L.C.

Theological Seminary
Princeton N.J.

LIBRARY
OF THE
Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J.
RESERVE STORAGE

*Case,* Division

*Shelf,* Section

*Book,* No.

SCC
3377
v.2

Bible English. 1808.

THE

# HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

## THE OLD AND NEW COVENANT,

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED

*FROM THE GREEK.*

BY CHARLES THOMSON,
*Late Secretary to the Congress of the United States.*

*PHILADELPHIA:*
PRINTED BY JANE AITKEN, No. 71,
NORTH THIRD STREET.

1808.

*DISTRICT OF PENNSYLVANIA,* TO WIT:

*******
* SEAL. *
*******

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the twelfth day of September, in the thirty third year of the Independence of the United States of America, A. D. 1808. Charles Thomson and Ebenezer Hazard, of the said District, have deposited in this Office, the Title of a Book, the Right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following, *to wit:*

"The Holy Bible, containing the Old and New Covenant, commonly called the "Old and New Testament: translated from the Greek. By Charles Thomson, late "Secretary to the Congress of the United States."

In conformity to the Act of the Congress of the United States, intituled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned." And also to the Act, entitled "An Act, supplementary to an Act, entitled, "An Act for the encouragement of Learning, by securing the Copies of Maps, Charts, and Books, to the Authors and Proprietors of such Copies, during the times therein mentioned," and extending the benefits thereof to the Arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

D. CALDWELL, *Clerk of the*
*District of Pennsylvania.*

THE

# *OLD COVENANT,*

COMMONLY CALLED

# THE OLD TESTAMENT:

TRANSLATED FROM

## THE SEPTUAGINT.

By CHARLES THOMSON,

*Late Secretary to the Congress of the United States.*

VOL. II.

*PHILADELPHIA:*

PRINTED BY JANE AITKEN, No. 71,

NORTH THIRD STREET.

1808.

I. NOW after the death of Saul when David returned from
2 the slaughter of the Amelekites, and had been at Sekelak two
days, behold there came a man, on the third day, from the
camp—from the people of Saul with his clothes rent, and earth
on his head, and when he came to David he fell on the ground,
3 and made obeisance to him. And David said to him, Whence
comest thou? And he replied, I have escaped from the camp
4 of Israel. Thereupon David said to him, What is the news?
Tell me. And when he said, The people fled from the battle,
and many of the people have fallen, and died; Saul also is dead,
5 and his son Jonathan; David said to the young man who told
him, How knowest thou that Saul and his son Jonathan are
6 dead? And the young man who told him said, By accident I
happened to be on mount Gelbua, and behold Saul was lean-
7 ing on his spear; and lo! the chariots and horsemen were close
upon him; and when he looked back and saw me, he called me:
8 and I said, Here I am. Then he said to me, Who art thou?
9 and I said, I am an Amelekite. Then he said to me, Stand over
me, I pray thee, and kill me; for I am seized with a gloomy
10 horror, because all my life is in me. So I went up to him and
killed him, for I am sure he could not live after he fell; and I
took the crown which was on his head, and the bracelet which
11 was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord. Then
David took hold of his garments, and rent them, and all the
12 men who were with him rent their garments, and beat their
breasts, and wept, and fasted till evening for Saul, and for Jo-
nathan his son, and for the people of Juda, and for the house
13 of Israel, because they had been smitten with the sword. And
David said to the young man who told him, Whence art thou?
14 And he said, I am the son of a stranger—an Amelekite. And
David said to him, How couldst thou not be afraid to lift up
15 thy hand to kill the Lord's anointed. Then David called one
of his young men and said, Go near and fall upon him. So he
16 smote him that he died. And David said to him, Thy blood be
upon thy own head, for thy own mouth hath testified against
thee, saying, I have slain the anointed of the Lord.

17 Then David sung this funereal Ode over Saul, and over Jo-
nathan his son, and gave orders that the children of Juda should
18 learn it. Behold it is written in the book *Straight*.

19 Erect, O Israel, a monument for the dead—
For the slain on thy lofty mountains.
How are the mighty fallen!
20 Proclaim not ye the news in Geth—
Tell it not as good news in the streets of Ascalon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice—
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult with joy.
21 On you, mountains of Gelbua, let not dew descend—
On you, let there be no rain, nor fields of first fruit offerings!
For there the shield of the mighty was battered—
The shield of Saul. Was he not anointed with oil?
22 From the blood of the wounded—
From the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Jonathan recoiled not empty—
The sword of Saul bended not in vain.
23 Saul and Jonathan were beloved—
They were lovely and inseparable;
Comely in their life—
And in their death they were not divided.
Than eagles they were swifter—
And than lions more courageous.
24 O daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who adorned your dress with scarlet—
Who put ornaments of gold on your apparel.
25 How are the mighty fallen!
In the midst of the battle, Jonathan!
On thy lofty mountains slain!
26 I mourn for thee, my brother Jonathan,
To me thou wast very lovely.
Thy love for me was wonderful—
Far surpassing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen!
And the weapons of war perished!

II. Now after these things David inquired of the Lord saying,
May I go up to one of the cities of Juda? And the Lord said
to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go? And he
said, To Chebron. So David went up to Chebron, with his
two wives, Achinaam the Jezraelitess, and Abigaia late the wife

3 of Nabal, the Carmelite, and the men who were with him, every
one with his household, and they dwelt in the cities of Che-
4 bron. And the men of Judea came, and anointed David there,
5 to be king over the house of Juda. And when they told Da-
vid, saying, The men of Jabis Galaad have buried Saul, Da-
vid sent messengers to the leaders of Jabis Galaad, and said
unto them, Blessed are ye of the Lord, because you have
shewn this kindness for your lord; for Saul, the anointed of the
6 Lord; and have buried him and his son Jonathan. Now there-
fore may the Lord deal mercifully and truly with you! As for
me I will recompense you for this kindness, because you have
7 done this thing. Now therefore let your hands be strengthened,
and be ye valiant; for Saul your lord is dead, and the house of
Juda have anointed me to be king over them.

8 But Abenner, son of Ner, Saul's captain general, took Je-
bosthe, the son of Saul, and brought him from the camp to
9 Manaem, and made him king over Galaaditis, and over Tha-
siri, and over Jezrael, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin,
10 and over all Israel. Jebosthe the son of Saul, was forty years
old when he began to reign over Israel, and when he had
reigned two years, (except over the house of Juda who fol-
lowed David; now the time which David reigned at Chebron
12 over the house of Juda was seven years and six months)
Abenner, son of Ner, and the servants of Jebosthe, son of Saul,
came out from Manaem to Gabaon; and Joab, son of Sa-
13 ruia, and the servants of David went out from Chebron, and
they met each other at the pool of Gabaon, and sat down one
on one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the
14 pool. And Abenner said to Joab, let the young men, I pray
15 thee, arise and shew feats before us. And Joab said, let them
arise. Then there arose, and went over by number, twelve
Benjaminites who were for Jebosthe, son of Saul, and twelve
16 of the servants of David; and they seized, every one with his
hand, the head of his fellow, and plunged each his sword into
his adversary's side, and fell together. So the name of that
place was called, *Portion of ill designs*. It is near Gabaon. And
17 the battle became very furious that day. And Abenner, with the
men of Israel, retreated before the servants of David. Now there
18 were there three sons of Saruia, Joab, and Abessa and Asael.

19 And Asael was swift of foot as a wild roe. And Asael pursu-
ed Abenner, and turned not aside to the right, nor to the left
20 from following him. And Abenner looked back and said, Art
21 thou Asael? And he said, I am. Then Abenner said to him,
Turn thee to the right, or to the left, and lay hold on one of the
young men, and take his armour. But Asael would not turn
22 aside from following him. And Abenner again said to Asael,
Desist from following me, that I may not smite thee to the
ground. For how then could I hold up my face to Joab? And
23 what do these things tend to? Return to thy brother Joab.
But he would not desist. So Abenner smote him with a back
stroke of his spear, into the loin, and the spear passed quite
through him, and he fell there and died under him. And eve-
ry one who came to the place where Asael fell and died, stood
24 still. But Joab and Abessa continued the pursuit after Aben-
ner, and as the sun was setting they had got as far as the hill
Amman, which is in front of Gai, on the way to the wilderness
25 of Gabaon. And the Benjaminites who followed Abenner
crouded together, and having formed themselves into one
26 body, they stood on the summit of a hill. Then Abenner call-
ed to Joab, and said, Must the sword devour to a complete
victory? Knowest thou not that in the last extremity it will be
very bitter? How long shall it be ere thou command the peo-
27 ple to return from pursuing our brethren? Whereupon Joab
said, As the Lord liveth, but for thy speech the people might,
from the morning, have gone up every one from the pursuit of
28 his brother. Then Joab sounded a trumpet and the people halt-
29 ed, and did not pursue Israel, nor continue the battle longer. And
Abenner and his men bent their course homeward that whole
night, and having crossed the Jordan and passed over the ad-
30 joining plain, they came to the camp. And when Joab returned
from pursuing Abenner, and had assembled all the people,
there were missing of David's servants nineteen men, including
31 Asael. But the servants of David had smitten of the children
of Benjamin, even of Abenner's men, three hundred and sixty.
32 Then they took up Asael, and buried him in his father's tomb
at Bethlehem. And Joab and the men who were with him,
marched all night, and arrived at Chebron by break of day.

III. Though the war was lengthened out between the house

of Saul and the house of David, yet the house of David grew
stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul grew weaker and
2 weaker. For David had sons born to him in Chebron. His
first born was Amnon, the son of Achinaam, the Jezraelitess;
3 and his second, Daluia, the son of Abigaia, the Carmelite, and
his third, Abessalom, the son of Maacha, a daughter of Thol-
4 mi, king of Gessir, and his fourth, Ornia, the son of Aggith,
5 and the fifth, Saphatia, the son of Abital, and the sixth Je-
6 theraam, the son of Aigal, a wife of David. These were born
to David at Chebron. But while the war continued between
the house of Saul and the house of David, Abenner got a
7 mastery over the house of Saul. Now Saul had a concubine
named Respha, a daughter of Jol. And Jebosthe the son of
Saul, said to Abenner, Why hast thou gone in to my father's
8 concubine? For this Abenner was exceedingly enraged at
Jebosthe, and said to him, Am I a dog's head? Have I now
dealt kindly with the house of Saul, thy father, and with his
brethren, and relations, and not gone over to the house of Da-
vid, and dost thou question me now respecting an injury done
9 to a woman? God do so to Abenner and more also, if, as the
10 Lord hath sworn to David, I do not do so to him, to take the
kingdom from the house of Saul, and set up the throne of
11 David over Israel and over Juda, from Dan to Bersabee. So
Jebosthe could no more controul Abenner in any thing, be-
12 cause he was afraid of him. Then Abenner sent messengers
to David at Thailam where he was, in all haste, saying, Make
a covenant with me, and behold my hand shall be with thee, to
13 bring over all the house of Israel to thee. On which David
said, Well. I will make a covenant with thee. But one thing
I require of thee, and declare that thou shalt not see my face,
unless thou bring Melchol the daughter of Saul, when thou
14 comest to see me. Then David sent messengers to Jebosthe,
son of Saul, saying, Restore me my wife Melchol, whom I es-
poused at the price of a hundred foreskins of the Philistines.
15 And Jebosthe sent, and took her from her husband, from Phal-
16 tiel son of Sella; and her husband came with her, weeping be-
17 hind her, till they came to Barakim, Then Abenner said to him,
Go, return. So he returned. And Abenner spoke to the elders
of Israel, saying, Heretofore you sought to make David king

18 over you; now therefore do it; for the Lord hath spoken con-
cerning David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I
will save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of
19 the hand of all their enemies. Abenner spoke also in the ears of
Benjamin. And Abenner came to Chebron, to communicate to
David what seemed good in the sight of Israel, and in the sight
20 of the house of Benjamin. And when Abenner came to David
at Chebron, and twenty men with him, David made an entertain-
21 ment for Abenner, and the men with him. Then Abenner said
to David, Let me, I pray thee, arise and go, and I will assem-
ble all Israel before my lord the king, and make a covenant
with him, and thou shalt reign over all that thy heart desireth.
22 So David dismissed Abenner, and he departed in peace. Now
behold David's servants, and Joab, were returning from an ex-
pedition, and bringing with them a great spoil; and Abenner
was not with David at Chebron, for David had sent him away,
23 and he was gone in peace. So when Joab and all his army ar-
rived, and they told Joab, saying, Abenner, son of Ner, came
24 to David, and he hath sent him away, and he has gone in peace,
Joab went to the king, and said, What is this thou hast done?
25 Behold Abenner came to thee! Why then hast thou sent him
away? And he is gone in peace? Dost thou not know the
wickedness of Abenner son of Ner—that he came to deceive
thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in—and to
26 know all that thou art doing? Then Joab went out from Da-
vid, and sent messengers after Abenner, and they brought him
27 back from the well of Seeiram, but David knew it not. And
when Abenner returned to Chebron, Joab took him aside in the
gate to speak to him, and watching an opportunity, smote him
there in the groin, and he died, for the blood of Asael the brother
28 of Joab. And when David afterward heard, he said, Guiltless am
I and my kingdom, before the Lord for ever, from the blood
29 of Abenner, son of Ner. Let it fall on the head of Joab, and on
all his father's house! And may there never be wanting of the
house of Joab, a person afflicted with a gonorrhea, or a leprosy,
or one leaning on a staff, or falling by the sword, or lacking
30 bread! Now Joab and his brother Abessa, bore a grudge
against Abenner, because he had slain their brother Asael in
31 the battle at Gabaon. Then David said to Joab, and to all the

people who were with him, Rend your garments and gird on
sackcloth, and utter lamentations before Abenner. And king Da-
vid walked after the bier, and they buried Abenner at Chebron.
32 And the king wept aloud over his grave, and all the people wept
33 over Abenner. And the king chanted a funeral song over
Abenner, and said,

As dieth a criminal should Abenner die?
Thy hands were not bound with chains;
Nor thy feet with fetters.
He did not bring thee forth as a criminal;
Before sons of wickedness thou hast fallen—

35 Now all the people had been assembled to bewail him; and
when all the people came to induce David to eat the funeral bread
while it was yet day, David swore, saying, God do so to me
and more also, if I taste bread, or any thing else, till the sun is
36 set. And when the people knew this, they were well pleased
37 with all that the king did before the people. And all the peo-
ple, and all Israel, that day perceived that the putting Abenner
38 son of Ner to death, did not proceed from the king. For the
king said to his servants, Do you not know that a great leader
39 hath this day fallen in Israel; and that though I am a relation,
and constituted a king, yet these sons of Saruia are too hard for
me? The Lord retribute to the doer of evil according to his
wickedness!

IV. When Jebosthe son of Saul, heard that Abenner, son
of Ner, was dead at Chebron, his hands were enfeebled, and
2 all the men of Israel were dismayed. Now Jebosthe, son of
Saul, had two captains of bands. The name of the one was
Baana, and the name of the other Rechab. They were sons of
3 Remmon, the Berothite, of the children of Benjamin, for Be-
roth had been assigned to the Benjaminites, and the Berothites
had fled to Gothaim, and have continued to sojourn there even
4 to this day. And Jonathan, son of Saul, had a son, who was
lame in both his feet. He was five years old when the news of
Saul and of his son Jonathan came from Jezrael, and his nurse
took him up and fled, and as she was hasting to carry him off, he
happened to fall, and became lame, so he was called Memphi-
bosthe.

5 And the sons of Remmon, the Berothite, Rechab, and

Baana, set out, and came in the heat of the day to the
house of Jebosthe, while he was sleeping on his couch at noon.
6 Now behold the door keeper of his house had been cleaning
wheat, and being drowsy, had fallen asleep. So Rechab and
7 Baana, the brothers, escaped notice, and went into the house,
while Jebosthe was asleep on his couch in his bed chamber.
And they smote him, and killed him, and cut off his head. And
they took his head, and travelled all night, by the way leading
westward, and brought the head of Jebosthe to David at Che-
8 bron, and said to the king, Behold here is the head of Jebosthe
son of Saul thine enemy, who sought thy life; but the Lord hath
executed vengeance for our lord the king on his enemies as at
9 this day—on Saul thine enemy, and on his seed. Whereupon
David answered Rechab, and Baana his brother, the sons of
10 Remmon, the Berothite, and said to them, As the Lord liveth
who hath redeemed my soul from all affliction, when one told
me that Saul was dead, and thought himself a messenger of
good news to me, I apprehended him, and slew him at Seke-
lak, though he thought himself entitled to a reward from me
11 for his good news. But now wicked men have slain a righte-
ous person, in his house, upon his bed. Now therefore
I will avenge his blood on you and cut you off from the
12 earth. Then David gave orders to his servants, and they in-
stantly slew them, and cut off their hands, and their feet, and
hanged them up by the pool of Chebron. And they buried
the head of Jebosthe in the grave of Abenner son of Ner.
V. Then all the tribes of Israel came to David to Chebron
2 and said to him, Behold we are thy bone and thy flesh. Here-
tofore, while Saul was king over us, It was thou who didst
lead out and bring in Israel; and the Lord said to thee, Thou
shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my
3 people Israel. And when all the elders of Israel came to Da-
vid to Chebron, king David made a covenant with them at
Chebron, before the Lord, and they anointed David to be king
over all Israel.
4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and
5 he reigned forty years. Seven years and six months he reign-
ed at Chebron over Juda, and he reigned thirty three years,
over all Israel and Juda, at Jerusalem.

6 When David and his men went to Jerusalem, to the Jebusites
who inhabited that land, it was said to David, Thou shalt not
come here; for the blind and the lame are opposed to it, saying,
7 David shall not come here. So when David took the fortress, Zi-
8 on, the same is the city of David, on that day David said,
Whoever smiteth the Jebusites, let him also dispatch with a
dagger those lame and those blind, even them who hate the soul
of David: for this cause they say, The blind and the lame shall
9 not come into the house of the Lord. And David made his
abode in the fort, so it was called the city of David. And Da-
10 vid built the city, around the citadel and his own house. And
David advanced in prosperity, and grandeur, and the Lord
11 Almighty was with him. And Chiram, king of Tyre, sent
messengers to David, with cedar timber, and carpenters, and
masons, and they built a house for David.
12 When David perceived that the Lord had prepared him
to be king over Israel, and that his kingdom was exalted for
13 the sake of his people Israel, David took still more wives and
concubines out of Jerusalem, after he came from Chebron.
And David had still more sons and daughters born to him.
14 Now these are the names of those who were born to him in
Jerusalem. Sammus, and Sobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,
and Ebear, and Elisue, and Naphek, and Jephies, and Elisa-
ma, and Elidae, and Eliphalath, Samae, Jesibath, Nathan,
Galamaan, Jebar, Theesus, Eliphalat, Naged, Naphek, Jona-
than, Leasamus, Baalimath, Eliphaath.
17 When the Philistines heard that David was anointed king
over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and when
18 David heard he went down to the fort. And the Philistines
came, and made an irruption into the valley of the Titans.
19 Whereupon David inquired of the Lord saying, Shall I go up
against the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into my
hands? And the Lord said to David, Go up; for I will assuredly
20 deliver the Philistines into thy hands. So David went out
through Upper breaks, and smote the Philistines there. Where-
upon David said, The Lord broke through the Philistine
enemies before me, as waters burst through mounds. For this
21 cause the name of that place, was called *Upper breaks*. And

there they left their gods; and David and the men who were
with him took them.
22 Again the Philistines proceeded to come up, and made
23 another irruption into the valley of the Titans. And when Da-
vid inquired of the Lord, the Lord said, Thou shalt not go up
to meet them in front. Wheel about from them, and come
24 upon them near Wailing. And when thou hearest the sound
of a rustling in the grove of Wailing, then thou shalt go down
against them; for the Lord will then go out before thee, to
25 smite in the battle of the Philistines. And David did as the
Lord commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Gaba-
on to the land of Gazera.
VI. Again David assembled all the young men of Israel, about
2 seventy thousand. And David arose, and set out on his march,
he and all the people with him, and some of the chiefs of Juda,
to bring up thence the ark of God, which is called by the name
of the Lord of hosts enthroned on the cherubims, which are on
3 it. And having put the ark of the Lord in a new car, they brought
it from the house of Aminadab, who dwelt on the mount.
And Oza, and his brothers the sons of Aminadab, led the
4 car with the ark. His brothers marched before the ark. And
5 David and the Israelites played on high toned instruments
of music, accompanied with songs, and on kinyras and on
nablas, and on tympanums, and on cymbals, and on harps.
6 But when they came to the threshing floor of Nachor, Oza
stretched forth his hand upon the ark of God to stay it, and
7 took hold of it, because the young bull shook it. And the an-
ger of the Lord was kindled against Oza, and he smote him
8 there, by the ark of the Lord, in the presence of God. Now
David was disheartened because the Lord had broke out
9 upon Oza, and that place is to this day called Breach of Oza;
and David was afraid of the Lord that day, saying, How shall
10 the ark of the Lord come to me? So David was not willing
that the ark of the covenant of the Lord should turn aside to
him, into the city of David, and David caused it to turn aside
11 to the house of Abeddara, the Gethite. And the ark of the Lord
abode in the house of Abeddara the Gethite three months, and
the Lord blessed the whole house of Abeddara, and all belong-
12 ing to him. And when they told king David saying, The Lord

hath blessed the house of Abeddara, and all belonging to him,
on account of the ark of God, David went and brought up the
ark of the Lord out of the house of Abeddara, into the city of
13 David, with rejoicing. Now there were with him seven choirs
carrying the ark, and for a sacrifice a young bull and lambs.
14 And David played on well tuned instruments of music be-
fore the Lord; and David having put on an unusual robe, he,
15 and all the house of Israel, brought up the ark of the Lord,
16 with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the
ark was entering the city of David, Melchol the daughter of
Saul looked out at a window, and saw king David dancing, and
17 playing before the Lord, and despised him in her heart. So
they brought the ark of the Lord, and when they had set it in
its place, in the middle of the tabernacle, which David had
erected for it, David offered whole burnt offerings before the
18 Lord, and peace offerings. And when David had made an end
of offering the whole burnt offerings, and the peace offerings,
he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts, and
19 distributed to all the people through the whole host of Israel,
from Dan to Bersabee, both to the men and women, to every
one a piece of bread, and a piece of roasted meat, and a sweet
cake baked in the pan. Then all the people departed, every
one to his house, and David returned to salute his house-
20 hold. And Melchol the daughter of Saul came out to meet
David, and when she had saluted him, she said, How was
the king of Israel glorified to-day in the eyes of his maid ser-
21 vants, disrobed as he was like one of the dancers! Where-
upon David said to Melchol, I will dance before the Lord.
Blessed be the Lord, who hath chosen me in preference to
thy father, and in preference to all his house, to make me ru-
22 ler over his people, over Israel. Wherefore I will play and
dance before the Lord, and I will again disrobe myself in the
same manner, though I should be despicable in thy sight, and
with the maidens, by whom thou hast intimated that I am not
23 honoured. Hence Melchol the daughter of Saul had no child
to the day of her death.
VII. Now when the king was settled in his house, and the
2 Lord had given him rest on every side, from all his enemies
round about. the king said to Nathan the prophet, Behold I

dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth in the
3 midst of the tabernacle. Upon which Nathan said to the king,
Whatever may be in thy heart, go and do; for the Lord is
4 with thee. But that night a word of the Lord came to
5 Nathan saying, Go and say to my servant David, Thus
saith the Lord, Art not thou to build me a house to dwell in?
6 Because I did not dwell in a house from the day I brought the
children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but continued
walking about in a temporary abode and in a tabernacle in all the
7 places through which I passed with all Israel, did I ever speak
to any tribe of Israel whom I commanded to feed my people
Israel, and say, Why have you not built for me a house of cedar?
8 But now, thus shalt thou say to my servant David, Thus saith
the Lord Almighty, I took thee from the sheepcot to be ruler
9 over my people—over Israel; and I have been with thee
whithersoever thou didst go, and have destroyed all thine ene-
mies from before thee, and made thee renowned according to
10 the renown of the great men on the earth; and I will appoint a
place for my people Israel, and plant them, and they shall dwell
by themselves, and shall no more be in trouble; nor shall a
son of wickedness any more humble them as heretofore, from
11 the days I appointed judges over my people Israel: and I will
give thee rest from all thine enemies, and the Lord will tell
12 thee that thou art to build a house for him. And it shall come
to pass when thy days are fulfilled and thou shalt sleep with
thy fathers, that I will raise up after thee the seed of thee who
shall spring from thy loins, and I will establish his kingdom.
13 He shall build a house for my name, and I will raise up again
14 his throne for ever. I will be to him a father, and he shall be to
me a son. And when his iniquity shall come, I will correct
him with a rod of men, and with scourges of the children of
15 men, but I will not withdraw my mercy from him as I with-
16 drew it from them whom I removed from my presence. His
house and his kingdom shall be established for ever before
me and his throne shall be raised up again for ever.
17 According to all these words and according to all this vi-
18 sion, so did Nathan speak to David. Whereupon king David
went in and sat down before the Lord, and said, Who am I,
O Lord, my Lord! and what is my house that thou hast loved

19 me to such a degree! Though I was contemptibly little be-
fore thee, O Lord, my Lord! yet thou hast spoken respecting
the house of thy servant for a great while to come. With regard
to this law of the man, O Lord, my Lord! what more shall
20 David presume to say to thee? Now then, thou, O Lord, my
21 Lord! knowest thy servant, and on account of thy servant
thou hast done, and according to thine own heart hast made
all this greatness in order to make known to thy servant with
22 respect to the magnifying of thee, O my Lord! that there is
none like thee, and that there is not a god besides thee among
23 all that we have heard of with our ears. Moreover what other
nation is there on the earth like thy people Israel? How hath
God gone before them to redeem a people for himself—to
make thyself a name—to display majesty and an appearance of
deity—to drive out from before thy people, whom thou hadst
24 redeemed for thyself out of Egypt, nations and wandering
hordes! Thou indeed preparedst for thyself thy people Israel to
25 be a people for ever, and thou, O Lord! wast their God. Now
therefore, O my Lord, confirm the word which thou hast
spoken concerning thy servant and his house, confirm it ever-
26 lastingly, O Lord Almighty, O God of Israel. And now as thou
hast spoken let thy name be magnified for ever.
27 O Lord Almighty, O God of Israel, thou hast made a reve-
lation to thy servant, saying, I am to build a house for thee;
therefore thy servant hath found this disposition of his heart
28 to make this prayer to thee. And now, O Lord, my Lord,
Thou art God, and thy words will be true, and thou hast
29 spoken these good things respecting thy servant, now then be-
gin and bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for
ever before thee. Since thou O Lord, my Lord, hast spoken,
therefore with thy blessing, let the house of thy servant be bless-
ed, that it may continue for ever.
VIII. After this David smote the Philistines, and subdued
them, and took the country, appurtenant to the cities, out of
2 the hand of the Philistines. David also smote Moab, and mea-
sured them with lines, having caused them to dwell in the
country, and there were two lines to be put to death, and two
lines to be saved alive. So Moab became servants to David,
3 and brought him gifts. David also smote Adraazar, son of

Raab king of Suba. As he was going to establish his autho-
4 rity over the river Euphrates, David intercepted a thousand
of his chariots, and seven thousand cavalry, and twenty thou-
sand infantry; and David destroyed all the chariots, except
5 one hundred which he reserved for himself. And when Syria
of Damascus came to assist Adraazar king of Suba, David
6 smote of the Syrians twenty two thousand men, and David plac-
ed a garrison in Syria at Damascus, and the Syrians became ser-
7 vants to David and brought him gifts. So the Lord preserved
David withersoever he went. And David took the breast-
plates of gold, which were on the servants of Adraazar, king
of Suba and brought them to Jerusalem. Now these were they
which Susakim king of Egypt took when he came up against
8 Jerusalem, in the days of Roboam son of Solomon. And from
Metebak, and from the principal cities of Adraazar, king
David took brass in great abundance, of which Solomon made
the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the lavers, and all the ves-
9 sels of brass. And when Thoou, the king of Emath, heard
that David had smitten all the army of Adraazar, Thoou sent
his son Jedduram to king David to salute him courteously,
10 and congratulate him for having fought Adraazar, and smitten
him; for he was at enmity with Adraazar. And Jedduram
brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and
11 vessels of brass. And king David dedicated these to the Lord,
with the silver and the gold which he had dedicated out of
12 all the cities which he had subdued—Out of Idumea and
Moab, and the children of Ammon, and the Philistines, and
Amelek, and the spoils of Adraazar, son of Raab king of Su-
13 ba. Thus David made himself renowned. And when he re-
turned, he smote of the Idumeans at Gebelim, to the number
14 of eighteen thousand, and placed garrisons in Idumea, through-
out the whole extent of it. So all the Idumeans became servants
to the king. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever
15 he went. And David reigned over all Israel. And David ex-
16 ecuted judgment and justice over all his people. And Joab
son of Saruia was at the head of the army, and Josaphat son
17 of Achilud was recorder, and Sadok, son of Achitob, and
Achimelech son of Abiathar, were priests; and Sasa was the
18 scribe; and Banaias son of Jodae was counsellor; and the Che-

lethites, and the Phelethites, and David's sons, were the pa-
lace guards.
IX. And David said, Is there any yet left of the house of Saul, that
2 I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? Now there was
a servant of the house of Saul, whose name was Siba. So
they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou
3 Siba? And he said, I am thy servant. Then the king said to
him, Is there any man yet left of the house of Saul, that I may
treat him with all the kindness possible? And when Siba said
4 to the king, There is still a son of Jonathan who is disabled
in his feet, the king said to Siba, Where is he? And Siba
said to the king, Behold at the house of Machir, son of Amiel
5 of Lodabar. Thereupon king David sent for him from the
6 house of Machir, son of Amiel of Lodabar. And when Mem-
phibosthe son of Jonathan, son of Saul was brought before
king David, he fell on his face, and made obeisance to him.
And when David said to him, Memphibosthe! He said, Here
7 am I thy servant. Then David said to him, Fear not; for
I will indeed deal kindly with thee, for Jonathan thy father's
sake, and restore thee all the fields of Saul thy grandfather,
8 and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. Upon which
Memphibosthe bowed down, and said, Who am I thy ser-
vant, that thou shouldst look on such a dead dog as I am?
9 Then the king called Siba, the servant of Saul, and said to
him, All that belong to Saul and his house I have given to thy
10 master's son. Therefore work thou the land for him; both
thou and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in
provisions for thy master's son, that he may have bread to
eat. And Memphibosthe, thy master's son, shall eat bread
continually at my table. Now Siba had fifteen sons, and twen-
11 ty servants. And Siba said to the king, According to all that
the king hath commanded his servant, so will thy servant do.
12 So Memphibosthe ate at David's table, like one of the king's
sons; and Memphibosthe had a young son whose name was
Micha; and all the family of the house of Siba were servants
13 of Memphibosthe. And Memphibosthe dwelt at Jerusalem,
for he ate continually at the king's table, and was lame in both
his feet.—

X. Now after this the king of the Ammonites died, and An-
2 non his son reigned in his stead. Whereupon David said, I
will shew kindness to Annon, son of Naas, as his father shew-
ed kindness to me. So David sent his servants to comfort
3 him for the death of his father. But when David's servants
came to the land of the Ammonites, the chiefs of the children
of Ammon said to Annon their lord, Is it to honour thy father
in thy presence, that David hath sent thee comforters? Is it
not rather that they may examine the city and view it? It is
indeed for the purpose of spying it, that David hath sent these
4 servants of his to thee. Upon this Annon took David's servants,
and shaved their beards, and cut off one half of their upper gar-
5 ments, even up to the loins, and sent them away. And when
David was informed touching his men, he sent to meet them,
for the men had been greatly dishonoured, and the king said,
6 Tarry at Jericho till your beards grow, and then return. Now
when the children of Ammon saw that David's people were
dishonoured, they sent, and hired the Syrians of Baithraam,
and the Syrians of Suba and Roob, twenty thousand infantry,
and of the king of Amelek, a thousand men, and of Istob
7 twelve thousand men. And when David heard it, he sent out
8 Joab, and all the army, even all the mighty men. And the chil-
dren of Ammon came out and drew up for battle before the
gate of the city; and the Syrians of Suba, and Roob, with Is-
9 tob, and Amelek, were by themselves in the fields. When Jo-
ab saw that there was a front of battle against him both before
and behind, he made a draught from among all the youth of
Israel, and set them in array against the Syrians, and he com-
10 mitted the residue of the people to his brother Abessa; and
11 they drew up in array against the children of Ammon. And
Joab said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, you must come
to my assistance; and if the children of Ammon be too strong
12 for thee, we will come to save thee. Act manfully, and let us
shew our courage for our people and for the cities of our God.
13 And the Lord will do what is good in his sight. Then Joab,
and all his people with him, advanced to battle against the Sy-
14 rians, and they fled before him. And when the Ammonites
saw that the Syrians fled, they also fled before Abessa, and
entered the city. Whereupon Joab returned from the chil-

15 dren of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. Now when the Sy-
rians saw that they had given way before Israel, they assem-
16 bled together, and Adraazar sent and collected the Syrians
from the banks of the river Chalamak, and they came to Ai-
lam, with Sobak, the commander in chief of Adraazar's ar-
17 my, at their head. When this was told David, he assembled
all Israel, and crossed the Jordan, and came to Ailam; and the
18 Syrians drew up in array against David, and fought him. But
the Syrians fled before Israel, and David destroyed of Syria
seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen. He
smote also Sobak the commander in chief of the army, so that
19 he died there. And when all the kings who were vassals of
Adraazar saw that they were smitten before Israel, they re-
volted, and joined Israel and served them. So Syria was inti-
midated from aiding the Ammonites any more.
XI. And when the season of the year returned for kings to go out
to battle, David sent out Joab, and all his servants with him,
and all Israel, and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and
2 besieged Rabbath: but David abode at Jerusalem. And it
happened, that one afternoon, David arose from his couch,
and walked on the roof of the king's house, and from the top
of the house he saw a woman bathing, and she was very beau-
3 tiful. So David sent and sought out the woman, and one said,
Is not this Bersabe, the daughter of Eliab, the wife of Ourias,
4 the Chettite? Whereupon David sent messengers, and took
her, and went in unto her, and lay with her. And when she
had purified herself from her uncleanness, she returned to her
5 house. And the woman conceived, and sent and told David,
6 saying, I am with child. Whereupon David sent to Joab, say-
7 ing, Send Ourias the Chettite to me. So Joab sent Ourias to
David. And on his arrival, Ourias went directly to him. And
when David had inquired of the welfare of Joab, and the wel-
8 fare of the people, and the success of the war, he said to Ourias,
Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. So Ourias depart-
ed from the king's house, and there was sent after him a por-
9 tion of meat from the king. But Ourias laid himself down to
sleep at the king's gate, with the servants of his lord, and did
10 not go down to his house. And when they told David, saying,
Ourias did not go down to his house, David said to Ourias,

Art thou not come from a journey, why then didst thou not
11 go down to thy house? And Ourias said to David, The ark,
and Israel, and Juda, dwell in tents, and my lord Joab, and the
servants of my lord encamp on the ground, and shall I go
down to my house to eat and drink, and lie with my wife?
How can I do it? As thy soul liveth, I will do no such thing.
12 Then David said to Ourias, Tarry here to-day also, and to-
morrow I will dismiss thee. So Ourias tarried at Jerusalem
13 that day and the morrow. And David invited him, and he ate
and drank in his presence. But though he caused him to
drink, and made him drunk, yet he went out in the evening,
to sleep on his bed with the king's servants, and did not go
14 down to his house. And in the morning David wrote a letter
to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Ourias, and in the letter he
15 wrote, saying, Set Ourias in the front of the hottest battle,
16 and retire from him, that he may be smitten and die. So in
disposing the guards against the city, Joab stationed Ourias in
17 the place where he knew there were men of valour. And the
men of the city sallied out, and fought with Joab, and some of
the people of David's servants fell, and Ourias the Chettite died
18 also. Then Joab sent and told David all the circumstances of the
19 battle, which were to be delivered verbally to the king. And
he gave a charge to the messenger, saying, When thou hast
finished telling the king all the circumstances of the battle, if
20 it should happen that the king's anger rise, and he should say
to thee, Why did you approach so near to the city to fight?
21 Did you not know that they would shoot from the top of the
wall? Who smote Abimelech son of Jerobaal, son of Ner?
Did not a woman throw a piece of a millstone on him from the
22 top of the wall, so that he died at Thamasi? Why did you ap-
proach the wall? Then thou shalt say, Thy servant Ourias the
Chettite is also dead. So Joab's messenger went to Jerusalem
to the king, and when he arrived and told David all that Joab
mentioned to him—all the circumstances of the battle, David
was inflamed with wrath against Joab, and said to the messen-
ger, Why did you approach so near the city to fight? Did
you not know that you would be smitten from the wall? Who
smote Abimelech, son of Jerobaal? Did not a woman throw a
millstone upon him from the wall, so that he died at Thamasi?

23 Why did you approach so near the wall? Then the messen-
ger said to David, The men took courage against us, and sal-
lied out upon us into the field, and when we continued our
pursuit of them, even to the doors of the gate, the archers
24 from the wall shot at thy servants, so that some of the king's
servants were slain, and thy servant Ourias the Chettite is
25 dead also. Thereupon David said to the messenger, Thus
shalt thou say to Joab, Let not this be grievous in thy sight;
for the sword devoureth sometimes on one side, and some-
times on the other. Make thy battle strong against the city,
and block it up, and enclose it with strong works.
26 Now when the wife of Ourias heard that Ourias her hus-
27 band was dead, she mourned for her husband. And when her
mourning was over, David sent and brought her to his house,
and she became his wife, and bore him a son.
XII. But the deed which David had done appeared evil in the
sight of the Lord; therefore the Lord sent Nathan the prophet
to David. And when he came to David he said to him, There
were two men in the same city. The one was rich, and the
2 other poor. The rich man had flocks and herds in great abun-
3 dance, but the poor man had only one little ewe lamb, which
he bought, and nourished, and fed: And it had grown up with
him and his children in the same house. It ate of his bread,
and drank of his cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him
4 like a daughter. And there came a traveller to the rich man,
and he spared to take of his own flocks, or of his own herds,
to entertain the stranger—the wayfaring man, who had come
to him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the
5 man who came to him. And David was inflamed with indig-
nation against the man to a great degree, and said to Nathan,
6 As the Lord liveth, the man who hath done this is guilty of
death, and shall make sevenfold restitution for the lamb, because
7 he hath done such a deed and had no compassion. Whereupon
Nathan said to David, Thou art the man who hath done this.
Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, I anointed thee to be king
over Israel, and it was I who delivered thee out of the hand of
Saul, and gave thee the house of thy master, and thy master's
8 wives into thy bosom. I gave thee also the house of Israel and
Juda, and if this had not been enough, I would have added still

9 more. Why then hast thou despised the word of the Lord, to
do evil in his sight? Thou hast slain Ourias the Chettite with
the sword, and taken his wife to be thy wife. Thou hast indeed
10 slain him with the sword of the Ammonites. Now therefore
the sword shall never depart from thy house. Because thou
hast despised me, and taken the wife of Ourias the Chettite to
11 be thy wife, therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold I will raise
up evils against thee out of thy own house; and I will take thy
wives before thy eyes, and give them to thy neighbour, and he
12 will lie with thy wives in the face of the sun. Thou indeed
didst act secretly; but I will do this thing in the sight of all Is-
rael, and in the face of yonder sun.
13 Then David said to Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord.
And Nathan said to David, The Lord hath put away thy sin.
14 Thou shalt not die. But because thou hast by this deed given
great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, there-
15 fore thy son who is born to thee shall surely die. Then Nathan
went to his house, and the Lord struck the child which the wife
16 of Ourias the Chettite bore to David. And while it was sick
David besought God for the child, and fasted and went in and
17 lay on the ground. And when the elders of his house came
to raise him from the ground, he would not consent, nor would
18 he eat bread with them. And on the seventh day the child died.
And David's servants were afraid to tell him that the child was
dead; for they said, Behold while the child was still living we
spoke to him, but he would not hearken to our voice, how
then must it affect him when we tell him, The child is dead!
19 But when David perceived that his servants were whispering,
he conjectured that the child was dead, therefore David said to
20 his servants, Is the child dead? And when they said, He is
dead, David arose, and washed, and anointed himself, and
changed his clothes, and went into the house of God, and wor-
shipped him. Then he went to his own house, and called for
21 bread to eat. And when they had set bread before him, and
he had eaten, his servants said to him, What is this that thou
hast done for the child? While it was still living, thou didst
fast, and weep, and kept thyself awake; but soon as the child
22 is dead, thou hast risen up, and eaten, and drank. And David
said, While the child was still alive, I fasted and wept, because

I said, Who knoweth but the Lord may have compassion on
23 me, and the child may live? But now it is dead, why then
should I fast? Can I bring it back again? I shall go to it; but
it will never return to me.
24 Then David comforted his wife Bersabe, and went in unto
her; and she conceived, and bore a son, and called his name
25 Solomon. And the Lord loved him, and sent by the ministry
of Nathan the prophet, and called his name Jeddedi, *For the
sake of the Lord.*
26 Now Joab had fought at Rabbath of the Ammonites, and
27 taken the royal city. Wherefore Joab sent messengers to Da-
vid, and said, I have had a battle at Rabbath, and have taken
28 the city of waters; now therefore assemble the rest of the peo-
ple, and encamp against the city, and take it, lest I take the
29 city, and it be called after my name. So David assembled all
the people, and went to Rabbath, and fought against it and took
30 it. And he took the crown of Molchom their king from his
head. Now the weight of it was a talent of gold, with precious
31 stones, and it was set on David's head. And he brought out
the spoils of the city in great abundance, and he brought out
the people who were in it, and put them to the saw, and to iron
crows, and to pick axes of iron, and distributed them through
brick yards. And when he had done the same to all the cities
of the Ammonites, David, and all the people, returned to Jeru-
salem.
XIII. After this, Abessalom, a son of David, having a very
beautiful sister whose name was Themar, Amnon the son of
2 David fell in love with her. And Amnon was so distressed
that he pined away on account of Themar his sister, for she
was a virgin, and it appeared monstrous in the eyes of Amnon
3 to have any thing to do with her. Now Amnon had a com-
panion whose name was Jonadab. He was the son of Samaa
4 the brother of David. And Jonadab was a man of great subtil-
ty; and he said to him, What is the matter with thee, son of
the king, that thou art so languishing for some time past?
Why dost thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I am
in love with Themar, the sister of my brother Abessalom.
5 Upon this Jonadab said to him, Take to thy bed, and feign
thyself sick, and when thy father cometh to see thee say to

him, I pray thee, let Themar my sister come to me, and feed
me; and let her prepare the victuals in my sight, that I may
6 see, and eat out of her hands. So Amnon went to bed, and
feigned himself sick: and when the king came to see him,
Amnon said to the king, I pray thee let Themar my sister
come to me, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I
7 may eat out of her hands. And David sent to the house to
Themar, and said, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother's house,
8 and prepare something for him to eat. Accordingly Themar
went to the house of Amnon, her brother, and he was a bed;
and she took the dough, and kneaded it, and made it into
9 cakes before his eyes, and stewed them and she took the pan
and poured them out before him, but he would not eat. Then
10 Amnon said, Go out every man from me. And when every
one was gone out from him, Amnon said to Themar, Bring
the victuals into the chamber that I may eat out of thy hand.
So Themar took the cakes she had made and carried them to her
11 brother Amnon into the bed chamber. But when she brought
them to him, that he might eat, he took hold of her and said
12 to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. And she said to him,
No, my brother, thou must not dishonour me; for such a
thing ought not to be done in Israel. Thou must not commit
13 such folly. As for me where could I hide my dishonour?
And with regard to thyself, thou wouldst be like one of the
fools in Israel. Now therefore, speak I pray thee to the king;
14 for he will not withhold me from thee. But Amnon would
not hearken to her, but overpowered her by force, and dis-
15 honoured her. And when he had lain with her, Amnon hated
her with an exceeding great hatred; so that the hatred with
which he hated her, was greater than the love with which he
had loved her, and his last wickedness was greater than the
16 first. And Amnon said to her, Arise and begone. Where-
upon Themar said to him, To send me thus away is adding
a still greater injury to that which thou hast already done me.
17 But Amnon would not hearken to her voice, but called his
servant who superintended his house, and said to him, Send
away, I pray thee, this one from me, out of doors, and shut
18 the door after her. Now she had on an embroidered robe;
for such was the dress which the king's daughters wore, who

were virgins. So when the servant led her out, and shut the
19 door after her, Themar took ashes, and put them on her head,
and tore in pieces the embroidered robe which she had on,
20 and putting her hands on her head, she went on crying. And
Abessalom her brother said to her, Hath Amnon thy brother
been with thee? Now therefore, my sister, hold thy peace.
Because he is thy brother, thou must not mention this matter.
So Themar abode as a widow in the house of her brother Abessalom.

21 Though king David heard all these things, and was very
angry, yet he would not grieve the spirit of his son Amnon,
22 because he loved him as being his first born. As for Abessalom
he spoke not a word to Amnon, good or bad, for he hated
Amnon for having dishonoured his sister Themar.

23 Now about two years after this Abessalom had sheep
shearers at Belasor, in the borders of Ephraim; and Abessalom
24 invited all the king's sons. And Abessalom went to the king,
and said, Behold they are shearing thy servant's sheep, let the
25 king I pray thee, and his servants, go with thy servant. But
the king said to Abessalom, No, my son. We must not all
go; for we must not overburthen thee. When he had pressed
him, and he would not consent to go but blessed him; then
26 Abessalom said to him, If not; let my brother Amnon, I pray
27 thee, go with us. And the king said, Why should he go with
thee? But Abessalom pressed him, so he sent with him Amnon,
and all the king's sons. And Abessalom made a banquet
28 like that of the king. And Abessalom gave a charge to his
servants saying, Observe when the heart of Amnon is elated
with wine, and I say to you, Smite Amnon; then put him to
death. Be not afraid, for it is I who command you. Acquit
29 yourselves like men, and be sons of valour. And when the
servants of Abessalom had done to Amnon as Abessalom had
commanded them, all the king's sons arose, and mounted
30 every man his mule, and fled. And while they were on the
road, the report came to David saying, Abessalom hath slain
31 all the king's sons—there is not one of them left. Thereupon
the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the ground,
and all his servants stood around him, with their clothes rent.
32 And Jonadab, son of Samaa, David's brother, addressing him

said, Let not my lord the king suppose that he hath slain all
the young men, the king's sons, for Amnon only is dead—
for he hath been continually in the mouth of Abessalom from the
33 day he dishonoured his sister Themar. Now therefore let not
the king lay this to heart, saying, All the king's sons are dead;
for there is none dead but only Amnon; and Abessalom hath
34 made his escape. Then the servant who stood centinel raised
his eyes, and looked, and lo, many people were coming down
the side of the mountain by the way behind him, whereupon
the centinel came, and told the king, saying, I have seen
many people coming by the way of Oronen, from the side of
35 the mountain. And Jonadab said to the king, Behold the
36 king's sons are near at hand. It is as thy servant said. And
just as he had finished speaking, behold the king's sons came,
and they raised their voice, and wept, and the king also, and
37 all his servants, wept bitterly. And Abessalom fled, and
went to Tholmi, son of Emiud, king of Gedsur, to the land
of Chamaachad. And king David mourned for his son all
that year.

38 Now when Abessalom, who had left his country, and gone
to Gedsur, had been there three years, king David was molli-
fied so as to long for Abessalom, for he was comforted with
XIV. respect to Amnon, seeing he was dead. So when Joab,
son of Saruia, perceived that the king's heart was set upon
2 Abessalom, he sent to Thekoe, and brought thence a wise
woman, and said to her, Feign thyself, I pray thee, to be a
mourner, and put on mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself
with oil, but be like a woman mourning for one who hath
3 been long dead: and thou shalt go to the king, and speak to
4 him in this manner—So Joab put words in her mouth. And
when the woman of Thekoe came to the king, she fell on her
face on the ground, and made obeisance to him, and said,
5 Save, O king! save! And the king said to her, What is the
6 matter with thee? To which she replied, I am a wretched wo-
man, a widow. My husband died. And thy servant had two
sons, and they quarrelled in the field, and there was none to
part them, and one of them smote the other—his brother, and
7 killed him. And behold the whole family is risen up against
thy servant, and say, Deliver up him who smote his brother,

that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom
he hath slain; for we will cut him off though he be your heir.
Thus will they quench my coal, which is left, so that there will
not be left to my husband a remnant, or a name, on the face of
8 the earth. Thereupon the king said to the woman, Go in peace to
9 thy house, and I will give orders concerning thee. And the wo-
man of Thekoe said to the king, Upon me, O my lord the king,
be the iniquity, and upon my father's house; and let the king
10 and his throne be guiltless! Then the king said, Let who will
speak to thee, bring him to me, and he shall no more touch
him. And she said, Let the king, I pray thee, make mention
11 of the Lord his God, that though avengers of blood be multi-
plied to destroy, they shall not destroy my son. Whereupon
he said, As the Lord liveth, there shall not a hair of thy son's
head fall to the ground.

12 Then the woman said, Let thy servant, I pray thee, speak
13 a word to my lord the king, and he said, Speak. And the wo-
man said, Why hast thou come to such a determination against
the people of God? Or is that word, *That the king would not
recal his own exile*, a kind of trespass from the mouth of the
14 king? Because we must surely die, and be like water spilt
on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again—and God
can take away life when he is determined to remove an outcast
15 from him; now therefore in respect to the matter about which
I came to speak to my lord the king, Because the people will
see me, therefore thy servant will say, Pray speak to my lord
the king; perhaps the king will grant the request of his ser-
16 vant. Because the king will hear, let him deliver his servant
out of the hand of the man who seeketh to remove me and my
17 son from the inheritance of the Lord. Then the woman said,
Let the word of my lord the king be, I pray, for a sacrifice;
for since my lord the king is as an angel of God to discern
what is good and what is bad, surely the Lord thy God must
be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said to the woman, Conceal
not from me I pray thee, the thing which I shall ask thee. And
the woman said, Pray let my lord the king speak. And the
king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in this whole bu-
19 siness? And the woman said to the king, As thy soul liveth,

my lord the king, there is no turning to the right, nor to the
left, from all that my lord the king hath spoken; for thy ser-
vant Joab commanded me, and he himself put all these words
20 in the mouth of thy servant, that this case might wear the ap-
pearance of the thing which thy servant Joab wished to have
done. But my lord is wise as an angel of God, to know all the
21 things on the earth. Then the king said to Joab, Behold I
have done for thee according to this thy state of the case;
22 bring back the young man, Abessalom. Upon which Joab
fell on his face to the ground, and made obeisance, and bless-
ed the king. And Joab said, Now thy servant knoweth that I
have found favour in thy sight, my lord the king, because my
23 lord the king hath granted the suit of his servant. Then Joab
arose and went to Gedsur, and brought Abessalom to Jerusa-
24 lem. And the king said, Let him return to his house, and not
see my face. So Abessalom returned to his house, and did not
see the king's face.

25 Now in all Israel there was not a man so very comely as
Abessalom. From the sole of his foot, to the crown of his
26 head, there was not a blemish in him. When he polled his
head, and at the beginning of every year he had it polled, be-
cause the hair was burthensome to him, and when he polled it
he weighed the hair of his head, and it weighed two hundred
27 shekels after the king's shekel. And to Abessalom there
were born three sons and one daughter. The name of his
28 daughter was Themar. She was a very beautiful woman. And
when Abessalom had dwelt two years at Jerusalem, and saw
29 not the king's face, Abessalom sent for Joab that he might
send him to the king, but he declined coming to him. And
when he had sent a second time, and he declined coming,
30 Abessalom said to his servants, See, the portion of land in the
field adjoining mine is Joab's, and he hath barley there. Go
and set it on fire. And when Abessalom's servants set the field
on fire, the servants of Joab came to him, with their clothes
rent, and said, Abessalom's servants have burned the field
31 with fire. Thereupon Joab arose, and went to Abessalom, and
32 said to him, Why have thy servants set my field on fire? And
Abessalom said to Joab, Behold I sent to thee, saying, Come
here that I may send thee to the king, saying, Why have I

come from Gedsur? It was better for me to be there, as I have
not yet seen the king's face. If indeed there be wickedness in
33 me, put me to death. Then Joab went to the king, and deliv-
ered him this message, and he sent for Abessalom, and Abes-
salom went to the king, and made obeisance to him, and pros-
trated himself on the ground before him, and the king kissed
XV. him. And after this, Abessalom procured for himself
2 chariots, and horses, and fifty men to run before him. And
Abessalom rose early in the morning, and took his stand at
the place where the road turned off to the gate. And when
3 any man who had a controversy came to the king for judg-
ment, Abessalom called to him, and said, Of what city art
thou? And when he said, Thy servant is of such a one of the
tribes of Israel, Abessalom said to him, Behold thy cause is
good, and easily determined, but there is none appointed by
4 the king to hear thee. Then would Abessalom say, O that
they would make me a judge in the land! In that case if any
man had a defence to make, or a suit to prosecute, and would
5 come to me, I would do him justice. And when any man came
to make obeisance to him, he stretched forth his hand, and
6 took him, and kissed him. In this manner Abessalom acted to
all Israel who were coming to the king for judgment, so that
7 Abessalom won the hearts of the men of Israel. And at the
end of four years Abessalom said to his father, Let me I pray
thee go and pay my vows at Chebron, which I vowed to the
8 Lord. For when I dwelt at Gedsur, in Syria, thy servant vow-
ed a vow, saying, If the Lord will bring me back to Jerusa-
9 lem, I will serve the Lord. And the king said to him, Go in
10 peace. So he arose and went to Chebron. Now Abessalom
had sent spies through all the tribes of Israel, saying, When
you hear the sound of the trumpet, then say, Abessalom is
11 king in Chebron. And there went with Abessalom two hun-
dred chosen men out of Jerusalem. They indeed went in their
12 simplicity, for they knew nothing. And Abessalom sent for
Achitophel, the Thekonite, the counsellor of David, from his
own city, namely, from Gola, while he was sacrificing. So the
conspiracy became strong, and the people who came, and they
13 were many, were with Abessalom. And there came a mes-
senger to David, saying, The heart of the men of Israel is gone

14 after Abessalom. Upon this David said to all his servants who
were with him at Jerusalem, Arise and let us flee, for there is
no safety for us on account of Abessalom. Make haste to de-
part, lest he overtake us suddenly, and throw the blame on us,
15 when he shall smite the city with the edge of the sword. And
the king's servants said to the king, Whatever our lord the
16 king chuseth, behold we thy servants are ready to do. So the
king and all his household, set out on foot, and the king left
17 ten of his concubines to keep the house. And when the king,
with all his servants, on foot, had gone out, they halted at the
farthest house, and all his servants passed on by him, name-
18 ly, all the Chelethites, and all the Phelethites, and they halted
near the olive yard, in the wilderness. And all the people pass-
ed by near him. Now all that were around him—all the nobles,
and all the warriors, were six hundred men, and while these
stood by him, all the Chelethites, and all the Phelethites, and
all the Gethites—the six hundred men who had come on foot
19 from Geth, marched on before the king. And the king said to
Ethi the Gethite, Why shouldst thou go with us? Return
and dwell with the king; for thou art a stranger, and hast
20 come as an exile from thy own place. As thou art come but
yesterday, shall I to-day cause thee to move with us, and
change thy abode? As for me, I will go where I can; but re-
turn thou and take back thy brethren with thee; and the Lord
21 will deal mercifully and truly with thee. And Ethi answered
the king, and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the
king liveth, whithersoever my lord goeth, whether to death or
22 to life, there shall thy servant be. Whereupon the king said to
Ethi, Come and march with me. So Ethi, the Gethite march-
ed on with the king, and all his servants, and all the multitude
23 who were with him. And all the country wept with a loud
voice, while all the people were crossing the brook Kedron.
And when the king had crossed the brook Kedron, all the
people, and the king, continued their march by the way to
24 the wilderness. Now behold Sadok, and all the Levites,
were with him, carrying the ark of the covenant of the Lord
from Baithar. And they set down the ark of God, and Abia-
thar went up, until all the people had done coming out of the
25 city. Then the king said to Sadok, Carry back the ark of

God into the city. If I find favour in the sight of the Lord, he
26 will bring me back, and shew me it and its comeliness. But
if he should say, I have no pleasure in thee, behold here am I.
27 Let him do to me as seemeth good in his sight. Then the
king said to Sadok the priest, See! thou returnest to the city
in peace; and Achimaas, thy son, and Jonathan, the son of
28 Abiathar—your two sons are with you. See! I will encamp at
Araboth of the wilderness, until a message come from you to
29 give me intelligence. So Sadok and Abiathar carried back the
30 ark of God to Jerusalem, and it abode there. And David went
up by the ascent of the olive orchards, weeping as he went up,
and having his head covered, and walking barefoot. And all
the people who were with him covered, every one, his head,
31 and went up weeping as they went. And when it was told
David that Achitophel was among the conspirators with Abes-
salom, David said, Confound, I beseech thee, O Lord my
32 God, the counsel of Achitophel. And David continued his
march till he came to Ros, where he worshipped God. And
behold Chousi, an old companion of David, met him there,
33 with his clothes rent, and earth on his head. And David said
34 to him, If thou go with me, thou wilt be a burden to me: but
if thou return to the city, and wilt say to Abessalom, Thy
brothers are gone, and the king thy father is gone, and hath
left me behind, now therefore, I am thy servant, O king. Let
me live. I have been thy father's servant hitherto; but now I
am thy servant: thou mayst baffle for me the counsel of Achi-
35 tophel. And behold there are there with thee, Sadok and
Abiathar, the priests, so that whatever thou mayst hear from
the king's household thou wilt tell to Sadok and Abiathar, the
36 priests. And behold they have there with them their two
sons, Achimaas, son of Sadok, and Jonathan, son of Abiathar,
so that by them you can send to me every thing you may hear.
37 Accordingly, Chousi, David's companion, came to the city,
just as Abessalom was entering Jerusalem.
XVI. And when David had marched on a little way from Ros,
behold Siba, the servant of Memphibosthe, came out to meet
him with a couple of asses saddled, and on them two hundred
loaves of bread, and a hundred clusters of dried grapes, and a
2 hundred bunches of dates, and a nebel of wine. And the king

said to Siba, What meanest thou by these? To which Siba
replied, The asses are for the king's family to ride on, and the
loaves and the dates for the young men to eat, and the wine for
3 such as are fainty in the wilderness, to drink. Then the king
said, But where is thy master's son? And Siba said to the king,
Behold he abideth in Jerusalem; for he said, Now will the
4 house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. There-
upon the king said to Siba, Behold all that belong to Mem-
phibosthe are thine. And Siba having bowed down said, Let
5 me find favour in thy sight, O my lord the king. And when
king David was going to Baurim, behold there came out thence
a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Se-
6 mei, son of Gera. He came out, cursing David as he came,
and throwing stones at David, and at all the servants of king Da-
vid. Now all the people, even all the mighty men, were on the
7 right and left of the king. And in this manner Semei expressed
himself when he cursed him, Out! Out! thou man of blood!
8 thou miscreant! The Lord hath retorted on thee all the blood
of the house of Saul. Because thou hast reigned in his stead,
therefore the Lord hath delivered the kingdom into the hands
of Abessalom thy son. And behold thou art in distress, be-
9 cause thou art a bloody man. Whereupon Abessa, son of Sa-
ruia said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my
lord the king? Let me go over, and I will take off his head.
10 But the king said, What is it to me and you, O sons of Sa-
ruia? Let him alone, and let him curse on; for the Lord hath
told him to curse David, and who shall say, Why hast thou
11 done so? Then David said to Abessa, and to all his servants,
Behold my own son, who is descended from my loins, seeketh
my life, and how much more then may this Jeminite do it! Let
12 him curse, for the Lord hath bidden him. Perhaps the Lord
may look on my affliction, and return me good for his cursing
13 this day. So David and all his men proceeded on their march,
and Semei went along the side of the mountain near him,
cursing as he went, and throwing stones from the side of it,
14 and casting up dust. And when the king arrived, and all the
people with him, being fatigued, they refreshed themselves there.
15 Now Abessalom and all Israel had come to Jerusalem, and
16 Achitophel with him. And when Chousi, the old companion of

David, came to Abessalom, Chousi said to Abessalom, God
17 save the king! Whereupon Abessalom said to Chousi, Is this
thy kindness for thy friend? Why hast thou not gone with
18 thy friend? And Chousi said to Abessalom, shall I not follow
him whom the Lord hath chosen, and this his people—even all
19 Israel? For him I will be; and with him I will abide. And
in the next place whom should I serve? Must it not be before
20 his son? As I have served before thy father, so will I be before
thee. Then Abessalom said to Achitophel, Consult among
21 yourselves what we shall do. Thereupon Achitophel said to
Abessalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, whom he
hath left to keep his house; and all Israel will hear that thou
hast dishonoured thy father, and the hands of all who are with
22 thee will be strengthened. So they fixed up a tent for Abessa-
lom on the top of the house, and Abessalom went in unto his
23 father's concubines, in the sight of all Israel. Now the advice
which Achitophel gave in those first days, was as if one had
consulted the oracle of God. Such was every advice of Achi-
tophel both with David and with Abessalom.
XVII. Then Achitophel said to Abessalom, Let me, I pray
thee, chuse out for myself twelve thousand men; and I will arise
2 and pursue David this very night. And I will come upon him
while he is weary, and weak handed, and surprise him; so that
all the people who are with him will flee. And I will smite the
3 king alone, and bring all the people back to thee, as a bride re-
turneth to her husband. Thou seekest only the life of one man,
4 therefore all the people may be at peace. Though this reason-
ing seemed good in the sight of Abessalom, and in the sight
5 of all the elders of Israel, yet Abessalom said, Call, I pray you,
6 Chousi the Arachite, and let us hear also what he saith. And
when Chousi came to Abessalom, Abessalom spoke to him say-
ing, In this manner Achitophel has spoken; shall we do as he
7 adviseth? If not, speak thou. Upon this Chousi said to Abes-
salom, The counsel which Achitophel hath given, is, for this
8 once, not good. Thou thyself, said Chousi, knowest thy father
and his men, that they are very brave, and chafed in their
minds like a bear bereaved of her whelps in the fields; or like
a wild boar in the plain. And thy father is a man of war, and
9 will not let the people rest. For behold he is now hid in one of

the mountains, or in some secure place, and it shall be that
when he shall sally out on them at the first, every one who
heareth will say, There hath been a slaughter among them
10 who follow Abessalom: in which case the son of valour him-
self, whose heart is like the heart of a lion, will assuredly be
dismayed. For all Israel know that thy father is a mighty man,
11 and that they who are with him are sons of valour. This there-
fore is the counsel which I would give; Let all Israel be gather-
ed to thee, from Dan to Bersabee, like the sand which is on the
sea shore for multitude: and let thy presence go forth in the
12 midst of them. And when we shall come upon him in one of the
places where we may find him, we will encamp around him
as the dew falleth on the ground. And we will not leave with
13 him or the men who are with him so much as one man. And
if he be shut up in any city, all Israel will take ropes to that
city, and we will drag it into the ditch, so that there shall not
be left so much as a stone.
14 And Abessalom, and all Israel, said, The counsel of Chousi
the Arachite is better than the counsel of Achitophel. For
the Lord had determined to defeat the counsel of Achitophel,
which was good, that the Lord might bring upon Abessalom
all the consequent evils.
15 Then Chousi, the Arachite, said to Sadok, and Abiathar
the priests, Thus and thus did Achitophel advise Abessalom
and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus I have counselled.
16 Now therefore send speedily, and tell David and say, Lodge
not to night at Araboth of the wilderness, but cross with all
speed. Perhaps he may prevail with the king and all the peo-
17 ple who are with him. Now Jonathan and Achimaas had taken
their station at the fountain Rogel, and a girl went out, and
gave them intelligence, and they went and told David, for they
18 might not be seen entering the city. But a servant saw them
and told Abessalom. Now they two had set out with speed,
and got to the house of a man at Bakurim, who had a well in
19 his court and they went down into it, and the woman took and
spread a covering over the mouth of the well, and laid there-
on balls of dough to dry; so that the thing was not known.
20 And when the servants of Abessalom came to the woman,
into the house and said, Where are Achimaas and Jonathan?

The woman said, They went a little while ago over the water.
And when they had sought, but did not find them, they re-
21 turned to Jerusalem. And when they were gone, Achimaas and
Jonathan came up out of the well, and went and told king
David, and said to him, Arise and cross the water with all
speed: for thus hath Achitophel counselled concerning you.
22 Whereupon David arose, and the people who were with him,
and they crossed the Jordan till the morning light, till there
23 was not one left, who had not crossed the Jordan. Now when
Achitophel saw that his advice was not taken, he saddled his
ass, and arose, and went to his house to his own city, and
having given orders to his household he strangled himself,
and died, and was buried in his father's tomb.

24 And David continued his march to Manaim, and Abes-
25 salom crossed the Jordan, he and all Israel with him. Now
Abessalom had set Amessai over the army in the room of
Joab. Amessai was the son of a man whose name was Jether.
He was a Jezraelite, and had married Abigaia, a daughter
26 of Naas, and a sister of Saruia the mother of Joab. And all
Israel with Abessalom encamped in the land of Galaad.

27 Now when David came to Manaim, Ovesbi, son of Naas,
of Rabbath of the Ammonites, and Machir, son of Amiel of
28 Lodabar, and Berzelli, the Galaadite of Rogellim, brought ten
beds of double tapestry, and ten kettles and vessels of earthen
ware, and wheat, and barley, and fine flour, and meal, and
beans, and lentils, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and curd-
29 led milk of kine, and presented them to David, and to the
people who were with him, to eat. For they said, The people
XVIII. must be hungry and weary in the wilderness. And
when David had reviewed the people who were with him,
and set over them captains of thousands, and captains of hun-
2 dreds, he sent forth the people, one third under the command of
Joab; and one third under the command of Abessa, the son of
3 Saruia, and brother of Joab, and one third under the command
of Ethi the Gethite. And David said to the people, I myself will
go out with you. But they said, Thou must not go out. For if
we should flee they will pay no regard to us; for if one half of
us should die, they will not care for us: for thou art worth ten
thousand of us. Now therefore it is best that thou shouldst be

4 in the city to succour and help us. And the king said, Whatever
seemeth best in your eyes I will do. So the king stood by the
side of the gate, and when all the people were marching out by
5 hundreds, and by thousands, the king gave a charge to Joab, and
to Abessa, and to Ethi saying, Spare, for my sake, the young
man Abessalom. And all the people heard the king giving this
6 charge to all the commanders respecting Abessalom. And all
the people went out to the forest, in front of Israel, and the battle
7 was fought in the forest of Ephraim, and Israel there gave way
before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter
8 that day, to the amount of twenty thousand men. For the battle
was there scattered over the whole face of the ground, and the fo-
rest devoured more of the people than the sword destroyed that
9 day. And as Abessalom was advancing to meet the servants of
David, being mounted on his mule, his mule entered the thick-
est copse of that great oak forest, and his head got entangled
among the oaks so that he was suspended between heaven and
10 earth, and the mule went from under him. And a man saw
him, and told Joab, and said, Behold I saw Abessalom hang-
11 ing among the oaks. Whereupon Joab said to the man who told
him, And behold thou sawest! Why didst thou not smite him
there to the ground; and I would have given thee ten pieces
12 of silver, and a girdle? And the man said, As I live, though I
might have a thousand shekels of silver weighed into my hands,
I would not lay my hands on the king's son. For in our hear-
ing the king charged thee, and Abessa, and Ethi, saying, Spare,
for my sake, the young man Abessalom; touch not his life.
13 Now nothing can be hid from the king. Even thou thyself
14 wouldst stand aloof. And Joab said, I myself will in this case,
set the example. I will not boggle so in thy sight. Then Joab
took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through Abessa-
lom's heart, while he was still alive in the heart of the forest.
15 And when the ten young men, who carried Joab's arms, had
16 surrounded and smitten Abessalom, and put him to death, Joab
sounded the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing
17 Israel; for Joab had mercy on the people. And he took Abes-
salom, and threw him into a great chasm in the forest, into the
great pit, and piled over him a great heap of stones. And all
18 Israel fled every man to his tent. Now Abessalom had, in his life

time, undertaken and erected for himself a monument in which
he was to have been buried. So he erected this monument to
supply the place of that in the king's dale, because, said he, he
hath no son to keep up the remembrance of his name. And he
called that monument, The hand of Abessalom, which name
19 it retaineth to this day. Then Achimaas son of Sadok said, Let
me, I pray thee, run and tell the king good news, That the Lord
20 hath delivered him out of the hand of his enemies. But Joab
said to him, Thou wilt not be the messenger of good news to-
day. At another time thou shalt carry good news. But this day
thou canst not be the messenger of good news, because the
21 king's son is dead. Then Joab said to Chousi, Run and tell the
king what thou hast seen. Whereupon Chousi bowed to Joab
22 and set out. And Achimaas, son of Sadok, applied again, and
said to Joab, Grant me leave that I also may run after Chousi.
And Joab said, Why art thou so earnest to run, my son? Come,
23 there is no good news worth thy going. And he said, But what
if I can run? Then Joab said to him, Run. So Achimaas ran
24 by the way leading to Kechar, and passed Chousi. Now David
was sitting between the two gates, and the watchman went up
to the top of the gate, to the wall, and raising his eyes he looked
25 and behold there was a man in his view running alone. So the
watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he
26 be alone, there is good news in his mouth. While he was ad-
vancing, and coming near, the watchman saw another man run-
ning, whereupon the watchman cried to the gate, and said, Be-
hold there is another man running alone. And the king said,
27 He also is a messenger of good news. And the watchman said,
I see the running of the foremost is like the running of Achimaas
son of Sadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and must
28 therefore come with good news. Then Achimaas cried aloud,
and said to the king, All is well. And when he had made obei-
sance to the king, with his face to the ground, he said, Blessed be
the Lord thy God, who hath delivered up the men who lifted their
29 hands against my lord the king. Then the king said, Is the
young man Abessalom safe? And Achimaas said, I saw a great
crowd when Joab the king's servant despatched thy servant, but
30 I did not know what was there. Then the king said, Turn aside,
and stand here. And when he turned aside, and took his sta-

31 tion, behold Chousi came, and said to the king, Good news
to my lord the king; for the Lord hath this day delivered thee
32 out of the hand of all who rose up against thee. And the king
said to Chousi, Is the young man Abessalom safe? And Chousi
said, May all the enemies of my lord the king, and all who have
33 risen against him for evil, be as that young man. At this the
king was much moved, and went up to the chamber, over the
gate, and wept. And as he was going up he thus expressed
himself, Oh, my son, Abessalom! Oh! my son! my son Abes-
salom! O that they had slain me instead of thee—that I had
died in thy stead! Oh Abessalom! my son! my son!
XIX. When they told Joab the news, saying, Behold the king
2 is weeping, and mourning for Abessalom, so that the joy of
3 the day is turned into sorrow to all the people, (For the peo-
ple that day heard it said, that the king was in grief for his son,
therefore the people were stealing into the city that day, as
people do who are ashamed, when they flee in battle, and the
4 king hid his face) therefore when the king cried with a loud
voice saying, Oh! my son Abessalom! Oh! Abessalom my son!
5 Joab went to the king, into the house, and said, Thou hast this
day put to shame the faces of all thy servants, who have this
day delivered thee, and saved the lives of thy sons, and the
lives of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and thy con-
6 cubines; by thy loving those who hate thee, and hating those
who love thee. Thou hast indeed this day declared, that
thou regardest neither thy officers, nor thy servants; for I am
now convinced, that if Abessalom were alive, and we were
7 now all dead, then all would be right in thine eyes. Now
therefore arise, and go out, and speak affectionately to thy ser-
vants; for I have sworn by the Lord, that if thou go not out
immediately, there will not a man lodge with thee this night.
And be assured that this will be worse for thee than all the evil
8 that hath befallen thee, from thy youth even till now. Then the
king arose, and sat in the gate. And when all the people pro-
claimed the news, saying, Behold the king is sitting in the gate,
then all the people entered the gate, in the presence of the king.
9 Now when all Israel had fled, every man to his tent, all the
people throughout all the tribes of Israel began to condemn
themselves, saying, King David delivered us from all our

enemies. Though he delivered us out of the hands of the Phi-
listines, yet he hath now fled from the land, and from his king-
10 dom, and from Abessalom. But Abessalom whom we anoint-
ed over us is dead in battle, now therefore, why are you silent
about bringing the king back? When this saying of all Israel
11 came to the king, king David sent to Sadok, and to Abiathar
the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Juda, and say, Why
are you the last to bring the king back to his house? The
speech indeed of all Israel is come to the king, that he should
12 return to his house. You are my brethren; you are my bones,
and my flesh. Why are you the last to bring the king back to
13 his house? And to Amessai you shall say, Art not thou my
bone and my flesh? Now therefore, God do so to me and more
also, if thou shalt not be captain general of the army before
14 me continually, in the room of Joab. So when he had turned
the heart of Juda, like that of one man, they sent to the king,
15 saying, Return thou and all thy servants. So the king set out
on his return, and came to the Jordan. And the men of Juda
came to Galgala, to go and meet the king, and conduct him
16 over the Jordan. And Semei, son of Gera the Jeminite, of
Baurim, hastened and came down with the men of Juda, to
17 meet king David; and with him were a thousand men from
Benjamin, and Siba the servant of the house of Saul, with his
fifteen sons, and his twenty servants, and they acted as guides
across the Jordan, before the king, and performed the service
18 of bringing the king over. And when the raft went over to
bring the king's household, and to do what was right in his
sight, Semei son of Gera fell on his face before the king, while
19 he was crossing the Jordan, and said to the king, Let not my
lord, I pray thee, impute to me my transgression; nor call to
remembrance what thy servant did perversely, on the day
when my lord went out of Jerusalem, that the king should lay
20 it to heart. Because thy servant was conscious that he had
sinned, therefore behold I am come, the first of all Israel, and
of the house of Joseph, in coming down to meet my lord the
21 king. To this Abessa son of Saruia, answered and said, Shall
not Semei be put to death, because he cursed the anointed of
22 the Lord? But David said, What have you to do with me,
ye sons of Saruia, that you are now laying snares for me?

There shall not a man of Israel be this day put to death. For
23 I do not yet know whether I am king over Israel. Then the
king said to Semei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore
24 to him. Memphibosthe also, the grandson of Saul, came down
to meet the king. Now he had not dressed his feet, nor pared
his nails, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from
the day the king went away, to the day he returned, in peace.
25 And when he came to Jerusalem, and waited on the king, and
the king said to him, Why didst thou not go with me, Mem-
26 phibosthe? Memphibosthe said to the king, O my lord the
king, my servant deceived me. For thy servant said to him,
Saddle me the ass, that I may mount thereon and go with the
27 king. (For thy servant is lame.) But he acted deceitfully with
thy servant, before my lord the king. But my lord the king is
as an angel of God. Do therefore what is good in thy sight.
28 For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord
the king, yet thou didst set thy servant among them who eat
at thy table. What right then have I to cry any more to the
29 king? And the king said to him, What need of more words.
30 I have said, Thou and Siba shall divide the fields. Whereupon
Memphibosthe said to the king, Nay, let him take all, seeing
my lord the king is returned to his house in peace.
31 Berzelli, the Galaadite, also came down from Rogellim,
and crossed the Jordan with the king, to convoy him over the
32 Jordan. Now Berzelli was a very old man, being then eighty
years of age, and he had supplied the king and his household
with provisions at Manaim, for he was a very wealthy man.
33 When the king said to Berzelli, Thou shalt come over with
34 me, that I may nourish thy old age with me at Jerusalem; Ber-
zelli said to the king, How many can the days of the years of
35 my life be, that I should go with the king to Jerusalem? I am
now eighty years of age. Can I distinguish between good and
evil? Can thy servant any more relish what I eat or drink?
Or can I any more hear the voice of singing men or singing
women? Why then should thy servant be a burthen to my
36 lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way across the Jor-
dan with the king; but why should the king make me such a
37 recompence? Let thy servant, I pray thee, stay, that I may die
in my own city, near the tomb of my father and mother. And

behold thy servant Chamaam shall go over with my lord the
38 king. Do to him what is good in thy sight. And the king said,
Let Chamaam come over with me, and I will do for him what
is good in my sight, and whatever thou requirest of me, I will
39 do for thee. Now all the people had crossed the Jordan, and
when the king had crossed, he kissed Berzelli, and bade him
40 farewell, and he returned to his place; and the king proceeded
on to Galgala, and Chamaam went with him.

Now when all the tribe of Juda, and about half of the people
41 of Israel, were advancing with the king, behold all Israel came
to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren, the
men of Juda, stolen thee away, and brought the king and his
household over the Jordan? Are all the men of David indeed
42 with him? And all the men of Juda answered the men of Is-
rael, and said, Because the king is near of kin to us, why
should you be so angry at this matter? Have we eaten at the
king's cost? Or hath he given us any gifts, or borne any bur-
43 then for us? And the men of Israel answered the men of Ju-
da, and said, We have ten votes for the king, and we are elder
than you, therefore we have more interest in David than you.
Why then have you affronted us, and why was not our opinion
taken before that of Juda, to bring the king back? Then the
words of the men of Juda were fiercer than the words of the
XX. men of Israel; and there happened to be there a turbu-
lent man whose name was Sabee, son of Bochori, the chief of
the Jeminites, and he sounded a trumpet, and said, We have
no portion in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessai. Every
2 man to his tent, O Israel. Thereupon all Israel went up from
following David, after Sabee, son of Bochori. But the men of
Juda kept close by their king, from the Jordan to Jerusalem.
3 And when David came to his house at Jerusalem, the king
took the ten women, his concubines, whom he had left to keep
the house, and sent them to a house of confinement, and fed
4 them, but did not go in to them. So they were kept confined
to the day of their death, living as widows.

Then the king said to Amessai, Assemble for me all the
5 men of Juda, and be thou here in three days. So Amessai went
to assemble the men of Juda, but he tarried beyond the time
6 which David set for him. Thereupon David said to Abessa,

Now will Sabee, son of Bochori do us more harm than Abes-
salom. Now therefore take thou with thee the servants of thy
lord, and pursue him, lest he secure for himself cities of de-
7 fence, that he may escape our notice. So there went out after
him, Abessa's men, and Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and
8 the Phelethites, and all the mighty men. And when they had
marched out of Jerusalem in pursuit of Sabee, son of Bochori,
and were come to the great heap of stones at Gabaon, Ames-
sai came in before them. Now Joab had a military robe girded
on for his dress, and over it he was girt with a sword on his
9 thigh in its sheath, and the sword dropped out. But as it
dropped out and fell, therefore when Joab said to Amessai,
art thou well my brother? and with his right hand took hold of
Amessai's beard to kiss it, Amessai did not attend to the
10 sword which was in Joab's hand. So Joab smote him with it
into the belly, and his bowels gushed out on the ground, so
that he did not repeat the blow. And while he was dying, Joab
11 and Abessa, his brother, pursued after Sabee, son of Bochori,
and there stood by him one of the servants of Joab, who said,
Whoever is for Joab, and whoever is for David, let him follow
12 Joab. Now Amessai was weltering in his blood in the middle
of the road. And when the man saw that all the people halted,
he drew Amessai out of the road, into the field, and threw a
mantle over him, because he saw that all the people who came
13 up stood still. And when he had removed him out of the road,
then all the men of Israel proceeded on after Joab, in pursuit
14 of Sabee, son of Bochori. Now he had passed through all the
tribes of Israel to Abel and Bethmacha, and all the men at
15 Charri had assembled and gone after him. And when they
came up with him they formed a siege against him in Abel
and Bethmacha. And when they had levelled the bank before
the city, and were got within the out works, and all the people
16 who were with Joab, were labouring to throw down the wall,
a wise woman cried with a loud voice from the wall, and said,
Hear! Hear! Say, I pray you, to Joab, Come near hither
17 that I may speak to him. And when he drew near to her, the
woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I am. Then she said
to him, Hear the words of thy servant. And when Joab said, I
18 am hearkening, then she continued her speech, and said, They

used heretofore to state an accusation, saying, He who is ex-
amined hath been examined both in Abel and Dan. If the
liege men of Israel have been guilty of what is laid to their
charge, let the examiners in Abel inquire in like manner
19 whether they have been guilty. For my part I am for observ-
ing strictly the customs of Israel, which tend to peace; but
thou art seeking to destroy a city—a mother city in Israel.
Why wouldst thou swallow up an inheritance of the Lord?
20 In answer to which Joab said, Mercy on me! Mercy on me!
21 Am I for swallowing up? Am I for destroying? Is not this
the case? There is a man of mount Ephraim—his name is
Sabee son of Bochori, who hath lifted up his hand against
king David. Only deliver him up to me, and I will depart
22 from the city. And the woman said, Behold his head shall
be thrown to thee over the wall. So the woman went to all
the people. And when she had spoken to the whole city in
her wisdom, they cut off the head of Sabee son of Bochori.
And having cut it off, they threw it to Joab; whereupon Joab
sounded a trumpet, and all the people withdrew from the city,
and dispersed, every man to his tent, and Joab returned to Je-
rusalem to the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel, and Banaias son
of Jodae was over the Cherethites and the Phelethites, and
Adoniram was over the tribute, and Josaphat son of Achiluth
was recorder, and Susa was scribe, and Sadok and Abiathar
were priests, and Iras the son of Jarim was priest for David.

XXI. In the days of David there was a famine three years,
year after year successively; whereupon David applied to the
Lord, and the Lord said, On Saul and on his house be the ini-
quity, by the death of his descendants, because he put to death
2 the Gabaonites. Now the Gabaonites are not of the children of
Israel, but a remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel
had sworn to them; but Saul sought occasion to smite them,
when he was courting popularity with the children of Israel and
3 Juda. So king David sent for the Gabaonites, and said to
them, What shall I do for you; and by what means can I make
atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of the Lord?
4 And the Gabaonites said to him, We have no controversy
with Saul and his household, about gold or silver, nor is it

5 for us to put to death a man in Israel. And the king said,
What do you say, I must do for you? And they said to the
king, The man who set himself against us, and persecuted us,
and who formed pretences to exterminate us, him let us destroy,
6 that he may not rise up in all the borders of Israel. Give us
seven men of his sons, and let us crucify to the Lord at Gabaon
those of Saul who are the choice of the Lord. And the king
7 said, I will give them. But the king had compassion on Mem-
phibosthe, the son of Jonathan, Saul's son, on account of the
oath of the Lord between them—namely between David and
8 Jonathan, Saul's son. So the king took the two sons of Respha,
the daughter of Aia, whom she bore to Saul, namely Ermoni
and Memphibosthe, and the five sons of Michol the daughter
of Saul, whom she bore to Esdriel, the son of Berzelli, the
Mooulothite, and delivered them into the hands of the Ga-
baonites, and they crucified them on the mount before the
9 Lord. So these seven fell together. Now they were put to
death in the days of the harvest of first fruits, in the beginning
10 of the barley harvest. And Respha, the daughter of Aia,
took sackcloth, and fixed it up for herself, before the rock, in
the beginning of the barley harvest, until water from heaven
dropped upon them; and she suffered not the birds of the
air to rest upon them by day, nor the beasts of the field by
11 night. When David was told what Respha the daughter of
Aia Saul's concubine had done—(now they were wasted
away, and Dan son of Joa, of the race of the giants had taken
12 them down.) David went, and took the bones of Saul, and
the bones of Jonathan his son, from the men of Jabis Galaad,
who had stolen them from the street of Baithsan, where the
Philistines had fixed them on the day when the Philistines
13 smote Saul at Gelbua; and having brought thence the bones of
Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, he gathered up the bones
14 of them who had been crucified. And they buried the bones
of Saul and the bones of Jonathan, and the bones of them who
were crucified, in the land of Benjamin, on the one side, in the
tomb of his father Kis. And when they had done all that the
king commanded, God, after that, hearkened to the land.

15 There was also another battle between the Philistines and Is-
rael. David, and his servants with him, went down and fought

16 the Philistines. And as David was advancing, Jesbi, who was
of the race of Rapha, and the weight of whose spear was three
hundred shekels, brass weight, and who was clad in armour,
17 thought to have smitten David; but Abessa, son of Saruia,
came to his assistance, and smote the Philistine, and killed
him. Then David's men swore, saying, Thou shalt not go
out with us any more to battle, lest thou extinguish the lamp
of Israel.

18 And after this there was another battle, at Geth, with the
Philistines, in which Sobocha the Astatothite smote Seph, one
of the descendants of Rapha.

19 There was also a battle with the Philistines at Rom, when
Eleanan son of Ariorgim the Bethlemite, smote Lachmi, the
brother of Goliath the Gethite, the staff of whose spear was
like a weaver's beam.

20 There was also another battle at Geth, and there was a
smooth man who had six fingers on each hand, and six toes
on each foot, twenty four in all, and he was a descendant of
21 Rapha, and defied Israel, but Jonathan son of Semei, David's
22 brother, smote him. These four descendants of the giants were
born at Geth, and were of the house of Rapha, and they fell
by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

XXII. And David addressed the Lord in the words of this
ode: on the day the Lord delivered him out of the hands of
all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul, he said in a psalm;

2 O Lord, Thou art my rock and my fortress.
It is he who delivereth me; he shall be my God.
3 He will be my guard, in him I will trust;
He is my defence, and the horn of my salvation—
My helper and my refuge for safety.
From an unrighteous man thou wilt save me.
4 On the Lord, who is praiseworthy, I will call,
And I shall be saved from mine enemies.
5 Because troubles of death have surrounded me—
Floods of iniquity have filled me with horror—
6 The pangs of death have compassed me about—
The bitterness of death hath invaded me.
7 In my distress I will call on the Lord,
And to my God I will cry aloud.

From his holy temple he will hear my voice,
My cry will certainly reach his ears.
8 The earth indeed was shaken—it trembled—
The foundations of heaven were convulsed, and quivered,
Because the Lord was incensed.
9 At his indignation a smoke ascended,
A fire from his mouth devoureth.
By it coals are kindled to a glow.
10 He bowed the heavens and came down,
And darkness was under his feet.
11 He sat on the cherubim, and flew,
And appeared on the wings of wind.
12 But he made darkness his covering;
His pavilion around him was darkness of waters;
He condensed it with clouds of air.
13 From the flashing lightning before him
Flaming fires were kindled.
14 The Lord thundered from heaven,
The Most High uttered his voice.
15 He sent forth his bolts and scattered them:
He darted his lightning, and confounded them.
16 Then were seen the outlets of the sea;
And the foundations of the earth were disclosed,
At the rebuke of the Lord—
At the blast of the breath of his anger.
17 He sent from on high and took me;
He drew me out of many waters:
18 He delivered me from mine enemies' strength—
From them who hated me;
Because they were stronger than I.
19 The days of my distress came on me unawares,
But the Lord was my firm support,
20 And brought me out to a roomy place,
And delivered me, because he delighted in me.
21 The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands he recompensed me;
22 Because I kept the ways of the Lord,
And did not wickedly depart from my God—
23 Because all his judgments were before me,

And from his statutes I did not depart;
24 I therefore shall be blameless before him,
And I will guard myself from my iniquity;
25 And the Lord will reward me according to my righteousness—
According to the cleanness of my hands in his sight.
26 With the beneficent thou wilt shew thyself beneficent,
With an upright man thou wilt deal uprightly.
27 With a warrior thou wilt be a warrior,
And with the wily thou wilt practise wiles.
28 Thou wilt save the people who are dejected,
But lofty countenances thou wilt bring down.
29 Because thou, O Lord, art my lamp,
Therefore the Lord will illume my darkness.
30 For by thee I can run like an honoured soldier,
And overleap walls by the help of my God.
31 He is mighty whose way is blameless.
The Word of the Lord is strong—is tried.
He is the defender of all them who trust in him.
32 Who is mighty, besides the Lord?
Who can build up, but our God?
33 He who strengtheneth me is the Mighty One,
He hath cleared my way which is blameless.
34 Thou makest my feet like the feet of hinds,
And steadiest me on the high places.
35 Thou instructest my hands for battle,
And hast by my arm broken the bow of steel.
36 Thou hast given me a guard for my safety;
And thy attention hath enabled me
37 To enlarge my steps under me,
So that my feet have not slipped.
38 I shall pursue my enemies and destroy them,
And will not turn back till I consume them.
39 I will break them so that they shall not rise,
When they shall have fallen under my feet.
40 For thou wilt gird me with strength for battle,
And bend under me my antagonists.
41 Thou hast given me the back of my enemies;
And them who hate me thou hast put to death.

42 They may cry aloud but there is no help—
To the Lord, but he will not answer them.
43 I beat them small as the dust of the earth;
I trampled them like the dirt of highways.
44 From the tumult of tribes thou wilt save me;
Thou wilt keep me to be the head of nations.
45 A people which I knew not shall be my slaves,
Strangers have yielded me feigned obedience.
Soon as they heard they became submissive.
46 Strange children shall be exposed to contempt;
They shall tumble down from their places of defence.
47 Live the Lord! and blessed be he, my guard!
Let my God, my safeguard, be exalted—
48 The mighty Lord, who is my avenger.
Who chastiseth the people under me,
Who leadeth me out from my enemies.
49 From them who are stirred up against me
Thou wilt raise me up.
From the man of violence, thou wilt deliver me.
50 For this cause I will give thee thanks, O Lord, among the nations.
I will sing melodiously to thy name.
51 He is magnifying the deliverances of his own king,
And shewing mercy to his anointed—
To David and his seed forever.
XXIII. Now these were the last words of David.
Faithful is David the son of Jessai,
And faithful the man whom the Lord hath set
Over the anointed of the God of Jacob.
And sweet are the psalms of Israel.
2 The Spirit of the Lord hath spoken by me,
And his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel saith to me,
A watchman of Israel hath spoken a proverb.
I said as a man,
(d) How can you strengthen the fear of an anointed?
4 (p) With the light of the God of the morning.

---

(d) David. (p) Prophet.

(d) Let the Sun rise in the morning betimes.
(p) Is not the Lord gone forth with splendour?
(d) Yes, like the spring of grass on the earth after rain;
5 For is not my house thus with the Almighty?
For he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Kept ready for every occasion;
Because this is all my safety, and all my desire,
That the transgressor may not flourish.
6 (p) All such are like rejected thorns.
Because they cannot be handled,
7 Nor can a man labour among them;
Therefore pure iron, and the staff of a spear,
Shall cause them to burn with fire,
And they shall be burned to their shame.

8 *These are the names of David's worthies.*

Jebosthe, the Chananite, a chief of the third rank, who is
also called Adinon the Asonite. This man drew his sword
9 against eight hundred warriors at one time. And after him
Eleanon (the son of a man who married his brother's wife to
raise up seed for his brother) the son of Dudi, one of the three
worthies with David. When he challenged the Philistines, and
they had assembled for battle, and the men of Israel had gone
10 up, he arose and made a slaughter among the Philistines, till
his hand was tired, and glued to his sword, and the Lord
wrought a great deliverance that day, and the people went after
11 him only to spoil. And next to him was Samaias, son of Asa
the Aruchite. When the Philistines had assembled to forage,
where there was a piece of ground full of lentils, and the peo-
12 plè fled before the Philistines; he stood like a pillar in the mid-
dle of the field, and defended it, and smote the Philistines, and
13 the Lord wrought a great deliverance. These three went down
from the thirty, and came to David at Kason, to the cave of
Odollam, when an army of the Philistines was encamped in the
14 valley of Raphain. Now David was then in the fortress, and
15 there was a garrison of the Philistines then at Bethlehem. And
David longed and said, Oh that I had some water to drink out
16 of the well which is at Bethlehem—that by the gate! Upon
which these three worthies, notwithstanding the garrison of the

Philistines then at Bethlehem, broke through the camp of the
Philistines, and drew water out of the well at Bethlehem, by
the gate. But when they got it, and came to David, he would
not drink it, but poured it out as a libation to the Lord, and
17 said, Lord forbid that I should do this. Shall I drink the blood
of these men, who have gone at the risk of their lives? So he
would not drink it. These exploits were performed by these
18 three men. Now Abessa, the brother of Joab, son of Saruia,
was a chief among the three. He also lifted up his spear against
three hundred men, though he was wounded. So he had a
19 name among the three; and being higher in rank than any of
the three, he became their chief, though he did not come up to
20 those three. Banaias also, son of Jodae, of Kabeseel, was a man
renowned for exploits. He smote the two sons of Ariel the
Moabite. He went down also, and smote a lion in the midst of
21 the pit on a snowy day. He smote also an Egyptian, a man of
great stature. Though the Egyptian had in his hand a spear
like the side of a ladder, he went down to him with a staff, and
wresting the spear out of the hand of the Egyptian, he killed
22 him with his own spear. These exploits Banaias son of Jodae
23 performed, and had a name among the three worthies. He was
higher in rank than any of the three, though he did not come
24 up to the three. And David appointed him Auditor. These
also were the names of king David's worthies, Asael the bro-
ther of Joab, he was among the thirty, Eleanon son of Dudi,
25 who married his brother's wife at Bethlehem; Saima the Rud-
26 ite; Selles the Kelothite; Iras of Iska, the Thekoite; Abiezer
the Anothite, another of the sons of the Anothites; Ellon the
Aoite; Neere the Netophatite; Esthai son of Riba of Gabaoth;
son of Benjamin the Ephrathite; Asmoth the Bardiamite;
Emasu the Salabonite; son Asan; son Jonathan; Samnan the
Aradite; Amnan son of Arai the Saraourite; Aliphaleth son of
Asbites; son of the Machachite; Eliab son of Achitophel the
Gelonite; Asarai the Karmelite, of Ouraioerchi; Gaal son of
Nathana; Poludunameos son of Galaaddi; Elie the Ammonite;
Adroi of the brooks; Gadabiel son of the Arabothite; Gelore
the Bethorite, the armour bearer of Joab, son of Saruia; Iras
the Etherite; Gerab the Ethinite; Ourias the Chettite. They
were thirty seven in all.

XXIV. Again the anger of the Lord was kindled against Is-
2 rael, when one among them over persuaded David, saying,
Go number Israel and Juda.
When the king said to Joab, the captain general of his army,
who was with him, Go, I pray thee through all the tribes of Israel
and Juda, from Dan to Bersabee, and review the people, and
3 let me know the number of them, Joab said to the king, The
Lord God add to the people, how many soever they be, a hun-
dred fold; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it! But why
4 doth my lord the king set his mind upon this? But the word
of the king prevailed against Joab, and the officers of the army.
So Joab and the chiefs of the army before the king, went out
5 to review the people, Israel. And they crossed the Jordan, and
encamped at Aroer on the right of the city, in the valley of
6 Gad and Eliezer. Then they went to Galaad, and to the land
7 of Thabason, which is Adasai, and came to Danidan and Ou-
dan; and having gone round Sidon, and come to Mapsar of
Tyre, and to all the cities of the Evites, and the Chananites,
8 they came to the south of Juda to Bersabee. So when they had
gone round through all the land, they came to Jerusalem, at
9 the end of nine months and twenty days. And Joab laid be-
fore the king the amount of the review of the people. And
that of Israel was eight hundred thousand fighting men; and
10 the men of Juda were five hundred thousand warriors. And
David's heart smote him after this numbering of the people:
and David said to the Lord, I have sinned greatly in what I
have done. Now therefore, O Lord, forgive, I beseech thee,
the iniquity of thy servant, for I have acted very foolishly.
11 And when David arose in the morning, a word of the Lord
came to the prophet Gad, the seer, saying, Go and speak to Da-
12 vid, and say, Thus saith the Lord, Three things I am ready
to bring upon thee, chuse therefore for thyself one of them,
13 that I may do it to thee. So Gad went to David, and deliver-
ed the message, and said, Chuse what shall be done to thee.
Shall three years of famine come on all thy land? Or wilt thou
flee three months before thine enemies while they pursue thee?
Or shall there be three days of pestilence in thy land? Now
therefore consider; and see what answer I shall make to him
14 who sent me. Thereupon David said to Gad, I am in great

straits on every side. Pray let me fall into the hands of the
Lord; for very many and great are his mercies. But let me
15 not fall into the hands of men. Now when David chose for
himself the pestilence, it was the time of the wheat harvest.
And the Lord sent a pestilence through Israel, from the morn-
ing till the hour of dining. And the slaughter began among
the people, and there died of the people from Dan to Bersa-
16 bee, seventy thousand men. But when the angel of God
stretched forth his hand against Jerusalem to destroy it, the
Lord was moved with compassion at the calamity, and said to
the angel who was making havock among the people, It is
enough. Stay thy hand. Now the angel of the Lord was by
17 the threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. And when David
saw the angel who was smiting the people, he addressed the
Lord, and said, Behold here am I who have transgressed!
But as for this flock, what have they done? Let thy hand, I
18 pray thee, be upon me, and upon my father's house. Then
Gad came to David that day, and said to him, Go up and erect
an altar for the Lord, on the threshing floor of Orna the Jebu-
19 site. So David went up according to the word of Gad, as the
20 Lord had commanded him. And when Orna looked out, and
saw the king and his servants coming up to him, he went out
and bowed down to the king, with his face to the ground, and
21 said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And Da-
vid said, To purchase of thee this threshing floor to build an
altar to the Lord, that the slaughter among the people may be
22 stayed. Then Orna said to David, Let my lord the king take,
and offer to the Lord what is agreeable to him. Behold here
are cattle for a whole burnt offering, and the carts and the
23 yokes of the cattle for fuel. All these Orna hath given to the
king. And may the Lord thy God, said Orna addressing the
24 king, bless thee. But the king said to Orna, No. Let me only
purchase them of thee for their full value; for I cannot offer to
the Lord my God a whole burnt offering which costeth me
nothing. So David purchased the threshing floor, and the
25 cattle, for fifty shekels of silver. And David built there an
altar to the Lord, and offered whole burnt offerings and peace
offerings. Now Solomon afterwards enlarged this altar; for
at first it was small. Thus the Lord was entreated for the
land, and the slaughter was stopped from Israel.

I. When king David was old—far advanced in years, they
2 covered him with clothes, but he was not warmed; therefore
his servants said, Let a young virgin be sought out for the
king, that she may attend him, and chafe him, and lie in his
3 bosom, that my lord the king may be warmed. So they sought
for a beautiful virgin, through all the borders of Israel, and
having found Abisag, the Somanite, they brought her to the
4 king. The young woman was indeed very beautiful, and she
chafed the king, and waited on him, but the king knew her not.
5 Then Adonias, son of Aggith, took upon him state, say-
ing, I shall be king; and provided himself with chariots, and
6 horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. And his father
did not in the least restrain him nor say, Why hast thou done
so? Now in person he was very comely, and by birth next
7 after Abessalom. And his plans were concerted with Joab,
son of Saruia, and with Abiathar, the priest, and they abetted
8 him. But Sadok the priest, and Banaias, son of Jodae, and
Nathan the prophet, and Semei, and Resi, and the worthies of
9 David, were not of his party. So having slain sheep, and ox-
en, and lambs, at the fires of Zaelethi, which is near Rogel,
Adonias invited all his brothers, and all the nobles of Juda,
10 the king's servants; but did not invite Nathan the prophet, nor
11 Banaias, nor the worthies, nor Solomon his brother. There-
upon Nathan spoke to Bersabe, the mother of Solomon, say-
ing, Hast thou not heard that Adonias, son of Aggith, doth
12 reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? Now therefore
come, I pray thee, let me advise thee. Save thine own life, and
13 the life of thy son Solomon. Go immediately to king David,
and say to him, Didst thou not, O my lord the king, swear to
thy servant saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and
14 he shall sit on my throne? Why then doth Adonias reign?
And behold whilst thou art speaking with the king, I will
15 come in after thee, and confirm thy words. So Bersabe went
to the king, into the inner chamber. Now the king was very
16 old, and Abisag the Somanite was waiting on him. And when
Bersabe had bowed down, and made obeisance to the king,
17 the king said to her, What is thy will? And she said, My
lord, Thou didst swear to thy servant, by the Lord thy God,
saying, Thy son Solomon shall reign after me, and sit on my

18 throne. But now behold Adonias reigneth, and thou my lord
19 the king dost not know it. He hath sacrificed oxen, and lambs,
and sheep for the multitude, and invited all the king's sons,
and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain general of the
20 army, but hath not invited thy servant Solomon. Now there-
fore my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, to
tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after
21 him; otherwise when my lord the king shall sleep with his fa-
22 thers, I, and Solomon my son, shall be deemed offenders. And
behold while she was yet speaking to the king, Nathan the
prophet came, and was announced to the king, *Here is Nathan*
23 *the prophet*. And when he came into the king's presence, and
had made obeisance to the king, with his face to the ground,
24 Nathan said, My lord the king, hast thou said, Adonias shall
25 reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? For he is gone
down to-day, and hath sacrificed bullocks, and lambs, and sheep,
for the multitude, and invited all the king's sons, and the chiefs
26 of the army, and Abiathar the priest, and behold they are eat-
ing and drinking in his presence, and have said, Long live
king Adonias. But me thy servant, and Sadok the priest, and
Banaias, son of Jodae, and Solomon thy servant, he hath not
27 invited. If this is done by order of my lord the king, why hast
thou not made known to thy servant who shall sit on the throne
28 of my lord the king after him? And king David in reply said,
Call Bersabe to me. And when she came in before the king,
29 and stood in his presence, the king swore, saying, As the
Lord liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all affliction,
30 as I have sworn to thee by the Lord God of Israel, saying,
Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my
31 throne in my stead, even so will I do this very day. Thereupon
Bersabe bowed down, with her face to the ground, and made
obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for-
32 ever. Then king David said, Call to me Sadok the priest, and
33 Nathan the prophet, and Banaias, son of Jodae. And when they
came in before the king, he said to them, Take the servants of
your lord the king with you, and mount my son Solomon on
34 my mule, and conduct him down to Gion, and let Sadok the
priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him to be king over Is-
35 rael. Then sound the trumpet, and say, God save king Solo-

mon. And let him sit on my throne, and reign in my stead, as
36 I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and Juda. There-
upon Banaias, son of Jodae, answered the king and said, Be it
so! May the Lord the God of my lord the king confirm it!
37 As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, so may he be
with Solomon, and magnify his throne above the throne of my
38 lord king David! Then Sadok the priest, and Nathan the pro-
phet, and Banaias, son of Jodae, went down with the Chere-
thites, and the Phelethites, and having mounted Solomon on
39 king David's mule, they conducted him to Gion. And Sadok
the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and having
anointed Solomon, he blew the trumpet, and all the people
40 shouted, Live king Solomon! Then all the people followed
him up, and danced in choirs, and made great rejoicings, so
41 that the earth was rent with their shouting. And Adonias, and
all his guests, heard it just as they had done eating. And when
Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, What is this
42 sound of the city in an uproar? And while he was speaking, be-
hold Jonathan, son of Abiathar the priest, entered. And Ado-
nias said, Come in, for thou art a man of valour, and must have
43 brought good news. To which Jonathan replied, saying, Quite
44 the reverse. Our lord king David hath made Solomon king.
The king sent with him Sadok the priest, and Nathan the pro-
phet, and Banaias son of Jodae, and the Cherethites and the
45 Phelethites, and they mounted him on the king's mule. And
Sadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anointed him at Gi-
on, and all the people went up thence rejoicing, so that the city
46 resounded. This is the noise which you have heard. And while
47 Solomon sat on the throne of the kingdom, the king's ser-
vants went in to congratulate our lord king David, saying, God
make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and magni-
fy his throne above thy throne! And the king bowed on his bed.
48 And the king said to this effect. Blessed be the Lord God of
Israel, who hath this day set one of my seed on my throne, and my
49 eyes see it. Upon this all the guests of Adonias, were struck with
50 consternation, and went every man his way. And Adonias, being
afraid of Solomon, arose and went, and took hold of the horns
51 of the altar. And when they told Solomon, saying, Behold Ado-
nias is afraid of king Solomon, and hath hold of the horns of
the altar, saying, Let Solomon this day swear to me that he

52 will not slay his servant with the sword, Solomon said, If he
shew himself a virtuous man, there shall not a hair of him fall
to the ground; but if wickedness be found in him he shall be
53 put to death. Then king Solomon sent, and they brought him
down from the altar; and when he came, and had done homage
to king Solomon, Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.
II. Now when David's days drew near that he should die, he
2 spoke to his son Solomon, and said, I am going the way of all
3 the earth, be thou therefore strong, and shew thyself a man, and
keep the watch of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and
keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments,
which are written in the law of Moses; that thou mayst know
4 what thou art to do, according to all that I command thee—
that the Lord may establish his word which he hath spoken,
saying, If thy children take heed to their ways, to walk before
me in truth, with their whole heart, thou shalt not, said he,
5 have a man cut off from the throne of Israel. Now thou thyself
knowest what Joab son of Saruia hath done to me—what he
did to the two chiefs of the armies of Israel, to Abenner son of
Ner, and to Amessai son of Jether. He indeed slew them, and
shed the blood of war in peace, and stained, with guiltless
6 blood, the girdle on his loins, and the shoes on his feet. Do
thou therefore according to thy wisdom, so as not to let his
7 grey hairs go down to the grave in peace. But shew kindness
to the sons of Berzelli, the Galaadite, and let them eat at thy
table; for so they were near me, when I fled from the face of
thy brother Abessalom.

8 Behold also thou hast with thee Semei, son of Gera, the
Jeminite of Baurim. Though he cursed me with a bitter curse
on the day when I was marching to Camps, yet he came down
to the Jordan to meet me, and I swore to him by the Lord,
9 saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. Now thou
art not to hold him guiltless. As thou art a wise man, thou
thyself therefore wilt know what to do to him, and wilt bring
down his grey hairs to the grave with blood.

10 Then David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the
11 city of David. Now all the days which David reigned over Is-
rael were forty years. He reigned seven years at Chebron, and
thirty three years at Jerusalem.

12 When Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and
13 his kingdom was well established; Adonias, son of Aggith,
went to Bersabe, the mother of Solomon, and bowed to her.
14 Whereupon she said to him, Is thy coming peaceable? And
he said, It is peaceable. I have something to say to thee. And
15 she said to him, Say on. Then he said to her, Thou knowest
that the kingdom belonged to me, and that all Israel looked on
me as king. But the kingdom is transferred, and become my
brother's, because it was his from the Lord. Now therefore I
16 have a favour to ask of thee, do not refuse it. And Bersabe
17 said to him, Proceed. Then he said to her, Speak, I pray thee
to Solomon, for he will not refuse thee, that he may give me
18 Abisag, the Somanite, for a wife. Thereupon Bersabe said,
19 Well, I will speak to the king for thee. So Bersabe went to
king Solomon, to speak to him concerning Adonias. And the
king arose to meet her, and saluted her, and when he sat down
on the throne, there was a throne set for the king's mother, and
20 she sat on his right hand, and said to him, I have a small fa-
vour to ask of thee, do not refuse me. And the king said to her,
21 Ask it, my mother, I will not reject thee. Then she said, I pray
thee, let Abisag, the Somanite, be given to thy brother Ado-
22 nias for a wife. Whereupon king Solomon in reply to his mo-
ther, said, But why hast thou asked Abisag for Adonias? Ask
for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother, and
Abiathar is his priest, and Joab, son of Saruia, his captain ge-
23 neral, and his friend. Then king Solomon swore by the Lord,
saying, God do so to me and more also, if Adonias hath not
24 spoken this against his own life. Now therefore as the Lord
liveth, who hath prepared me, and set me on the throne of my
father David, and hath made for me a house, as he hath spoken,
25 Adonias shall this day be put to death. So king Solomon sent
26 by the hand of Banaias, son of Jodae, and he slew him. And
when Adonias was dead, on the very same day, the king said
to Abiathar, Begone speedily to thy fields at Anathoth, for thou
art this day a condemned man, but I will not put thee to death,
because thou didst carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord
before my father, and hast shared in all the afflictions with
27 which my father was afflicted. So Solomon expelled Abiathar
from being the priest of the Lord, so that the word of the Lord

was fulfilled, which he spoke against the house of Eli at
28 Selom. Now when the news came to Joab, son of Saruia, be-
cause he had been of Adonias' party, and not a follower of So-
lomon, therefore Joab fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and
29 took hold of the horns of the altar. And when they told Solo-
mon, saying, Joab hath fled to the tabernacle of the Lord, and
behold he hath hold of the horns of the altar, king Solomon
sent to Joab, saying, What is the matter with thee, that thou
hast fled to the altar. Thereupon Joab said, Because I was
afraid of thee, therefore I fled to the Lord. Then Solomon sent
Banaias, son of Jodae, saying, Go, and kill him, and bury him.
30 So Banaias, son of Jodae, went to Joab, to the tabernacle of
the Lord, and said to him, Thus saith the king, Come out.
And Joab said, I will not go out, for I will die here. Upon
which Banaias, son of Jodae, returned and told the king, say-
31 ing, Thus did Joab say, and thus he answered me; and the
king said to him, Go and do to him as he hath spoken. Kill
him, and bury him, and take away this day, the blood which
32 he shed without cause, from me and my father's house. The
Lord indeed hath turned the blood of his iniquity on his head.
Because he fell upon two men more righteous, and better than
himself, and slew them with the sword, and my father David
knew not of their blood, namely Abenner, son of Ner, the
captain general of Israel, and Amessai, son of Jether, the cap-
33 tain general of Juda; therefore their blood is returned on his
own head, and on the head of his seed forever. But on David,
and his seed, and on his house, and his throne, let there be
34 peace from the Lord forever. So Banaias, son of Jodae, went up,
and fell upon Joab; and when he had slain him, he buried him,
35 at his house in the wilderness; and the king set Banaias, son
of Jodae, over the army in his stead.

III. Now the regal government was established at Jerusalem,
and the king made Sadok the priest, the first priest, in the
room of Abiathar. And Solomon, son of David, reigned over
Israel and Juda at Jerusalem. And the Lord gave Solomon
understanding, and comprehensive wisdom, and an enlarge-
ment of heart, like the sand on the sea shore; so that the know-
ledge of Solomon was enlarged far above the knowledge of all
the ancients, and above all the wise men of Egypt. And he took

the daughter of Pharao, and brought her to the city of David, until he finished building his own house, and the house of the Lord, which he did first, and also the wall of Jerusalem round about. These he began, and finished in seven years; for he had seventy thousand men who carried burdens, and eighty thousand hewers of stone on the mountains. And Solomon made the sea, and its supporters, and the great lavers, and the pillars, and the fountain in the court. And over the brazen sea he built the turreted shelter for it, and cut a canal through the city of David. And when Pharao's daughter went up out of the city of David into her house, which he had built for her, he then built the citadel. And Solomon offered, every year, three whole burnt offerings, and peace offerings, on the altar which he built for the Lord, and he burned incense before the Lord, and finished the house. Now the chiefs who were set over the works of Solomon were three thousand six hundred. They superintended the people who performed the works. He built also Assour, and Magdo, and Gazer, and upper Baithoron, and Ballath. But this was after he had built the house of the Lord, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. After finishing these he built the cities above mentioned.

Now while David was still alive he gave a charge to Solomon, saying, Behold thou hast with thee Semei, son of Gera, a descendant of the seed of Jemini of Chebron. He cursed me with a bitter curse when I was marching to Camps. But he came down to the Jordan to meet me, therefore I swore to him by the Lord saying, Thou shalt not be put to death with the sword. Now thou art not to hold him guiltless. As thou art a wise man thou thyself therefore wilt know what to do to him, and wilt bring down his grey hairs to the grave with blood.
36 Therefore the king sent for Semei, and said to him, Build thy-
self a house in Jerusalem and dwell there, and thou shalt not
37 go out thence any where. For be assured that on the day thou
goest out, and crossest the brook Kedron, thou shalt be put to
death. Thy blood shall be on thy own head. And the king
38 caused him to take an oath that day. And Semei said to the
king, Good is the word which thou my lord the king hast spo-
ken. Thy servant will do so. Accordingly Semei dwelt in Je-
39 rusalem three years. But it happened, that after the three years

two slaves of Semei ran away to Angchus son of Maacha king
of Geth. And when Semei was told that his slaves were at
Geth, he arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Geth to Ang-
40 chus to seek them. And when he had gone, and brought them
41 back from Geth, Solomon was informed that Semei had gone
42 from Jerusalem to Geth, and brought back his slaves. Upon
which the king sent for Semei, and said to him, Did I not ad-
jure thee by the Lord, and protest to thee saying, Be assured
that on the day thou goest out of Jerusalem to any place what-
43 ever thou shalt surely die? Why then hast thou not kept the
oath of the Lord, and the command which I enjoined thee?
44 Moreover the king said to Semei, Thou knowest all thy wick-
edness, and thy heart is privy to all that thou didst to my father
David, therefore the Lord hath turned thy wickedness on thy
45 own head; and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne
46 of David shall be established before the Lord forever. Then
king Solomon gave orders to Banaias, son of Jodae, and he
went and slew him.

Now king Solomon was very prudent and wise; and Juda
46 and Israel were exceedingly numerous, like the sand on the
sea shore for multitude, eating, and drinking, and rejoicing.
And Solomon was chief among all the kingdoms, and they
brought him gifts, and served him all the days of his life. And
Solomon began opening the fastnesses of Libanus, and he built
Thermai in the wilderness. And this was Solomon's allowance
for dinner, thirty cores of fine flour, and sixty cores of barley
meal; ten beeves stall fed, and twenty beeves from the pasture,
and one hundred sheep, besides hinds, fallow deer, and choice
fatted fowls; for he was supreme over all the country on this
side the river, from Raphi to Gaza, over all the kings border-
ing on the river, and he was at peace with all around him; so
that Juda and Israel dwelt securely, every one under his own
vine and under his own fig tree, eating and drinking, and feast-
ing, from Dan to Bersabee, all the days of Solomon. And these
were Solomon's principal officers, Azarias son of Sadok was
priest; and Ornias son of Nathan was chief over the overseers;
and Edramen was steward; and Suba scribe, and Basa son of
Achithalam, recorder, and Abi son of Joab, captain general of
the army; and Achire son of Edrai was at the head of the board

of works; and Banaias son of Jodae was captain of the guards;
and Kashur son of Nathan, counsellor. And Solomon had four
thousand breeding mares for carriages, and twelve thousand
horses. And he was supreme over all the kings from the river
to the land of the Philistines, and even to the borders of Egypt.
III. Now Solomon son of David reigned over Israel and Juda
in Jerusalem; but the people were in the practice of burning
incense on the high places, because till this time there was not
3 a house built to the Lord. And Solomon loved the Lord, to
walk in the statutes of his father David; but he sacrificed and
4 burned incense on the high places. So he arose and went to
Gabaon because it was the highest and greatest to sacrifice
there. And when Solomon had offered there a whole burnt of-
fering of a thousand victims upon the altar at Gabaon, the Lord
5 appeared to him that night in a dream, and said to him, Ask
6 for thyself any favour. Thereupon Solomon said, Thou hast
shewn great kindness to thy servant David my father. As he
walked before thee in truth and righteousness and in upright-
ness of heart with thee, thou therefore hast kept for him this
7 great kindness to set his son on his throne as at this day. Now
therefore, O Lord my God, as thou hast appointed me thy ser-
vant in the room of my father David, and I am but a little child
8 and know not how to go out and come in, and thy servant is
in the midst of thy people whom thou hast chosen, an immense
9 people which cannot be numbered, give therefore to thy ser-
vant a heart to hear and to judge thy people righteously, and to
discern between good and evil; for who can judge this thy peo-
10 ple, this great people which is so numerous? And it was well
pleasing in the sight of the Lord that Solomon made this re-
11 quest; therefore the Lord said to him, Because thou hast asked
this of me, and hast not asked for thyself many days, nor riches,
nor the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself under-
standing to discern judgment, behold I have granted thy re-
12 quest—behold I have given thee a wise and understanding
heart, so that before thee there hath not been one like thee, nor
13 after thee shall there arise one like thee. Moreover I have given
thee what thou didst not ask, riches and glory; so that there
14 hath not been among kings a man like thee. And if thou wilt
walk in my ways to keep my commandments and my statutes,

as thy father David did, I will also multiply thy days. And
15 Solomon awoke, and behold it was a dream. Then he arose and
came to Jerusalem, and stood before the altar which is in front
of the ark of the covenant of the Lord in Sion, and offered
whole burnt offerings; and having offered also offerings of
thanksgiving, he made a great entertainment for himself and
16 all his servants. Then there appeared before the king two wo-
men who were harlots, and when they stood in his presence
17 one of them said, Hear me, my lord, I and this woman dwell
in one house, and we were delivered of children in the same
18 house. And it happened that the third day after my delivery
this woman was delivered. We were together. There is no
19 body with us—none but we two in the house. And this wo-
20 man's son died in the night, as she overlaid it. And she arose
in the middle of the night, and took my son out of my arms,
and laid it in her bosom; and her own child which was dead,
21 she laid in my bosom. So when I arose in the morning to give
my son suck, behold it was dead. But when I examined it at-
tentively in the morning, behold it was not my son whom I
22 bore. And the other woman said, No: but the living is my
23 son and the dead is thy son. And when both had spoken before
the king, he said to them, Thou sayst, This is my child which
is alive, and that which is dead is that woman's child. And
thou sayst, No: but the living is my son, and the dead is thy
24 son. Then the king said, Bring me a sword. And when they
25 had laid the sword before the king, he said, Divide the living
child—the infant, in two; and give one half to this woman and
26 the other half to that woman. Upon this the woman whose son
the living child really was, answered and said to the king—be-
cause her bowels yearned for her son, therefore she said, I be-
27 seech thee my lord, Give her the child. Do not kill it. But the
other said, Let it be neither mine nor hers. Divide it. Then
the king answered and said, Give the child to her who said,
Give the child to her and do not kill it; For she is the mother.
28 And when all Israel heard the judgment which the king had
given, they feared the king, for they saw that there was in him
the wisdom of God to execute judgment.

IV. Now when king Solomon reigned over Israel these were
his principal officers. Azarias son of Sadok, Eliaph and Achia

sons of Seba were scribes, and Josaphat son of Achilud recorder;
and Banaias son of Jodae captain general of the army, and Sa-
dok and Abiathar chief priests; and Ornia son of Nathan su-
perintendant of the overseers; and Zabuth son of Nathan the
6 king's companion, and Achisar was steward; and Eliak high
steward; and Eliab son of Saph was over the household; and
7 Adoniram son of Audon was over the tribute. And Solomon
had twelve officers over all Israel to supply the king and his
household, each to furnish supplies one month in the year,
8 and these were their names. Been son of Or on mount Ephraim,
9 one. Son Dakar, at Makis, and at Salabin, and at Baithsamys,
10 and Elon even to Bethanon, another. Son Esdi at Araboth;
11 to him belonged Socho and all the land of Opher. And over
all Nephador was son Aminadab, who had to wife Tephath,
12 a daughter of Solomon, another. Bana son of Achiluth had
Ithanach and Mageddo and all the house of San, which is by
Sephanan below Esrae, and from Bethsan to Sabelmaula even
13 to Maeberlukam, another. Son Naber at Raboth Galaad; he
had the district of Ergab in Basan, containing sixty large
14 cities with walls and brasen bars, another. Achinadab son of
15 Saddo at Maanaim. Achimaas, who married Basemmath a
16 daughter of Solomon, was in Nephthaleim, another. Bana
18 son of Chousi in Asser and in Baaloth, another. Semei son
19 of Ela in Benjamin. Gaber son of Adai in the land of Gad,
which belonged to Seon king of Esebon and Og king of Ba-
17 san, and Naseph, one; in the land of Juda; Josaphat son of Phaa-
27 sud in Issachar. These officers thus stationed furnished sup-
plies for king Solomon, and all things ordered for the king's
table, each his month, without the least variation from what
28 was ordered. The barley and straw, for the horses and chariot
mares, they carried to the place where the king happened to
22 be, each in his course. Now these were the stated portions
for Solomon every day, thirty cores of fine flour and sixty
23 cores of barley meal; ten choice young beeves, and twenty
beeves from the pasture, and one hundred sheep besides hinds
24 and fallow deer, and fatted fowls; for he was supreme on this
29 side the river, and was at peace with all around. And the Lord
gave Solomon understanding and very comprehensive know-
ledge; and the effusions of his heart were like the sand on the

30 sea shore; so that Solomon far excelled the wisdom of all the
31 ancients and all the wise men of Egypt. He gave specimens
of wisdom beyond all men—far beyond Gaithan the Zarite,
32 and Ainan, and Chelkad and Darala, the sons of Mal. He
uttered three thousand parables, and his odes were five thou-
33 sand. He spoke of trees from the cedar which is on Lebanon,
to the hyssop which springeth out of the wall. He spoke also
34 of cattle, and of fowls, and of reptiles, and of fishes. And
there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and
from all the kings of the earth who heard the fame thereof.
And Solomon took to wife the daughter of Pharao, and brought
her to the city of David until he built the house of the Lord,
and his own house, and the wall of Jerusalem: and Pharao
king of Egypt, came up and took Gazer, and burned it, and
subdued the Chananites who dwelt in Mergab, and gave them
as a portion to his daughter, Solomon's wife, and Solomon
rebuilt Gazer.

V. When Chiram king of Tyre sent his servants to anoint So-
lomon in the room of his father David, because Chiram con-
tinued to love David all his days, therefore Solomon sent to
2 Chiram saying, Thou knowest that my father could not build
3 a house to the name of the Lord my God, on account of the
wars with those around him on every side, until the Lord put
4 them under the soles of his feet. But now the Lord my God
hath given me rest round about. I have no adversary, nor any
5 evil occurrence. Therefore I purpose to build a house for the
name of the Lord my God; as the Lord my God spoke to
my father David, saying, Thy son, whom I will set on thy
6 throne in thy stead, shall build the house to my name. Now
therefore give orders, and let timber be cut for me from Li-
banus; and behold my servants shall be with thy servants,
and I will pay thee such hire for the service as thou shalt ap-
point: for thou knowest that we have none skilled in hewing
7 timber like the Sidonians. And when Chiram heard the words
of Solomon he was exceedingly glad, and said, Blessed be
God this day who hath given David a prudent son over this
8 great people. Then he sent to Solomon saying, I have consi-
dered all that thou hast proposed to me, and I will execute all
9 thy pleasure. With respect to the cedar, and fir timber, my

servants shall bring it down from Libanus to the sea; and I
will send it in rafts to the place which thou shalt appoint, and
land it there that thou mayst take it away. And thou wilt
accomplish my pleasure in supplying my household with bread.
10 So Chiram furnished Solomon with cedar and fir timber to
11 his utmost wish. And Solomon gave Chiram, twenty thou-
sand cores of wheat for his household, and twenty thousand
12 baths of expressed oil. This Solomon gave to Chiram every
year. And the Lord gave Solomon wisdom as he said to him.
And there was peace between Chiram and Solomon and they
13 made a league between them. And the king made a levy out
14 of all Israel, and the levy was thirty thousand men. These
he sent to Libanus, ten thousand every month, by turns, so
that they were one month at Libanus, and two at home. And
15 Adoniram was over this levy. And Solomon had seventy
thousand men who carried burdens, and eighty thousand hew-
16 ers of stone, in the mountains, exclusive of the officers who
superintended the works of Solomon, and who amounted to
17 three thousand six hundred. And these workmen were three
years preparing the stones and the timber.

VI. Now in the four hundred and fortieth year of the depar-
ture of the Israelites out of Egypt, in the fourth year and
17 second month of king Solomon's reign over Israel, the king
having given orders for bringing great costly stones for the
18 foundation of the house, even hewn stones; and the men of
Solomon and those of Chiram having hewn them, they began
1 laying them. In the fourth year he laid the foundation of the
38 house of the Lord, in the month of Ziu, which is the second
month, and in the eleventh year, in the month Baal, which
is the eighth month, the house with all its appendages was
completely finished.

2 Now the house which the king built for the Lord, was
forty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twen-
3 ty five cubits in height. And the Ailam in front of the temple
was twenty cubits in length commensurate with the breadth
4 of the house. And when he had built the house, and finished
5 it he made windows for the house, wide within and narrow
without and placed against the wall of the house, galleries all
6 around the temple and the dabir. The lower gallery was five

cubits broad, and the middle six, and the third seven cubits
broad; for he made ledges to the house, all around on the out-
side of the house that the beams might not be fastened into
7 the walls of the house. Now the house when building was built
with white hewn stones, so that not a mallet nor a hammer nor any
instrument of iron was heard in the house while it was build-
8 ing. The entrance into the lower gallery was under the right
shoulder of the house; and there were winding stairs up to the
9 middle and from the middle to the third gallery. And when
he had compleated the building of the house he wainscotted
10 it with cedar. And having built the binding walls through
the whole house to the height of five cubits, he connected the
15 binding wall with cedar beams. And having lined the walls
of the house on the inside with planks of cedar, from the ground
floor of the house up the walls and to the beams, and vaulted
the ceiling on the inside with beams, he covered the floor of
16 the house with planks of fir. And he built up the twenty cu-
bits from the end wall as one compartment from the floor to
the beams, and made of that the dabir—the holy of holies;
17 (the temple being forty cubits, the front of the dabir was in
18 the middle of the house on the inside) to put there the ark of
20 the covenant of the Lord. The length of this compartment
was twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits, and the
21 height twenty cubits, and he covered it with plated gold. When
he had made the altar in front of the dabir and overlaid it with
gold, he covered all this compartment with gold at the com-
23 plete finishing of the whole house. And in the dabir, he made
24 two cherubim; ten cubits the exact magnitude, and five cu-
bits the wing of one cherubim, and five cubits its other wing,
making ten cubits from the tip of one wing, to the tip of the
25 other wing. And so in respect to the other cherubim. In
26 measure and workmanship, they were both alike. The height
of the one cherubim was ten cubits, and that of the other che-
27 rubim was the same. And both the cherubim were in the
middle of the innermost house, and they spread their wings so
that a wing of one cherubim touched one wall, and a wing of
the other cherubim touched the other wall, and their wings
28 touched one another in the middle of the house. And he over-
29 laid the cherubim with gold, and engraved all the walls of the

house round about with engravings of cherubim and palm
30 trees, both in the inner and outer apartment. And he overlaid
the floor both of the inner and outer apartment with gold.
31 And for the entrance into the dabir he made doors of juniper
34 wood. The four cheeks for both the doors were of fir, and
each door consisted of two leaves which turned each on its
35 own hinges. And the doors were carved with cherubim and
palm trees and open leaves, and covered with gold fitted to the
36 carving. He built also the inner court with three rows of hewn
stone, and one row of cedar beams; and he made the curtain
for the court of the porch of the house which was in the front
of the temple.
VII. Now king Solomon had sent and brought from Tyre a
14 widow's son named Chiram. He was of the tribe of Nephtha-
leim, though his father was a Tyrian. He was a worker in
brass, a complete artist, filled with understanding and know-
ledge to execute all kinds of brass work. So he was brought
15 to king Solomon, and executed all his works. He cast two
pillars for the ailam [or porch] of the house: The height of
each pillar was eighteen cubits, and the circumference there-
16 of fourteen cubits, and the flutings four fingers. And he cast
two chapiters to be put on the tops of the pillars; the height
17 of each chapiter was five cubits. He made also two pieces of
net work to cover the chapiters of the pillars; one piece of net
18 work for each chapiter. They were a pensile work, with two
rows of brass pomegranates in the form of netting, a pensile
21 work, row above row. And he set up the two pillars in the
ailam of the temple. And when he set up the one pillar he
called its name Jachum; and when he set up the other pillar
22 he called its name Boloz. And on the capitals of the pillars
there was a lilly work of four cubits, towards the ailam, and
a projected ledge over the two pillars, and this ledge by its
23 thickness was a covering above the sides. He made also the
sea, ten cubits from brim to brim, uniformly round, all about.
It was five cubits high and thirty three cubits in circum-
24 ference. Under its brim, embossments surrounded it, ten to a
cubit all around. And the brim of it was like the workmanship
25 of the brim of a cup, with lilly buds. And its thickness was
a hand breadth. And under the sea were twelve beeves, three

looking to the north, and three looking to the west, and three
looking to the south, and three looking to the east, and all their
hinder parts were inward, and the sea was above upon them.
27 And he made ten mechonoths [cisterns] of brass, five cubits
the length of one mechonoth, and four cubits the breadth, and
28 six cubits the height. And the mechonoths had all the same
kind of engraved borders, and there were engravings between
the prominences; and on their engraved parts between the
29 prominences were lions, and beeves, and cherubim; and on
the embossments, above and below the lions and beeves, were
30 fields in bass relief. And each mechonoth had four wheels of
brass, and the naves were of brass, and at their four corners
31 there were shoulders under the cisterns, for the axles of the
32 wheels to each mechonoth. And the height of each wheel
33 was a cubit and a half. And the workmanship of the wheels
was like that of the wheels of a chariot; and their axles and
34 their felloes and their spokes were all cast. As to the four
shoulders at the four corners of each mechonoth, the shoul-
35 ders were a part of the mechonoth itself. And on the top of
the mechonoth there was a cylindrical border, of half a cubit
broad, round about on the top of the mechonoth; and it was
the beginning of its handles and its engravings; and there was
36 a cock at the ends of its handles. And the sculptures thereon—
the cherubim, and the lions, and the palm trees, were in re-
37 lievo, each being smooth on the inside all around. In the
same manner he made all the ten mechonoths, they being all
38 of the same form and measure. He made also ten large pots of
brass, each pot containing forty baths, and measuring four cu-
39 bits. A large pot for every one of the ten mechonoths. And he
placed five mechonoths at the right corner of the house, and
40 five at the left corner of the house, and the sea was at the right
corner, southward, facing the east. Chiram made also the ket-
tles and the cauldrons and the basons. Thus Chiram finished
41 completely all these works which he made for king Solomon
for the house of the Lord, namely, the two pillars, and the
wreathed works of the pillars on the chapiters of the two pillars,
and the two pieces of net work to cover the wreaths of the
42 coverings which were on the pillars, the four hundred pome-
granates on the two pieces of net work, there being two rows

of pomegranates to each piece of net work for covering the
43 wreaths of the chapiters on the two pillars; and the ten mecho-
44 noths, with the ten large pots for the mechonoths; and the
45 sea with the twelve beeves under the sea; and the kettles, and
the cauldrons, and the bowls, and all the utensils which he
made for king Solomon for the house of the Lord. Now the
pillars for the house of the king, and for the house of the Lord,
were in all forty eight. All these works of the king, Chiram
47 made entirely of brass. There was no weighing the brass of
which he made all these works. On account of the immense
quantity there was no computation of the weight of the brass.
46 These he cast on the bank of the Jordan, in the clay ground,
48 between Sokkoth and Seira. And Solomon the king took the
utensils which he made for the house of the Lord, the golden
altar, and the table of gold on which was to be laid the shew
49 bread, and the five candlesticks on the left, and the five on their
right in front of the dabir, which were of beaten gold, and the
50 lamp-stands with the lamps, and the snuffers, which were al-
so of gold, and the doors with the nails, and the cups, and the
dishes, and the censers, which were of gold and embossed,
and the leaves of the doors of the inner house—the holy of
holies, and the doors of the temple which were overlaid with
51 gold. And when all the work was finished which Solomon
made for the house of the Lord, then Solomon brought the de-
dications of his father David, and his own dedications, the sil-
ver and the gold, and the utensils, and deposited them in the
treasuries of the house of the Lord.
1 Then was Solomon thirteen years building a house for him-
2 self. He built it with timber from the forest of Libanus. The
length of it was a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty cubits,
and the height thirty cubits. It had three rows of cedar pillars,
and the shoulders of the pillars were of cedar, and he vaulted
3 the house above on the sides of the pillars. The number of
4 pillars were forty, and five the row. And there were three gal-
5 leries, story above story thrice. And all the doors and windows,
with the spaces between, were squares arched, windows and
6 doors being over one another in three ranges. And the ailam
of the pillars which was fifty cubits in length, and fifty cubits
in breadth, was joined to another ailam of the same dimen-

sions in front of them, and the thickness of the pillars in front
7 of it was for the ailamins. And the ailam of thrones, where
8 he was to administer justice, was the ailam of judgment. And
both were appurtenant to the house in which he was to dwell.
They had one court communicating with both. Of the same
workmanship, and with such an ailam, he built a house for
9 Pharao's daughter whom he had married. All these were of
costly stones engraved within from the base, and without to-
wards the great court from the foundation to the copings, the
10 foundation of the court being laid with large costly stones—
11 with stones of ten cubits, and those of eight cubits; and above
with unhewn costly stones, of the same dimensions, and cedar
12 beams; for the great court round about was enclosed with
three rows of unpolished stones, and one row of cedar. Thus
Solomon finished the whole house.

VIII. When Solomon had finished building the house of the
Lord, and his own house, at the end of twenty years Solo-
mon the king assembled all the elders of Israel at Sion, in or-
der to carry up the ark of the covenant of the Lord from the
4 city of David, that is Sion, in the month Athanin. And the
priests carried the ark and the tabernacle of the testimony
and the holy utensils, which were in the tabernacle of the tes-
5 timony. And the king and all Israel were before the ark,
6 sacrificing sheep and beeves without number, while the priests
were carrying the ark into its place—into the dabir of the
7 house—into the Holy of Holies—under the wings of the che-
rubim; for the cherubim had their wings spread out over the
8 place of the ark, and from above covered the ark and the hal-
lowed things thereof, and were above these hallowed things.
Now the heads of these hallowed things were seen from the
Holies in front of the dabir, but were not seen from without.
9 There was nothing in the ark but the two tables of stone—
the tables of the covenant which Moses made at Choreb—
which the Lord established with the children of Israel on
10 their coming out of the land of Egypt. And it came to pass
11 that when the priests came out of the holy place, the cloud
filled the house, so that the priests could not stand to minister
14 because of the cloud. Because the glory of the Lord filled the
house, therefore the king turned away his face. And when

the king had blessed all Israel, and all the congregation of
Israel stood up, then he said,
15 Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel this day, who with
his mouth spake concerning my father David, and hath with
his hands fulfilled, as he said, From the day I brought my peo-
16 ple Israel out of Egypt, I made no choice of a city in any tribe
of Israel to build a house for my name to be there. Now I
have made choice of Jerusalem for my name to be there, and
17 have chosen David to be over my people Israel. But when it
was in the heart of my father to build a house for the name
of the Lord God of Israel, the Lord said to David my father,
18 Because it came into thy heart to build a house for my name,
19 thou didst well that it was in thy heart; but as for thee, thou
art not to build a house for me, but thy son only who hath
sprung from thy loins—he shall build the house for my name.
20 Now the Lord hath brought to pass that word of his which
he spake, and I am risen up instead of my father David, and
have sat on the throne of Israel, as the Lord spake, and have
21 built the house for the name of the Lord God of Israel, and
established there a place for the ark, in which is the covenant
of the Lord, which the Lord established with our fathers when
he brought them out of the land of Egypt.
22 Then Solomon went up over against the altar of the Lord,
in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread
forth his hands towards heaven and said,
23 O Lord the God of Israel, there is no god like thee in the
heaven above and on the earth below, keeping covenant and
mercy with thy servant who walketh before thee with his whole
24 heart. These thou hast kept with thy servant David, my fa-
ther: for what thou didst speak with thy mouth, thou hast
25 with thy hands fulfilled as at this very day. Now therefore, O
Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David, my father,
what thou hast spoken to him, saying, There shall not be
taken from thee out of my presence a chief man sitting upon
the throne of Israel, provided thy children take heed to their
26 ways, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. Now
then, O Lord God of Israel, let I beseech thee, this word of
thine to my father David be confirmed, that it may be so.
27 Will God indeed dwell with men on the earth! If

the heaven and the heaven of heaven will not suffice thee,
far less indeed this house which I have built for thy name.
28 Yet thou, O Lord, the God of Israel wilt look down on this
supplication of mine to hearken to the prayer which thy ser-
vant this day in thy presence prayeth to thee, that thine eyes
29 may be open day and night on this house—on this place of
which thou hast said, My name shall be there, that thou
mayst hearken to the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward
this place day and night.
30 Thou indeed wilt hearken to the supplication of thy ser-
vant and of thy people Israel. Whatever they may address to-
wards this place thou indeed wilt hearken to it in the place of
thy habitation in heaven, and wilt do and be merciful.
31 Whatever trespass any one may commit against his neigh-
bour, when he shall take upon him a curse to curse him, and
32 come and plead before this altar of thine in this house; thou
indeed wilt hearken from heaven and act and judge thy peo-
ple Israel, by condemning the transgressor, and retributing
his way upon his head, and by justifying the righteous and
giving him according to his righteousness.
33 When thy people Israel fall before enemies, because they
have sinned against thee, and shall return and confess thy
34 name, and pray and make supplication in this house; thou
indeed wilt hear from heaven and pardon the sins of thy people
Israel, and bring them back to the land which thou gavest
to their fathers.
35 When the heaven is shut up and there is no rain because
of their sinning against thee; when they shall pray towards
this place, and confess thy name and turn from their sins when
36 thou hast humbled them; thou indeed wilt hearken from
heaven, and pardon the sins of thy servant and of thy people
Israel; for thou wilt shew them the good way, and give rain
for the land which thou gavest to thy people for an inheritance.
37 If there be famine, if there be pestilence (for such things
will be) if there be blasting, locust, mildew; or if their enemy
afflict them in any of their cities, in every occurrence, in every
38 distress, whatever prayer, whatever supplication any man shall
make, when they know every one the plague of his own heart,
39 and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; thou in-

deed wilt hearken from heaven—from thy settled habitation
and be merciful, and do and give to every man as thou know-
est his heart (for thou alone knowest the hearts of all the chil-
40 dren of men) that they may fear thee all the days they live in
the land which thou gavest to their fathers.
41 And with regard to the stranger who is not of thy people
42 Israel, when they shall come and pray toward this place; thou
43 indeed wilt hearken from heaven—from thy settled habitation,
and do according to all, for which the stranger may call upon
thee, that all nations may know thy name and fear thee as thy
people Israel do, and that they may know that this house which
I have built, is called by thy name.
44 Because thy people are to go out to battle against their
enemies whithersoever thou shalt send them, when they shall
pray in the name of the Lord toward this city, which thou
hast chosen, and this house which I have built for thy name;
45 thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven to their prayer and do
them justice.
46 Because they will sin against thee (for there is no man who
will not sin;) when thou shalt punish them, and deliver them
up before their enemies; and they who have captivated them
47 shall carry them away captive to a land far off or near; and
they bethink themselves in the land to which they have been
carried captives, and in the land of their captivity repent and
pray to thee, saying, We have sinned; we have transgressed;
48 we have committed iniquity; and turn to thee with their whole
heart, and with their whole soul, in the land of their enemies,
to which thou hast transported them; and direct their prayers
to thee, toward this land which thou gavest to their fathers,
and this city which thou hast chosen, and this house which
49 I have built for thy name; thou indeed wilt hearken from
50 heaven, from thy settled habitation, and pardon the iniquities
which they have committed against thee, and all the acts of
disobedience of which they have been guilty; and make them
objects of compassion in the sight of those who have captivat-
ed them, that they may have compassion on them.
51 Because we are thy people whom thou hast brought out of
the land of Egypt—from the midst of the iron furnace, let thy
eyes therefore be fixed on, and thy ears open to the prayer of
thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, to

hearken to them in all for which they invoke thee, since thou hast set them apart for thyself for an heritage from among all the people of the earth, as thou spakest by the ministry of thy servant Moses, when thou, O Lord, Lord, didst bring our fathers out of the land of Egypt.

Then Solomon spoke of the house as if he had just finished building it,

The Sun he pointed out in heaven—
The Lord said, he would dwell in darkness.
Build thou my house—a house becoming thyself to dwell
in when new.

Behold this is written in the book of the Ode.

54 When Solomon had finished all this prayer and supplication
to the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord (for he
55 had kneeled down on his knees and spread forth his hands to-
wards heaven) and standing up he blessed all the congregation
56 of Israel with a loud voice saying, Blessed be the Lord this day
who hath given rest to his people Israel according to all that
he hath spoken. Not one word hath failed of all the good words
57 which he spoke by the ministry of his servant Moses. The
Lord our God be with us as he was with our fathers! May he
58 never leave us nor forsake us! May he incline our hearts to him
to walk in all his ways, and to keep all his commandments and
59 his statutes which he gave in charge to our fathers! And may
the words with which I have made supplication before the
Lord our God, be nigh to the Lord our God day and night,
that the determination of every day in the year may establish
the rights of thy servant and the rights of thy people Israel;
60 that all the nations of the earth may know that the Lord our
God is very God, and that there is none else! And may our
hearts be perfect with the Lord our God, that we may walk
piously in his statutes, and keep his commandments, as at this
day.

62 Then the king and all the sons of Israel offered a sacrifice
63 before the Lord. And king Solomon offered for the sacri-
fices of thanksgiving which he offered to the Lord, twenty two
thousand beeves, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep.
64 And when the king and all the sons of Israel dedicated the
house, the king on the same day consecrated the middle of the

court in front of the house of the Lord, for he offered there the
whole burnt offerings with the sacrifices and the suet of the
thank offerings, because the brazen altar which was before the
Lord was too small for the whole burnt offerings and the sacri-
65 fices of the thank offerings to be offered thereon. And on that
day Solomon and all Israel with him—a great congregation
from the bay of Emath to the river of Egypt, celebrated the
festival before the Lord our God at the house which he had
built; eating and drinking and rejoicing before the Lord seven
66 days. And on the eighth day he dismissed the people and they
blessed the king and went away every man to his house rejoic-
ing and with a glad heart, for all the goodness which the Lord
had shewn to his servant David and to his people Israel.
IX. And when king Solomon had finished building the house
of the Lord, and the king's house, and every design which it was
2 his pleasure to execute, the Lord appeared to Solomon a se-
3 cond time as he appeared at Gabaon and said to him, I have
heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made
before me, and have done for thee according to all thy prayer.
I have hallowed this house which thou hast built to put my
name there for ever, and my eyes and my heart shall be there
4 continually. And if thou wilt walk before me, as thy father
David did, with integrity of heart and with uprightness, and do
according to all that I commanded him, and keep my statutes
5 and my commandments, I will establish the throne of thy king-
dom in Israel for this age, as I promised thy father David, say-
6 ing, There shall not fail thee a man ruling in Israel. But if you
and your children turn aside from me, and do not keep my com-
mandments and my statutes, which Moses hath laid before you,
7 but go and serve strange gods and worship them; I will assur-
edly remove Israel from the land which I gave them, and cast
out of my sight this house which I have hallowed for my name;
and Israel shall be a desolation and a bye word among all peo-
8 ples; and this stately house shall be reduced to such a condition
that every one who passeth by it will be astonished and will,
with expressions of pity, say, Why hath the Lord dealt thus
9 with this land and with this house? To which answer will be
made, Because they forsook the Lord their God, who brought
their fathers out of Egypt—out of the house of bondage; and

in his stead chose strange gods, and worshipped and served
them, therefore the Lord hath brought upon them this cala-
mity.
10 Then Solomon brought Pharao's daughter up out of the
city of David to the house which he had built for himself. In
those days, during the twenty years in which Solomon was
building the two houses, the house of the Lord and the king's
11 house, Chiram king of Tyre supplied Solomon with cedar tim-
ber and pine trees, and with gold and whatever he desired,
therefore the king then gave Chiram twenty cities in the land
12 of Galilee. But when Chiram came from Tyre and went to Ga-
lilee to see the cities which Solomon gave him, they did not please
13 him; therefore he said, What are these cities, my brother, which
thou hast given me? And he called them *Little mount*, which
14 is now their name. Nevertheless Chiram brought Solomon a
26 hundred and twenty talents of gold. For on board the fleet which
king Solomon built at Esion-gaber, and which was then at Ai-
27 lath, on the border of the farther sea in the land of Edom—in
this fleet Chiram sent some of his servants who were seamen
and skilled in the navigation of that sea, along with the servants
of Solomon, and they went to Sophira and took thence a hun-
dred and twenty talents of gold and brought it to king Solo-
mon.
X. When the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon and
2 the name of the Lord, she came to try him with questions hard
to be solved, and came to Jerusalem with a very great retinue,
and with camels carrying spices, and gold in great abundance,
and precious stones. And when she came to Solomon and had
propounded to him all that was in her mind, Solomon answered
3 all her questions. There was not a question overlooked by the
4 king which he did not explain to her. And when the queen
of Saba saw all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house which
5 he had built, and his provisions, and the order in which his
servants sat at table, and in which the attendants stood; and
his dress, and his cup bearers, and his whole burnt offerings
which he offered in the house of the Lord, she was struck with
6 surprise, and said to the king, It was a true report which I heard
in my own country concerning thy knowledge and thy under-
7 standing; but I did not believe them who told me till I came

and my own eyes have seen. Now behold what they told me
was not one half. Thou surpassest in good qualities all the re-
8 port which I heard of thee in my own country. Happy thy
wives, and happy these servants of thine who stand continually
9 in thy presence and hear all thy wisdom. Blessed be the Lord
thy God who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Is-
rael. Because the Lord thy God loveth to establish Israel for
ever, therefore he hath made thee king over them, to adminis-
ter justice according to their righteousness and their demerits.
10 Then she gave Solomon a hundred and twenty talents of gold,
and spices in great abundance, and precious stones. There came
no more such an abundance of spices as the queen of Saba
gave Solomon.

11 The fleet of Chiram also which brought the gold from
Suphar brought a great quantity of hewn timber and precious
12 stones. And of the hewn timber the king made the wainscot-
tings of the house of the Lord and of the king's house, and
nablas and kinyras for the musicians. There never had come
such hewn timber into the country nor hath any such been
13 any where seen to this day. And when king Solomon had
given the queen of Saba all that she desired, even all that she
asked, over and above all that he gave her out of his royal
bounty, she set out on her return and went to her own coun-
try, she and all her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold which came to Solomon in one
15 year was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold, besides
the tribute of them who were subdued, and what he got from
merchants, and from all the bordering kings and lords of the
16 country. And king Solomon made three hundred lances of
beaten gold, three hundred shekels of gold to each lance;
17 and three hundred suits of armour of beaten gold, three mnas
of gold to each suit of armour. These king Solomon deposited
18 in the house of the forest of Libanus. The king made also a
19 great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. There
were six steps up to the throne, and behind the throne were
20 busts of beeves, and on each side of the seat, arms; and two
lions standing by the arms; and there were twelve lions stand-
ing on the steps, six on one side and six on the other. There
21 was not the like in any kingdom. Moreover all the vessels for

king Solomon's service were made of gold. The lavers were
of gold, and all the utensils of the house of the forest of Liba-
nus were gilt with gold. None was of silver; for it was not
22 held in estimation in the days of Solomon. For the king had
at sea a Tharsian fleet with the fleets of Chiram. One came
every three years to the king from Tharsis, with gold and sil-
ver and stones wrought in a lathe or hewn with a chisel. This
was an arrangement which king Solomon had made to provide
for building the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and
the wall of Jerusalem, and the citadel; and to fortify the city
of David and Assur and Magdol and Gazer and upper Bai-
thoron and Jethermath and all the chariot cities and all the
cities for the cavalry; and for all the works which he purposed
to construct in Jerusalem and in all the country, in order to
keep in subjection all the remains of the Chettites and the
Amorites and the Pherezites and the Chananites and the
Evites and the Jebusites and the Gergasites, who were not of
the children of Israel.—The children of them who had been
left with him in the land, whom the Israelites could not wholly
extirpate, these Solomon subjected to a tribute which continu-
eth to this day. But from the children of Israel he exacted
nothing; because they were his warriors and his servants, his
23 chiefs and his nobles, his charioteers and his horsemen. So
Solomon was magnified above all the kings of the earth in
24 riches and understanding. And all the kings of the land sought
an interview with Solomon, to hear his wisdom which the
25 Lord put in his heart. And they brought, every one as gifts,
vessels of gold and raiment and stacte and spices and horses
26 and mules and this every year. And Solomon had four thou-
sand mares for chariots and twelve thousand cavalry. The
mares he kept in the chariot cities and with the king at Jeru-
salem. And he was supreme over all the kings, from the river
to the land of the Philistines and to the borders of Egypt.
27 So the king made gold and silver to abound in Jerusalem like
28 stones; and cedars like the sycamore trees in the plain. Now
Solomon's horses came from Egypt and from Thekoua. The
king's merchants got them from Thekoua by barter, but
from Egypt a chariot came up for a hundred shekels of silver

and a horse for fifty, and at this rate they came by sea, for all
the kings of the Chettites, and for the kings of Syria.
XI. Now king Solomon was immoderately fond of women.
He had seven hundred wives, princesses; and three hundred
concubines; and he took for wives strange women besides
Pharao's daughter, women of Moab and Ammon, Syrians,
2 Idumeans, Chettites and Amorites. To those of the nations
conçerning which the Lord had said to the Israelites, You shall
not go in unto them nor shall they come in unto you, lest they
turn your hearts after their idols—to these Solomon was at-
4 tached by love: so that when he grew old his heart was not
perfect with the Lord his God as the heart of his father David
3 had been. For when his strange wives had turned his heart
7 after their gods, then Solomon built high places for Chamos
the idol of Moab, and for their king the idol of the Ammon-
8 ites, and for Astarte the abomination of the Sidonians: and
thus he did for all his strange wives who burned incense and
sacrificed to their idols. So Solomon did evil in the sight of
9 the Lord. He did not follow the Lord like his father David;
therefore the Lord was angry with him, because he turned
10 away his heart from the Lord God of Israel, who had appear-
ed to him twice and had given him a charge touching this
very thing, by no means to go after strange gods, but to be
careful to do what the Lord God commanded him. His heart
11 was not perfect with the Lord like the heart of his father Da-
vid, therefore the Lord said to Solomon, Because these things
have been done with thee, and thou hast not kept my com-
mandments and my statutes which I enjoined thee, I will di-
vide and rend thy kingdom out of thy hand and give it to thy
12 servant. But I will not do these things in thy days for the sake
of thy father David. Out of the hand of thy son will I take it;
13 but I will not take the whole kingdom, I will give thy son one
tribe for David my servant's sake and for the sake of Jerusa-
14 lem, the city which I have chosen. Then the Lord raised up
adversaries to Solomon, namely, Ader the Idumean, and Es-
rom son of Eliadac of Raama. There had been an insurrec-
tion against Adadezer king of Suba his lord, and he was at the
head of the conspiracy and had seized on Damascus. These
15 were pests to Israel all the days of Solomon. Now Ader the

Idumean was of the seed royal of Idumea, and in the general
extirpation which David made of Edom, when Joab the cap-
tain general of the army went to bury the dead after the gene-
16 ral slaughter of the males in Idumea (for Joab and all Israel
continued there six months till they cut off all the males in
17 Idumea) Ader with all the principal Idumeans of the servants
18 of his father fled and went to Egypt. Ader was then but a
child; but the men of the city Madiam arose and came to
Pharan and taking the men with them went to Egypt. And
when Ader came to Pharao he gave him a house and ordered
19 him a regular supply of provisions. And Ader was in high fa-
vour with Pharao so that Pharao gave him to wife his own
20 wife's sister, an elder sister of Thekemina. And the sister of
Thekemina bore him a son named Ganebeth. And Thekemi-
21 na brought him up among the sons of Pharao. Though Gane-
beth was among the sons of Pharao, yet when Ader heard in
Egypt that David slept with his fathers and that Joab the cap-
tain general of the army was dead, Ader said to Pharao, Send
22 me away that I may return to my own land. Upon which Pha-
rao said to him, What hast thou been in want of with me that
thou seekest to go to thy own land? But Ader said, Never-
theless thou must let me go. So Ader returned to his own
country. And this was the mischief which Ader did, he was
a bitter enemy to Israel and made himself king in the land of
Edom.

26 With regard to Jeroboam son of Nabat, the Ephrathite of
27 Sarira, a widow's son, a servant of Solomon, this was the cause
why he lifted up his hand against king Solomon. When the
king was building the citadel and enclosing with works the
28 city of his father David, this man Jeroboam was mighty in
power, and Solomon seeing that the youth was a man of bu-
29 siness set him over the burdens of the house of Joseph. And
it happened that one time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusa-
lem, Achia the Selonite the prophet met him on the road and
took him aside out of the way. Now Achia was clad with a
30 new mantle; and when they were both alone in the fields,
Achia took the new mantle which he had on and rent it into
twelve pieces, and said to Jeroboam, Take for thyself ten
31 pieces. For thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Behold I

will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and give
32 thee ten tribes. But he shall have two tribes for David, my
servant's sake, and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city which
33 I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel. Because he hath
forsaken me and sacrificed to Astarte, the abomination of the
Sidonians, and to Chamos and the idols of Moab, and to their
king the horror of the Ammonites, and hath not walked in my
ways to do what is right in my sight like his father David;
34 though by raising up enemies against him as I certainly shall
do all the days of his life, I will not take out of his hand the
kingdom, which shall continue to him entire, for the sake
35 of my servant David whom I chose; yet I will take it out of
36 the hands of his son and give thee ten tribes. And to his son
I will give two tribes, that my servant David, may have a
standing continually before me in Jerusalem, the city which I
37 have chosen for myself to put my name there. And I will
take thee, and thou shalt reign over all that thy soul desireth,
38 and thou shalt be king over Israel. And if thou wilt keep
all that I will give thee in charge and walk in my ways, and
do what is right before me, keeping my statutes, and my commandments,
as my servant David did, I will be with thee,
and I will build for thee a sure house, as I did for David. So
40 when Solomon sought to put Jeroboam to death, he arose and
fled to Egypt to Susakim king of Egypt, and continued in
Egypt till the death of Solomon.
41 Now the rest of the acts of Solomon and all that he did,
and all his wisdom, behold, are they not written in the book of
42 the acts of Solomon? The time which Solomon reigned in
Jerusalem, over all Israel, was forty years. And Solomon slept
with his fathers and was buried in the city of his father David.
And when Jeroboam son of Nabat heard the news; for having
fled from the presence of Solomon he had settled in Egypt
and was still there, he set out immediately and came to his
own city Sarira which is in mount Ephraim.
43 Now when king Solomon slept with his fathers, Roboam
XII. his son reigned in his stead. And king Roboam went to
Sikima because all Israel had come there, to make him king.
3 And the people spoke to king Roboam, saying, Thy father
4 made our yoke heavy, now therefore lighten thou the hard

service of thy father and his grievous yoke which he imposed
5 on us and we will serve thee. Whereupon he said to them,
6 Go away for three days and come to me again. So they went
away. And the king laid the matter before the elders who
stood before Solomon his father while he was alive, and said,
7 How do you advise me to answer this people? And they
spoke to him saying, If thou wilt this day be a servant to
the people and serve them and speak good words to them,
8 they will then be thy servants, all thy days. But he slighted
the counsel of the old men, which they gave him, and consulted
with the young men who had been brought up with him,
and who waited on him, and said to them, What do you ad-
9 vise? And what answer should I make to them who speak
to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father laid on us?
10 And the young men who had been brought up with him, and
waited on him spoke to him and said, Thus shalt thou say to
this people, who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made
our yoke heavy, now therefore, lighten it for us, thus thou
shalt say to them, My little finger shall be heavier than my
11 father's loins. My father indeed loaded you with a heavy yoke;
but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with whips;
12 but I will chastise you with scorpions. So when all the peo-
ple came to the king on the third day as he had appointed, say-
ing, Come to me again on the third day, the king answered the
13 people roughly. He slighted the counsel of the old men, which
14 they had given him, and spoke to them, in the manner the
young men advised, saying, My father made your yoke heavy
but I will add to your yoke. My father chastised you with
15 whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king
hearkened not to the people. Because the revolution was from
the Lord, that he might perform the word which he spoke,
by the ministry of Achia the Selonite, concerning Jeroboam,
16 son of Nabat, therefore when all Israel saw that the king heark-
ened not to them, they answered the king and said, What
portion have we in David? We indeed have no inheritance
in the son of Jessai. To thy tents, O Israel! Now David,
feed thy own house. So Israel departed to their habitations.
18 And when the king sent out Adoniram, who was over the
tribute, they stoned him with stones, so that he died. Upon

which Roboam hasted to mount his chariot and flee to Jeru-
19 salem. So Israel renounced all allegiance to the house of Da-
vid to this day.
20 Now when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned
from Egypt they had sent and invited him to the assembly, and
they made him king over Israel, so that there was none who
followed the house of David but only the tribes of Juda and
21 Benjamin. And when Roboam came to Jerusalem and assem-
bled the congregation of Juda and the tribe of Benjamin, a
hundred and twenty thousand of the young men who were
warriors, to fight against the house of Israel and to bring the
22 kingdom again to Roboam son of Solomon, a word of the
23 Lord came to Samaias a man of God, saying, Speak to Roboam
son of Solomon king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda
24 and Benjamin, and to the residue of the people, saying, Thus
saith the Lord, You shall not go up, nor fight with your bre-
thren the children of Israel. Return every one to his house.
For this thing is from me. So they hearkened to the word of
the Lord and desisted from going, as the Lord commanded
them.

When king Solomon slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, Roboam his son reigned in his stead. He was sixteen years old when he began to reign and he reigned twelve years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Naama a daughter of Ana son of Naas king of the Ammonites. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord and did not walk in the way of his grand father David. Now there was a man of Mount Ephraim, a servant of Solomon, whose name was Jeroboam and his mother's name was Sarira. She was a harlot. And Solomon had made him overseer of the burdens of the house of Joseph, and he had built Sarira on Mount Ephraim. And he had three hundred chariots of horses. He had built the citadel with the burdens of the house of Ephraim, and enclosed the city of David, and was aspiring to the kingdom. Upon which Solomon sought to put him to death, and he was terrified and fled to Sousakim king of Egypt, and was with him till Solomon died. And when Jeroboam heard in Egypt that Solomon was dead, he addressed Sousakim king of Egypt and said, Send me away, that I may go to my own land. Where-

upon Sousakim said, Ask what thou wilt and I will give it thee. For Sousakim had given Jeroboam for a wife Ano an elder sister of his own wife Thekamina. She was great among the king's daughters and had born to Jeroboam his son Abia. And Jeroboam said to Sousakim, Only send me away and let me go. So Jeroboam left Egypt and came to the land of Sarira which is on Mount Ephraim. And thither all the tribe of Ephraim assembled and there Jeroboam built a fortress.

XIV. And when his son fell sick of a grievous sickness Jeroboam went to inquire about his son, and he said to his wife Ano, Arise, go and inquire of God concerning the child whether he will recover of his sickness. Now there was a man at Selom whose name was Achia. He was sixty years of age and the word of the Lord was with him. So when Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise and take in thy hand for the man of God some loaves and some cakes for his children, and grapes and a pot of honey, the woman arose and took in her hand loaves and two sweet cakes and grapes and a pot of honey for Achia. Now the man was old and his eyes were dim so that he could not see. So she departed from Sarira and proceeded on in her journey. And when she came to the city, to Achia the Selonite, Achia said to his servant, Go and meet Ano the wife of Jeroboam and say to her, Come in and make no stop; for thus saith the Lord, I am sending bitter things against thee. And when Ano came in to the man of God, Achia said to her, Why hast thou brought me bread and grapes and sweet cakes and a pot of honey? Thus saith the Lord, Behold thou shalt depart from me and when thou shalt enter the city Sarira, thy maids will come out to meet and tell thee, The child is dead, For thus saith the Lord, Behold I will cut off from Jeroboam every male. And them of Jeroboam who die in the city, the dogs shall devour; and him who dieth in the field, the birds of the air shall devour. But this child shall be bewailed with the lamentation, Alas! Lord: because in him there hath been found something good respecting the Lord. Upon hearing this the woman departed and just as she arrived at Sarira the child died, and the shout went forth to meet her. Now when Jeroboam went to Sikima on Mount Ephraim and had assembled there the tribes of Israel, and Roboam son of Solomon

went up there, a word of the Lord came to Samaias the Enlamite, saying, Take thee a new mantle which hath never been dipt in water and rend it into twelve pieces and give them to Jeroboam and say to him, Thus saith the Lord, Take for thyself ten pieces that thou mayst put them—(and when Jeroboam took them, Samaias said, Thus saith the Lord)—on the ten tribes of Israel. Then the people said to Roboam son of Solomon, Thy father made his yoke heavy on us, and loaded us with the meats for his table. Now therefore make them lighter on us and we will serve thee. And Roboam said to the people, Three days hence I will give you an answer. Then Roboam said, Bring to me the elders and I will consult with them what answer I shall give to the people on the third day. And when Roboam had stated to them the message which the people had sent to him, the elders of the people said, Do as the people have spoken to thee. But Roboam slighted their counsel. It was not pleasing in his sight. So he sent and convened them who were brought up with him and said to them, Such and such a message the people have sent to me. Thereupon these courtiers of his, said, In this manner thou shalt speak to the people saying, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's thigh. My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. And this pleased Roboam, so he answered the people as these young courtiers of his advised him. Upon which all the people like one man said, every one to his neighbour—nay, they all shouted and said, We have no portion in David, nor inheritance in the son of Jessai. To your tents, O Israel! for this man is not fit to be chief or leader. So all the people dispersed from Sikima, and went away every man to his habitation. But Roboam persisted and went and mounted his chariot and returned to Jerusalem, and all the tribe of Juda and all the tribe of Benjamin followed him. And the same year when Roboam had assembled all the men of Juda and Benjamin, and was going up to war against Jeroboam at Sikima, a word of the Lord came to Samaias the man of God, saying, Speak to Roboam king of Juda, and to all the house of Juda and Benjamin, and to all the remnant of the people and say, Thus saith the Lord, You shall not go up, nor fight with your brethren the children of Israel.

Return every one to his house. For this thing is from me. So
they hearkened to the word of the Lord, and desisted from
going up, as the Lord commanded them.
25 Then Jeroboam rebuilt Sikima on mount Ephraim and
26 dwelt there and he went out thence and built Phanuel. And
Jeroboam said in his heart, Behold now the kingdom will re-
27 vert to the house of David, if the people go up to Jerusalem
to offer sacrifice in the house of the Lord; for the heart of the
people will turn to the Lord and to their lord Roboam king
28 of Juda and they will kill me. Therefore the king took coun-
sel and went and made two calves of gold, and said to the
people, Rest satisfied in respect to your going up to Jerusa-
lem. Behold these are thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee
29 up out of the land of Egypt. And he placed one of them in
30 Baithel and the other he sent to Dan. And this became an
occasion of sinning. For the people went before the one even
31 to Dan, and they forsook the house of the Lord. And he
built houses on high places, and made priests of any part
32 of the people who were not of the children of Levi. And Je-
roboam instituted a festival in the eighth month, on the fif-
teenth day of the month, answering to the festival in the land
of Juda, and he went up to the altar which he made at Baithel
to burn incense to the calves which he had made, and present-
ed at Baithel the priests of the high places whom he had made.
33 But when he ascended the altar, which he had made, on the
fifteenth day of the eight month, at the festival which he had
devised out of his own heart and made a festival for the chil-
dren of Israel—when he ascended the altar to offer incense,
XIII. behold a man of God from Juda came by a word of the
2 Lord to Baithel while Jeroboam was standing on the altar to
burn incense; and by a word of the Lord cried to the altar
and said, O Altar! altar! Thus saith the Lord, Behold a son
shall be born to the house of David; his name shall be Josias,
and he will burn upon thee the priests of the high places, who
burn incense on thee: and upon thee he will burn the bones
3 of men. And on this very day he will give a sign, for this, said
he, is the word which the Lord hath spoken, saying, Behold
the altar is rent, and the fat which is on it shall be poured out.
4 And when king Jeroboam heard the words of the man of God,

who cried against the altar, he stretched forth his hand from
the altar, saying, Seize him: and behold his hand, which he
stretched forth against him withered so that he could not draw
5 it back to him. And the altar was rent, and the fat was poured
out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of
6 God gave by the word of the Lord. Then king Jeroboam
said to the man of God, Entreat the favour of the Lord thy
God and let my hand be restored to me. So the man of God
entreated the favour of the Lord, and he restored the king's
7 hand to him; and it was as it had been before. Then the king
said to the man of God, Come home with me and dine, and
8 I will give thee a reward. But the man of God said to the
king, If thou wouldst give me the half of thy kingdom, I can-
not go with thee to eat bread, nor drink water in this place;
9 for thus hath the Lord commanded me by his word, saying,
Thou must not eat bread nor drink water, nor return the way
10 that thou goest. So he went away by another road, and did
not return by the way he came to Baithel.
11 Now there dwelt at Baithel a certain old prophet, and his
sons came, and told him all that the man of God had done
that day at Baithel, and the words which he spoke to the king,
12 and excited the attention of their father. Whereupon their
father said to them, Which way went he? And when his sons
had pointed out to him, the way which the man of God who
came from Juda was gone, he said to his sons, Saddle me the
13 ass. And when they had saddled the ass, he mounted it, and
went after the man of God and found him sitting under an
14 oak, and said to him, Art thou the man of God who came
15 from Juda? And he said, I am. Then he said to him, Come
16 with me and eat bread. And he replied I cannot go back with
17 thee, nor can I eat bread, or drink water in this place; for so
the Lord hath expressly commanded me saying, Thou must
not eat bread nor drink water, nor turn back there the way
18 thou hast gone. And he said to him, I also am a prophet as
thou art, and an angel hath spoken to me by the word of the
Lord, saying, Bring him back with thee to thy house and let
19 him eat bread, and drink water. But he lied to him. And
when he had brought him back; and he had eaten bread and
20 drank water at his house, a word of the Lord came to the pro-

21 phet, who had brought him back, while they were sitting at
the table; and he said to the man of God who had come from
Juda, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast disobeyed the
command of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandment,
22 which the Lord thy God commanded thee, but hast turned
back and eaten bread and drunk water, in the place which he
spoke to thee saying, Thou must not eat bread nor drink
water, thy body shall not enter the sepulchre of thy fathers.
23 So after he had eaten and drunk, he saddled for him an ass,
24 and he turned and went away. And a lion met him on the
road and killed him, and his body was cast in the highway and
25 the ass stood by it. The lion also stood by the body. And
behold men who were passing by saw the corpse lying in the
high way, and the lion standing near the corpse, and they
came and spoke of it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when he who had brought him back heard, he said, This
28 is the man of God, who disobeyed the word of the Lord. So
he went and found the body cast in the highway, and the ass
and the lion were standing by it. The lion had not eaten the
29 body of the man, nor hurt the ass. So the prophet took up
the body of the man of God, and having laid it on the ass he
30 brought him back to the city to bury him in his own sepul-
chre, and they bewailed him with the lamentation, Alas bro-
31 ther! And after bewailing him he spoke to his sons, saying,
When I die, bury me in this grave, where the man of God
is buried. Place me close by his bones, that my bones may
32 be preserved with his bones. For what he hath spoken by the
word of the Lord against the altar at Baithel, and against the
high places of Samaria will surely come to pass.
33 But after this affair Jeroboam did not turn from his wick-
edness, but again made from any part of the people, priests of
the high places. Whoever pleased, consecrated himself and
34 became a priest of the high places. And this became a sin to
the house of Jeroboam, and occasioned its destruction and
utter removal from the face of the earth.
XIV. 21 Now Roboam son of Solomon reigned over Juda. He
was forty one years old at the commencement of this reign, and
he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord
had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there, and

22 his mother's name was Naama, the Ammonitess. Roboam did
what was evil in the sight of the Lord, and provoked him with
all those things which their fathers had done, with all the sins
23 which they had committed. They built for themselves high
places, and pillars, and arbours, on every high hill and under
24 every shady tree, and sodomy was committed in the land. And
they practised all the abominable acts of the nations which
the Lord had removed from before the children of Israel.
25 Wherefore in the fifth year of Roboam's reign, Sousakim
king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took all the
26 treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the
king's house, and the golden lances which David had taken
out of the hand of the servants of Adraazar king of Suba, and
brought to Jerusalem. All these he took, together with the
golden armour which Solomon had made, and carried them
27 away to Egypt. And in their stead king Roboam made bra-
sen armour which were committed to the charge of the officers
28 of the guards who kept the door of the king's house. And be-
cause, when the king went to the house of the Lord, the guard
carried them, therefore they were fixed up against the wall of
29 the guard room. Now the rest of the acts of Roboam and all
that he did, behold, are they not written in the journal of the
kings of Juda? Now there was a war between Roboam and
Jeroboam all their days. And when Roboam went to rest with
his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of
XV. David, Abiou his son reigned in his stead. In the
2 eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam son of Nabat, Abiou,
3 son of Roboam began to reign over Juda, and reigned three
years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Maacha, a grand
daughter of Abessalom. And he walked in the sins of his
father which he had committed in his sight, and his heart, like
the heart of his father, was not perfect before the Lord his
4 God. Nevertheless for the sake of David, the Lord gave him
surviving issue that he might establish his children after him,
5 and establish Jerusalem, as David had done what was right in
the sight of the Lord, and had not deviated all the days of his
7 life from all that he commanded him. Now the rest of the acts
of Abiou and all that he did, behold are they not written in the
journal of the kings of Juda? for the war continued between

8 Abiou and Jeroboam. And Abiou went to rest with his fathers
in the twentieth year of the reign of Jeroboam, and was buried
with his fathers in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned
in his stead.
9 In the twenty fourth year of the reign of Jeroboam king of
Israel, Asa began to reign over Juda, and he reigned forty one
10 years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Ana, a descendant
11 of Abessalom. And Asa did what was right in the sight of the
12 Lord, like his father David. He removed the prostitutes out
of the land, and abolished all the deviees which his father had
13 instituted, and degraded his mother Ana from the rank of
queen, as she had kept an assembly in her arbour. And Asa
cut down her bowers and burned them with fire by the brook
14 Kedron. But he did not remove the high places. Nevertheless
15 Asa's heart was perfect before the Lord all his days. And he
brought in the pillars of his father. He brought in also his
own pillars which were of gold or silver, together with vessels
16 into the house of the Lord. Now there was a war between
17 Asa and Baasa, the king of Israel, all their days. And when
Baasa, king of Israel came up, and was building Rama, that
18 none might go out or come in to Asa king of Juda, Asa took
all the silver and gold which was found in the treasures of
the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house,
and delivered it into the hands of his servants; and Asa des-
patched them to Son Ader, son of Taberema the son of Azin
19 king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, Renew with
me the league which was between my father and thy father.
Behold I have sent thee presents of gold and silver, come
break thy league with Baasa king of Israel, that he may go up
20 from me. Accordingly Son Ader hearkened to king Asa, and
sent the generals of his armies against the cities of Israel, and
they smote Ain and Dan and Abel, of the house of Macha,
21 and all Chennereth, even to the land of Nephthaleim. And
when Baasa heard this, he left off building Rama and went
22 back to Thersa. Whereupon king Asa sounded to all Juda the
alarm *Against the Enakims*. And they carried away the stones,
and the timber, with which Baasa was building Rama. And
with them king Asa built mount Benjamin and the watch
23 tower. Now the rest of the acts of Asa, and all the power he

exercised, and the cities which he built, behold are they not
written in the book of the journal of the kings of Juda? In his
24 old age he was afflicted with the gout. And when Asa went to
rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city
of David, Josaphat his son reigned in his stead.
25 Now Nabat son of Jeroboam began his reign in the second
26 year of Asa king of Juda, and reigned two years in Israel. And
he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of
his father, and in his sins with which he caused Israel to sin.
27 And Baasa son of Achia beset him at the house of Belaan son
of Achia and slew him at Gabathon of the Philistines: for Na-
28 bat and all Israel were besieging Gabathon. Baasa slew him in
the third year of Asa son of Abiou king of Juda and reigned in
29 his stead. And soon as he began to reign he smote the whole
house of Jeroboam. He did not leave a living soul belonging to
Jeroboam until he had utterly extirpated him according to the
30 word of the Lord which he spoke by the ministry of his ser-
vant Achia the Selonite, for the sins of Jeroboam who had
caused Israel to sin, and for the provocation with which he had
31 provoked the Lord God of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of
Nabat and all that he did, behold are they not written in the
book of the journal of the kings of Israel?
33 In the third year of Asa king of Juda, Baasa son of Achia
began his reign of twenty four years over Israel, at Thersa.
34 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way
of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and in his sins, with which he caused
XVI. Israel to sin; therefore a word of the Lord came to Baasa
2 by the ministry of Iou son of Anani, Because, though I raised
thee from the ground and made thee ruler over my people Is-
rael, thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and caused my
people Israel to sin—to provoke me to wrath by their idols,
3 behold I will rouse after Baasa and after his house, and I will
make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat—
4 Him of Baasa who dieth in the city the dogs shall devour; and
him who dieth in the fields the birds of the air shall devour.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasa and all that he did, and his
exploits, behold are they not written in the book of the journal
6 of the kings of Israel? And Baasa slept with his fathers and was
buried at Thersa, and Ela his son reigned in his stead.

7 Now by the ministry of Iou son of Anani, the Lord had
spoken against Baasa, and against his house, on account of all
the wickedness which he had committed in the sight of the
Lord to provoke him to wrath by the works of his hands, that
he should be treated like the house of Jeroboam, and that he
8 would smite him. So when Ela son of Baasa had reigned over
Israel two years at Thersa, Zambri the commander of one half
9 of his cavalry, conspired against him; and when he was drink-
10 ing to excess in the house of Osa his steward at Thersa, Zam-
bri went in and smote him, and killed him, and reigned in his
11 stead. And when he had made himself king, and seated him-
12 self on his throne, he smote all the house of Baasa according to
the word which the Lord spoke to Iou the prophet, against the
13 house of Baasa, for all the sins of Baasa and his son Ela, be-
cause they had caused Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord God
14 of Israel by their idols. Now the rest of the acts of Ela and all
that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the
kings of Israel?

15 And Zambri reigned at Thersa seven days, and Israel was
16 encamped against Gabathon of the Philistines. But when the
people in the camp heard the news that Zambri had conspired
and slain the king, they made Ambri the general of the army
17 of Israel, king over Israel that very day in the camp. And Am-
bri with all Israel marched up from Gabathon and laid siege
18 to Thersa. And when Zambri saw that the city was taken, he
went into a cellar of the king's house and set the house on fire
19 over him. So he died for the sins which he had committed by
doing evil in the sight of the Lord, and walking in the way of
Jeroboam son of Nabat, and in his sins so as to cause Israel to
20 sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zambri and the conspiracies
which he contrived; behold are they not written in the journal
of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided. One half of the
people followed Thamni son of Gonath to make him king; and
22 the other half of the people followed Ambri. But the people
who followed Ambri prevailed over them who followed Tham-
ni son of Gonath. So Thamni and his brother Joram died at the
23 same time. And Ambri reigned after Thamni in the thirty first
year of king Asa. And Ambri reigned twelve years over Israel

24 He reigned at Thersa six years. Then Ambri purchased mount
Semeron of Semer the lord of the mount, for two talents of
silver, and having built on the mount, he called the name of
the city which he had built, Semeron, after the name of Semer
25 the owner of the mount. And Ambri did evil in the sight of
the Lord. Nay, he exceeded in wickedness all that went before
26 him, and walked in all the way of Jeroboam son of Nabat,
and in the sins by which he caused Israel to sin, to provoke
27 the Lord God of Israel with their idols. Now the rest of the
acts of Ambri and all that he did, and all his power, behold
28 are they not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? And
Ambri slept with his fathers and was buried in Samaria, and
Achab his son reigned in his stead.

Now in the eleventh year of Ambri, Josaphat son of Asa began to reign when he was thirty years of age, and reigned five years in his father's reign, and twenty five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Gazuba a daughter of Seli. He walked in the way of his father Asa and deviated not from it, doing what was right in the eyes of the Lord. But the high places were not removed. On these they sacrificed and burned incense. Now the agreements which Josaphat made with the king of Israel, and all the dominion which he exercised and the battles which he fought, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda? The remains of prostitution which were set up in the days of his father Asa he removed out of the land. Though he was not king in Syria-Nasib, king Josaphat built a fleet for Tharsis to go to Sophir for gold. But it did not go; for the fleet was wrecked at Gesion gaber. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, let me send thy servants in the fleet with my servants: but Josaphat would not consent. And when Josaphat went to sleep with his fathers he was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Joram his son reigned in his stead.

29 In the second year of Josaphat king of Juda, Achab son of
30 Ambri began his reign of twenty two years over Israel. And
Achab did evil in the sight of the Lord, and surpassed in
31 wickedness all that went before him. It did not suffice him to
walk in the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat; but he took to
wife Jezabel, a daughter of Jethebaal king of the Sidonians,

32 and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. And he
erected for Baal an altar in the house of his idols, which he
33 had built in Samaria. Achab also made a bower, and proceed-
ed on in adding to his provocations, to provoke the Lord God
of Israel and to destroy his own soul. He did evil above all the
kings of Israel who were before him.
34 Now in his days Achiel the Baithelite, rebuilt Jericho.
With Abeiron, his first born, he laid the foundation thereof,
and with Segub his youngest son, he set up its gates, according
to the word of the Lord which he spoke by Joshua son of
Nave.
XVII. And the prophet Elias the Thesbite, who was of Thes-
bon in Galaad, said to Achab, As the Lord God of hosts, the
God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be
2 dew nor rain for years but by the word of my mouth. Then
3 a word of the Lord came to Elias, Go hence eastward and
hide thyself by the brook Chorrath which is before the Jordan;
4 and thou shalt have water from the brook to drink and I will
5 command the ravens to feed thee there. So Elias did according
to the word of the Lord, and took up his abode by the brook
6 Chorrath, fronting the Jordan. And the ravens brought him
bread in the morning and flesh in the evening, and he drank
7 water from the brook. And when he had been there a year,
8 the brook dried up; for there was no rain in the land. There-
upon a word of the Lord came to Elias, Arise and go to Sarepta
9 of Sidonia. Behold I have ordered a widow woman there to
10 sustain thee. So he arose and went to Sarepta, and when he
came to the gate of the city, behold there was there a widow
woman gathering sticks. And Elias cried after her, and said
to her, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water that I may drink.
11 And as she was going to fetch it, Elias called after her and
said, Bring me I pray thee a morsel of bread in thy hand.
12 Whereupon the woman said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I
have not a cake baked and only about a handful of barley meal in
the jar and a little oil in the vessel; and behold I was picking
up a few sticks, that I may go in and prepare it for myself and
13 my children, that we may eat and die. And Elias said to her,
Take courage, go in and do as thou hast said, but make for
me a little cake of it, and bring it out first to me, and after-

14 wards thou shalt make for thyself and thy children. For thus
saith the Lord, The jar of meal shall not fail, nor shall the
vessel of oil diminish, until the Lord shall send rain on the
15 land. So the woman went and did so. And though she and
16 her children ate yet the jar of meal did not fail, nor was the oil
in the vessel diminished, according to the word of the Lord
17 which he spoke by Elias. And it happened that the son of the
woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and the disorder
18 increased till there was no breath left in him. Upon which she
said to Elias, What hast thou to do with me, O man of God?
Art thou come to me to bring my sins into remembrance and
19 cause my son to die? And Elias said to the woman, Give me
thy son. So he took him out of her bosom and carried him up
into the upper chamber where he lodged, and laid him on his
20 bed. Then Elias cried and said, Wo is me! O Lord! Here is
the witness of the widow with whom I dwell. Thou hast
21 afflicted her in causing her son to die. And when he had
breathed on the child three times and called on the Lord, he
said, O Lord, my God, I beseech thee let this child's life be
22 restored to him. And so it came to pass and the child cried.
23 Then Elias brought it down from the upper chamber, and de-
24 livering him to his mother, said, See, thy son liveth. Where-
upon the woman said, Now I know that thou art a man of God,
and that the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

XVIII. And after many days, a word of the Lord came to Elias
in the third year, saying, Go and shew thyself to Achab and I
2 will send rain on the face of the land. Now when Elias went to
shew himself to Achab there was a grievous famine in Samaria.
3 And Achab had called his steward Abdiou. This Abdiou
4 feared the Lord greatly; so that when Jezabel smote the pro-
phets of the Lord, Abdiou took a hundred men who were pro-
phets, and hid them by fifties in a cave, and fed them with bread
5 and water. And Achab said to Abdiou, Come and let us go
through the land to the fountains of water and to the brooks,
perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive,
that they may not be utterly destroyed from our habitations.
6 So they divided the way between them, that they might
traverse the country. Achab went one way, and Abdiou
7 went by himself another way. And as Abdiou was in the

way by himself Elias came by himself to meet him. Where-
upon Abdiou hasted and fell on his face and said, Art
8 thou he, my lord Elias? And Elias said, I am, Go and tell
9 thy master, Behold Elias is here. And Abdiou said, In what
have I sinned that thou shouldst deliver thy servant into the
10 hand of Achab, that he may put me to death? As the Lord thy
God liveth, there is not a nation or a kingdom to which my
master hath not sent to seek thee. And if they said, He is not
here, he burned the kingdom or its borders, because he did
11 not find thee. And now thou sayst, Go tell thy master, Be-
hold Elias is here. But it may be, that when I am gone from
thee, the Spirit of the Lord will carry thee away to a land
which I know not. So that when I shall go and tell Achab, and
13 he shall not find thee, he will kill me. Now thy servant is one
who feareth the Lord from his youth. Hath it not been told
thee, my lord, what I did when Jezabel slew the prophets of
the Lord—how I hid a hundred men of the prophets of the
Lord by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?
14 Yet, now thou sayst, Go, tell thy master, Behold Elias is here,
15 that he may kill me. And Elias said, As the Lord of hosts
liveth, before whom I stand, I will this day shew myself to him.
16 Then Abdiou went to meet Achab, and when he told him,
17 Achab hasted and came to meet Elias. And when Achab saw
18 Elias, he said to him, Art thou he, the troubler of Israel? To
which Elias replied, I am not the troubler of Israel; but thou
and thy father's house are, by your forsaking the Lord your
19 God and going after the Baalims. Now therefore send and
gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and the prophets of
shame, four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the bowers
20 four hundred, who eat at Jezabel's table. And when Achab
had sent to all Israel, and had assembled all the prophets at
mount Carmel, Elias came near before them all, and Elias said
21 to them, How long will you halt between two opinions? If the
Lord is God, follow him: but if Baal; follow him. But the
22 people made no reply. Then Elias said to the people, I am left
a prophet of the Lord myself alone. But the prophets of Baal
are four hundred and fifty men, and the prophets of the Bower
23 four hundred. Let there be given to us two young bulls, and
let them chuse one for themselves, and cut him in pieces, and

lay them on wood, but put no fire; and I will prepare the
24 other and put no fire. And call ye on the name of your gods,
and I will invoke the name of the Lord my God. And the God
who shall answer by fire, let him be God. And all the people
25 answered and said, The proposal thou hast made is fair. Then
Elias said to the prophets of shame, Chuse for yourselves one
young bull, and prepare it first; for you are many; and call
26 on the name of your god, but put no fire to it. So they took the
young bull and prepared it, and called on the name of Baal
from morning till noon, and said, Hearken to us, O Baal!
Hearken to us. But there was no voice. There was no answer;
though they ran upon the altar which they had erected.
27 And when it was noon, Elias the Thesbite mocked them, and
said, Call louder; for he is a god; for he is engaged in meditation,
or perhaps he is busy, or perhaps he is asleep, and must
28 be awaked. Then they called with a loud voice, and according
to their custom cut themselves with knives and lancets till there
was a gush of blood upon them, and prophesied till the approach
29 of the evening. But when it was about the time when the sacrifice
should ascend, Elias the Thesbite spoke to the prophets of
the idols, and said, Desist now, and I will prepare my whole
30 burnt offering. So they desisted, and went away. Then Elias
31 said to the people, Draw near to me. And when all the people
came near before him, Elias took twelve stones according to
the number of the tribes of Israel, to whom the Lord had
32 spoken, saying, Thy name shall be Israel; and he built the
stones in the name of the Lord, and repaired the altar which
had been thrown down. Then he made a trench around the
33 altar sufficient to contain two measures of seed, and piled up
the split wood upon the altar which he had made. He then
divided the whole burnt offering in quarters, and laid it on the
split wood. And when he had laid it in order upon the altar,
he said, Bring me four pots of water and pour it on the whole
34 burnt offering and on the split wood. And when they had done
so, he said, Do the same again. And when they had done this
a second time, he said, Do it a third time. So they did it a
35 third time, and the water ran down about the altar and filled
36 the trench with water. Then Elias raised his voice to heaven
and said, O Lord, the God of Abraham and of Isaak and of

Israel, hearken to me! O Lord, hearken to me this day by fire.
And let all this people know, that thou art the Lord God of Is-
rael, and that I am thy servant, and that by thee I have done
37 these works. Hearken to me, O Lord! Hearken to me; and
let this people know, that thou art the Lord God, and tha thou
38 hast turned the heart of this people back again. Thereupon
fire from the Lord fell down out of heaven and consumed the
whole burnt offering, with the split wood and the water in the
39 trench and the stones, and licked up even the dust. Then all
the people fell on their faces and said, Of a truth the Lord is
40 God. He is very God. Then Elias said to the people, Seize
the prophets of Baal. Let none of them escape. So they seized
them and brought them to Elias, down to the brook Kison and
41 slew them there. Then Elias said to Achab, Go up and eat
42 and drink, for there is a sound of coming rain. So when Achab
went up to eat and drink, Elias went up to the top of Carmel,
and having bowed down on the earth, he put his face between
43 his knees and said to his servant, Go up and look towards the
sea. And when the servant looked and said, There is nothing,
44 Elias said, Return thou again seven times. So the servant re-
turned seven times, and at the seventh time he said, Behold
there is a little cloud like a man's foot drawing up water.
Whereupon he said, Go up and say to Achab, Prepare thy
45 chariot and go down lest the rain overtake thee. In the mean
while the heaven gradually darkened with clouds and wind
and there came on a great rain. And while Achab wept and
was travelling on to Jezrael the hand of the Lord was upon
Elias and having girded up his loins, he ran before Achab
XIX. to Jezrael. And when Achab told his wife Jezabel
all that Elias had done, and how he had slain the prophets
with the sword, Jezabel sent to Elias, and said, As sure as
2 thou art Elias, and I Jezabel, God do so to me and more
also, if by this time to-morrow I do not make thy life like the
3 life of one of them. At this Elias was terrified, and arose and
went where his inclination led him, and coming to Bersabee,
4 in the land of Juda, he left his servant there, and he himself
went a day's journey into the wilderness; and came and sat
down under a juniper tree, and intreated that he might die,
and said, Let the present suffice. Take, I beseech thee, O

Lord, my life from me; for I am not better than my fathers.
5 Then he lay down and fell fast asleep there under a bush. And
6 behold one touched him and said to him, Rise and eat. And Eli-
as looked up and behold at his head a cake of barley bread, and
a pitcher of water! So he arose and ate and drank, and again laid
7 himself down to sleep. And the angel of the Lord returned the
second time and touched him and said to him, Rise and eat, for
8 the journey may be too great for thee. So he arose and ate and
drank, and in the strength of that meal travelled forty days and
9 forty nights till he came to mount Choreb, and having there
gone into the cave and taken up his lodging there, behold a
word of the Lord came to him and said, Why art thou come
10 hither Elias? To which he replied, I have been very zealous
for the Lord Almighty, because the children of Israel hath for-
saken thee. They have demolished thy altars and slain thy
11 prophets with the sword. And I alone am left and they seek
my life to take it. And it said, Thou shalt go out to-morrow
and stand before the Lord on the mount. Behold the Lord
will pass by. Accordingly behold there was a mighty strong
blast of wind rending mountains and breaking rocks in pieces
before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind. And
after the wind, there was an earthquake; but the Lord was
not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, a fire; but
the Lord was not in the fire. And after the fire, there was a
sound of a gentle breeze which when Elias heard, he covered
3 his face with his mantle and went out and stood beneath
the cave. And behold there came a voice to him and said,
14 Why art thou come hither, Elias? To which Elias replied,
I have been very zealous for the Lord Almighty, because the
children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant. They have de-
molished thy altars and slain thy prophets with the sword; and
15 I alone am left, and they seek my life to take it. And the
Lord said to him, Go, return on thy way; and when thou art
come to the way of the wilderness of Damascus, thou shalt
16 go and anoint Azael to be king of Syria; and thou shalt anoint
Jehu son of Namessi to be king over Israel; and Elisha son
17 of Saphat thou shalt anoint to be a prophet in thy stead. And
it shall come to pass that him who escapeth from the sword of
Azael, Jehu will slay; and him who escapeth from the sword

18 of Jehu, Elisha will slay. But thou shalt leave in Israel seven
thousand men, all the knees which have not bowed to Baal,
19 and every mouth which hath not worshipped him. So when
he departed thence he found Elisha son of Saphat. He was
20 ploughing with cattle. There were twelve yoke before him,
and he was with the twelve. And as he passed by him, he threw
his mantle on him. Whereupon Elisha left the cattle and ran
21 after Elias and said, Let me salute my father and I will follow
thee. And Elias said, Return; for I have done with thee. So
he returned from following him, and he took the cattle which
were yoked, and slew them, and boiled them with the implements
of the cattle, and gave them to the people, and when
they had eaten, he arose and went after Elias and waited on
him.
XXI. Now Nabuthi the Jezraelite had a vineyard near the
2 threshing floor of Achab king of Samaria. And Achab spoke
to Nabuthi, saying, Give me this vineyard of thine, that I
may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near my house;
and I will give thee another vineyard better than it; or if it
seem good in thy sight, I will give thee money in exchange
for thy vineyard, that I may have it for a kitchen garden.
3 And Nabuthi said to Achab, God forbid that I should give
4 thee the inheritance of my fathers: at which Achab's spirit was
so disturbed, that he laid himself down on his bed and cover-
5 ed his face and would not eat. Thereupon Jezabel his wife,
went to him and said to him, Why is thy spirit troubled so that
6 thou art not at thy meal? And he said to her, Because I spoke
to Nabuthi the Jesraelite, saying, Give me thy vineyard for
money, or if thou please I will give thee another vineyard for
it; but he said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fa-
7 thers. And Jezabel his wife said to him, Is it thus thou now
actest the king over Israel? Arise and eat, and be like thy-
self, and I will give thee the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezra-
8 elite. Then she wrote a letter in Achab's name, and sealed
it with his seal, and sent it to the elders and freemen, who
9 dwelt with Nabuthi. This was the purport of the letter. Pro-
claim a fast and set Nabuthi at the head of the people, and
10 suborn two wicked men and let them testify against him say-
11 ing, He renounced God and the king. Then let him be led

out and stoned to death. And the men of the city, the elders
and freemen who dwelt in his city did as Jezabel had sent to
12 them, even as it was written in the letter she sent them. So
having proclaimed a fast, they set Nabuthi at the head of the
13 people, and there came in two wicked men and sat over against
him and testified against him saying, Thou hast renounced
God and the king. Upon which they led him out of the city,
14 and stoned him with stones so that he died. Then they sent to
15 Jezabel saying, Nabuthi hath been stoned and is dead. When
Jezabel heard she said to Achab, Arise and take possession
of the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezraelite, who would not give
16 it to thee for money, for he is not alive, for he is dead. But
when Achab heard that Nabuthi the Jezraelite was dead, he
rent his clothes and put on sackcloth; yet after doing this, he
arose and went down to the vineyard of Nabuthi the Jezraelite,
17 to take possession of it. Whereupon the Lord spoke to Elias
18 the Thesbite, saying, Arise and go down to meet Achab king of
Israel, who is at Samaria; for he is in the vineyard of Nabuthi;
19 for he is gone down there to take possession of it. And thou
shalt speak to him, and say, Thus saith the Lord, As thou
hast murdered and taken possession, therefore thus saith the
Lord, In every place where the swine and dogs have licked the
blood of Nabuthi, there shall the dogs lick thy blood, and har-
20 lots shall bathe themselves in thy blood. And Achab said to
Elias, Hast thou found me, O my enemy? To which he re-
plied, I have found thee. Because thou hast sold thyself to do
evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to wrath, behold I
21 am going to bring evil upon thee, and I will kindle a flame after
thee and utterly destroy the whole race of Achab, both him
22 who is attended and him who is neglected in Israel. And I will
make thy house like the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, and
like the house of Baasa son of Achia, for the provocations with
23 which thou hast provoked me, and caused Israel to sin. And to
Jezabel the Lord hath spoken saying, The dogs shall devour
24 her on the ramparts of Jezrael. Him of Achab who dieth in the
city, the dogs shall devour, and him who dieth in the fields, the
birds of the air shall devour.

25 But though Achab had acted foolishly in selling himself to
do evil in the sight of the Lord, as Jezabel his wife incited him,

26 and though he had rendered himself very abominable, by fol-
lowing abominations with all the ceremonies practised by the
Amorites, whom the Lord had rooted out from before Israel;
27 yet as Achab was struck with compunction at this message on
account of the Lord, and went away weeping; and as he had
rent his clothes and girded sackcloth on his body and fasted;
for he had put on sackcloth on the day he smote Nabuthi the
28 Jezraelite; therefore when he went away, a word of the Lord
came by the hand of his servant Elias concerning Achab, and
29 the Lord said, Hast thou seen how Achab is struck with com-
punction on account of me? I will not bring on the calamity in
his days; but in the days of his sons I will bring it on.
XX. Now when Son Ader had assembled all his army, he went
up and sat down before Samaria. He had with him thirty two
2 kings and all his cavalry and chariots. And when they had
gone up and laid siege to Samaria and fought against it, he
sent to Achab king of Israel into the city, and said to him,
3 Thus saith Son Ader; Thy silver and thy gold are mine. And
4 thy wives and thy children are mine. In reply to which the king
of Israel said, As thou my lord, O king, hast spoken, I am thine
5 and all that I have. Then the messengers returned and said,
Thus saith Son Ader, I have sent to thee saying, Thy silver
and thy gold and thy wives and thy children thou shalt give to
6 me. Therefore about this time to-morrow I will send my ser-
vants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses
of thy servants, and take all that are desirable in their eyes,
7 upon which they can lay their hands. Upon this the king of
Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray
you and see how this man seeketh mischief. For he hath sent
to me for my wives and for my children, even for my daugh-
8 ters. My gold and my silver I did not withhold from him.
Then the elders and all the people said to him, Thou must not
9 hearken nor consent. Thereupon he said to the messengers of
Son Ader, Tell your lord, All that thou didst send to thy ser-
vant at first I will do; but this I cannot do. So the men went
10 away; and when they carried him back this answer, Son Ader
sent to him saying, God do so to me and more also, if I do not
11 make Samaria a jakes for all the people of my infantry. In re-
ply to which the king of Israel said, Enough! let not him who

12 is crooked boast like him who is straight. When this answer
was delivered him, it happened that he and all the kings with
him were drinking in tents, thereupon he said to his servants,
Build up a mount. And when they had erected a mount
13 against the city, behold a certain prophet came to Achab
king of Israel and said, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou seen
this great multitude? Behold I deliver them up this day into
14 thy hands, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord. And
Achab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the Lord, By
the younger sons of the chiefs of the communities. Then Achab
15 said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, Thou. Upon
this Achab reviewed the younger sons of the chiefs of the com-
16 munities and they were two hundred and thirty. And after that
he reviewed all the people of the army, seven thousand, and
17 marched out at noon day. Now Son Ader was revelling at Sok-
koth, he and the kings, the thirty two kings his auxiliaries.
And when the younger sons of the chiefs of the communities
first marched out, messengers were sent who told the king of
18 Syria and said, There are men coming out of Samaria. Where-
upon he said to them, If they come out for peace, take them
alive; or if they come out for battle take them alive and let them
19 not get away out of the city. The younger sons of the chiefs
of the communities and the army that followed them had now
20 smitten every one his man. And when they repeated this, every
one slaying his second man, Syria fled and Israel pursued them.
And Son Ader king of Syria escaped on the horse of a cava-
21 lier. And the king of Israel went out and took all the horses
22 and the chariots. And when he had smitten Syria with great
slaughter the prophet came to the king of Israel and said,
Strengthen thyself and consider and see what thou art to do.
For at the return of the year Son Ader king of Syria will come
up against thee.

23 As for the servants of the king of Syria they said, The God
of Israel is a god of the mountains and not a god of the vallies;
for this cause he prevailed over us. But if we fight them in the
24 plain we shall surely be stronger than they. Therefore do this.
Send away the kings every one to his home and substitute com-
25 manders in their stead. And let us raise for thee another army
equal to that which is fallen, horse for horse and chariot for

chariot. And we will fight them in the plain and prevail over
26 them. So he hearkened to their voice and did accordingly.
And at the return of the year Son Ader reviewed the Syrians
27 and came up to Aphek to fight Israel. And the Israelites were
mustered and went out to meet them. And when Israel had
encamped over against them like two little flocks of kids,
while Syria filled the country, the man of God came and
28 said to the king of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Because Syria
hath said, The Lord God of Israel is a god of the moun-
tains, but he is not a god of the vallies, therefore I will de-
liver this great army into thy hand, and thou shalt know that
29 I am the Lord. So having encamped against each other se-
ven days, they came to an engagement on the seventh day;
30 and Israel smote of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen
in one day, and the residue fled to Aphek into the city, and
the wall fell upon twenty seven thousand of the men who were
left. And Son Ader fled, and when he got to the house of his
31 abode into the inner chamber, he said to his servants, I know
that the kings of Israel are merciful. Let us, I pray you, put
sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to
32 the king of Israel. Perhaps he will spare our lives. So when
they had girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their
heads, they said to the king of Israel, Thus saith thy servant
Son Ader, Let my life, I pray thee, be spared. To which he
33 replied, Is he still alive? He is my brother. Whereupon the
men catched up the omen, and using it as a libation, they re-
peated the word which dropped from his mouth, and said, Thy
brother, Son Ader. Then he said, Go in and bring him. So he
came out. And when they had helped him up to Achab into
34 the chariot, he said to him, The cities which my father took
from thy father I will restore to thee. And thou shalt make
streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria.
35 On these terms, said Achab, I agree to let thee go. And when
he had entered into covenant with him and let him go; a cer-
tain man of the sons of the prophets said to his neighbour by
the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee; but the man
36 would not smite him. Whereupon he said to him, Because
thou hast not hearkened to the word of the Lord, behold
37 when thou departest from me a lion will smite thee. Accord-

ingly when he went from him, a lion met him and slew him.
Then he met another man and said, Smite me, I pray thee.
38 And the man smote him, and in smiting, wounded him. Then
the prophet went and waited for the king of Israel by the way
39 side, with a bandage over his eyes. And as the king was pass-
ing by, he cried with a loud voice to the king, and said, Thy
servant went out to the field of battle, and behold a man
brought me a man, and said to me, Keep this man. If by any
means he escape, thy life shall answer for his life, or thou shalt
40 pay a talent of silver. Now it happened that while thy servant
was looking about this way and that, he was gone. And the
king of Israel said to him, Behold this is treachery. In my
41 opinion thou art liable to death. Thereupon he hasted and
took the bandage from his eyes, and the king of Israel per-
42 ceived that he was one of the prophets. Then he said to him,
Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of thy
hand a destructive man, therefore thy life shall answer for his
43 life; and thy people for his people. And the king of Israel
went away confounded and sorrowful, and came to Samaria,
XXII. and remained quiet three years, and there was no war be-
tween Syria and Israel.
2 But in the third year, when Josaphat king of Juda, came
3 down to the king of Israel, the king of Israel said to his ser-
vants, Do you not know that Remmath Galaad belongeth to
4 us, yet we do not talk of taking it out of the hand of the king
of Syria. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat, Wilt thou
5 go up with us to Remmath Galaad to battle? To which Josa-
phat replied, I am as thou art; my people as thy people; my
horses as thy horses. Then Josaphat said to the king of Israel,
6 Inquire I pray thee of the Lord. Whereupon the king of Is-
rael assembled all the prophets, about four hundred men, and said
to them, Shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or shall I
forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord will certainly de-
7 liver into the king's hands. And Josaphat said to the king of
Israel, Is there not here a prophet of the Lord that we may in-
8 quire of the Lord by him? And the king of Israel said to Josa-
phat, There is a certain man by whom we may inquire of the
Lord, but I hate him; for he never speaketh good of me; but
9 evil—one Michaias, son of Jemblaa. And Josaphat king of

Juda said, Let not the king speak so. Then the king of Is-
rael called a chamberlain, and said, Bring here quickly Mi-
10 chaias son of Jemblaa. Now the king of Israel and Josaphat
king of Juda were seated each on his throne, clad in armour,
in the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets were prophesying
11 before them. And Sedekias son of Chanaan made for himself
horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the Lord, with these thou
12 shalt push Syria until he be utterly destroyed. And in like
manner all the prophets prophesied, saying, Go up to Rem-
math Galaad, for the Lord will prosper the journey and de-
13 liver into thy hands the king of Syria. So the messenger who
went to call Michaias, spoke to him saying, Behold all the
prophets with one mouth speak good things concerning the
king, conform, I pray thee, thy words to the words of every of
14 them, and speak good things. To which Michaias replied, As
the Lord liveth, whatever the Lord shall say to me, that will I
15 speak. And when he came before the king, the king said to
him, Michaias, shall I go up to Remmath Galaad to battle, or
shall I forbear? And he said, Go up, and the Lord will deliver
16 into the king's hand! Then the king said to him, How often
must I adjure thee that thou shouldst speak truth to me in the
17 name of the Lord? Thereupon he said, Is not this the case? I
saw all Israel dispersed on the mountains like a flock which
hath no shepherd; and the Lord said, Is not the Lord, their
18 God? Let every one return to his house in peace. Then the
king of Israel said to Josaphat, Did I not tell thee that he
would not prophesy good to me, for he never speaketh any
19 thing but evils? Whereupon Michaias said, It is not so. It is
not I. Hear a word of the Lord. Is not this the case? I saw
the God of Israel seated on his throne, and all the hosts of
heaven stood around him, some on the right and some on the
20 left. And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achab king of Is-
rael that he may go up and fall at Remmath Galaad? And
21 when one spoke in this manner and another in that, there came
forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive
22 him. And the Lord said to him, How? And he said, I will go
out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
And he said, Thou shalt deceive him and actually prevail.
23 Go and do so. Now therefore behold the Lord hath put a ly-

ing spirit in the mouth of all these prophets of thine; but the
24 Lord hath spoken evils against thee. Thereupon Sedekias
son of Chanaan went near and smote Michaias on the cheek,
and said, What sort of a spirit of the Lord is that which hath
25 spoken by thee? To which Michaias replied, Behold thou
shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into thy inmost cham-
26 ber to hide thyself there. Then the king of Israel said, Take
27 Michaias and carry him back to Semer, the ruler of the city,
and tell Joas, the ruler's son, to put him in ward and feed him
with the bread of affliction, and water of affliction, till I return
28 in peace. And Michaias said, If thou return in peace, the Lord
hath not spoken by me.

29 Then the king of Israel went up, and Josaphat the king of
30 Juda with him, to Remmath Galaad. And the king of Israel
said to the king of Juda, I will disguise myself and enter into
the battle, and thou shalt put on my raiment. So the king of
31 Israel disguised himself and went into the battle. Now the
king of Syria had given a charge to the thirty two command-
ers of his chariots, saying, Fight not with small or great, but
32 only with the king of Israel. Accordingly when the command-
ers of the chariots saw Josaphat, king of Juda, they said,
This appeareth to be the king of Israel, and wheeled about to
33 fight him, and Josaphat uttered a loud cry. And when the
commanders of the chariots saw that he was not the king of
34 Israel, they turned back from him. Then one drew a bow at
a venture and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and
the breast. Whereupon he said to his charioteer, Turn thy
35 hand and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded. As
the battle was that day disastrous the king remained in his
chariot over against the Syrians from morning till evening,
and the blood flowed from the wound into the body of the
36 chariot. And at the going down of the sun the herald of the
army stood and made proclamation, saying, Every man to his
37 city and to his own land; for the king is dead. And when
they came to Samaria they buried the king in Samaria, and
38 washed off the blood at the fountain of Samaria, and the swine
and the dogs licked the blood, and the prostitutes bathed
themselves in the blood, according to the word of the Lord
39 which he spoke. Now the rest of the acts of Achab and all

that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the
cities which he founded, behold are they not written in the
40 book of the journal of the kings of Israel? And when Achab
slept with his fathers, Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.
41 Now Josaphat son of Asa was king over Juda. In the
fourth year of Achab, king of Israel, Josaphat began his reign.
He was thirty five years of age when he began to reign, and
he reigned twenty five years in Jerusalem, and his mother's
43 name was Azuba, a daughter of Salai. And he walked in all
the way of his father Asa, and deviated not from it, doing
what was right in the sight of the Lord. But he did not re-
44 move the high places. Still the people sacrificed and burned
incense on the high places. And Josaphat was at peace with
45 the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Josaphat, and
all the exploits which he did, behold are they not written in the
50 book of the journal of the kings of Juda? And Josaphat slept
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of
David his father, and Joram his son reigned in his stead.
51 Ochozias son of Achab, began his reign over Israel, in Sa-
maria, in the seventeenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and
52 reigned over Israel in Samaria two years. He did that which
was evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his
father Achab, and in the way of his mother Jezabel, and in the
sins of the house of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who made Israel
sin, and served the Baalims and worshipped them, and pro-
voked the Lord God of Israel according to all that had been
done before him.

## IV. KINGS—II. KINGS.

I. After the death of Achab, Moab broke covenant with
2 Israel. And Ochozias fell through the lattice in his upper
chamber at Samaria, and was sick, whereupon he sent messen-
gers, saying to them, Go and inquire of Baal the fly-god of Ak-
3 karon, whether I shall recover from this sickness of mine. And
when they set out to inquire of him, the angel of the Lord
called Elias the Thesbite, and said, Arise and go, meet the
messengers of Ochozias king of Samaria, and say to them, Is
it because there is not a God in Israel, that you are going to

4 inquire of Baal the fly-god of Akkaron? Now is not this the
case, saith the Lord, From the bed to which thou art gone up
5 thou shalt not come down, for thou shalt assuredly die? So
Elias went and spoke to them, and the messengers returned to
6 the king. Thereupon he said to them, Why are you returned?
To which they replied, There came up a man to meet us, and
he said to us, Go, return to the king who sent you and say to
him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it because there is not a God in
Israel, that thou goest to inquire of Baal, the fly-god of Akka-
ron? Now is not this the case; From the bed to which thou
hast gone up thou shalt not come down, for thou shalt assu-
7 redly die? Now when they who returned told the king what
Elias had said, he said to them, What sort of a man was he
who came up to meet you, and spoke these words to you?
8 And they said to him, He was a hairy man, girt about the
loins with a leathern girdle. Upon which he said, This is
9 Elias the Thesbite. Then he sent to him a captain of fifty with
his fifty, who went up to him. Now behold Elias was sitting
on the top of the mount. And when the captain spoke to him
and said, Man of God, the king hath sent for thee, come down.
10 Elias, in reply, said to the captain, If I be a man of God, let fire
come down from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. So
there came down fire from heaven and consumed him and his
11 fifty. But the king persisted, and sent to him another captain
of fifty with his fifty. And the captain spoke to him and said,
Man of God, thus saith the king, Come down quickly.
12 Whereupon Elias in reply, said to him, If I be a man of God,
let fire come down from heaven and consume thee and thy
fifty. Accordingly there came down fire from heaven and con-
13 sumed him and his fifty. Still the king persisted, and sent
another captain and his fifty. But when the third captain came
he fell upon his knees before Elias, and with entreaties address-
ed him, saying, O man of God, let my life and the lives of thy
14 servants, these fifty, be precious in thy sight. Behold, fire hath
come down from heaven and consumed the two former cap-
tains of fifty; but now let my life, I beseech thee, be precious
15 in thy sight. Then the angel of the Lord spoke to Elias, and
16 said, Go down with him; be not afraid of them. So Elias
arose and went down with him to the king. And Elias spoke

to him and said, Thus saith the Lord, Why didst thou send
messengers to inquire of Baal the fly-god of Akkaron? Is not
this the case? From the bed to which thou hast gone up thou
17 shalt not come down: for thou shalt assuredly die? So he died
18 according to the word of the Lord, which Elias spake. Now
the rest of the acts of Ochozias which he did, behold are they
not written in the book of the journal of the kings of Israel?
And Joram son of Achab reigned over Israel in Samaria, twelve
years, commencing in the eighteenth year of Josaphat king of
Juda. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not in the
manner his brothers, nor as his mother had done. He indeed
removed the pillars of Baal which his father had erected, and
broke them to pieces. Nevertheless he adhered to the sins of
the house of Jeroboam, who had caused Israel to sin, and did
not depart from them. Therefore the Lord was provoked to
wrath against the house of Achab.
II. Now when the Lord was about to take up Elias as it were
with a whirlwind into heaven, Elias went with Elisha from
2 Galgala. Now Elias had said to Elisha, Tarry here I pray
thee, for God hath sent me to Baithel. But Elisha said, As the
Lord liveth and thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they
3 went to Baithel. And the sons of the prophets who were at
Baithel, came to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that
the Lord will take thy master to-day from over thy head?
4 And he said, I know it. Hold your peace. Then Elias said
to Elisha, Tarry here I pray thee; for the Lord hath sent me
to Jéricho. But he said, As the Lord liveth, and thy soul
5 liveth, I will not forsake thee. So they went to Jericho. And
the sons of the prophets who were in Jericho, came to Elisha
and said to him, Dost thou know that to-day the Lord will
take away thy master from over thy head? And he said, I
6 indeed know it; hold your peace. Then Elias said to him,
Tarry here I pray thee, for the Lord hath sent me to the Jor-
dan. But Elisha replied, As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth,
7 I will not leave thee. So they both proceeded on. And fifty
men, sons of the prophets stood over against them at a distance
8 when they two stopped at the Jordan. And Elias took his man-
tle and having rolled it up, he smote the water, and the water
parted this way and that, so that they both crossed on dry

9 ground. And when they had crossed, Elias said to Elisha,
Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken up from thee.
Whereupon Elisha said, Let there be, I pray thee, a double por-
10 tion of thy spirit on me. And Elias said, Thou hast put me
to a stand by this request. If thou seest me taken up from
thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not; it cannot be granted.
11 And as they proceeded on conversing as they went, behold a
chariot of fire, with horses of fire, made a separation between
them; and Elias was carried up with a whirlwind as it were into
12 heaven. And Elisha saw and cried with a loud voice, My father!
my father! The chariot of Israel and the driver thereof! And
when he saw him no more, he took hold of his garment and
13 rent it in two pieces. Then he took up the mantle of Elias
which fell from on high, and on his return back, he stood on
14 the bank of the Jordan, and took the mantle of Elias which
had fallen from him, and smote the water and said, Where
is the God of Elias now! And when he had smitten the waters
15 they parted this way and that, so Elisha crossed over. And
when the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho over against
him, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elias hath rested on
Elisha, so they went to meet him, and made obeisance to him
16 by bowing to the ground. Then they said to him, Behold
there are with thy servants fifty valiant men. Let them, we
pray thee, go and seek thy master. Perhaps a blast of the
Lord hath lifted him up and cast him by the Jordan, either on
17 one of the mountains, or one of the hills. And Elisha said,
You shall not send. But when they pressed him till he was
18 ashamed, he said, Send. So they sent fifty men. And when
they had searched three days, but did not find him, they re-
turned to Elisha, who abode at Jericho. And Elisha said to
them, Did I not tell you, you should not go?

19 Then the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold the situ-
ation of the city is good as our lord seeth, but the water is bad
20 and the ground barren. Thereupon Elisha said to them, Bring
21 me a new pitcher and put salt therein. And when they had
got one and brought it to him, Elisha went to the spring of
the waters, and threw the salt in there and said, Thus saith the
the Lord, I cure the waters. There shall no more be thence
22 death or barren ground. So the waters were healed, and

continue so to this day, according to the word which Elisha
spoke.
23 Then he went up thence to Baithel, and as he was going up
he met in the way, little boys who had come out of the city,
24 and who mocked him saying, Ascend bald head! Ascend!
And looking back upon them, he beheld them, and denounced
a curse against them, in the name of the Lord. And behold
there came two bears from the forest, and they tore forty two
25 of the boys. Thence he went to mount Karmel, and thence
returned to Samaria.
III. Now Joram son of Achab, began his reign in Israel in the
2 eighteenth year of Josaphat king of Juda, and reigned twelve
years, and did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not like his
3 father nor his mother. He indeed removed the pillars of Baal
which his father had erected; but he adhered to the sin of Je-
roboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin, and did
4 not depart from that. Now Mosa king of Moab, was a Noked
[one who paid tribute in sheep] and rebelliously withheld
from the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-
5 dred thousand rams with the wool. And it happened that after
the death of Achab, when the king of Moab broke covenant
6 with Israel, king Joram was at that time gone from Samaria and
7 was reviewing Israel. So he proceeded on and sent to Josaphat
king of Juda, saying, The king of Moab hath broken cove-
nant with me, wilt thou go with me to battle against Moab?
To which he replied, I will go up. He is the same to me as
he is to thee. My people is as thy people; my horses as thy
8 horses. Then he said, Which way must I go up? To which
9 he answered, By the way to the wilderness of Edom. So the
king of Israel and the king of Juda, and the king of Edom,
went out and took a circuit of seven days, and there was no
water for the army nor for the cattle which attended them.
10 And when the king of Israel said, Alas! for the Lord hath
called the three kings who have come thus far, to deliver them
11 into the hand of Moab; Josaphat said, Is there not here a pro-
phet of the Lord, that we may inquire of the Lord by him?
Whereupon one of the king of Israel's servants in reply, said,
Elisha son of Saphat is here, who poured water on the hands
12 of Elias. And Josaphat said, The word of the Lord is with

him. So the king of Israel, with Josaphat king of Juda and
13 the king of Edom, went down to him. And Elisha said to the
king of Israel, What hast thou to do with me? Go to the prophets of thy father and the prophets of thy mother. And the king
of Israel said to him, I am fearful that the Lord hath called these
14 three kings to deliver them into the hands of Moab. To which
Elisha replied, As the Lord of hosts liveth in whose presence
I stand, were it not that I respect the person of Josaphat king
15 of Juda, I would not look on thee nor see thee. But now bring
16 me a musician. And when the musician played, the hand of
17 the Lord came upon him, and he said, Thus saith the Lord,
Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith the Lord, You
shall not see wind nor shall you see rain, nevertheless this valley shall be filled with water that you and your beasts and your
18 cattle may drink. And this is but a small matter in the eyes of
19 the Lord; for I will deliver Moab into your hands, and you
shall smite every fenced city, and cut down every goodly tree.
And all the wells of water you shall stop up, and every good
20 piece of ground you shall mar with stones. Accordingly in the
morning when the sacrifice ascended, behold there came water
by the way of Edom, and the land was filled with water.
21 Now all Moab upon hearing that the three kings were
coming to fight against them, had sounded the alarm, *To arms
from every place all who wear a girdle*, and having repeated the
22 alarm *Wo*, were drawn up at their border. And when they
arose in the morning and the sun shone on the waters, the Moabites saw the waters over against them red like blood, and
23 said, This is the blood of the sword. The kings have fought
and every man hath slain his fellow, now therefore to the
24 spoils, O Moab! But when they came to the camp of Israel,
the Israelites arose and smote Moab. And as the Moabites
fled before them they entered the country advancing and smit-
25 ing Moab. The cities they demolished, and on every good
piece of ground they threw, every man his stone. And when
they had filled it and stopped up every fountain, and cut down
every goodly tree, until they left only the stones of the wall of
Katheremenus, then the slingers surrounded this and smote
26 it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too
strong for him, he took with him seven hundred men who

drew the sword, to cut their way through to the king of Edom.
27 But when he could not, he took his son, his first born, whom
he had made king in his stead, and offered him up as a whole
burnt offering on the walls. Upon which great commiseration
came upon Israel, and they departed from him, and returned
into their own land.
IV. When a woman, a widow, of one of the sons of the pro-
phets cried to Elisha, saying, Thy servant, my husband, is
dead, and thou knowest that thy servant was one who feared the
Lord, and the creditor is come to take my two sons to be his
2 slaves, Elisha said to her, What can I do for thee? Tell me;
What hast thou in thy house? To which she replied, Thy ser-
vant hath nothing in the house, but only the oil with which I
3 anoint myself. Thereupon he said to her, Go and borrow of all
4 thy neighbours empty vessels. Spare not in borrowing. Then
go in and shut the door on thee and thy sons, and pour out into
5 these vessels, setting aside that which is full. So she went away
from him; and having shut the door on herself and her sons,
they brought to her and she poured out until the vessels were
6 filled. And when she said to her sons, Bring me another ves-
sel, and they replied, There is not a vessel more, the oil stop-
7 ped. Then she went and told the man of God, and Elisha said
to her, Go and sell the oil and pay thy debts, and live thou and
thy children on the oil which is left.
8 It happened also that one day when Elisha went to Soman,
a woman of rank there prevailed on him to eat bread. So as oft
9 as he went thither he called in to eat. Whereupon the woman
said to her husband, Behold I perceive that the man of God—
10 this holy man passeth by us on all occasions, let us I pray thee,
prepare for him a small room up stairs, and let us put there for
him a bed and a table and a chair and a lamp, so that when he
11 cometh to us he may turn in thither. So one day when he went
there he turned aside into the chamber, and having slept there,
12 he said to his servant Giezi, Call me this Somanite. So he call-
13 ed her and she stood before him. (Now he had said to his ser-
vant, Say, I pray thee, to her, Behold as thou hast taken all
this trouble for us, what must I do for thee? Hast thou any
message to send to the king or to the general of the army?
And she had said to him, I indeed dwell in the midst of my

14 people. Upon which he said to Giezi, What can be done for
her? And his servant Giezi replied, She indeed hath not a son
15 and her husband is old.) So when he had called her and she
16 stood at the door, Elisha said to her, This time twelve month,
about this very hour thou alive and well hast embraced a son.
To which she replied, Nay, my lord, do not deceive thy hand-
17 maid. So the woman conceived and bore a son about that time
twelve month, about the very hour, being alive and well as Eli-
18 sha said to her. But when the child grew up, happening to go
out to his father to the reapers, he said to his father, My head!
19 my head! Whereupon he said to the servant, Carry him to his
20 mother. So he carried him to his mother, and he lay on her lap
21 till noon and died. And when she had carried him up and laid
him on the bed of the man of God, she shut the door on him
22 and came out and called her husband and said, Send me, I pray
thee, one of the servants and one of the asses that I may go
23 speedily to the man of God and return. And he said to her,
Why wouldst thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon
24 nor sabbath. To which she replied, Peace. So when he had
saddled the ass, she said to her servant, Come, drive on. Slack
not thy gait for me, unless I order thee. Come, press forward
25 and go to the man of God to mount Karmel. So she proceeded
on and came to the man of God to the mount. Now Elisha saw
her coming and said to his servant Giezi, Behold yonder is the
26 Somanite, run and meet her and say, Is it well with thee? Is it
well with thy husband? Is it well with the child? And she said,
27 It is well. But when she came to Elisha on the mount, she took
hold of his feet, whereupon Giezi went near to push her back.
But Elisha said, Let her alone: for her soul is full of sorrow
and the Lord hath hid the cause from me and hath not told me.
28 Then she said, Did I ask a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do
29 not deceive me. Thereupon Elisha said to Giezi, Gird up thy
loins and take my staff in thy hand and go. If thou meetest a
man salute him not. And if any man salute thee, return him no
30 answer. And lay my staff on the face of the child. But the mo-
ther of the child said, As the Lord liveth and thy soul liveth
31 I will not leave thee. So Elisha arose and followed her. Now
Giezi had gone before her and laid the staff on the child's face;
but there was no voice, nor attention. So when he came back

32 and met him he said to him, The child is not awaked. And
when Elisha came to the house, behold the child was dead and
33 laid upon his bed. Then Elisha went into the house and shut
the door upon them two; and having prayed to the Lord he
34 went up and lay down upon the child and put his mouth on the
child's mouth, and his eyes on its eyes, and his hands on its
hands, and bent himself down upon it; and the flesh of the child
35 was warmed. Then he withdrew, and when he had walked
backward and forward in the house, he went up and bent him-
self upon the child seven times, and the child opened its eyes.
36 Whereupon Elisha called Giezi and said, Call the Somanite.
37 So he called her. And when she came to him, Elisha said,
Take up thy son. Thereupon she came and fell at his feet, and
having made obeisance to him by bowing to the ground she
took up her son and went out.

38 When Elisha returned to Galgala there was a famine in the
land, and the sons of the prophets sat before him. And Elisha
said to his servant, Put on the large kettle and boil some pot-
39 tage for the sons of the prophets. And one went out into the
fields to gather herbs, and having found a vine in the fields he
gathered from it a lapful of wild berries and threw them into the
40 kettle of soup; for they did not know them. Then they poured out
for the men to eat: but when they had eaten of the pottage, behold
they cried out and said, There is death in the kettle, O man of
41 God: for they could not eat. Whereupon he said, Take some
meal and throw it into the kettle. Then Elisha said to his ser-
vant Giezi, Pour out for the people and let them eat. And
42 there was no more any thing disagreeable in the kettle. After
that there came a man from Baithariso and brought to the man
of God, of the first fruits twenty loaves of barley bread and
43 some fig cakes. And he said, Give these to the people and let
them eat. And when his servant said, Why should I set this
before a hundred men? he said, Give it to the people and let
44 them eat; for thus saith the Lord, They shall eat and leave. So
they ate and left according to the word of the Lord.

V. Naiman the captain general of the army of Syria, was a man
great in the sight of his master and highly honoured; because
by him the Lord had given deliverance to Syria. But this man
2 who was mighty in power, was leprous. Now the light armed

bands had gone from Syria and brought away captive out of
the land of Israel, a little girl and she waited on Naiman's wife.
3 And she said to her mistress, O that my master were before
the prophet of God who is in Samaria: Then would he cure
4 him of his leprosy. And she went in and told her lord and said,
Thus and thus hath the little girl spoken, who is from the
5 land of Israel. Upon this the king of Syria said to Naiman,
Come, go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. So
he set out and took with him ten talents of silver and six thou-
sand pieces of gold and ten suits of apparel and carried the
6 letter to the king of Israel, the purport of which was, Now
when this letter shall come to thee, behold I have sent to thee
my servant Naiman that thou mayst cure him of his leprosy.
7 And when the king of Israel had read the letter he rent his
clothes and said, Am I God to kill or give life, that he send-
eth to me to cure a man of his leprosy? For only consider, I
pray you, and see how he seeketh a pretence for quarreling
8 with me. But when Elisha heard that the king of Israel had
rent his clothes he sent to him saying, Why hast thou rent
thy clothes? Let Naiman come to me and know that there is
9 a prophet in Israel. So Naiman went with his horses and cha-
10 riot and stopped at the doors of Elisha's house. And Elisha
sent a messenger to him saying, Go and wash thyself seven
times in the Jordan, and thy flesh shall return to thee and thou
11 shalt be cleansed. Thereupon Naiman was inflamed with in-
dignation and went away saying, Behold I thought he would
at least come out and stand and call on the name of his God,
12 or lay his hand on the place, and cure the leprous part. Are
not Abana and Pharphar, rivers of Damascus, better than
all the waters of Israel? Why may I not go and wash in
them, and be cleansed? So he turned and went away in a
13 rage. But his servants drew near and said to him, Had the
prophet enjoined thee some great thing, wouldst thou not do
14 it? And wilt thou not, because he said, Wash and be clean?
Then Naiman went down, and when he had dipped himself
seven times in the Jordan, according to the word of the pro-
phet, his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and
15 he was cleansed. Upon this he and all his retinue, returned to
Elisha, and came and stood before him and said, Behold I

now know that there is not a God in all the earth but only in Is-
rael. Now therefore accept this acknowledgment, from thy
16 servant. But Elisha said, As the Lord liveth in whose pre-
17 sence I stand, I will not receive it. And when he urged him
to take it and he refused, Naiman said, But if not; pray let
there be given to thy servant a couple of mules burden of earth;
for thy servant will no more offer a whole burnt offering or
a sacrifice to other gods, but only to the Lord. But in this
18 thing may the Lord be gracious to thy servant. When my
master goeth into the house of Remman to worship there,
should he lean on my hand, and I bow down in the house of
Remman, when he boweth down there, may the Lord, I pray,
19 be gracious to thy servant in this respect. And Elisha said
20 to Naiman, Go in peace. Now when he had gone a little way
from him, Giezi the servant of Elisha said, Behold my master
hath spared Naiman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hand
what he brought. As the Lord liveth, I will run after him,
and receive something from him. So Giezi went after Nai-
21 man with all speed. And when Naiman saw him running after
22 him, he turned about from his chariot to meet him. And he
said, Peace! My master hath sent me saying, Behold there
are just come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of
the sons of the prophets. Give, I pray thee for them a talent
23 of silver and two suits of apparel. To which he replied, Take
two talents of silver. So he took two talents of silver, in two
bags, and two suits of raiment and laid them on two of his
24 servants and they carried them before him. And when he came
to a dark place, he took them from the hands of his servants,
25 and laid them up in the house. And when he had dismissed
the men, he went in and stood before his master. And Elisha
said to him, Whence comest thou, Giezi? To which he re-
26 plied, Thy servant hath not gone any where. And Elisha said
to him, My heart indeed did not go with thee, when the man
turned about from his chariot to meet thee. Now thou hast
received silver; and thou hast now received the apparel and
olive yards and vine yards, and flocks and herds and men ser-
27 vants, and maid servants; but the leprosy of Naiman shall
cleave to thee, and thy seed forever. So he went out from his
presence, leprous like snow.

VI. When the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold
the place where we dwell before thee is too confined for us;
2 let us we pray thee, go to the Jordan, and take thence every
man a piece of timber, and build there for ourselves a dwell-
3 ing, and he said, Go; one of them intreated him saying, Come
along with thy servants; and he said I will go. So he went
4 with them. And when they came to the Jordan and were cut-
5 ting the timber, behold as one was felling the beam the ax
dropped in the water. Upon which he cried out, O my lord!
6 Now it was quite hid. And the man of God said, Where did
it fall? And when he had shewed him the place, he cut a chip
of wood and threw it there, and the ax swam on the surface.
7 And he said, Take it up. So he stretched forth his hand and
took it up.
8 When the king of Syria was carrying on a war against Is-
rael, and consulted with his servants saying, In such and such
9 a place I will encamp in ambush, Elisha sent to the king of
Israel saying, Take care not to pass by such a place, for the
10 Syrians lie concealed there. And when the king of Israel sent
to the place which Elisha mentioned, and avoided it more
than once or twice, the heart of the king of Syria was moved
11 at this. And he called his servants and said to them, Why will
you not tell me, who it is that betrayeth me to the king of Israel?
12 Thereupon one of his servants said, That is not the case, my
lord, O king! For it is Elisha the prophet in Israel who tell-
eth the king of Israel all the words which thou speakest in
13 thy bed chamber. Then he said, Go see where he is, and I
14 will send and take him. And when they told him saying, Be-
hold he is at Dothaim, he sent thither horses and chariots,
15 even a strong detachment. And they came by night and sur-
rounded the city. And when Elisha's servant arose early in
the morning and went out, behold an army with horses and
chariots surrounded the city, whereupon the servant said to
16 him, O my lord, what shall we do? And Elisha said, Fear
17 not; for there are more with us than with them. Then Elisha
prayed and said, O Lord I beseech thee, open his eyes that
he may see. Accordingly the Lord opened his eyes and he
looked and lo! the mountain was full of horses and chariots of
18 fire around Elisha. And as the Syrians were coming down up-
on him Elisha prayed to the Lord and said, Smite I pray thee,

19 this people with dimness of sight. And when he had smitten
them with dimness of sight, according to the word of Elisha,
Elisha said to them, This is not the city; nor this the way.
20 Come, follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom you
are seeking. So he led them away to Samaria; and when they
had entered Samaria, Elisha said, Open, O Lord, I beseech
thee, their eyes, and let them see. So he opened their eyes
and looked, and behold they were in the midst of Samaria.
21 Now when the king of Israel saw them, he said to Elisha,
22 My father, shall I smite them? To which he replied, Thou
must not smite them. Dost thou smite any but those whom
thou hast captivated with thy own sword, or thy own bow?
Set bread and water before them and let them eat and drink,
23 and go to their lord. So he made a great entertainment for
them. And when they had eaten and drunk he dismissed
them, and they went to their master, and the predatory bands
of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.
24 After this, Son Ader king of Syria, assembled his whole
army and came up and sat down before Samaria, and there was
25 a great famine in Samaria. For behold they besieged it until
an ass's head was sold for fifty shekels of silver, and a quarter of
26 a kab of vetches for five shekels of silver. And as the king of Is-
rael was passing by on the wall, a woman cried to him and said,
27 Save me, my lord, O king! And the king said to her, Unless
the Lord save thee, whence can I save thee, from the threshing
28 floor or from the press? Then the king said to her, What is
the matter with thee? And the woman said, This woman said
to me, Give thy son that we may eat him to-day; and we will
29 eat my son to-morrow. So when we had boiled my son and
eaten him, I said to her on the next day, Give thy son that we
30 may eat him; but she hath hidden her son. When the king
of Israel heard the words of the woman he rent his clothes, as
he was passing along on the wall, so that all the people saw the
31 sackcloth underneath on his flesh. And he said, God do so to
me and more also, if the head of Elisha shall stand on him this
32 day. Now Elisha was sitting in his house, and the elders were
sitting with him. And when the king despatched a man before
him; before the messenger came to him he said to the elders,
Do you see that this son of a murderer hath sent to take off my

head? Look! when the messenger cometh, shut the door and
stop him there. Is not the sound of his master's feet behind
33 him? And while he was speaking with them, behold the mes-
senger came down to him. And when the king said, Behold
this calamity is from the Lord; why should I wait any longer
VII. for the Lord? Elisha replied, Hear a word of the Lord,
Thus saith the Lord, About this time to-morrow, a measure of
fine flour for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel,
2 in the gates of Samaria. Upon this a nobleman on whose hand
the king leaned, in reply to Elisha said, Behold should the
Lord make flood gates in heaven, can such a thing be? And
Elisha replied, Behold thou shalt see it with thy eyes but shalt
not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four lepers before the gate of the city, and
4 one said to another, Why sit we here till we die? If we say,
let us go into the city; there is a famine in the city and we
must die there. And if we stay here we must die. Now there-
fore come, let us desert to the camp of Syria; if they take us
alive we may live; and if they put us to death, we can but die.
5 So they arose when it was dark to go to the Syrian camp.
6 But when they came to a part of the camp of Syria; behold
there was not a man there. For the Lord had caused the sound
of chariots and the sound of horses, and the sound of a great
army to be heard in the Syrian camp: whereupon they said
one to another, Now hath the king of Israel hired against us
the kings of the Chettites and the kings of Egypt to come upon
7 us. Therefore they arose and fled while it was dark. They
left their tents and their horses and their asses in the camp as
8 it was, and fled for their lives. So when the lepers came to a
part of the camp they went into a tent and ate and drank, and
carried thence silver and gold and raiment, and went away.
And returning again they went into another tent and took
9 things out of it and hid them. Then one said to another, We
should not do so. This is a day of good news. Should we be
silent and wait till the morning light, we shall incur guilt. Now
therefore, come, let us go and inform the king's household.
10 Accordingly they came and cried with a loud voice at the gate
of the city and told them the news, saying, We have been to
the camp of Syria and behold there is not a man there, nor the

sound of a man. For there is nothing there but the horses and
11 the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And when the watch-
men at the gates cried and told the king's household within, the
12 king arose and said to his servants, Let me tell you what Sy-
ria hath done to us. They know that we are famishing, there-
fore they have left their camp and hid themselves in the fields,
saying, They will come out of the city and we shall take them
13 alive and enter the city. To this one of his servants said in re-
ply, Pray let them take five of the remaining horses which are
left here, behold they are nearly all the multitude belonging to
14 Israel which are left; and let us send thither and see. So they
took two horsemen, and the king of Israel sent them after the
15 king of Syria, saying, Go and see. And they went on after them
as far as the Jordan. And behold all the way was full of clothes
and vessels, which the Syrians had thrown away in their pa-
nick fright. And when the messengers returned and told the
king, the people went out and plundered the camp of Syria.
16 So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two mea-
sures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.
17 Now the king had stationed at the gate the nobleman on whose
hand he had leaned, but the people trode him down so that he
died, according to the saying of the man of God, who spoke to
18 him when the messenger came down to him. For when Elisha
spoke to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel
and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, and this shall be about
19 this time to-morrow in the gate of Samaria; this nobleman an-
swered and said to Elisha, Behold should the Lord make flood
gates in heaven, could this be? Thereupon Elisha said, Behold
thou shalt see with thy eyes but shalt not eat thereof. And so it
fell out: For the people trampled him down at the gate, so that
he died.

VIII. Elisha having spoken to the woman whose son he
had restored to life, saying, Arise and go thou and thy family
and sojourn where thou canst; for the Lord hath called for
2 a famine against this land, and it is come upon the land for seven
years; the woman arose and did according to the word of Eli-
3 sha, and both she and her family sojourned in the land of the
Philistines seven years. And at the end of the seven years, the
woman returned from the land of the Philistines to the city,

and went to apply to the king about her house and her fields.
4 Now the king had spoken to Giezi, the servant of Elisha, the
man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things
5 which Elisha hath done. And it happened that as he was re-
lating how he had brought to life a son that was dead, behold
the woman whose son Elisha had restored to life, applied to
the king about her house and her fields. And Giezi said, My
Lord the king! This is the woman, and this is her son, whom
6 Elisha restored to life. Upon which the king inquired of the
woman, and when she told him, the king appointed for her an
officer, and said, Restore all that belonged to her, and all the
produce of the fields from the day she left the land even to
this day.
7 When Elisha went to Damascus, Son Ader king of Syria
8 was sick. And when they told him, saying, The man of God is
arrived here, the king said to Azael, Take in thy hand an of-
fering, and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord
9 by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? So Azael
went to meet him, and took with him of all the good things of
Damascus, forty camels' burden. And coming, he stood before
Elisha, and said to him, Thy son, Son Ader king of Syria,
hath sent me to thee to inquire, saying, Shall I recover of this dis-
10 ease of mine? And Elisha said, Go say, Thou shalt be in vigour
of life as the Lord hath shewn me, when thou by death shalt
11 die. Then he stood with his eyes fixed on the countenance
of Azael, and kept them fixed till he blushed. And the man of
12 God wept. Whereupon Azael said, Why doth my lord weep?
To which he replied, Because I know all the evils which thou
wilt do to the children of Israel. Their fortresses thou wilt de-
molish with fire; their chosen men thou wilt slay with the
sword. Thou wilt dash to pieces their infants, and rip up their
13 women with child. At this Azael said, Who is thy servant! a
dead dog! that I should do such a thing? And Elisha said,
To me the Lord hath pointed thee out reigning over Syria.
14 Then he departed from Elisha, and went to his master, who
said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? To which he re-
15 plied, He said thou shalt be in vigour of life. And on the next
day he took a napkin, and having dipped it in water, he spread
it over his face, so that he died. And Azael reigned in his stead.

16 In the fifth year of Joram, son of Achab, king of Israel,
while Josaphat reigned over Juda, Joram son of Josaphat be-
17 gan to reign as king of Juda. He was thirty two years of age
when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusa-
18 lem, and walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house
of Achab did, for he had for his wife a daughter of Achab.
19 But though he did evil in the sight of the Lord, yet the Lord
would not destroy Juda for David his servant's sake; as he had
20 promised to give a lamp to him, and his children forever. In
his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Juda, and
21 made a king over themselves. When Joram went up to Sior
and all his chariots with him, though upon their rising he
smote Edom, who had surrounded him and the captain of the
22 chariots, yet the people fled to their habitations, and Edom re-
23 volted from under the hand of Juda even to this day. At the
same time Lobna also revolted. Now the rest of the acts of
Joram and all that he did, behold are they not written in the
24 book of the journal of the kings of Juda? And when Joram
slept with his fathers and was buried with his fathers in the city
of David, Ochozias his son reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth year of Joram, son of Achab, king of Israel,
26 Ochozias son of Joram reigned. He was in his twenty second
year when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeru-
salem, and his mother's name was Gotholia, a grand daughter
27 of Ambri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of Achab
and did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, like the house
28 of Achab. Now he went with Joram son of Achab to battle
against Azael king of Syria, at Remmath Galaad, and the Sy-
29 rians smote Joram. And when king Joram returned to Jezrael
to be cured of the wounds with which the Syrians had smitten
him, when he fought Azael king of Syria; and Ochozias son
of Joram went down to see Joram son of Achab at Jezrael,
IX. because he was sick; Elisha the prophet called one of the
sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins and
take this cruise of oil in thy hand and go to Remmath Galaad.
2 And when thou art come there, and shalt see Jehu, son of Jo-
saphat, son of Namessi, thou shalt go in and cause him to rise
from among his brethren, and having taken him into an inner
3 chamber, thou shalt take the cruise of oil and pour it on his

head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to
be king over Israel. Then thou shalt open the door and flee,
4 and shalt not tarry. So the young man, the prophet went to
5 Remmath Galaad, and when he came, behold the chiefs of the
army were seated, and he said, I have a message to thee, O
6 chief. Whereupon Jehu said, To which of us all? And he said,
To thee, the chief. And when he arose and went into the
house, the prophet poured the oil on his head, and said to
him, Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, I have anointed
7 thee to be king over the people of the Lord—over Israel. And
thou shalt utterly destroy the house of thy master Achab, from
before me, and avenge the blood of my servants the prophets,
8 and the blood of all the servants of the Lord at the hand of
Jezabel and at the hand of all the house of Achab. And thou
shalt cut off from the house of Achab every male, both him
9 who is attended and him who is neglected in Israel. For I will
make the house of Achab like the house of Jeroboam son of
10 Nabat, and like the house of Baasa son of Achia. And the
dogs shall devour Jezabel in the portion of Jezrael, and there
11 shall be none to bury her. Then he opened the door and fled.
And when Jehu went out to the servants of his master, they
said to him, Is all well? Why came this mad man to thee?
12 And he said to them, You know the man, and his idle dis-
course. And they said, Thou wrongest us. Pray tell us. Then
Jehu said, Thus and thus he spoke to me, saying. And when
he said, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee to be king
13 over Israel, they who heard hasted, and every one taking his
garment, they spread them under him on the top of the stairs,
14 and sounding a trumpet, they said, Jehu is king. Thus Jehu
son of Josaphat the son of Namessi conspired against Joram.
Now Joram and all Israel kept garrison at Remmath Ga-
15 laad because of Azael king of Syria, but king Joram had re-
turned to Jezrael to be cured of the wounds which the Syrians
had given him when he fought Azael king of Syria. Therefore
Jehu said, If your soul is with me let no deserter escape from
16 the city to go and tell the news at Jezrael. Then Jehu drew
out the cavalry and set out on the march and went down to Jez-
rael, because Joram king of Israel was there under cure, on ac-
count of the wounds from arrows with which the Aramins shot

him at Remmath Galaad in the battle with Azael king of Sy-
ria; for he was a valiant man and a warrior. And Ochozias the
17 king of Juda had gone down there to see him. And when a
watchman ascended the tower of Jezrael and saw the dust of
Jehu as he advanced, he said, I see a dust. Upon which Joram
said, Take a horseman and send to meet them, and let him
18 say, Is all well; So the horseman went to meet them. And
when he said, Thus saith the king, Is all well? Jehu replied,
What is it to thee? Fall in behind me. Then the watchman
proclaimed saying, The messenger went up to them, but re-
19 turneth not. Thereupon the king despatched a second horse-
man; and when he came up to him and said, Thus saith the king,
Is all well? Jehu replied, What is it to thee? Fall in behind me.
20 And when the watchman proclaimed saying, He went up to
them but returneth not. And he who is the leader, leadeth on
21 like Jehu the Namessite, for it is with great speed; Joram said,
Prepare a chariot. And when the chariot was ready Joram king
of Israel and Ochozias king of Juda went out each in his own
chariot, to meet Jehu, and met him at the field of Nabuthi the
22 Jezraelite. And when Joram saw Jehu he said, Is all well? To
which Jehu replied, How can it be well, when the fornications
of Jezabel thy mother and her sorceries are still so many?
23 Thereupon Joram turned his hand and fled and said to Ocho-
24 zias, Treason! Ochozias. Then Jehu grasping the bow shot
Joram between the shoulders, and the arrow passed through
25 his heart and he fell on his knees. Then Jehu said to Badekar
his principal officer, Throw him into that part of the field of
Nabuthi the Jezraelite. For I remember that when I and thou
were riding together after Achab his father, the Lord pro-
26 nounced this prophecy against him, Have I not seen the blood
of Nabuthi and the blood of his sons yesterday? saith the Lord.
Therefore I will retribute to him in this very plat of ground,
saith the Lord. Now therefore take him up I pray thee and cast
him into that plat of ground according to the word of the Lord.
27 And when Ochozias king of Juda saw this he fled by the way
of Baithgan and Jehu pursued after him, for he said, And him
also; and smote him in his chariot, as he was going down to
Gai which is Jeblaam. But he fled to Mageddo and died there.
28 And his servants took him up in his chariot and brought him

to Jerusalem and they buried him in his own sepulchre in the
29 city of David, he having begun to reign over Juda in the ele-
venth year of Joram king of Israel.
30 Now when Jehu came to Jezrael and Jezabel heard, she
painted her eyes and dressed her head and looked out at a win-
31 dow. And as Jehu was entering the city she said, Was it well
32 with Zambri who murdered his master? Whereupon he looked
up to the window, and when he saw her he said, Who art thou?
Come down to me. Then two chamberlains looked out at him
33 and he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down and
some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses;
34 for they trampled upon her. And when he had gone in and
had eaten and drunk he said, Look, I pray you, for that cursed
35 woman and bury her, for she is a king's daughter. But when
they went out to bury her and found nothing of her but only
the scull and the feet and the palms of the hands, they returned
36 and told him, whereupon he said, This is the word of the Lord
which he spoke by the ministry of Elias the Thesbite, In the
37 field of Jezrael the dogs shall devour the flesh of Jezabel; and
the carcase of Jezabel shall be like dung on the ground in the
field of Jezrael, that they may not say, Here lieth Jezabel.
X. Now Achab had seventy sons in Samaria, therefore Jehu
wrote a letter and sent it to Samaria to the chiefs of Samaria
and to the elders and to them who had the charge of bringing
2 up Achab's sons, saying, Soon as this letter shall reach you, as
you have with you your master's sons and there are with you
3 chariots and horses and strong cities and arms, look out the
best and fittest of your master's sons and set him on the throne
4 of his father and fight for the house of your master. Upon
which they were greatly terrified and said, Behold the two kings
5 were not able to stand before him, and how can we? Therefore
the officers of the household and the chiefs of the city and the
elders and they who had the charge of bringing up the chil-
dren sent to Jehu saying, We are thy servants and will do
whatever thou shalt order us. We will not make any man
6 king. We will do what is good in thy eyes. Thereupon Jehu
wrote them a second letter saying, If you are for me and
will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men—the
sons of your lord and bring them to me about this time to-

morrow to Jezrael. Now the king's sons were seventy men
7 and the nobles of that city brought them up. So when this
letter reached them, they took the king's sons and slew
them, the seventy men, and put their heads in baskets, and
8 sent them to him at Jezrael. And when a messenger came and
told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king's
sons; he said, Pile them up in two heaps at the gate of the
9 city till the morning. And in the morning he went out, and
standing up, said to all the people, Ye righteous men! behold
I conspired against my master and slew him: but who hath
10 slain all these? You see now that there shall not fall to the
ground any part of the word of the Lord which he spake
against the house of Achab. For the lord hath executed all
11 that he spoke by the ministry of his servant Elias. Then Jehu
slew all that were left of the house of Achab in Jezrael, and
all his nobles and his acquaintance, and his priests, so that there
12 was not a remnant of him left. Then he arose and set out on
13 his march to Samaria; and coming to the shepherd's pit on
the way, he met the brothers of Ochozias king of Juda, and
said, Who are ye? And when they said, We are the brothers
of Ochozias and are come down to salute the children of the
king and the children of the queen, he said, Take them alive.
14 So they slew them at that pit. Of forty two men he did not
15 leave a man of them. And going thence he met Jonadab son
of Rechab, coming to meet him. And when he had saluted
him, Jehu said to him, Is thy heart right with my heart, as my
heart is with thine? And when Jonadab said, It is: Jehu said
to him, Give me thy hand. So he gave him his hand. Then
he caused him to come up to him into the chariot, and said,
16 Come with me and see my zeal for the Lord. So he caused
17 him to take a seat in the chariot. And when he arrived at
Samaria, he slew all that were left of Achab in Samaria until
he had utterly destroyed him, according to the word of the
Lord which he spoke to Elias.

18 Then Jehu assembled all the people and said to them,
19 Achab served Baal a little, Jehu will serve him much. Now
therefore all ye, the prophets of Baal, call before me all his
servants and his priests. Let not a man be wanting; for I
have a great sacrifice for Baal. Whoever is missing shall not

live. This Jehu did in subtilty, that he might destroy all the
20 servants of Baal. Then Jehu said, Hallow a solemnity for Baal.
And when they had proclaimed it, Jehu sent to all Israel, say-
21 ing, Now let all his servants and all his priests, and all his pro-
phets attend. Let none be missing. For I am going to make
a great sacrifice; whoever is missing shall not live. So all the
servants of Baal came, with all his priests and all his prophets.
There was not a man left who did not attend. And when they
came to the house of Baal the house was filled from door to
23 door. Jehu said to the keeper of the wardrobe, Bring out vest-
ments for all the servants of Baal. And when the keeper of
the wardrobe had brought them out, Jehu went with Jonadab
son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said to the servants
of Baal, Search and see whether there be with you any of the
servants of the Lord; for there must be none but only the ser-
24 vants of Baal. Then he went in to offer incense and whole
burnt offerings. Now Jehu had stationed for himself eighty
men without, and said to them, If any of these men escape
whom I deliver into your hands, the life of him who letteth
25 him escape shall answer for his life. So when he had finished
offering the whole burnt offering, Jehu said to the guards and
to the officers, Go in and smite them; let not a man of them
26 get out. So the guards and the officers smote them with the
edge of the sword; and having thrown them out, they went
to the city of the house of Baal, and brought out the pillar of
27 Baal and burned it. And having pulled down the pillars of
28 Baal they made it a jakes even to this day. Thus Jehu de-
29 stroyed Baal out of Israel. But he did not refrain from follow-
ing the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who had caused Israel
to sin. The golden calves continued in Baithel and in Dan.
30 Though the Lord said to Jehu, Because thou hast taken a plea-
sure in doing what is right in my sight, and hast done to the
house of Achab according to all that was in my heart, thy
children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Isra-
31 el; yet Jehu was not careful to walk in the law of the Lord
God of Israel with his whole heart. He did not refrain from
following the sins of Jeroboam who had caused Israel to sin.
32 In those days the Lord began to lop Israel; and Azael
33 smote them all along the border of Israel, from the Jordan

towards the rising of the sun—all the land of Galaad belong-
ing to the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manassites from
Aroer, which is on the bank of the brook Arnon, including
34 Galaad and Basan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu and all
that he did and all his power, and the connexions which he
formed, are they not written in the journal of the kings of Is-
35 rael? When Jehu slept with his fathers, they buried him in
36 Samaria, and Joachas his son reigned in his stead. The time
which Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty eight
years.

XI. Now when Gotholia the mother of Ochozias saw that her
2 son was dead, she destroyed all the royal seed. But Josabee
king Joram's daughter, the sister of Ochozias, took Joas her
brother's son—having stolen him from among the king's sons
who were slain, both him and his nurse, she hid him in the
chamber of beds from Gotholia, so that he was not put to
3 death. And he was with her hidden in the house of the Lord
4 six years, while Gotholia reigned over the land. But in the
seventh year Jodae sent for the centurions of the Chorrites and
the Rasimites, and had them brought to him into the house
of the Lord, and made a covenant of the Lord with them; and
having exacted an oath of them he shewed them the king's
5 son. Then he gave them a charge saying, This is the thing
which you shall do. Let one third of you come in on the sab-
6 bath and keep guard, over the king's house at the gate; another
third at the gate of the high way, and the other third at the
7 gate behind the guards. So you will guard the house. And
two companies among you even all who go out on the sab-
bath shall keep guard in the house of the Lord before the
8 king. And you shall encompass the king round about, every
man with his weapon in his hand. And whoever cometh with-
in the saderoth, let him be put to death. And they shall be with
9 the king when he goeth out and when he cometh in. Accord-
ingly the centurions did all that the prudent Jodae commanded
them. And they took every man his men, both those who
came in on duty on the sabbath and those who were to go off
10 on that day, and went to Jodae the priest. And the priest gave
the centurions the spears and the shields of king David, which
11 were in the house of the Lord. And the guards stood every

man with his weapon in his hand, from the right corner of the
house to the corner of the house which is on the left of the al-
12 tar, and of the house near the king round about. Then he sent
for the king's son and put upon him the nezer and the
testimony, and announcing him king, anointed him. Upon
which they clapped with the hand, and said, Long live the
13 king. When Gotholia heard the noise of the people's guards,
she came to the people into the house of the Lord and looked.
14 And behold the king was standing on the pillar as the manner
was, and the musicians and the trumpeters were before the
king, and all the people of the land were rejoicing and the
trumpets sounding. Whereupon Gotholia rent her clothes and
15 cried with a loud voice, Treason! Treason! Then Jodae the
priest gave orders to the centurions, the officers of the army, and
said to them, Lead her out from within the saderoth and let
16 one go after her and put her to death with the sword. Because
the priest said, Let her not be killed in the house of the Lord,
therefore they laid hands on her and went out into the street
leading from the king's house to the horse gate, and she was
17 slain there. Then Jodae made a covenant between the Lord
and the king and the people, that they would be the Lord's
people. And he made a covenant also between the king and
18 the people. Then all the people of the land went into the house
of Baal and tore him down and broke all to pieces, his altars
and his images, and slew Mathan the priest of Baal before the
altar. And when the priest had appointed overseers over the
19 house of the Lord, he took the centurions with the Chorrites
and the Rasimites and all the people of the land and they con-
ducted the king out of the house of the Lord into the street
leading from the king's house to the gate of the guard house,
20 and set him on the throne of the kings. And all the people of
the land rejoiced, and the city was at peace after they had slain
Gotholia at the king's house.

XII. Joas was seven years old when he began to reign. He
commenced his reign in the seventh year of Jehu and reigned
2 forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name was Sabia of
Bersabee. And Joas did what was right in the sight of the
Lord, all the time Jodae the priest, instructed him. But none

3 of the high places were removed. There the people still sa-
crificed and burned incense on the high places.
4 Though Joas said to the priests, With regard to all the mo-
ney arising from things consecrated, the income of the house
of the Lord, the money of estimation at which every man is
rated, and all the money which it may come into any man's
5 heart to bring into the house of the Lord, let the priests take
for themselves; but they must bear, every one from what he
selleth, the expence of the repairs of the house wherever a re-
pair is found necessary; yet in the three and twentieth year of
6 king Joas it was found that the priests had not made the repairs
7 of the house. Wherefore Joas the king sent for Jodae the
priest and the other priests, and said to them, Why have you
not made the repairs of the house? Now therefore you must
not take the money arising from your sales; for you shall give
8 it for repairing the house. So the priests agreed not to receive
any money from the people, on condition that they should
9 not bear the expence of the repairs of the house. Then Jodae
the priest took a chest and bored a hole in the lid of it, and
placed it before the Ammazeibi in the house of the superin-
tendant of the house of the Lord; and the priests who kept
the weights put therein all the money which was found in the
10 house of the Lord. And when they saw that there was much
money in the chest, the king's secretary went with the chief
11 priest, and tied up and numbered the money found in the
house of the Lord, and delivered the money when ready into
the hands of them who did the works, the overseers of the
house of the Lord; and they dealt it out to the carpenters and
12 masons who wrought in the house of the Lord; and to them
who built the wall, and to stone cutters, to purchase wood
and hewn stone sufficient for the repairs of the house; and to
13 defray all the expences of the house. But there were not to be
made for the house of the Lord silver doors, nails, gob-
lets, nor any vessels of gold or silver out of the money brought
14 into the house of the Lord; for they were to give it to them
who did the work; and with it they were to keep in repair the
15 house of the Lord. Now they did not call the men to account,
into whose hands they delivered the money to deal it out to the
16 workmen, for they acted faithfully. The money for sin offer-

ings, and the money for trespass offerings which was brought
into the house of the Lord, was for the priests.
17 At that time Azael king of Syria went up and fought
18 against Geth and took it. And when Azael set his face to come
up against Jerusalem, Joas king of Juda, took all the dedicated
things which Josaphat and Joram and Ochozias, his
forefathers the kings of Juda had dedicated, together with his
own dedications, and all the gold which was found in the
treasures of the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and
sent them to Azael king of Syria, and he went up from Jeru-
19 salem. Now all the acts of Joas and all that he did, behold
20 are they not written in the journal of the king's of Juda?
When his servants arose and having formed a conspiracy
smote Joas at the house of Mello which is in Sela, (Now Jezir-
21 char son of Jemuath and Jezebuth son of Somer his servants
smote him) so that he died, he was buried with his fathers in
the city of David, and Amessias his son reigned in his stead.
XIII. In the twenty third year of Joas son of Ochozias king
of Juda, Joachaz son of Jehu reigned in Samaria, and reigned
2 seventeen years. And he did that which was evil in the sight
of the Lord, and walked after the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat
who had caused Israel to sin, and did not depart from them.
3 Therefore the Lord was angry with Israel, and delivered them
into the hand of Azael king of Syria, and into the hands of
4 Son Ader son of Azael all those days. But Joachaz intreated
the favour of the Lord, and the Lord hearkened to him; for he
5 saw the affliction of Israel because the king of Syria oppressed
them, and the Lord gave deliverance to Israel, so that they
got from under the hand of Syria, and the Israelites dwelt in
6 their habitations as in former times. Notwithstanding this they
departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam who had
7 caused Israel to sin; but walked therein. And the grove also
at Samaria still remained, though there had not been left to
Joachaz any army, but only fifty horsemen, and ten chariots,
and ten thousand infantry. For the king of Syria, had destroy-
8 ed them and made them like dust to be trampled on. Now
the rest of the acts of Joachaz, and all that he did and his exploits,
are they not written in the journal of the kings of Is-
9 rael? And Joachaz slept with his fathers, and they buried
him in Samaria, and Joas his son reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty seventh year of Joas, king of Juda, Joas son
11 of Joachaz king of Israel reigned over Israel in Samaria. His
reign was sixteen years, and he did that which was evil in the
sight of the Lord. He did not depart from all the sins of Je-
roboam, son of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin, but
12 walked therein. Now the rest of the acts of Joas and all that
he did and his exploits with Amessias king of Juda, are they
13 not written in the journal of the kings of Israel? When Joas
slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat on his throne, he was
buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.
14 Now when Elisha was sick, with the sickness of which
he died; Joas king of Israel went down to him, and wept over
15 him and said, My father! my father! The chariot of Israel
and the horseman thereof! And Elisha said to him, Take a
bow and arrows. And when he had gotten himself a bow and
arrows, Elisha said to the king, Lay thy hand firm on the bow.
16 And when Joas had laid his hand firm on the bow, Elisha
put his hand on the king's hand and said, Open that window
17 to the east. And when he had opened it, Elisha said, Shoot.
And when he shot Elisha said, The Lord hath an arrow of
deliverance—yes, an arrow of deliverance from Syria, and
18 thou shalt smite Syria at Aphek to destruction. Then Elisha
said to him, Take the quiver full of arrows. And when he
had taken it, he said to the king of Israel, Smite against the
19 ground. And when the king had smitten thrice, he stopt. At
which the man of God was grieved and said, Hadst thou smit-
ten five or six times, then wouldst thou have smitten Syria to
utter destruction, but now thou shalt smite Syria only thrice.
20 Now Elisha died, and they buried him. And the year fol-
lowing the predatory bands of Moab invaded the land. And
it happened that while they were burying a man, behold they
21 saw the band; upon which they threw the man into Elisha's
tomb, and when he sunk down and touched the bones of Eli-
sha, he revived and stood on his feet.
22 Now Azael had oppressed Israel all the days of Joachaz, but
the Lord pitied them and compassionated them, and looked
upon them, because of his covenant with Abraham and Isaak
23 and Jacob: and the Lord would not utterly destroy them

24 nor did he cast them out of his sight. So when Azael king
of Syria was dead, and Son Ader his son reigned in his stead,
25 Joas son of Joachaz returned and took out of the hand of Son
Ader son of Azael, the cities which he had taken in war out
of the hands of Joachaz, his father. Thrice Joas smote him
and recovered the cities of Israel.
XIV. In the second year of Joas son of Joachaz king of Is-
2 rael, Amessias son of Joas king of Juda, began his reign. He
was twenty five years old, when he began to reign, and he
reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem, and his mother's
3 name was Joadim of Jerusalem. And he did that which was
right in the sight of the Lord, but not like his father David.
4 According to all that his father Joas had done, he did. But
he did not remove the high places. Still the people sacrificed
5 and burned incense on the high places. And when the king-
dom was confirmed in his hand, he smote his servants who
had slain his father. But the children of the murderers he did
not put to death. As it is written in the book of the laws of
6 Moses—as the Lord commanded saying, Fathers shall not
be put to death for children; nor shall children be put to
7 death for fathers; for every one shall die for his own sins.
He smote of Edom in Gemeled ten thousand and took
Petra by war and called its name Jethoel which it now hath.
8 Then Amessias sent messengers to Joas son of Joachaz son
of Jehu king of Israel saying, Come, let us look one another
9 in the face. Whereupon Joas king of Israel, sent to Amessias
king of Juda, saying, The thistle which is on Libanus sent to
the cedar on Libanus saying, Give thy daughter to my son
to wife; but the wild beasts of the field in traversing Liba-
10 nus trampled down the thistle. Thou hast smitten Idumea;
and thy heart is elated. Enjoy thy glory at home. Why seek-
est thou a quarrel to thy hurt, that thou shouldst fall and Juda
11 with thee? But Amessias would not hearken. Therefore Joas
king of Israel went up. And he and Amessias king of Juda
12 met each other at Baithsamus in Juda. And Juda gave way
13 before Israel and fled every man to his tent. And Joas king
of Israel took Amessias son of Joas son of Ochozias at Baith-
samus, and came to Jerusalem, and demolished of the wall of
Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim, to the gate of the corner,

14 four hundred cubits. And he took the gold and silver and all
the vessels which were found in the house of the Lord, and
in the treasuries of the king's house, and hostages for the per-
15 formance of their agreements, and returned to Samaria. Now
the rest of the acts of Joas and all the exploits which he per-
formed in his war with Amessias king of Juda, are they not
16 written in the journal of the kings of Israel? And Joas slept
with his fathers and was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.
17 Amessias son of Joas king of Juda, lived after the death of
18 Joas son of Joachaz king of Israel, fifteen years. Now the rest
of the acts of Amessias and all that he did, are they not writ-
19 ten in the journal of the kings of Juda? A conspiracy being
formed against him in Jerusalem he fled to Lachis, but they
20 sent after him to Lachis and there put him to death. But they
brought him on horses and he was buried in Jerusalem with
21 his fathers in the city of David. Afterwards all the people of
Juda took Azarias when he was sixteen years old and made
22 him king in the room of his father Amessias. He rebuilt
Ailoth and recovered it for Juda after the king slept with his
fathers.
23 In the fifteenth year of Amessias son of Joas king of Juda
Jeroboam son of Joas reigned over Israel in Samaria. His
24 reign was forty one years. And he did evil in the sight of the
Lord. He departed not from the sins of Jeroboam son of Na-
25 bat who had caused Israel to sin. He extended the border of
Israel from the bay of Aimath to the sea of Araba, according
to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which he spoke by the
ministry of his servant Jonas son of Amathi the prophet of
26 Gethchopher. For the Lord saw that the affliction of Israel was
very bitter, that they were few in number, closely confined,
reduced to penury and forsaken; and that there was no helper
27 for Israel; And the Lord had said that he would not blot out
the seed of Israel from under heaven. Therefore he saved
28 them by the hand of Jeroboam son of Joas. Now the rest of
the acts of Jeroboam and all that he did, and his exploits, how
he warred, and how he recovered Damascus and Aimath which
belonged to Juda, for Israel; are they not written in the journal
29 of the kings of Israel? And Jeroboam slept with his fathers—

with the kings of Israel, and Zacharias his son reigned in his
stead.
XV. In the twenty seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel,
2 Azarias son of Amessias king of Juda began to reign. He was
sixteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty
two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jechelia
3 of Jerusalem. He did that which was right in the sight of the
4 Lord, according to all that his father Amessias had done. But
the high places he did not remove. Still the people sacrificed
5 and burned incense on the high places. Though the Lord
struck the king with a leprosy and he was leprous to the day
of his death, yet he reigned in the house, Apphusoth; and Jo-
atham the king's son was over the household and judged the
6 people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Azarias and all
that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings of
7 Juda? And when Azarias slept with his fathers, they buried
him with his fathers in the city of David, and Joatham his son
reigned in his stead.
8 In the thirty eighth year of Azarias king of Juda, Zacharias
son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His
9 reign was six months. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord
as his father had done. He departed not from all the sins of Je-
10 roboam son of Nabat who caused Israel to sin. And Sellum
son of Jabis conspired against him, and when they had smitten
him at Keblaam and put him to death, he reigned in his stead.
11 Now the rest of the acts of Zacharias, behold they are written
12 in the journal of the kings of Israel. This was the word of the
Lord which he spake to Jehu saying, Thy sons in the fourth
generation shall sit on the throne of Israel; and so it came to
pass.
13 Sellum son of Jabis began to reign in the thirty ninth year
14 of Azarias king of Juda; and when he had reigned one month
in Samaria, Manaem son of Gaddi went up from Tharsila and
came to Samaria and smote Sellum son of Jabis in Samaria and
15 put him to death. Now the rest of the acts of Sellum and his
conspiracy, behold they are written in the journal of the kings
16 of Israel. Then Manaem smote Thersa and all in it, and the
suburbs adjoining Thersa. Because they opened not to him,
therefore he smote it and ripped up the women with child.

17 In the thirty ninth year of Azarias king of Juda, Manaem
son of Gaddi began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign
18 was ten years. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord. He
departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who
19 had caused Israel to sin. In his days Phua king of the Assyri-
ans, came up against the land. And Manaem gave Phua a
20 thousand talents of silver that he might aid him. This money
Manaem levied on Israel, fifty shekels a piece upon every
mighty man, to be given to the king of the Assyrians. So the
king of the Assyrians returned and made no establishment in
21 the land. Now the rest of the acts of Manaem and all that he
did, behold are they not written in the journal of the kings of
22 Israel? And when Manaem slept with his fathers his son Pha-
kesias reigned in his stead.
23 In the fiftieth year of Azarias king of Juda, Phakesias son
of Manaem began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign
24 was two years. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord. He
departed not from the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who
25 caused Israel to sin. And Phakee son of Romelias, his chief
captain, conspired against him. And being assisted by Argob
and Aria and having with him fifty men of the guard of four
hundred, he slew him at Samaria before the palace. And when
26 he had slain him he reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the
acts of Phakesias and all that he did, behold they are written in
the journal of the kings of Israel.
27 In the fifty second year of Azarias king of Juda, Phakee
son of Romelias began to reign over Israel in Samaria. His reign
28 was twenty years. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord and
did not depart from all the sins of Jeroboam son of Nabat, who
29 had caused Israel to sin. In the days of Phakee king of Israel,
Thalgathphellasar king of the Assyrians came up and took
Ain and Abel, and Thamacha and Anioch, and Kenez and
Asor, and Galen and Galilee—all the land of Nephthaleim, and
30 removed the inhabitants to Assyria. And Osea son of Ela
formed a conspiracy against Phakee son of Romelias, and
smote him, and having put him to death reigned in his stead
31 in the twentieth year of Joatham son of Azarias. Now the rest
of the acts of Phakee and all that he did, behold they are writ-
ten in the journal of the kings of Israel.

32 In the second year of Phakee son of Romelias, king of Is-
rael, Joatham son of Azarias, king of Juda, began to reign.
33 He was twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
34 Jerusa, a daughter of Sadok. And he did what was right in the
sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Azarias had
35 done. But the high places he did not remove. Still the people
sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. He built the
36 upper gate of the house of the Lord. Now the rest of the acts
of Joatham and all that he did, are they not written in the jour-
37 nal of the kings of Juda? In these days the Lord began to
send against Juda Raasson king of Syria, and Phakee son of
38 Romelias. When Joatham slept with his fathers he was buried
with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Achaz his
son reigned in his stead.

XVI. In the seventeenth year of Phakee, son of Romelias,
2 Achaz son of Joatham king of Juda, began to reign. Achaz
was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem, but he did not do what was right
in the sight of the Lord his God with fidelity like David his fa-
3 ther. He indeed walked in the way of the kings of Israel. He
even made his son pass through fire according to the abomi-
nable acts of the nations which the Lord had removed from
4 before the Israelites. He sacrificed also and burned incense
on the high places, and on the mounts and under every shady
5 tree. Then came up Raasson, king of Syria, and Phakee son
of Romelias king of Israel, against Jerusalem for war, and be-
6 sieged Achaz but could not bring him to battle. At that time
Raasson, king of Syria, recovered Ailath for Syria; and when
he had driven the Jews out of Ailath the Idumeans went to
7 Ailath, and have dwelt there to this day. Then Achaz sent
messengers to Thalgathphellasar, king of the Assyrians,
saying, I am thy servant and thy son. Come up: Save me
out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand
8 of the king of Israel, who are risen up against me. And Achaz
took the silver and the gold which was found in the treasures
of the house of the Lord and the king's house, and sent gifts
9 to the king. Whereupon the king of the Assyrians hearkened
to him and came up against Damascus and took it, and having

removed the inhabitants thereof he put king Raasson to death.
10 Then Achaz went up to Damascus to meet Thalgathphella-
sar king of the Assyrians, at that place. And having taken a
view of the altar at Damascus, king Achaz sent a model of
it with its proportions and workmanship to Ourias the priest.
11 And Ourias the priest built an altar according to all that king
12 Achaz sent from Damascus. And when the king saw the altar
13 he went up to it and offered thereon his whole burnt offering,
and his sacrifice and his libation, and sprinkled the blood of
14 his peace offering upon that altar. As for the brasen altar which
was before the Lord he brought it forward towards the front of
the house of the Lord, from between this altar and the house
15 of the Lord and put it upon the north side of this altar. And
king Achaz commanded Ourias the priest saying, Offer the
morning and evening whole burnt offering with its sacrifice,
and the whole burnt offering of the king with his sacrifice, and
the whole burnt offering of the whole people with their sacri-
fice and their libation on this great altar, and pour out on it all
the blood of the whole burnt offering and all the blood of the
sacrifice. And the brasen altar shall be for me for the morning.
16 So Ourias the priest did according to all that king Achaz com-
17 manded him. And king Achaz cut off the embossments of the
mechonoths and took away from them the lavers, and took
down the brasen sea from the oxen of brass that were under
18 it, and set it on a base of stone. He built also the foundation
of the seat in the house of the Lord, and altered the way of the
king's coming into the house of the Lord on account of the
19 king of the Assyrians. Now the rest of the acts of Achaz and
all that he did, are they not written in the journal of the kings
20 of Juda? And when Achaz slept with his fathers he was buried
in the city of David, and Ezekias his son reigned in his stead.
XVII. In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Juda, Osea son of
Ela, began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned nine
2 years. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, but not like
3 the kings of Israel who were before him. Against him Salma-
nassar king of the Assyrians came up. Now Osea was his
4 vassal and had withheld from him the customary homage gift,
and the king of the Assyrians had found infidelity in Osea;
for he had sent messengers to Segor king of Egypt, and had

not carried to the king of the Assyrians the customary homage
gift that year. Therefore the king of the Assyrians besieged
5 him and bound him in prison. When the king of Assyria had
come up through all the land he went to Samaria and besieged
6 it three years. In the ninth year of Osea, the king of Assyria
took Samaria and transplanted Israel among the Assyrians, and
caused them to dwell on the Alae and the Abor, rivers of Gosan,
and on the mountains of the Medes.

7 Now this came to pass, because the Israelites had sinned
against the Lord their God, who brought them up out of the
land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharao king of Egypt;
8 and had feared other gods, and walked in the ordinances of
the nations which the Lord had removed from before the Is-
9 raelites. Indeed with regard to the acts which the kings of Is-
rael did and which the Israelites adopted; were they not in
direct opposition to the Lord their God? They built for them-
selves high places in all their cities, from the watch tower to
10 the fortified city; and erected for themselves pillars and bow-
11 ers on every high hill, and under every shady tree; and there
12 burned incense in all the high places, as the nations did which the
Lord had removed from before them. Nay, they unhallowed
and marked themselves to provoke the Lord to wrath; and serv-
ed the idols, concerning which the Lord said to them, You shall
13 not do such a thing for the Lord. And though the Lord testi-
fied to Israel and to Juda by the ministry of all his prophets—
of every seer, saying, Turn from your evil ways and keep my
commandments and my statutes and all my law which I en-
joined on your fathers, and which I sent them by the ministry
14 of my servants the prophets; yet they hearkened not; but
15 hardened their neck more than their fathers had done—His
testimonies which he gave them in charge, they did not keep;
but walked after vanities and became vain, and followed the
nations around them in the very things which the Lord com-
16 manded them not to do. They forsook the commandments of
the Lord their God, and made for themselves a molten image
—even two calves. And having made bowers, they worship-
17 ped the whole host of heaven, and served Baal. They made
their sons and their daughters to pass through fire, and used
divination and practised augury. Indeed they sold themselves

to do evil in the sight of the Lord to provoke him to wrath.
18 And though the Lord was very angry with Israel, and re-
moved them from his presence, and there was none left but
19 only the tribe of Juda, yet even then Juda did not keep the com-
mandments of the Lord their God; but walked in the ordinances
20 which Israel had made, and rejected the Lord. Therefore the
Lord was angry with the whole race of Israel and shook them
off, and delivered them into the hands of spoilers who ran-
sacked them until he cast them out of his sight.
21 Because Israel, besides revolting from the house of David,
made Jeroboam son of Nabat king; therefore Jeroboam drove
Israel from following the Lord, and caused them to commit a
22 great sin; and the Israelites proceeded on in the sin of Jerobo-
am which he had caused them to commit; and departed not
23 from it, until the Lord removed them from his presence, as he
spoke by the ministry of all his servants the prophets.
Now when Israel was removed from their own land to As-
24 syria, where they continue to this day; the king of the Assy-
rians brought people from Babylon and from Chutha and from
Aia and from Aimath and Seppharuim, and planted them in
the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel. And
they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in the cities thereof.
25 But as they did not, at the beginning of their settlement, fear
the Lord; therefore the Lord sent lions among them. And
when they were making havock among them, some spoke to
26 the king of Assyria saying, The nations which thou hast
removed and placed in the cities of Samaria do not know the
ritual of the God of that land; therefore he hath sent lions
among them, and behold they are killing them, because they
27 do not know the ritual of the God of that land. Thereupon the
king of Assyria gave orders, saying, Take some who came
from that country, and let them go and dwell there, that they
28 may teach them the rites of the God of that land. So they
brought one of the priests whom they had transported from
Samaria, and he settled at Baithel. And while he was instruct-
ing them how they should fear the Lord, they were making,
29 every nation, their own gods, which they set up in the house
of the high places which the Samaritans had erected—every
30 nation in the cities where they dwelt. Thus the men of Baby-

lon made Sokchoth-benith; and the men of Chuth made Er-
gal; and the men of Aimath made Asimath; and the Evites
31 made Eblazer and Tharthak; and the Sepharuims made
Adramelech and Anemelech, because they of Sepharuim
32 burned their children to these gods. Though they feared the
Lord, yet they set up their own abominations, in the houses of
the high places which they had made in Samaria, every nation
33 in the city where they dwelt. Though they feared the Lord,
yet they made for themselves priests of the high places, and
sacrificed for themselves in the house of the high places. They
both feared the Lord and served their own gods, according to
the ritual of the nations from which they had been transplant-
34 ed. Even to this day they have acted according to this ritual
of theirs. They fear; and they do according to their own rites
and their own institutions, and according to the law and the
command which the Lord commanded the children of Jacob
35 to whom he gave the name Israel. Though the Lord had made
a covenant with them and commanded them, saying, You shall
36 not fear other gods nor worship them nor serve them, nor
sacrifice to them, for these acts you must do to the Lord only,
who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great pow-
er and with an outstretched arm—Him you shall fear, and Him
37 you shall worship, and to Him you shall offer sacrifice—These
statutes and these judgments and this law and the command-
ments which he hath written for you to do, you shall keep con-
38 tinually; and you shall not fear other gods—and this cove-
39 nant which he hath made with you, you must not forget. You
shall not fear other gods; but fear the Lord your God only,
40 and he will deliver you from all your enemies; and you shall
41 pay no regard to the rites which they practise. Yet these nations
feared the Lord and at the same time served their graven
images. And even to this day their children and their chil-
dren's children do as their fathers did.

XVIII. Now in the third year of Osea son of Ela king of Israel,
2 Ezekias son of Achaz king of Juda acted as king. He was
twenty five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
twenty nine years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
3 Abu, a daughter of Zacharias. He did that which was right in
the sight of the Lord, according to all that David his father

4 had done. He removed the high places and broke in pieces the
pillars and destroyed the bowers and the brasen serpent which
Moses made. Because in those days the Israelites were burn-
5 ing incense to it, therefore he called it Neesthan. He trusted
in the Lord God of Israel, so that there was not after him one
like him among the kings of Juda, nor among those who were
6 before him. For he cleaved to the Lord and departed not from
following him, and kept all his commandments which he had
7 given in charge to Moses. And the Lord was with him and
8 assisted him in all that he did. And he revolted from the king
of Assyria and would not serve him. He smote the Philistines
even to Gaza and the border thereof, from the watch tower to
the fenced city.
9 Now in the fourth year of Ezekias which was the seventh
year of Osea son of Ela king of Israel, Salamanasser king of
Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it, and took it
10 at the end of three years. In the sixth year of Ezekias, which
11 was the ninth of Osea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And
the king of Assyria removed the Samaritans to Assyria, and
placed them along the Alae and the Abor, a river of Gozan,
12 and on the mountains of the Medes, because they had not
hearkened to the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed
his covenant—and, with regard to all that Moses the servant
of the Lord commanded, had neither hearkened to them nor
13 done them. And in the fourteenth of king Ezekias, Sennache-
rim the king of the Assyrians came up against the fortified cities
of Juda, and when he had taken some of them, Ezekias king
14 of Juda sent messengers to the king of Assyria at Lachis, say-
ing, I have done wrong. Depart from me. Whatever thou im-
posest on me I will bear. Thereupon the king of Assyria imposed
on Ezekias king of Juda, three hundred talents of silver and thir-
15 ty talents of gold. And Ezekias gave him all the silver which was
found in the house of the Lord and in the treasury of the king's
16 house. At that time Ezekias cut up the doors of the temple,
and the braces which he, Ezekias king of Juda, had overlaid with
17 gold, and gave them to the king of Assyria. Nevertheless the
king of Assyria sent Tharthan and Raphis, and Rapsakes of La-
chis, to king Ezekias with a great army against Jerusalem. And
when they had marched up and arrived at Jerusalem they halt-

ed at the conduit of the upper pool, which is by the high way
18 to the fuller's field, and cried to Ezekias. And there went out
to him Eliakim son of Chelkias, the steward, and Somnas the
19 secretary, and Joas son of Saphat, the recorder. And Rapsakes
said to them, Say, I pray you, to Ezekias, Thus saith the king,
20 the great king of the Assyrians, Of what avail is that confi-
dence on which thou hast relied? Thou saidst—but they
21 were vain words—I have counsel and strength for war. Now
therefore on whom dost thou rely that thou shouldst rebel
against me? Perhaps thou leanest on that staff—that broken
reed—on Egypt; on which if any one lean, it will enter his
22 hand and pierce it. Such is Pharao king of Egypt to all who
trust in him. As to thy telling me, We have relied on the Lord
God; Is not this he, whose high places and whose altars Eze-
kias hath pulled down, saying to Juda and Jerusalem, You
23 shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? Though you were
now in close connexion with my master the king of Assyria,
and I were to give thee two thousand horses, couldst thou, I
24 pray thee, mount for thyself riders on them? How then canst
thou turn back the face of a petty governor—one of the lowest
servants of my lord, relying on Egypt for chariots and horse-
25 men? And now are we come up without the Lord against this
place to destroy it? The Lord hath said to me, Go up against
that land and destroy it.

26 Then Eliakim son of Chelkias, and Somnas and Joas, said
to Rapsakes, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for
we understand it. Therefore speak not to us in the Jewish lan-
guage. Why shouldst thou speak to the ears of the people on
27 the wall? Thereupon Rapsakes said to them, Did my master
send me to thy master or to thee, to deliver this message?
Was it not to those men who are set on that wall that they
28 may eat their own ordure and drink their own urine? Then
Rapsakes stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish lan-
guage and said, Hear the words of the great king of the Assy-
29 rians. Thus saith the king, Let not Ezekias deceive you; for
30 he cannot deliver you out of his hand. Neither let Ezekias cause
you to trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will deliver us—
this city shall not be delivered into the hands of the king of
31 the Assyrians. Hearken not to Ezekias. For thus saith the

king of the Assyrians, Make peace with me and come out to
me. And every one shall drink of his own vine, and every one
shall eat of his own fig tree, and drink the water of his own cis-
32 tern; until I come and take you to a land like your own—a
land of corn and wine, and bread and vineyards—a land of olive
oil and honey, that you may live and not die. Hearken not to
Ezekias: for he deceiveth you, saying, The Lord will deliver
33 us. Have the gods of the nations delivered their respective
34 countries out of the hand of the king of the Assyrians? Where
is the God of Aimath and Arphad? Where the god of Seppha-
ruaim, Ana and Aba? Have they delivered Samaria out of
35 my hand? Who is there among all the gods of these countries
who have delivered their countries out of my hand, that the
36 Lord should deliver Jerusalem out of it? But they held their
peace and answered him not a word, For this was the king's
command, Make him no answer.

37 Then came Eliakim son of Chelkias the steward, and Som-
nas the secretary, and Joas the son of Saphat the recorder to
Ezekias, with their clothes rent and told him the words of
XIX. Rapsakes. And when the king Ezekias heard them he
rent his clothes and put on sackcloth and went into the house
2 of the Lord. Then he sent Eliakim the steward, and Somnas
the secretary, and the elders of the priests clothed with sack-
cloth to Esaias the prophet the son of Amos, that they should
3 say to him, Thus saith Ezekias, This is a day of affliction and
rebuke. This is indeed a day of fierce indignation; for children
are come to the birth and there is not strength to bring forth.
4 Perhaps the Lord thy God will attend to all the words of Rap-
sakes, whom the Assyrian king his master hath sent to reproach
the living God and blaspheme, in the words which the Lord
thy God hath heard. Therefore put up a prayer for the rem-
5 nant which is left. And when the servants of the king Ezekias
came to Esaias he said to them, Thus shall you say to your
6 master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not terrified at the words
which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the Assyrian
7 king have blasphemed. Behold I will put such a spirit in him
and he shall hear such news, that he shall return to his own
land. And I will destroy him with the sword in his own land.
8 So Rapsakes returned and found the king warring against Lob-

9 na; for he heard that he had removed from Lachis. But when
he heard it reported of Tharaka king of the Ethiopians, saying,
10 Behold he is coming to fight thee, he retreated and sent mes-
sengers to Ezekias saying, Let not thy God on whom thou
reliest lead thee astray, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered
11 into the hand of the king of the Assyrians. Behold thou hast
heard all that the kings of the Assyrians have done to all the
12 countries to destroy them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?
Did the gods of the nations, which my father destroyed, deliver
them, namely Gosan and Charran and Raphis and the children
13 of Eden who were at Thaesthin? Where is the king of Aimath
and the king of Arphad? And where is the king of Seppha-
14 ruaim, Ana and Aba? And when Ezekias received the letter
from the hand of the messengers and had read it, he went up
15 to the house of the Lord, and spreading it before the Lord said,
O Lord the God of Israel, who art enthroned on the cherubim,
16 Thou alone art God in all the kingdoms of the earth. Thou
hast made the heaven and the earth. Incline, O Lord, thine ear
and hear! Open, O Lord, thine eyes and see and hear the words
of Sennacherim, which he hath sent to reproach the living God.
17 Of a truth, O Lord, the kings of Assyria have laid waste these
18 nations and committed to the flames their gods. Because they
are not gods, but the works of men's hands, wood and stone;
19 therefore they destroyed them. But now, O Lord our God, save
us out of his hand, and all the kingdoms of the earth will know
20 that thou the Lord alone art God. Thereupon Esaias son of
Amos sent to Ezekias saying, Thus saith the Lord the God of
hosts, the God of Israel, I have heard the prayer which thou
hast made to me concerning Sennacherim king of Assyria.
21 This is the word which the Lord hath spoken against him, The
virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to
22 scorn. At thee the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head.
Whom hast thou reproached? And whom hast thou blas-
phemed? And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and
23 lifted up thine eyes? Against the Holy One of Israel! By thy
messengers thou hast reproached the Lord and said, "With the
multitude of my chariots I will ascend the lofty mountains—the
sides of Libanus. I have cut down its stately cedars, the choicest
cypresses thereof, and entered into the midst of the forest of

24 Karmel: I have refreshed myself and drunk strange waters, and
with the soles of my feet dried up all the streams of the siege. '
25 It was I who formed it—I who made it close so that it was ef-
fectual against strong cities, to carry into captivity captive war-
26 riors. So the inhabitants therein became weak handed—were
dismayed and confounded—became like the grass of the field
or the green herb—like grass on the house top and that trodden
27 under foot. I know indeed thy sitting down and thy going out
28 and thy wrath against me. Because thy rage is against me and
thy haughtiness hath come up to my ears, therefore I will put
my hook in thy nose and my bridle in thy lips, and turn thee
back the way thou camest.

29 Now this shall be the sign to thee, Eat this year what grow-
eth spontaneously, and the next year what springeth up; but
in the third year there shall be sowing and reaping and plant-
30 ing of vineyards, and you shall eat the fruit thereof. And the
remnant of the house of Juda which are left, shall strike root
31 downwards and bear fruit upwards. For out of Jerusalem shall
go forth a remnant, and out of mount Sion he who hath escaped.
32 The zeal of the Lord of hosts will do this. Therefore thus saith
the Lord respecting the king of Assyria, He shall not come to
this city; nor shall he shoot an arrow there. A shield shall not
33 approach it, nor shall he raise a mount against it. By the way
he came by the same he shall return; and to this city he shall
34 not come, saith the Lord. For I will shield this city for my
own sake and for the sake of my servant David.

35 Accordingly in the night an angel of the Lord went forth
and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty
five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, be-
36 hold all these were dead corpses. Thereupon Sennacherim
king of the Assyrians struck his tent and began his march and
37 returned and dwelt in Nineve. And as he was worshipping in
the house of Meserach his god, Adramelech and Sarasar his
sons slew him with the sword; and as they escaped to the land
of Ararath, Asardan his son reigned in his stead.

XX. In those days Ezekias was sick unto death, and Esaias
son of Amos the prophet went to him and said to him, Thus
2 saith the Lord, Give a charge to thy household. Thou art at
3 the point of death and shalt not live. Upon this Ezekias turned

his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord saying, O Lord,
remember I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in
truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what is good in thy
4 sight. And Ezekias wept sore. Now Esaias was in the mid-
5 dle court, and a word of the Lord came to him saying, Return
and say to Ezekias the leader of my people, Thus saith the
Lord the God of thy father David, I have heard thy prayer.
6 I have seen thy tears. Behold I will heal thee. On the third
day thou shalt go up to the house of the Lord. And I will
add to thy days, fifteen years, and deliver thee and this city
out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend
this city, for my own sake, and for the sake of my servant
David.

7 And when he said, Let them take a fig cake and lay it
8 on the boil, and he will recover, Ezekias said to Esaias, What
is the sign that the Lord will heal me, and that I shall go up
9 to the house of the Lord on the third day? To which Esaias
replied, This is the sign from the Lord, that the Lord will
perform the word which he hath spoken, The shadow shall
10 advance ten steps, or go back ten steps. And Ezekias said,
It is an easy matter for the shadow to decline ten steps. No.
Let the shadow return upon the steps, ten steps backwards.
11 Then Esaias the prophet cried to the Lord, and the shadow
returned on the steps, ten steps backward.

12 On that occasion Marodoch Baladan son of Baladan king
of Babylon, sent a letter and presents to Ezekias, because he
13 heard that Ezekias had been sick. At this Ezekias was re-
joiced, and shewed the messengers all the house of Nechotha;
the silver and the gold, the spices and the precious oil, and
the house of the vessels, and all that was in his treasuries.
There was not a thing in his house, or within his power which
14 he did not shew them. Whereupon Esaias the prophet went
to king Ezekias, and said to him, What have these men said,
and whence are they come to thee? To which Ezekias re-
plied, They are come to me from a far distant country—from
15 Babylon. Then he said, What have they seen in thy house?
And he said, They have seen all that are in my house. There
is not a thing in my house, or in my treasuries which I have
16 not shewn them. Then Esaias said to Ezekias, Hear a word

17 of the Lord. Behold the days are coming, when all that are in
thy house, and all that thy fathers have been treasuring up
18 even to this day, shall be carried to Babylon. Not a word shall
fail which the Lord hath spoken. And as for thy sons who
shall spring from thee, whom thou shalt beget, he will take
them and they shall be eunuchs in the house of the king of
19 Babylon. And Ezekias said to Esaias, Good is that word
which the Lord spoke—There shall be peace in my days.
20 Now the rest of the acts of Ezekias and all his power and
all that he did, the pool and the aqueduct to bring water into
the city, are they not written in the book of the journal of the
kings of Juda? And Ezekias slept with his fathers, and
Manasses his son reigned in his stead.
XXI. Manasses was twelve years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
2 name was Apsiba. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all the abominable acts of the nations which the
3 Lord had removed from before Israel. He restored and re-
built the high places which his father Ezekias had demolish-
ed; and erected an altar to Baal; and made bowers as Achab
king of Israel had done; and worshipped the whole host of
4 heaven and served them. He even built an altar in the house
5 of the Lord. Though the Lord had said, In Jerusalem I will
put my name; yet he built an altar to the whole host of heaven,
6 in the two courts of the house of the Lord; and made his
sons pass through fire, and consulted omens, and auguries, and
built temples, and multiplied diviners, to do evil in the sight
7 of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. Nay, he placed the
graven image of the bower in the very house, concerning
which the Lord had said to David and to Solomon his son,
In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of
8 all the tribes of Israel, I will place my name forever, and I
will no more remove the foot of Israel, from the land which I
gave their fathers, provided they will keep all that I have com-
manded, according to the command which my servant Moses
9 commanded them. Now when they kearkened not, and Ma-
nasses led them astray to do evil in the sight of the Lord,
more than those nations, which the Lord had destroyed from

10 before the Israelites; then by the ministry of his servants the
11 prophets, the Lord spoke saying, Because Manasses the king
of Juda hath committed all these abominations—these evils surpassing all that the Amorites did before him, and hath caused
12 Juda also to sin by their idols; therefore thus saith the Lord
the God of Israel, Behold I will bring evils upon Jerusalem
and Juda, so that both the ears of every one who heareth them
13 shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Achab; and wipe Jerusalem as a vessel of alabaster is wiped and turned on its
14 mouth. And I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance, and
deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall
15 be for a spoil, and for a prey to all their enemies, because they
have done evil in my sight and gone on provoking me from
the day I brought them out of Egypt, even to this day.

16 Moreover Manasses shed innocent blood in great abundance till he filled Jerusalem, from one end to the other, in
addition to the sins by which he caused Juda to sin, by doing
17 evil in the sight of the Lord. Now the rest of the acts of Manasses and all that he did, and the sins which he committed
are they not written in the journal of the kings of Juda?
18 When Manasses slept with his fathers, he was buried in the
garden of his house in the garden of Oza; and Amos his son
reigned in his stead.

19 Amos was twenty two years old, when he began to reign
and he reigned two years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name
20 was Mesollam. She was a daughter of Arus of Jeteba. And
he did evil in the sight of the Lord, as Manasses his father
21 had done, and walked in all the way in which his father walked
and served the idols, which his father served and worshipped
22 them. He forsook the Lord God of his fathers and did not
23 walk in the way of the Lord, therefore Amos' servants con-
24 spired against him, and slew the king in his own house. But
the people of the land, smote all those who conspired against
king Amos. And the people of the land made his son Josias
25 king in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amos and all
that he did, behold are they not written in the journal of the
kings of Juda?

26 Now when they had buried him in his sepulchre in the

XXII. garden of Oza, Josias his son reigned in his stead. Jo-
sias was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reign-
ed thirty one years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
Jedia. She was a daughter of Edeia of Basuroth. He did that
which was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all
the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right
3 nor to the left. Accordingly in the eighteenth year of king Jo-
sias in the eighth month, the king sent Sapphan son of Ezelias,
son of Mesollam, the scribe of the house of the Lord, saying,
4 Go up to Chelkias the high priest and seal the money which is
5 brought into the house of the Lord—which they who keep the
weights have received from the people, and let it be delivered
into the hand of the board of works in the house of the Lord.
6 And when he had given this to the board of works in the house
of the Lord to defray the expence of the repairs of the house
—for the carpenters and the masons, and them who built the
walls, and to purchase wood and hewn stone to repair the
7 breaches of the house; (now they to whom the money was
given were not to be called to account, for they acted in confi-
8 dence) Chelkias the high priest said to Sapphan the scribe, I
9 have found a book of the law in the house of the Lord. So
Chelkias gave the book to Sapphan; and when he had read it
he went to the king in the house of the Lord, and having made
report to the king, saying, Thy servants have melted the sil-
ver found in the house of the Lord, and have given it to the
10 board of works which hath charge of the house; Sapphan
the scribe spake to the king, saying, Chelkias the priest hath
11 given me a book. And Sapphan read it before the king. And
when the king heard the words of the book of the law he rent
12 his clothes. Then the king gave orders to Chelkias the priest
and Achikam son of Sapphan and Achobar son of Michaias,
and to Sapphan the scribe and Asaias a servant of the king,
13 saying, Go and inquire of the Lord concerning me and con-
cerning all this people and concerning all Juda, and concern-
ing the words of this book which is found. For great must be
the wrath of the Lord which is kindled against us; because our
fathers have not hearkened to the words of this book to do ac-
14 cording to all that is written for us. Accordingly Chelkias the
priest went with Achikam and Achobar and Sapphan and

Asaias to Olda the prophetess the mother of Sellem son of
Thekuan, son of Aras the keeper of the wardrobe. Now she
15 dwelt at Jerusalem in the Masena. And when they had spoken
to her, she said to them, Thus saith the Lord the God of Is-
16 rael, Say to the man who hath sent you to me, Thus saith the
Lord, Behold I am bringing evils on this place and on the in-
habitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the
17 king of Juda hath read. Because they have forsaken me and
burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me by
the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled
18 against this place and shall not be quenched. But to the king
of Juda who hath sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall
19 you say to him, Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, With
respect to the words which thou hast heard, because thy heart
was softened and thou didst humble thyself on the account of
them soon as thou didst hear what I had spoken against this
place and the inhabitants thereof—that they should become a
desolation and a curse; and didst rend thy clothes and weep
20 before me; for I heard, saith the Lord; therefore behold I will
gather thee to thy fathers and thou shalt be gathered to thy
grave in peace, and thy eyes shall not see all the evils which I
will bring on this place.

XXIII. When they brought back this answer to the king, the
king sent and assembled before him all the elders of Juda and
2 Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the Lord,
accompanied by all the chiefs of Juda and all the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, with the priests and the prophets and all the people
3 small and great. And when he had read in their hearing all the
words of the book of the covenant, which was found in the
house of the Lord, the king stood before the pillar and made a
covenant in the presence of the Lord to follow the Lord—to
keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes,
with all his heart and with all his soul—to conform to the terms
4 of the covenant, the things written in the book. And all the
people joined in the covenant. Then the king ordered Chel-
kias the high priest and the priests of the second order and
them who had the charge of the weights, to bring out of the
temple of the Lord all the utensils which were made for Baal
and for the bower and for all the host of heaven, and he burned

them without Jerusalem at Sademoth Kedron, and sent the
5 ashes thereof to Baithel. He burned also the Chomarims,
whom the kings of Juda had appointed. These were they who
burned incense on the high places and in the cities of Juda
and in the places around Jerusalem. He burned them also,
who offered incense to Baal and to the sun and the moon and
6 the signs in the zodiack and to all the host of heaven. And
he brought out the bower out of the house of the Lord with-
out Jerusalem to the brook Kedron, and having burned it by
the brook Kedron, he ground it to powder, and strewed the
7 powder over the graves of the children of the people. He pull-
ed down also the house of Kadesim in the house of the Lord,
8 where the women wove hangings for the bower. Then he
brought up all the priests out of the cities of Juda, and defiled
the high places where the priests burned incense from Gaibal
to Bersabee. He demolished also the house of the gates which
was at the door of the gate of Jesus, the governor of the city, on
9 the left of a man entering at the gate of the city. But the priests
of the high places did not go up to the altar of the Lord at Je-
rusalem; for they only eat unleavened bread among their
10 brethren. He defiled also Tapheth which was set apart in the
valley of the son of Ennom, for a man to cause his son or
11 his daughter to pass through fire to Moloch. And he burned
the houses which the kings of Juda had dedicated to the sun
at the entrance of the house of the Lord, at the treasury office
12 of Nathan, the king's chamberlain, at Pharurim. He burned
also with fire the chariot of the sun, and the altars which were
on the roof of Achaz's chamber, which the king's of Juda had
erected? and he pulled down the altars which Manasses had
made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, and having
dragged them out thence piece meal, he threw the rubbish
13 of them into the brook Kedron. The king defiled also the
house which was in front of Jerusalem—that which was on the
right of mount Mosthath, which Solomon king of Israel had built
for Astarte, the abomination of the Sidonians, and for Chamos,
the abomination of Moab, and for Moloch the abomination of
14 the Ammonites. And when he had broken in pieces the pil-
lars, and utterly destroyed the bowers, and filled their places
15 with human bones, he then tore down also the altar which was

at Baithel, that high altar which was erected by Jeroboam, son
of Nabat, who had caused Israel to sin. Even that high altar
he tore down and broke the stones thereof to pieces and pound-
16 ed them to dust, and burned the bower. Now when Josias
turned and saw the graves which were there in the city, he sent
and took the bones out of the graves and burned them on the
altar, and polluted it according to the word of the Lord, which
the man of God spoke when Jeroboam was standing on the al-
tar at the festival. Then turning he cast his eyes on the tomb
17 of the man of God who spoke these words, and he said, What
monument is that which I see? And when the men of the city
said, It is the man of God who came from Juda to denounce,
and who denounced these very things against this altar at
18 Baithel; he said, Let him alone, Let no man move his bones.
So his bones escaped with the bones of the prophet, who came
19 from Samaria. All the houses also of the high places which
were in the cities of Samaria—which the kings of Israel had
built to provoke the Lord, Josias removed, and did to them all
20 that he had done at Baithel. And when he had sacrificed all
the priests of the high places who were there over the altars,
and burned the bones of men upon them, he returned to Jeru-
salem.

21 Then the king issued orders to all the people, saying, Ce-
lebrate the passover to the Lord our God, as it is written in
22 the book of this covenant. For from the days of the Judges
who judged Israel, there had not been during all the days of
23 the kings of Israel and the kings of Juda, such a passover as
this which was kept to the Lord in Jerusalem in the eighteenth
24 year of Josias. For Josias removed all the devotees and the
diviners and the theraphins and the idols and all the abomina-
tions which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, that he
might conform to the words of the law which were written in
the book which Chelkias the priest had found in the house of
25 the Lord. Like him there was no king before him who turned
to the Lord with all his heart and with all his soul and with all
his strength, according to all the law of Moses; nor did there
26 arise after him any one like him. Nevertheless the Lord turn-
ed not from the fervency of his great wrath with which he was
incensed against Juda at the provocations with which Manasses

27 had provoked him. So the Lord said, I will remove Juda also
from my presence as I have removed Israel: and I will cast off
this city Jerusalem which I chose, and this house of which I
28 said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Jo-
sias and all that he did, are they not written in the journal of
29 the kings of Juda? In those days when Pharao Nechao king
of Egypt was going up against the king of Assyria to the river
Euphrates, Josias went out to meet him. And Nechao slew
30 him at Mageddo when he saw him. And his servants took him
up mortally wounded at Mageddo and brought him to Jeru-
salem, and buried him in his own tomb. And the people of
the land took Joachaz son of Josias and anointed him, and
made him king in his father's stead.

31 Joachaz was twenty three years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and his mother's
name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias of Lobna.
32 He did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord according
33 to all that his forefathers had done. So when Pharao Nechao
was at Rablaam in the land of Emath, he removed him from
reigning in Jerusalem, and imposed as a fine on the land a
hundred talents of silver and a hundred talents of gold; and
34 having made Eliakim son of Josias, king of Juda, king over
them in the room of his father Josias, Pharao Nechao changed
his name to Joakim: and he took Joachaz and carried him to
35 Egypt, and he died there. And Joakim gave the silver and the
gold to Pharao: moreover he assessed the land to give the
money at the command of Pharao. Every man of rank ac-
cording to his assessment gave with the people of the land sil-
ver and gold to be given to Pharao Nechao.

36 Joakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's
name was Jeldath. She was a daughter of Phadail of Ruma.
37 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that
XXIV. his forefathers had done. In his days Nabuchodono-
sar king of Babylon came up, and Joakim became his vassal.
2 Three years. Then he turned and revolted from him, and the
Lord sent against him predatory bands of the Chaldeans, and
predatory bands of Syria, and predatory bands of Moab, and
the predatory bands of the Ammonites. These he let loose to

prevail in the land of Juda, according to the word of the Lord
3 which he spoke by the ministry of his prophets. But to add to
the wrath of the Lord against Juda, that he might remove
them from his presence, for all the sins which Manasses
had committed, Joakim shed innocent blood, and filled Je-
4 rusalem with it. Therefore the Lord would not be pacified.
5 Now the rest of the acts of Joakim and all that he did, behold
are they not written in the book of the journal of the kings of
6 Juda? And Joakim slept with his fathers, and Joachim his
7 son reigned in his stead. And the king of Egypt never came
any more out of his land; for the king of Babylon took all
that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the brook of Egypt
to the river Euphrates.

8 Joachim was eighteen years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and his mother's
name was Nestha. She was a daughter of Ellanastham of Je-
9 rusalem. And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, according
10 to all that his father had done. At that time Nabuchodonosar
king of Babylon, came up to Jerusalem, and the city was be-
11 sieged. Now when Nabuchodonosar came to the city, and his
servants laid siege to it, Joachim king of Juda, went out to
12 the king of Babylon, he and his servants and his mother and
his chiefs and his officers; and the king of Babylon in the
13 eighth year of his reign, took him, and carried out thence all
the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the
king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which
Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord,
14 according to the word of the Lord. And he carried away cap-
tive from Jerusalem all the chiefs and mighty men of valour,
ten thousand captives, with all the carpenters and mechanics,
15 so that there were none left but the poor of the land. When he
carried away Joachim to Babylon, he carried away also out of
Jerusalem in captivity to Babylon, the king's mother and the
king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty men of the coun-
16 try, and all the men of the army, amounting to seven thou-
sand, and the carpenters and mechanics amounting to a thou-
sand. All these were valiant men fit for war. These the king of
17 Babylon carried away captives to Babylon. And the king of
Babylon made Batthainas king in his stead, and called his
name Sedekias.

Sedekias was twenty one years old when he began to reign
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's
19 name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias. And he
did evil in the sight of the Lord according to all that Joachim
20 had done. Because the anger of the Lord was against Jerusa-
lem and Juda until he cast them out from his presence; there-
fore when Sedekias rebelled against the king of Babylon,
XXV. Nabuchodonosar the king of Babylon came up with
his whole army against Jerusalem, in the ninth year of his
reign, in the tenth month, and encamped against it and built a
circumvallation against it, and the city was besieged until the
2 eleventh year of king Sedekias. On the ninth of that month
3 when the famine prevailed in the city so that there was not
bread for the people of the land, a breach was made into the
4 city; and all the men of the army went out by night by the
way of the gate between the walls, namely the gate of the
king's garden, while the Chaldeans besieged the city round
5 about. And the king took the way to Araba. But the army of
the Chaldeans pursued him and overtook him at Araboth of
6 Jericho. When all his army was dispersed from about him,
they took the king and brought him to the king of Babylon at
7 Reblatha, and he pronounced sentence against him. And when
he had slain his sons before his eyes, he put out the eyes of Se-
dekias and bound him with chains, and carried him to Baby-
8 lon. And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, in
the nineteenth year of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, Na-
buzardan the marshal who attended the king of Babylon, came
9 up to Jerusalem and burned the house of the Lord and the
king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem. And while the
10 marshal was burning all the houses, the army of the Chaldeans
11 broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. Then Nabu-
zardan the marshal, carried away the residue of the people
who had been left in the city, and the deserters who had de-
serted to the king of Babylon, and what remained of the army.
12 But he left some of the poor of the land for vine dressers and
13 husbandmen. The pillars of brass in the house of the Lord
and the mechonoths, and the brasen sea in the house of the
Lord, the Chaldeans broke to pieces and carried the brass
14 thereof to Babylon. And the marshal took the kettles and the

15 goblets, and the dishes and the censers, and all the utensils of
brass with which the priests ministered, together with the fire
16 pans and the cups of gold and silver. Now with regard to the
two pillars and the sea, and the mechonoths which Solomon
made for the house of the Lord, there was no weighing the
17 brass of all these utensils. The height of one pillar was eigh-
teen cubits. And there was upon it a chapiter of brass, the
height of the chapiter being three cubits, with a net work and
18 pomegranates on the chapiter round about, all of brass. And
such was the second pillar with its net work. And the marshal
took Saraias the first priest, and Sophonias the priest of the
19 second order and the three keepers of the weights; and out
of the city he took one officer, who was chief commander of the
warriors, and five principal men of them who attended in the
king's presence, who were found in the city, and the secretary
of the general of the army—him who mustered the people of
the land; and sixty chief men of the people of the country
20 who were found in the city. These Nabuzardan the marshal
took and carried them to the king of Babylon to Reblatha, and
21 the king of Babylon smote them and put them to death at
Reblatha in the land of Aimath.

22 Thus was Juda carried from this land. And as for the peo-
ple who were left in the land of Juda—whom Nabuchodonosar
king of Babylon had left; over them he set Godolias son of
23 Achikam son of Sapphon. And when all the chiefs of the army,
they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had ap-
pointed Godolias, they came to him at Massephath, namely,
Ismael son of Nathanias, and Jona son of Kareth, and Saraias
son of Thanamath, the Netophathite, and Jezonias son of Macha-
24 thi, they and their men. And Godolias swore to them and their
men, and said to them, Be not afraid of the coming of the Chal-
deans. Dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it
25 will be well with you. Nevertheless in the seventh month Is-
mael son of Nathanias, son of Elisama of the royal family,
came accompanied with ten chiefs, and smote Godolias and
killed him and the Jews and the Chaldeans who were with him
26 at Massepha. Whereupon all the people small and great, with
the chiefs of the army arose and went to Egypt; for they were
afraid of the Chaldeans.

27 In the thirty seventh year of the captivity of Joachim king
of Juda, in the twelfth month and twentieth day of the month,
Evial Marodek king of Babylon, in the first year of his reign
raised up the head of Joachim king of Juda. And having taken
28 him out of prison he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat
above the seats of the kings who were with him in Babylon.
29 And having changed his prison garments he eat bread conti-
nually before him all the days of his life. And his allowance,
a continual allowance, was duly sent to him every day all the
days of his life.

## I. CHRONICLES, OR PARALIPOMENON.

I. Adam, Seth, Enos and Kainan, Maleleel, Jared, Enoch,
4 Mathusala, Lamech, Noe. The sons of Noe, Sem, Cham,
Japheth.

5 The sons of *Japheth* Gamer, Magog, Madaim, Jovan,
Elisa, Thobel, Mosoch and Thiras.

6 And the sons of Gamer, Aschanaz and Riphath and Thor-
gama. And the sons of Jovan, Elisa and Tharsis, the Kitians
and the Rhodians.

8 And the sons of *Cham*, Chus and Mesraim, Phud and
Chanaan. And the sons of Chus; Saba and Evila and Saba-
tha and Regma and Sebethacha: and the sons of Regma,
Saba and Dadan. Chus also begot Nebrod, who began to be
a giant hunter on the earth.

17 The sons of *Sem*, Ailam and Assur and Arphaxad, Sala,
Eber, Phaleg, Ragan, Seruch, Nachor, Tharra, Abraham.

28 And the sons of *Abraham*; Isaak and Ismael. And these
are their genealogies. Ismael the first born: Nabaioth and
Kedar, Nabdeel, Massam, Masma, Iduma, Masse, Chondan,
Thaiman, Jettur, Naphes, Kedma. These were the sons of
Ismael.

32 With regard to the children of *Chettura* the concubine
of Abraham; she bore to him, Zembram, Jexan, Madiam,
Madam, Sobak, Soe. And the children of Jexan were Dai-
dan and Sabai. And the children of Madiam were Gopher
and Opher and Enoch and Abida and Eldada. All these were
children of Chettura.

34 Moreover Abraham begot Isaak. And the sons of Isaak
35 were Jacob and Esau. And the sons of Esau were, Eliphaz
and Raguel and Jeul and Jeglom and Kore. And the sons of
Eliphaz were Thaiman and Omar, Sophar and Gotham and
38 Kenez and Thamna and Amelek. And the sons of Raguel,
were Naches, Zare, Some and Mose. The sons of Seir, Lo-
39 tan, Sobal, Sebegon, Ana, Deson, Osar and Dison. And the
sons of Lotan were Chorri and Aiman and the sister of Lo-
40 tan, Thamna. The sons of Sobal were Alon, Machanath,
41 Taibel, Sophi and Onan. And the sons of Sebegon were Aith
and Sonan; the sons of Sonan, Daison; and the sons of Dai-
42 son, Emeron and Asebon and Jethiam and Charran. And
43 the sons of Osar, were Balaam and Zukam and Akan. The
sons of Disan were Os and Aran. Now these were their kings:
Balak son of Beor, the name of whose city was Dennaba.
44 And when Balak died Jobab, son of Zara of Bosorra, reigned
45 in his stead. And when Jobab died, Asom of the land of the
46 Thaimanites reigned in his stead. And when Asom died,
Adad son of Barad who smote Madiam in the plain of Moab
reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Gethaim.
47 And when Adad died, Sebla of Masekka reigned in his stead.
48 And when Sebla died, Saul of Roboth which is by the river,
49 reigned in his stead. And when Saul died, Balaennor son of
50 Achobar, reigned in his stead. And when Balaennor died,
Adad son of Barad reigned in his stead; and the name of his
51 city was Phogor. The emirs of Edom were, emir Thamna,
emir Golada, emir Jether, emir Elibamas, emir Elas, emir
Phinon, emir Kenez, emir Thaiman, emir Babsar, emir Ma-
gediel, emir Zaphoin. These were the emirs of Edom.
II. These are the names of the sons Israel, Reuben, Symeon,
Levi, Juda, Issachar, Zabulon, Dan, Joseph, Benjamin, Neph-
2 thaleim, Gad, Aser.
3 The sons of Juda. Er, Aunan, Selom. These three he
had by a daughter of Sava, the Chananite. Now Er the first
born of Juda was wicked in the sight of the Lord, and he slew
4 him. Then Thamar his daughter in law bore to him Phares
5 and Zara. All the sons of Juda were five. The sons of Pha-
6 res, were Esrom and Jemuel. And the sons of Zara were
Zambri and Aitham and Amuan and Chalchal and Darad,

7 five in all. And the sons of Charmi, Achar the troubler of
8 Israel, who transgressed so as to be anathematised. And the
9 sons of Aitham, Azarias. And the sons of Esrom who were
10 born to him were Jerameel and Aram and Chaleb. And Aram
11 begot Aminadab, and Aminadab begot Naasson, the chief
12 of the house of Juda; and Naasson begot Salmon and Sal-
13 mon begot Boaz; and Boaz begot Obed; and Obed begot
14 Jessai, and Jessai begot Eliab his first born. Aminadab was
15 his second son; Samaa his third; Nathanial his fourth; Zeb-
16 dai his fifth; Asam his sixth; David his seventh. And their
sisters were Saruia and Abigaia. And the sons of Saruia were
17 Abisa and Joab and Asael, three. And Abigaia was the mo-
ther of Amessai; and the father of Amessai was Jothor, the
Ismaelite.

18 And Chaleb son of Esrom took to wife Gazuba, in addition
19 to Jerioth, and these were her children, Jasar and Subab and
20 Ardon. And when Gazuba died Chaleb took to him Ephrath,
who bore to him Or; and Or begot Ouri; and Ouri begot
21 Beseleel. And after that Esron went in to the daughter of Machir
22 the father of Galaad and took her when he was sixty five years
of age; and she bore to him Seruch. And Seruch begot Jair.
23 He had twenty three cities in the land of Galaad, and he took
Gedsour and Aram, the villages of Jair which belonged to
them, Kanath and the villages thereof, sixty cities. All these
belonged to the children of Machir, the father of Galaad.
24 And after Esron died Chaleb went to Ephratha, and Esron's
25 wife Abia bore to him Escho, the father of Thekoe. Now
these were the sons of Jerameel, the first born of Esron, Ram
his first born, and Baana and Aram, and Asan his brother.
26 And Jerameel had another wife whose name was Atara. She
27 was the mother of Ozom. And the sons of Ram, the first born
28 of Jerameel were Maas and Jamin and Akor. And the sons
29 of Ozom were Samai and Jadae. And the sons of Samai, Na-
dab and Abisur; and the name of Abisur's wife was Abichaia
30 and she bore to him Achabar and Moel. And the sons of Na-
dab were Salad and Apphain; and Salad died without issue.
31 And the sons of Apphain were Isemiel; and the sons of Ise-
32 miel, Sosan; and the sons of Sosan, Dadai; and the sons of
Dadai, Achisamas, Jether, Jonathan; and Jether died without

33 issue. And the sons of Jonathan were Phaleth and Osam.
34 These were the Jerameelites. Now Sosan had no sons, but
daughters only. And Sosan had an Egyptian servant whose
35 name was Jochal. To this Egyptian servant, Sosan gave his
36 daughter for a wife and she bore to him Ethi. And Ethi
37 begot Nathan; and Nathan begot Zabed; and Zabed begot
38 Aphamel; and Aphamel begot Obed; and Obed begot Jehu;
39 and Jehu begot Azarias; and Azarias begot Chelles; and
40 Chelles begot Eleasa; and Eleasa begot Sosomai; and Soso-
41 mai begot Salum; and Salum begot Jechemias; and Jechemias
begot Elisama; and Elisama begot Ismael.
42 And the sons of Chaleb the brother of Jeremeel were Ma-
risa his first born who was the father of Ziph. And the chil-
43 dren of father Marisa were Chebron. And the sons of Chebron
were Kore and Thapphus and Rekom and Samaa. And Sa-
44 maa begot Raem the father of Jeklan; and Jeklan begot Sa-
45 mai: And Maon was his son; and Maon was the father of
46 Baithsur. Moreover Gaipha the concubine of Chaleb bore
47 Aram and Mosa and Gesue, from whom descended the sons of
Addai, Ragem and Jotham and Sogar and Phalek and Gaipha
48 and Sagae. And Mocha another concubine of Chaleb bore
49 Saber and Tharam. She bore also Sagae the father of Mad-
mena, and Saou the father of Machabena and the father of Gai-
50 bel. And Chaleb's daughter was Ascha. These were children
of Chaleb—the children of Or his first born by Ephratha, So-
51 bal the father of Kariathiarim, Solomon the father of Baitha,
Lammon the father of Baithalaem, and Arim the father of Beth-
52 gedor. And Sobal the father of Kariathiarim had other sons
53 namely Araa and Aisi and Ammanith and Oumasphae, Pole-
isjair, Aithalim, Miphithim and Hesamathim and Hemasaraim,
from whom branched out the Sarathaites and the Esthamites.
54 And the children of Solomon were Bethalaim the Netophatite,
55 Ataroth of the house of Joab and the half of the Malathites, the
Esarites the families of the scribes who dwelt at Jabis; the
Thargathites and Samathites and Sochathites. These compre-
hended under the name of Kinites were descended from Ai-
math the father of the house of Rechab.
III. Now these are the sons of David who were born to him
at Chebron, Amnon his first born by Achinaam the Jezraelitess;

2 Damniel his second son by Abigaia the Karmelitess; Abessa-
lom his third by Macha a daughter of Tholmai king of Ged-
3 sur; Adonia his fourth by Aggith; his fifth, Saphatia the son
4 of Abital; his sixth, Jethraam by his wife Agla. These six
sons were born to him in Chebron; for he reigned there seven
years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty three
5 years. Now these were the sons born to him in Jerusalem, Sa-
maa, Sobab, Nathan and Solomon. (These four were by Bersa-
6 bee the daughter of Amiel,) and Ebaar and Elisa and Elipha-
7 leth and Nagai and Naphek and Japhie and Elisama and Eli-
8 ada and Eliphala, nine. All sons of David besides the sons of
9 the concubines and Themar their sister. The sons of Solomon,
10 Roboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Josaphat his son, Joram
his son, Ochosias his son, Joas his son, Amasias his son, Aza-
12 rias his son; Joatham his son; Achaz his son; Ezekias his son;
14 Manasses his son; Amon his son; Josias his son; and the sons
15 of Josias were Joanan his first born, his second Joakim, his
16 third Sedekias, his fourth Salum; and the sons of Joakim were
17 Jechonias his son, Sedekias his son, and the sons of Jechonias
18 were Asir, Salathiel his son; Melchiram and Phadaias and
Sanesar and Jekemia and Osamath and Nabadias: and the
sons of Phadaias were Zorobabel and Semei. And the sons of
Zorobabel were Mesollam and Anania and Salomethi their sis-
20 ter; and Asube and Ool and Barachia and Asadia and Aso-
21 bed, five. And the sons of Anania were Phalettia and Jesias
22 his son; Raphal his son; Orna his son; Abdia his son; Seche-
nias his son; and the son of Sechenias was Samaia; and the
sons of Samaia, Chattus and Joel and Berri and Noadia and
23 Saphath, six. And the sons of Noadia were Elithenan and
24 Ezekias and Ezrikam, three. And the sons of Elithenan were
Odolia and Eliasebon and Phadaia and Akub and Joanan and
Dalaaia and Anan, seven.

IV. Now the sons of Juda were Phares and Esrom, Charmi
2 and Or, Soubal and Rada his son. And Soubal begot Jeth;
3 and Jeth begot Achimas and Laad. These are the families of
the Arathites. And these are the sons of Aitam—Jezrael and
Jesman and Jebdas, and the name of their sister was Eseleb-
4 bon; and Phanuel the father of Geddor; and Jaser the father
of Osan. These were the sons of Or who was the first born of

5 Ephratha and the father of Baithalaem. Asur also the father of
6 Thekoe had two wives Aoda and Thoada; and Aoda bore to
7 him Ochaia and Ephal and Thaiman and Aasther. All these
were the children of Aoda. And the children of Thoada were
8 Sereth and Saar and Esthanam. And Koe begot Enob and Sa-
batha. And these are the families of brother Rechab son of
9 Jarin. Igabes indeed was the most honourable of his brethren.
Now his mother had called his name Igabes, saying, I have
10 brought him forth Osgabes [with sorrow.] And Igabes called
on the God of Israel, and said, If thou wilt bless me with bless-
ings and enlarge my borders, let thy hand be with me, and
give me knowledge that I may not debase myself. Accord-
11 ingly God gave him all that he asked. And Chaleb the father
of Ascha begot Machir. He was the father of Assathon and
12 begot Bethraian and Bessea and Thaiman the father of Poleos-
13 naas the brother of Eselom the Kenezite. These were men
of Rechab. And the sons of Kenez were Gothoniel and Sa-
14 raia. And the sons of Gothoniel, Athath. And Manathi begot
Gophera. And Saraia begot Jobab the father of the Agead-
15 dairites, for they were carpenters. And the sons of Chaleb son
16 of Jephonne were, Er, Ada and Noom. And the sons of Ada,
Kenez, and the sons of Aleel, Zib and Zepha and Thiria and
17 Eserel. And the sons of Esri, Jether, Morad and Apher and
Jamon. And Jether begot Maron and Semei and Jesba the
18 father of Esthaimon. And his wife Adia bore Jared the father
19 of Gedor and Aber the father of Sochon and Chetiel the father
of Zamon. And these were the sons of Betthia a daughter of
Pharao whom Morad took, and the sons of his wife Iduia the
sister of Nachaim the father of Keila, Garmi and Esthaimon,
20 Nochathi. And the sons of Semon were Amnon and Ana, son
Phana and Inon. And the sons of Sei were Zoan and the Zoa-
bites.

21 The sons of Selom son of Juda were Er, the father of
Lechab, and Laada father of Marisa. And the genealogies of
22 the subordinate families of Ephrathabak, belonged to the
house of Esoba, namely Joakim and the men of Chozeba, and
23 Joas and Saraph who dwelt in Moab. Now Abederim Athu-
kiim led them away. These were potters who dwelt at Ataim
and Gadira with the king, and having risen to eminence in his
reign they settled there.

24 The sons of *Symeon* were Namuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zares,
Saul, Salem his son; Mabasam his son; Masma his son; Amu-
27 el his son; Zakchur his son; Semei his son. Semei had six-
teen sons and six daughters; but their brethren had not many
children; nor did all their families abound like the children of
28 Juda. Now they dwelt in Bersabee and Molada, and in Eser-
saul and in Balaa, and in Aisem and in Tholad, and in Bathuel
and in Erma, and in Sikelag, and in Baithmarimoth and He-
misuseosin, and the house of Baruseorim. These were their
32 cities till the reign of king David. And the folds for their cat-
tle were Aitan and En, Remnon and Thokka, and Aisar, five
cities with all their folding places around these cities even to
33 Baal. This was their possession and this their distribution
34 into communities, including Mosabab and Jemoloch, and Josia
35 son of Amassia, and Joel and Jehu, son Asabia, son Saran, son
36 Asiel; and Elionai and Jokaba, and Jasuia and Asaia, and Je-
37 diel and Ismael, and Banaias and Zuza son of Saphai, son of
38 Alon, son of Jedia, son of Semri, son of Samaias. These were
they who having branched out under the names of chiefs in
their families and in their patriarchal houses, were increased
39 to a multitude and spread themselves in search of pastures for
40 their cattle, till they came to Gerara to the east of Gai, where
they found pastures, extensive and good, for the land before
41 them was spacious and there was peace and tranquillity. Be-
cause they who dwelt there before them were of the children
of Cham, therefore those above mentioned came in the days
of Ezekias king of Juda, and smote their families, even the
Minaians whom they found there, and utterly destroyed them
even to this day, and dwelt in their stead, because there were
42 pastures there for their cattle. And from among these five hun-
dred of the Symeonites with Phalaettia and Noadia, and Ra-
43 phaia and Oziel sons of Jessi, their chiefs, went to Mount Seir
and smote the remains of Amelek who had been left even to
this time.

V. And the sons of *Reuben* the first born of Israel—for he
was the first born, but when he went up to his father's bed,
his father gave his birth right to his son Joseph as the son of
Israel: yet in the genealogy he did not attain the right of primo-
2 geniture; for Juda being mighty in power prevailed over his

brethren to have the Ruler appointed out of him, though the
3 blessing was Joseph's. Now the sons of Reuben, the first born
4 of Israel, were Enoch and Phallus, Asrom and Charmi. The
sons of Joel, Semei and Bania, his son. And the sons of Goug
son of Semei, Micha his son; Recha his son; Joel his son;
7 Beel his son, whom Thalgathphallasar, king of Assyria, carried
away captive. He was the chief of the Reubenites. And his
brethren in his patriarchal family in their classes according to
8 their genealogies, were the chief Joel and Zacharias, and Balek,
Son Azouz, Son Sama, Son Joel. Now the Reubenites dwelt at
9 Aroer, and at Nabau and Beelmasson, and eastward to the
edge of the wilderness which bordereth on the river Euphrates;
10 for they had many cattle in the land of Galaad. And in the
days of Saul they made war on their neighbours; and all those
who dwelt in tents on the east of Galaad fell by their hands.
11 The children of *Gad* dwelt along side of them in the land
12 of Basan, even to Sela—Joel was the first born and Sapham
13 the second, and Janin the muster master in Basan. And their
brethren according to the houses of their patriarchal families
were, Michael, Mosollam and Sebe, and Joree and Joachan,
14 and Zue and Obed, seven. These were the sons of Abichaia
son of Ouri, son of Idai, son of Galaad, son of Michael, son of
Jesai, son of Jeddai, son of Buz, brother's son of Abdiel, son
15 of Gouni. He was the chief of the patriarchal house. They
16 dwelt in Galaad, in Basan and in their towns, and occupied all
17 the borders of Saron to the outlet. Of all these an account was
taken in the days of Joatham king of Juda, and in the days of
18 Jeroboam king of Israel. The Reubenites and the Gadites, and
the half of the tribe of Manasses who were fit for war, men
wielding shields and swords and bending the bow and disci-
19 plined for battle, were forty four thousand seven hundred and
sixty who marched out in array. When they were at war with
20 the Agarenians and the Itureans, and the Naphaisaians and the
Nadabeans, they prevailed over them. And the Agarenians
with all their tents, were delivered into their hands. For in the
battle they cried to God and he hearkened to them, because
21 they trusted in him. So they took all their substance, five thou-
sand camels, two hundred and fifty thousand sheep, two thou-
sand asses, and a hundred thousand prisoners, and many were

22 slain; for the battle was from God. And they dwelt in their
stead till the captivity.
23 Now the half of the tribe of *Manasses* inhabited, from Ba-
san to Baal, Ermon and Sanir and Mount Aermon. And on
24 Libanus they were very numerous. And these were the lead-
ers of the house of their families, Opher and Sei, and Eliel
and Jeremia, and Oduia and Jediel, men mighty in power,
25 men of renown, chiefs of the houses of their families. But
when they revolted from the God of their fathers and went a
whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God
26 had removed from before them, the God of Israel stirred up
the spirit of Phaloch king of Assur, and the spirit of Thagla-
phalassar king of Assur, and he removed Reuben and Gad,
and the half of the tribe of Manasses, and carried them to
Chaach and Chabor, and to the river of Gozan, where they
are to this day.
VI. The sons of *Levi* were Gerson, Kaath and Merari. And
the sons of Kaath, Ambram and Issaar, Chebron and Oziel.
And the children of Ambram were Aaron and Moses and
Mariam. And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abiud, Eleazar
4 and Ithamar. Eleazar begot Phineas; and Phineas begot
Abisu; Abisu begot Bokki, and Bokki begot Ozi; Ozi begot
Zaraia; and Zaraia begot Mariel; Mariel begot Amaria; and
Amaria begot Achitob; Achitob begot Sadok; and Sadok
begot Achimaas; Achimaas begot Azarias; and Azarias be-
got Joanan; Joanan begot Azarias who officiated as priest in
11 the house which Solomon built in Jerusalem. And Azarias be-
got Amaria, and Amaria begot Achitob; and Achitob begot
Sadok; and Sadok begot Achimaas; and Achimaas begot
Azarias; and Azarias begot Amarias; and Amarias begot Sa-
dok; and Sadok begot Salom; and Salom begot Chelkias;
and Chelkias begot Azarias; and Azarias begot Saraias; and
Saraias begot Josadak; and Josadak went into captivity with
Juda and Jerusalem by the hand of Nabuchodonosar.
16 The sons of Levi were Gerson, Kaath and Merari. Now
these are the names of the sons of Gerson, Lobeni and Semei.
The sons of Kaath were Ambram and Issaar, Chebron and
19 Oziel. The sons of Merari were Mooli and Musi. And these
were the families of the Levites according to their families.

To *Gerson* by Lobeni belonged Jeth his son, Zammath his
son, Joab his son, Addi his son, Zara his son, Jethri his son.
22 The sons of *Kaath* were Aminadab his son, Kore his son,
Aser his son, Elkana his son, Abisaph his son, Aser his son,
Thaath his son, Ouriel his son, Ozia his son, Saul his son.
And the sons of Elkana, Amessi and Achimoth, Elkana his
son, Suphi his son, Kainaath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroboam
his son, Elkana his son, the sons of Samuel—the first born
29 Sani and Abia. The sons of *Merari* were Mooli, Lobeni his
son, Semei his son, Oza his son, Samaa his son, Aggia his
son, Asaias his son.

31 Now these are they whom David set over the bands of
singers in the house of the Lord, when the ark was at rest.
And they ministered before the tabernacle of the testimony
with musical instruments, until Solomon built the house of
the Lord in Jerusalem, and they attended their service accord-
ing to their order, and these are they who attended with their
34 sons—Of the sons of Kaath, *Aiman*, who sung to the psal-
tery, the son of Joel, son of Samuel, son of Elkana, son of Je-
roboam, son of Eliel, son of Thou, son of Suph, son of Elka-
na, son of Maath, son of Amathi, son of Elkana, son of Joel,
son of Azarias, son of Saphanias, son of Thaath, son of Aser,
son of Abiasaph, son of Kore, son of Issaar, son of Kaath, son
39 of Levi, son of Israel; and his brother *Asaph* who stood on his
40 right—Asaph was the son of Barachias son of Samaa, son of
Michael, son of Baasia, son of Melchia, son of Athani, son of
Zaaras, son of Adai, son of Aitham, son of Zammam, son of
44 Semei, son of Jeth, son of Gersom, son of Levi. And the sons
of Merari, their brethren who were on their left, were *Aitham*
son of Kisa, son of Abai, son of Maloch, son of Asebi, son of
Amessia, son of Bani, son of Semer, son of Mooli, son of Mu-
si, son of Merari, son of Levi.

48 Now their brethren the Levites according to the houses of
their families, were appointed to all the work of the service of
49 the tabernacle of the house of God. And Aaron and his sons,
who were to burn incense on the altar of whole burnt offer-
ings and on the altar of incense offerings, were for all the
service of the Holy of Holies, and to make atonement for Is-
rael, according to all that Moses the servant of God com-

50 manded. And these were the sons of Aaron, Eleazar his son,
Phineas his son, Abisu his son, Bokki his son, Ozi his son,
Saraia his son, Mariel his son, Amaria his son, Achitob his
son, Sadok his son, Achimaas his son.
54 Now these were their dwelling places with their towns and
their borders. To the sons of Aaron to their family as Kaath-
ites, because the lot fell to them, therefore they gave them Che-
56 bron in the land of Juda with its suburbs round about. But
the fields belonging to the city and the villages thereof had
57 been given to Chaleb son of Jephonne—to the sons of Aaron
they gave these cities—of the refuge cities, Chebron and Lobna
with its suburbs, and Salna with its suburbs, and Esthamo with
its suburbs, and Jethar, with its suburbs, and Dabir with its
suburbs, and Asan with its suburbs, and Baithsamus with its
60 suburbs; and from the tribe of Benjamin, Gabai with its su-
burbs, and Galemath with its suburbs, and Anathoth with
its suburbs. All their cities were thirteen according to their
61 families. And to the rest of the Kaathites they gave by lot out of
the tribe consisting of two communities, namely, out of
62 Ephraim and the half of the tribe of Manasses, ten cities. And
to the Gersonites according to their families, they gave out of
the tribe of Issachar, out of the tribe of Aser, out of the tribe
of Nephthaleim, and out of the tribe of Manasses in Basan,
63 thirteen cities. And to the Merarites according to their families,
out of the tribe of Reuben, out of the tribe of Gad, out of the
64 tribe of Zabulon, twelve cities by lot. Now when the Israelites
gave the Levites the cities and their suburbs, and had given by
lot out of the tribe of Juda and out of the tribe of Symeon and
out of the tribe of Benjamin, the cities which are mentioned by
name, then the families of the sons of Kaath got these cities
also of their borders. Out of the tribe of Ephraim they gave
them of the cities of refuge, Sychem and its suburbs on mount
Ephraim; and Gazer with its suburbs, and Jekman with its
suburbs, and Baithoron with its suburbs, and Ailon with its
suburbs, and Gethremmon with its suburbs; and out of the
half tribe of Manasses, Anar with its suburbs, and Jemblaan
with its suburbs for the rest of the Kaathites according to
71 their families. And to the Gersonites they gave from the fami-
lies of the half tribe of Manasses Golan of Basan with its suburbs,

and Aseroth with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issa-
char, Kedes with its suburbs, and Deberi with its suburbs, and
Dabor with its suburbs, and Ramoth with its suburbs, and
Ainan with its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Aser, Maasal
with its suburbs, and Abdou with its suburbs, and Akak with
76 its suburbs, and Rohob with its suburbs. And out of the
tribe of Nephthaleim, Kedes in Galilee with its suburbs, and
Chamoth with its suburbs, and Kariathaim with its suburbs.
77 And to the Merarites, the remaining Levites, they gave out
of the tribe of Zabulon, Remmon with its suburbs, and Tha-
bor with its suburbs, and on the western bank of the Jordan,
Jericho; and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bosor in the wilder-
ness with its suburbs, and Jasa with its suburbs, and Kad-
moth with its suburbs, and Maephla with its suburbs; and
out of the tribe of Gad, Rammoth Galaad with its suburbs,
and Manaim with its suburbs, and Esebon with its suburbs,
and Jazer with its suburbs.

VII. The sons of *Issachar* were Thola and Phua and Jasub
2 and Semeron, four. And the sons of Thola were Ozi, Raphaia,
and Jeriel and Jamai and Jemason and Samuel, chiefs of the
houses of the families of Thola, mighty in power in their re-
spective communities. Their number in the days of David
3 was twenty two thousand six hundred. And the sons of Ozi,
Jezraia; and the sons of Jezraia, Michael, Abdiu and Joel and
4 Jesia, five, all chiefs. And under them in their respective com-
munities according to the houses of their families, the able bo-
died men fit for array in battle, were thirty six thousand; for
5 they had many wives and children. And their brethren, com-
prehending all the families of Issachar, the able bodied men fit
for battle were eighty seven thousand. This was the number
of them all.

6 The sons of *Benjamin* were Bale and Bachir and Jediel,
three. And the sons of Bale were Esebon and Ozi and Oziel
and Jerimuth and Ouri, five, chiefs of houses of families migh-
ty in power, and their number was twenty two thousand and
8 thirty four. And the sons of Bachir were Zemira and Joas and
Eliezar and Elithenan and Amaria and Jerimuth and Abiud
and Anathoth and Eleemeth, all these were sons of Bachir, and
their number according to their several communities, they be-

ing chiefs of the houses of their patriarchal families mighty in
10 power, were twenty thousand two hundred. And the sons of
Jediel were Balaan, and the sons of Balaan, Jaus and Benjamin
and Aoth and Chanana and Zaithan and Tharsi and Achisaar.
11 All these sons of Jediel being chiefs of their families mighty
in power, were seventeen thousand two hundred who went out
in the army to war, including Sapphin and Apphin and the
sons of Or, Asom, and his son Aor.
13 And the sons of *Nephthaleim* were Jasiel, Goni and Aser
and Sellum his son and Balam his son.
14 And the sons of Manasses were Esriel whom his concubine
Syra bore to him. She bore to him also Machir the father of
15 Galaad. And Machir took to wife a sister of Apphin and a sis-
ter of Sapphin. The sister of the one was named Moocha, and
the sister of the other Sapphaad. And to him by Sapphaad
16 daughters only were born; but Moocha the wife of Machir
bore a son and called his name Phares, and his brother's name
17 was Sourus. His sons were Oulam and Rokon. And the sons
of Oulam, Badam. These were of the house of Galaad son of
18 Machir son of Manasses. And his sister Malecheth bore Isud
and Abiezer and Maela. And the sons of Semira were Aim
and Sychem and Lakim and Anian.
20 And the sons of Ephraim were Sothalath and Barad his
son and Thaath his son, Elada his son, Saath his son, and Za-
bad his son, Sothole his son; and Aser and Elead whom the
men of Geth who were born in this land slew, because they
23 went down to take their cattle. Whereupon Ephraim their fa-
ther mourned many days. But when his brethren came to
comfort him, he went in unto his wife; and she conceived and
bore him a son, and he called his name Beria, Because, said he,
24 he was born during the calamities in my house. And his
daughter was Saraa, who formed a family among them, who
25 were left, and it built the upper and lower Baithoron. And the
sons of Ozan were Seera and Raphe his son, Saraph and Tha-
leas his sons, Thaen his son and by his son Laadon, son Ami-
28 ud, son Elisamai, son Nun, son Jesue were his sons. Now
their possession and their dwelling was Baithel and its villages,
eastward Nearan, and westward Gazer and its villages, and
29 Sychem with its villages even to Gaza, and the villages there-

of, and in the borders of the children of Manasses, Bethsan
and its villages, Thanach and its villages, Mageddo and its
villages, Dor and its villages. In this dwelt the children of
Joseph son of Israel.
30 The sons of *Aser* were Jemna and Suia and Isai and Be-
31 ria with Sore their sister. And the sons of Beria were Chaber
32 and Melchiel who was the father of Berthaith. And Chaber be-
33 got Japhlet and Samer and Chothan and Sola their sister. And
the sons of Japhlet were Phasek and Bamael and Asith. These
34 were sons of Japhlet. And the sons of Semmer were Achir
35 and Rooga and Jaba and Aram and Baneelam. His brother's
36 sons were Sopha and Imana and Selles and Amal. The sons
of Sopha were Suc and Arnaphar and Suda and Barin and Im-
37 ram and Basan and Oa and Sama and Salisa and Jethra and
38 Beera. And the sons of Jether were Jephina and Phaspha and
39 Ara. And the sons of Ola, Orech, Aniel and Rasia. All these
were sons of Aser, all chiefs of families, chosen men mighty
40 in power, chief leaders. The number of them fit for the array
of battle—their number was twenty six thousand men.
VIII. Now Benjamin begot Bale his first born and Asbel his
second son and Ara his third, Noa his fourth and Rapha his
2 fifth. And the sons of Bale were Adir and Gera and Abiud and
Abessue and Noama and Achia and Gera and Sephupham and
6 Ouram. These are sons of Aod—these are the heads of the fa-
milies who dwelt in Gabae, and who removed to Machanathi,
namely Nooma and Achia and Gera who is called Jeglaam and
8 begot Aza and Jachicho. And Saarin begot in the plain of
Moab (after he had put away Osin and Baada his wife, he had
by his wife Ada) Jolab and Sabia and Misa and Melchas and
11 Jebus and Zabia and Marma. These were chiefs of families.
12 Now by Osin he had Abitol and Alphaal. And the sons of Al-
phaal were Obed, Misaal, Semmer (who built Onan and Lod
13 and the villages thereof) and Beria and Sama. These were the
chiefs of the families who inhabited Ailam after they had driven
14 out the inhabitants of Geth, namely his brother Sosek and Ari-
15 moth and Zabodia and Ored and Eder and Michael and Jes-
16 pha and Joda sons of Beria; and Zabadia and Mosollam and
17 Azaki and Abar and Isamari and Jezlias and Jobab sons of
18 Elphaal; and Jakim and Zachri and Zabdi and Elionai and Sa-

19 lathi and Eleeli and Adaia and Baraia and Samarath sons of
20 Samath; and Jesphan and Obed and Eleel and Abdon and
21 Zechri and Anan and Anania and Ambri and Ailam and Ana-
thoth and Jathin and Jephadias and Phanuel sons of Sosek.
26 And Samsari and Saarias and Gotholia and Jarasia and Eria
28 and Zechri son of Iroam. These were chiefs of their respec-
29 tive families. These chiefs dwelt in Jerusalem. And in Ga-
baon dwelt father Gabaon, and his wife's name was Maacha,
30 and her first born son was Abdon, and Sur and Kis and Baal
31 and Nadab and Ner and Gedur and his brother and Zakchur
32 and Makeloth; and Makeloth begot Samaa. These also dwelt
over against their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.
33 And Ner begot Kis; and Kis begot Saul, and Saul begot
34 Jonathan and Melchisue and Aminadab and Asabal. And
Meribaal was a son of Jonathan, and Meribaal begot Micha;
and the sons of Micha, were Phithon and Melach and Tharach
36 and Achaz. And Achaz begot Jada, and Jada begot Salai-
math and Asmoth and Zambri. And Zambri begot Maisa
37 and Maisa begot Baana. Raphaia was his son, Elasa his son,
38 Esel his son. And Esel had six sons, and these are their
names, Ezrikam the first born, and Ismael and Saraia and Ab-
39 dia and Anan and Asa. All these were sons of Esel. And the
sons of Asel his brother were Ailam his first born, and Jas
his second, and Eliphalet, his third. And the sons of Ailam,
mighty men for war; bending the bow, and abounding in sons
and sons of sons, were a hundred and fifty. All these were of
the sons of Benjamin.

IX. With respect to all Israel, this is a brief account of them.
Now these are they who are enrolled in the book of the
kings of Israel and Juda, with them who were carried away
to Babylon, for their inquities, and who had formerly dwelt in
their possessions in the cities of Israel, including the priests,
the Levites and the persons given them, (for in Jerusalem
there dwelt some of the children of Juda, and some of the
children of Benjamin, and some of the children of Ephraim,
4 and Manasses;) Gnothi son of Samiud, son of Amri, son of
Ambraim, son of Bouni, son of the children of Phares, son
5 of Juda; and of the Selonites, Asaia the first born and his
sons; and of the sons of Zara, Jeel and their brethren, six

7 hundred and ninety. And of the sons of Benjamin, Salom
8 son of Mosollam, son of Oduia, son of Asinu; and Jemnaa,
son of Jeroboam, and Elo, who were sons of Osi, son of Ma-
9 chir; and Mosollam, son of Saphatia, son of Raguel, son of
Jemnai, with their brethren, according to their respective fa-
milies, nine hundred and fifty six. All these were heads of
10 families, according to the houses of their families. And of
11 the priests, Jodae and Joarim and Jachin and Azaria son of
Chelkias, son of Mosollam, son of Sadok, son of Maraioth,
son of Achitob, ruler of the house of God; and Adaia, son
12 of Iraam, son of Phaschor, son of Melchia; and Maasia, son
13 of Adiel, son of Ezira, son of Mosollam, son of Maselmoth,
son of Emmer, and their brethren, chiefs of houses of their
families, a thousand seven hundred and sixty, mighty in power
14 for the work of the service of the house of God. And of the
Levites, Samaia son of Asob, son of Ezrikam, son of Asa-
15 bia, of the sons of Merari; and Bakbachar and Ares and
Galaal and Matthanias, son of Micha, son of Zechri, son of
16 Asaph; and Abdia, son of Samia, son of Galaal son of Idi-
thun; and Barachia, son of Ossa, son of Elkana, who dwelt
17 in the villages of Notephati; the keepers of the gates, Salom,
Akum, Telmon and Diman and their brethren, Salom being
18 at this time, the chief at the king's gate, namely the eastern
19 gate, of the camp of the Levites; and Sellum son of Kore,
son of Abiasaph, son of Kore. Now his brethren, for the house
of his father, namely the Korites, were over the works of the
service keeping the watches of the tabernacle, and their fathers
20 were over the camp of the Lord guarding the entrance. And
Phineas son of Eleazar was the ruler over them, and these
21 were his assistants—Zacharias son of Mosollomi, keeper of the
22 door of the tabernacle of the testimony, all the chosen keepers
of the gates, were two hundred and twelve. With respect to the
distribution of these in their respective courts, David and
23 Samuel the seer appointed them to their office, and they and
their sons had the charge of the gates in the house of the
24 Lord, and in the house of the tabernacle, to keep watch. The
gates were according to the four winds, east, west, north, and
25 south. And their brethren in the villages were to relieve them,
26 every seven days from time to time. Because the four chiefs

had the charge of the gates, and the Levites who were over
the store houses, and over the treasures of the house of God,
27 encamp near—because the watch rested on them, therefore they
had the charge of the keys to open every morning, the doors of
28 the sanctuary. Now some of the Levites were over the imple-
ments of the service, for they were to be brought in and car-
29 ried out by tale. So some were over the implements, and
over all the holy vessels, and over the fine flour, the wine
30 and the oil, the frankincense and the spices. And of the sons
of the priests, some were confectioners and prepared the spices.
31 And of the Levites, Matthathias, who was the first born of
Salom the Korite, he had the charge of the works of the sa-
crifice prepared in the pan of the high priest, and Banaias
32 the Kaathite, who was of their brethren, was over the shew
33 bread, to set it in order every sabbath; and the singers, the
chiefs of those families of the Levites, who were distributed
34 into daily classes; because the chiefs of these families of the
Levites were employed in this service day and night, therefore
they dwelt in Jerusalem.

35 Now at Gabaon dwelt father Gabaon, Jeel, whose wife's
36 name was Mocha, and his son, the first born, Abdon; and
37 Sour and Kis and Baal and Ner and Nadab and Gedour and
a brother, and Zakchur and Makeloth: and Makeloth begot
38 Samaa. And these among their brethren dwelt at Jerusalem,
39 among their brethren. And Ner begot Kis, and Kis begot
40 Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan, and Melchisue and Aminadab
41 and Asabal; and the son of Jonathan, was Meribaal and Me-
42 ribaal begot Micha, and the sons of Micha, Phithon and Ma-
lach and Tharach: and Achaz begot Jada, and Jada begot
43 Galemith and Gazmoth and Zambri, and Zambri begot Massa,
44 and Massa begot Baana, and Raphaia was his son, and Elasa
his son, and as for Esel his son, Esel had six sons, and their
names were Ezrikam, his first born, and Ismael and Saraia
and Abdia, and Anan and Asa. These were sons of Esel.

X. When the Philistines fought against Israel and the Israel-
ites fled before them, and fell down slain on mount Gelbue,
the Philistines pursued close after Saul and after his sons;
2 and when they had slain Jonathan and Aminadab and Mel-
chisue, the sons of Saul, the weight of the battle was directed

3 against Saul. And the archers assailed him with bows, and
4 darts, and wounded him with arrows. Whereupon Saul said to
his armour bearer, Draw thy sword and run me through with
it, lest the uncircumcised come and insult me. But his ar-
5 mour bearer would not; for he was greatly terrified. There-
upon Saul took the sword and fell on it. And when his armour
6 bearer saw that he was dead, he also fell on his sword. Thus
7 Saul died with his three sons that day. And all his house
died together. And when the Israelites who dwelt in the
plain, saw that Israel had fled and that Saul and his sons were
dead they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and
8 dwelt therein. Now on the next day when the Philistines came
to strip the dead, they found Saul and his sons fallen, on
9 mount Gelbue. And when they had stripped him, they took
his head and his armour, and sent them to the land of the
Philistines round about, to proclaim the good news to their
10 idols, and to the people. And having deposited his armour
in the house of their god, they fixed up his head, in the house
11 of Dagon. But when all the inhabitants of Galaad heard all
12 that the Philistines had done to Saul and Israel, all the va-
liant men of Galaad arose and took the body of Saul and the
bodies of his sons, and carried them to Jabis and buried their
13 bones under the oak at Jabis, and fasted seven days. Thus
died Saul, for his transgressions, which he had committed
against God, according to the word of the Lord. Because he
14 did not keep watch—because Saul sought to consult by a belly
speaker, therefore Samuel the prophet answered him, though
he sought not the Lord, and the Lord slew him, and transfer-
red the kingdom to David, son of Jessai.

XI. Then all Israel came to David to Chebron, and said,
2 Behold we are thy bones and thy flesh. Even in time past
when Saul was king, it was thou who didst lead out and bring
in Israel, and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my peo-
3 ple Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over Israel. So when all
the elders were come to the king at Chebron, king David
made a covenant with them at Chebron before the Lord, and
they anointed him to be king over Israel, according to the
word of the Lord by the ministry of Samuel.

4 When the king and his men went to Jerusalem, which is

Jebus, the inhabitants of the land, the Jebusites who were
there said to David, Thou shalt not come here, yet he took
5 the fortress Sion which is now the city of David. He indeed
6 said, Whoever first smiteth the Jebusites, he shall be made
7 chief and general of the army. Upon which Joab son of Saruia
8 went up first and was made chief. And David made his abode
in the fortress, for which cause he called it the city of David,
9 and built the city around it. And David proceeded on advancing in greatness, for the Lord Almighty was with him.

10 Now these are the chiefs of the mighty men who were with
David, who with him prevailed with all Israel during his reign,
that he should be, according to the word of the Lord, king
11 over Israel. And this is the number of David's worthies. Jesebada son of Achaman, the first of thirty. He drew his sword
once against three hundred men who were slain at one time.
12 And after him Eleazar son of Dodai the Achochite, who was
13 one of the three worthies. He was with David at Phasodamin
when the Philistines were assembled there for battle. And
14 there was a portion of a field full of barley. And when the people fled before the Philistines, he stood in the midst of the piece
of ground and maintained it and smote the Philistines, and the
15 Lord gave a great victory. When three of the thirty chiefs
went down to the rock to David, to the cave Odollam, at the
time when the Philistines were encamped in the giant's vale,
16 and David was in the fortress and there was a garrison of the
17 Philistines at Bethlehem, David longed and said, O that some
one would give me some water to drink out of the well of Beth-
18 lehem which is by the gate! Upon this the three broke through
the camp of the Philistines, and having drawn some water out
of the well of Bethlehem by the gate, they took it and came to
David. But David would not drink it, but poured it out as a
libation to the Lord, and said, God forbid that I should do such
19 a thing! Shall I drink the blood of these men who have jeoparded their lives? Because they had brought it at the hazard
20 of their lives he would not drink it. These things were done
by these three worthies. And Abisa brother of Joab, who was
chief of the three—he drew his sword against three hundred
21 who were slain at one time. He was renowned among the three.
Of the three he was higher in rank than two and was their

22 chief, but did not come up to the three. And Banaias son of
Jodae, son of a worthy, whose works for Kabasael were many
—he smote the two Ariels of Moab. He went down also and
23 smote a lion in the pit in a snowy day. He smote also the
Egyptian, a noted man of five cubits high. Though the
Egyptian had in his hand a spear like a weaver's beam, Ba-
naias went against him with a staff, and wresting the spear out
of the hand of the Egyptian, he slew him with his own spear.
24 These things Banaias son of Jodae did, and had a name among
25 the three worthies. He was higher in rank than the thirty but
did not come up to the three, and David set him over his fa-
26 mily. And the commanders of the armies were Asael a brother
27 of Joab, Eleanan son of Dodoe of Bethlehem; Samaoth the
28 Arorite; Chelles the Phelonite; Or, a son of Ekkis the The-
29 koite; Abiezer the Anathothite; Sobochai the Ousathite; Eli
30 the Achonite; Marai the Netophathite; Chthaod son of Nooza
31 the Netophathite; Airi son of Rebie of Mount Benjamin; Ba-
32 naias the Phrathonite; Ouri of Nachaligaas; Abiel the Gara-
33 baithite; Azbon the Baromite; Eliaba the Salabonite; Son
34 Asam the Gisonite; Jonathan son of Sola the Ararite; Achim
35 son of Achar the Ararite; Elphat son of Thurophar the Me-
36 chorathrite; Achia the Phelonite; Esere the Charmadite;
37 Naarai son of Azobai; Joel son of Nathan; Mebaal son of
38 Agari; Sele the Ammonite; Nachor the Berothite the armour
39 bearer of the son of Saruia; Ira the Jethrite; Gareb the Je-
40 thrite; Uria the Chettite; Zabet son of Achaia; Adina son of
41 Saiza the chief of Reuben, yet there were thirty above him;
42 Anan son of Moocha and Josaphat the Matthanite; Ozia the
43 Astarothite; Samatha and Jeiel sons of Chotham the Ararite;
44 Jediel son of Semeri, and Josae his brother the Thosite;
45 Eliel the Maoite; Jaribi and Josia his son; Ellaam and
46 Jethama the Moabite; Daliel and Obeth, and Jessiel the
47 Messobiate.

XII. Now these were they who came to David to Sekelag,
while he kept himself close because of Saul son of Kis; and
2 these among the worthies assisted in battle, and used the bow,
slung stones and hurled darts with both hands. Of the bre-
3 thren of Saul—of Benjamin, the chief Achiezer and Joas son
4 of Asma the Gabathite, and Joel and Jophalet sons of Asmoth

and Berchia and Jeul the Anathothite, and Samaias the Gabaon-
ite, a commander among the thirty and over the thirty; Jere-
5 mia and Jeziel and Joanan and Joazabath the Gadarathiite,
Azai and Arimuth and Baalia and Samaraia and Saphatias the
6 Charaiphielite, Elkana and Jesuni and Ozriel and Jozara and
7 Sobokam, who were Korites, and Jelia and Zabadia sons of
8 Iroam and who were Gedorites. And from the Gadites there
withdrew to David from the wilderness, valiant men fit to com-
mand an army in battle array, wielding shields and spears.
Their faces were the face of a lion, and they were swift as roes
9 on the mountains—Asa the chief, Abdia the second, Eliab
10 the third, Masmana the fourth, Jeremias the fifth, Jethi the
11 sixth, Eliab the seventh, Joanan the eighth, Eliazer the ninth,
13 Jeremia the tenth, Melchabanai the eleventh. These from
14 among the sons of Gad were officers of the army, the least of
them commanded a hundred, and the greatest a thousand.
15 These were they who crossed the Jordan in the first month,
when it overflowed all its banks, and put to flight all the inha-
16 bitants of the plains, from east to west. There came also some
17 from Benjamin and Juda to the assistance of David. And Da-
vid went out to meet them, and said to them, If you are come to
me with good intent, let my heart as it is disposed be knit to
you: but if to betray me to my enemies, and not with sinceri-
18 ty, may the God of our fathers see and rebuke. Whereupon
Amasai, a chief of the thirty, became inspired, and said, Ad-
vance, David son of Jessai! for they are thy people—Peace! peace
to thee! and peace to them who assist thee, because thy God
hath helped thee. So David received them, and made them
19 officers of the armies. There withdrew also to David some
from Manasses, when the Philistines came against Saul to
battle. He indeed did not assist them, for in a council of war
held by the generals of the Philistines, they said, With the
20 heads of these men he will return to his master Saul. As Da-
vid was returning to Sekelag there came to him from Manasses,
Edna and Josabath and Rodiel and Michael and Josabaith and
21 Elimuth and Semathi. They were the leaders of the thou-
sands of Manasses, and they assisted David in the battle
against the roving horde; for they were all men of valour, and
22 for their valour commanders in the army. For there came
men daily to David to form a great army like the host of God.

23 Now these were the rolls of the chiefs of the army who
came to David to Chebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul
24 to him, according to the word of the Lord. The children of
Juda armed with shields and spears, six thousand eight hun-
25 dred, fit for the array of battle; of the Symeonites fit for the
26 array of battle, seven thousand one hundred; of the Levites,
four thousand six hundred, and Joadas the leader of the house
27 of Aaron, and with him three thousand seven hundred, with
28 Sadok a young man of valour, and of his patriarchal family
29 twenty two chiefs; and of the Benjaminites, Saul's brethren,
three thousand; but still the greater part of them kept the
30 watch of Saul's house; of the Ephraimites, twenty thousand
eight hundred valiant men, the most renowned in the houses
31 of their respective families; and of the half of the tribe of
Manasses, eighteen thousand, who were enrolled for the ex-
32 press purpose of making David king; and of the children of
Issachar, men who had knowledge suitable for the times, who
knew what Israel should do, two hundred chiefs, and all their
33 brethren with them; and from Zabulon there came ready for
battle, with all the implements of war with them, fifty thousand,
34 to assist David effectually; and from Nephthaleim, a thou-
sand chiefs, and with them thirty seven thousand, armed with
35 shields and spears; and from the Danites, twenty eight thou-
36 sand eight hundred, marshalled for battle; and from Aser they
37 who go forth for battle, forty thousand; and from beyond the
Jordan—from Reuben and Gad, and from the half of the tribe
of Manasses, with all the implements of war, a hundred and
38 twenty thousand. All these warriors were arrayed for battle,
with a peaceable intention. They came to Chebron to make
David king over all Israel. And all the rest of Israel were of
39 one mind that David should be king. And they were three
40 days eating and drinking. For their brethren made provision
for them. And they who were nearest, as far as Zabulon and
Issachar and Nephthaleim brought provisions for them on ca-
mels and asses and mules and oxen, namely, flour, fig cakes,
dried grapes, wine and oil, with cattle and sheep in abundance;
for there was joy in Israel.

XIII. When David had consulted with the captains of thou-
sands and captains of hundreds, under every leader, he said to

2 the whole congregation of Israel, If it seemeth good and be
countenanced by the Lord our God, let us send to the rest of
our brethren who are left in all the land of Israel, and with them
let the priests, the Levites in the cities of their possession be
3 assembled with us; and let us bring the ark of our God to us.
4 For they had not sought it from the days of Saul. Thereupon
the whole congregation gave orders to do so; for the proposal
5 was right in the eyes of all the people. Accordingly, David as-
sembled all Israel from the border of Egypt to the bay of
Emath, to bring the ark of God from the city Iarim, and David
brought it up.

6 Now when all Israel came to the city Iarim which belong-
ed to Juda, to bring up thence the ark of God the Lord, en-
throned on cherubim whose name was invoked, they put the
7 ark of God on a new cart. And from the house of Aminadab,
8 Oza and his brothers guided the cart, while David and all Is-
rael were playing with all their might before God, on psalte-
ries and kinyras and nablas and tympanums and cymbals and
9 trumpets. But when they came to the threshing floor, Oza
stretched forth his hand to take hold of the ark, because the
10 bullock caused it to lean: whereupon the anger of the Lord
was kindled against Oza, and he smote him there, because he
stretched forth his hand upon the ark, and he died there be-
11 fore God. And David was disheartened because the Lord had
made a breach on Oza, and called that place, Breach of Oza,
12 which is still its name. And David was that day afraid of God
13 and said, How can I bring the ark of God home to me? So Da-
vid did not bring the ark of God home to himself, to the city of
David, but caused it to turn aside to the house of Abeddara,
14 the Gethite. And the ark of God abode in the house of Abed-
dara three months, and God blessed Abeddara and all that be-
longed to him.

XIV. When Chiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David,
with cedar timber, and masons and carpenters to build him a
2 house, and David knew that the Lord had prepared him to be
king over Israel; for his kingdom was highly exalted for the
3 sake of his people Israel, David took still more wives in Je-
rusalem, and more sons and daughters were born to him.
4 Now these are the names of those who were born to him in

Jerusalem, Samaa, Sobab, Nathan and Solomon, and Baar
and Elisa, and Eliphaleth and Nageth, and Naphath and Ja-
phie, and Elisamae and Eliade, and Eliphala.
8 When the Philistines heard that David was anointed king
over all Israel, they all came up to seek David. And when
9 David heard it he went out to meet them. Now the Philistines
10 had come and spread themselves in the giant's vale. And
David inquired of God, saying, If I go up against the Philis-
tines, wilt thou deliver them into my hands? And the Lord
said to him, Go up and I will deliver them into thy hands.
11 So he went up to Baal Pharasin. And when he had smitten
them there David said, God broke through my enemies by
my hand, like the breaking out of water, therefore he called
12 the name of that place, Breach of Pharasin. And the Philis-
tines having left their gods there, David ordered them to be
burned.
13 Again the Philistines came up and spread themselves again
14 in the giant's vale. And when David again inquired of God,
God said to him, Thou shalt not go up after them. Turn from
15 them and come upon them near the pear trees. And when
thou shalt hear a sound of rustling in the tops of the pear
trees, then thou shalt come to battle, for God is gone out be-
16 fore thee to smite the camp of the Philistines. Accordingly he
did as the Lord commanded him, and he smote the camp of
17 the Philistines from Gabaon to Gazera. And the fame of Da-
vid spread through all the land, and the Lord brought the dread
of him on all the nations.
XV. When David had built houses for himself in the city of
David, and prepared the place for the ark of God, and made
for it a tabernacle: then David said, None but the Levites
ought to carry the ark of God; for the Lord hath chosen them
to carry the ark of the Lord and to minister to him forever.
3 So when David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring the
ark of the Lord to the place which he had prepared for it, he
4 assembled the sons of Aaron, the Levites; of the Kaathites,
5 Uriel the chief and his brethren, a hundred and twenty; of the
6 Merarites, Asaia the chief and his brethren, two hundred and
7 twenty; of the Gersonites, Joel the chief and his brethren, a
8 hundred and thirty; of the sons of Elisaphat, Semei the chief

9 and his brethren, two hundred; of the sons of Chebron, Eliel
10 the chief and his brethren, eighty; of the sons of Oziel, Amina-
11 dab the chief and his brethren, a hundred and twelve. And
David sent for Sadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the
Levites, Uriel, Asaia and Joel, and Semaia and Eliel, and
12 Aminadab, and said to them, You chiefs of the families of the
Levites, purify yourselves, both you and your brethren, that
you may carry up the ark of the God of Israel to the place
13 which I have prepared for it; for because you did not do this
on the former occasion, our God made a breach among us, be-
14 cause we did not seek him with judgment. So when the priests
and the Levites had purified themselves to carry the ark of
the God of Israel, the Levites took up the ark of God, as
15 Moses had by the word of the Lord ordered in writing, with
16 the staves on their shoulders. Now David had said to the chiefs
of the Levites, Appoint your brethren, such as play on musical
instruments, on nablas and kinyras, and cymbals, that they
17 may make a loud sound with the voice of joy. And the Levites
had appointed Aiman son of Joel and of his brethren, Asaph
son of Barachia, and of the sons of Merari his brethren, Aithan
18 the son of Kisias and with them their brethren of the second
rank, Zacharias and Oziel, and Semiramoth and Jeiel, and
Elioel and Eliab, and Banaia and Maasaia, and Matthathia
and Eliphena, and Makellia and Abdedom, and Jeiel and
19 Ozias, the keepers of the gates; and the musicians Aiman,
Asaph and Aithan, sung and played on brass cymbals in the
20 highest key; and Zacharias and Oziel, Semiramoth, Jeiel; Oni,
21 Eliab, Maasias, Banias, on nablas in *alaimoth;* and Mattathias
and Eliphalu, and Makenia and Abdedom, and Jeiel and Ozias,
22 on kinyras in *Amasenith* to give a strong sound. And Chono-
nias, a chief of the Levites, was master of the odes, for he was
23 skilled therein. And Barachia and Elkana were door keepers
24 of the ark. And Somnia and Josaphat, and Nathaniel and
Amasai, and Zacharia and Banaia, and Eliezer the priests,
sounded the trumpets before the ark of God. And Abdedom
25 and Jeia were door keepers of the ark of God. And David
with the elders of Israel and the captains of thousands, march-
ed before when they were bringing up the ark of the covenant
26 from the house of Abdedom with joy. And because God

strengthened the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant
of the Lord, therefore they sacrificed each seven bulls and
27 seven rams. Now David was girded in a cotton stole, as were
all the Levites who carried the ark of the covenant of the Lord,
and the musicians and Chonenias the chief of the singers.
28 And when David in his cotton stole, and all Israel were bring-
ing up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting and
29 the sound of clarions and trumpets, answered by nablas and
kinyras, it happened that when the ark of the covenant of the
Lord came to the city of David, Melchol the daughter of Saul
looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing,
and she despised him in her heart.
XVI. And when they had brought in the ark of God and set
it in the midst of the tabernacle, which David had erected for
it, they offered whole burnt offerings and offerings of thanks-
2 giving before God. And when David had finished offer-
ing the whole burnt offerings and the offerings of thanksgiving,
3 he blessed the people in the name of the Lord, and distributed
to all Israel both men and women, to every one a loaf of ba-
4 ker's bread, and a cake made with honey. Then he appointed
some of the Levites to minister before the ark of the covenant
of the Lord, and in responsive strains to thank and praise the
5 Lord the God of Israel. Asaph was the leader, and to him re-
sponded Zacharias, Jeiel, Semiramoth and Jeiel, Matthathias,
Eliab and Banaias, Abdedom and Jeiel, with musical instru-
ments, nablas and kinyras; but Asaph used the cymbal; and
6 Banaias and Oziel the priests, with trumpets, were to be con-
7 tinually before the ark of the covenant of God. On that day
David gave orders for beginning the praises of the Lord by
the ministry of Asaph and his brethren, with this Ode:—

8 O give thanks to the Lord,
Invoke him by his name;
Among peoples make known his designs.
9 Sing to him. Sing praises to him.
Proclaim to all the wonders which the Lord hath done.
10 Sing praises to his holy name.
Let the heart which seeketh his favour be glad.
11 Seek the Lord and persevere;
Seek his face continually.

12 Remember the wonders which he hath done—
The miracles and judgments of his mouth.
13 The seed of Israel are his servants—
The sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He is the Lord our God—
In all this land are his judgments.
15 Let us ever remember his covenant—
His word which he enjoined for a thousand generations.
16 The covenant which he made with Abraham—
And the oath which he sware to Isaak,
17 This he confirmed for a law to Jacob—
To Israel as an everlasting covenant,
18 Saying, To thee I will give the land of Chanaan,
To be the portion of your inheritance.
19 When they were very few in number;
Of little account, and sojourned therein;
20 When they were passing from nation to nation—
And from one kingdom to another people;
21 He suffered no man to oppress them—
He rebuked kings for their sake—
22 Touch not these my anointed ones,
And to these my prophets do no harm.
23 Sing to the Lord, all ye of this land,
From day to day proclaim his salvation.
24 Declare his glory among the nations—
Among all peoples his marvellous works;
25 That the Lord is great and greatly to be praised;
Above all the gods he is awful—
26 That all the gods of the nations are idols;
But our God hath made the heavens.
27 Glory and honour are before him—
Majesty and gladness in his abode.
28 Ascribe to the Lord, ye families of nations,
Ascribe to the Lord glory and majesty—
29 Ascribe to the Lord, glory to his name.
Take gifts and bring them before him,
And worship the Lord in his holy courts.
30 Let all the earth be awed at his presence,
Let the earth be renovated and not dismayed.

31 Let heaven rejoice, and the earth exult with joy,
Let them say among the nations, The Lord is king.
32 Let the sea roar and the fulness thereof—
And the trees of the field and all therein;
33 Let the trees of the forest also rejoice at the presence of the Lord;
Because he is come to judge the earth.
34 O praise the Lord; for it is good,
For to everlasting his mercy endureth.
35 And say, Save us, O God of our salvation!
Gather us and deliver us from our enemies;
That we may praise thy holy name,
And in thy praises make our boast.
36 Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel,
From everlasting to everlasting,
And let all the people say, Amen.

37 And when they had praised the Lord, they left there, be-
fore the ark of the covenant of the Lord, Asaph and his bre-
thren, that they might minister before the ark continually as
38 each day's service required. And with regard to Abdedom
and his brethren who were sixty eight, Abdedom son of Idi-
39 thun and Osa were to be door keepers. And they left Sadok
the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle
of the Lord at the high place at Gabaon, that they might offer
40 whole burnt offerings to the Lord, on the altar of whole burnt
offerings continually every morning and evening, according
to all that is written in the law of the Lord, which he enjoined
on the children of Israel by the ministry of Moses the servant
41 of God: and with him were Aiman and Idithun, and the rest
who were chosen by name to praise the Lord, because his
42 mercy endureth forever. And they had with them trumpets
and high sounding cymbals, and musical instruments, for the
43 songs of God. And the sons of Idithun were to be keepers
of the gate. Then all the people returned every one to his
home, and David returned to bless his household.

XVII. When David was settled in his house, he said to Na-
than the prophet, Behold I dwell in a house of cedar, but the
ark of the covenant of the Lord is beneath curtains of skin.
2 Thereupon Nathan said to David, Do whatever is in thy heart;

3 for God is with thee. But that very night there came to Na-
4 than a word of the Lord, Go, and say to David my servant,
Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell
5 in. Because I have not dwelt in a house from the day I brought
up Israel even to this day, but have been in a tent and under
6 a curtain in all the places, through which I passed among Is-
rael, did I ever speak to any tribe of Israel, whom I command-
ed to feed my people, and say, Why have you not built for
7 me a house of cedar? But now, Thus shalt thou say to my
servant David, Thus saith the Lord Almighty, I took thee from
8 the fold—from following the flocks, to be ruler over my peo-
ple Israel, and have been with thee wherever thou hast gone,
and have cut off all thy enemies from before thee, and made
thee a name like the name of the great men on the earth; and
9 I will fix a place for my people Israel, and plant them, and they
shall dwell by themselves and no more be in trouble, nor shall
10 a son of iniquity any more humble them as at the first, even
from the time I appointed judges over my people Israel. I
have indeed subdued all thy enemies, and I will increase thee
11 and the Lord will build thee a house. And when thy days are
fulfilled and thou shalt go to rest with thy fathers, I will raise
up thy seed after thee who shall proceed from thy loins, and I
12 will prepare his kingdom. He shall build a house for me, and
13 I will establish his throne forever. I will be to him a father and
he shall be to me a son; and I will not withdraw my mercy
from him as I withdrew it from them who were before him;
14 but will confirm him in my house and in his kingdom, and his
throne shall be established forever.

15 According to all these words and according to all this
16 vision, so did Nathan speak to David. Whereupon king Da-
vid went and sat down before the Lord, and said,

Who am I, O Lord my God, and what is my house that
17 thou shouldst love me forever! Though these were very small
before thee, O my God, yet thou hast spoken of thy servant's
house for a great while to come, and hast looked upon me as
18 with the eyes of a man, and exalted me. O Lord my God, what
more can David address to thee to express thy praise? Thou
19 knowest thy servant, and according to thy own heart thou hast
20 made all this greatness. O Lord! there is none like thee, nor is

there a god besides thee according to all that we have heard with
our ears; nor is there another nation on the earth like thy people
21 Israel. How hath God led them to redeem a people for him-
self, to make himself a name great and glorious, by driving out
nations from before thy people whom thou didst redeem out
22 of Egypt! As thou hast made thy people Israel a people for
23 thyself forever, and thou the Lord art become their God; now
therefore, O Lord, let the word which thou hast spoken to thy
servant, and touching his house be established forever, and do
24 as thou hast spoken; and let thy name be established and
magnified forever by men, saying, O Lord, Lord Almighty,
thou art the God of Israel, and the house of thy servant
25 David is established before thee. Because thou, O Lord my
God, hast revealed to the ear of thy servant, that thou wilt
build him a house; therefore thy servant hath found freedom
26 to make supplication before thee. And now, O Lord, thou art
God. As thou hast spoken these good things, respecting thy
27 servant; now therefore begin to bless the house of thy servant
that it may be before thee forever. Because thou hast blessed,
therefore bless it forever.

XVIII. Now after these things, David smote the Philistines
and subdued them, and took out of their hands Geth and the vil-
2 lages thereof. He smote Moab also, and they became vassals
3 to David and brought him gifts. David also smote Adraazar
king of Suba Emath. As he was going to establish his domi-
4 nion over the river Euphrates; David intercepted a thousand
of his chariots and seven thousand cavalry, and twenty thousand
infantry. And David destroyed all the chariots, reserving only
5 a hundred of them. And when the Syrians of Damascus came
to assist Adraazar king of Suba, David smote of the Syrians
6 twenty two thousand men. And David garrisoned that part of
Syria which belonged to Damascus, and the inhabitants became
David's vassals, and brought him gifts. And the Lord pre-
7 served David wherever he went. And David took the chains
of gold which were on the servants of Adraazar, and brought
8 them to Jerusalem. And from Matabeth and from the chief
cities which belonged to Adraazar, David took brass in great
abundance, of which Solomon made the brasen sea and the pil-
9 lars and the vessels of brass. Now when Thoa king of Emath.

heard that David had smitten all the army of Adraazar king of
10 Suba, he sent his son Aduram to king David, to sue for peace
with him, and to congratulate him because he had fought
Adraazar and defeated him; for Thoa was at war with Ad-
11 raazar. And all the vessels of gold and silver and brass,
which he brought, these king David dedicated to the Lord,
together with the silver and the gold which he took from all
the nations from Idumea and Moab, and from the Ammon-
ites and the Philistines and from Amelek.
12 When Abessa son of Saruia had smitten of the Idumeans
13 in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand, he put garrisons in the
vale; and the Idumeans became David's vassals, and the
14 Lord preserved David wherever he went. And David reigned
over all Israel, and continued to execute judgment and jus-
15 tice among all the people. And Joab son of Saruia was over
16 the army; and Josaphat son of Achilud was recorder; and Sa-
dok son of Achitob and Achimelech son of Abiathar, were the
17 priests; and Sousa was secretary; and Banaias son of Jodae
was over the Cherethites and the Phelethites, and David's
sons were next in rank to the king.
XIX. Now after these things, when Naas king of the Ammon-
2 ites died and his son Anan reigned in his stead, David said, I
will shew kindness to Anan son of Naas as his father shewed
kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him for
his father. But when David's servants came to the country of
the Ammonites to Anan to comfort him, the chiefs of the Am-
3 monites said to Anan, Is it to honour thy father in thy presence
that David hath sent comforters to thee? Is it not that they may
examine the city and spy the country that his servants are come
4 to thee? Thereupon Anan took David's servants and shaved
them, and having cut off the half of their military robe even to
5 the under garment, he dismissed them. And when messengers
came to inform David respecting his servants, David sent to
meet them, because they had been greatly dishonoured; and
the king said to them, Abide at Jericho till your beards grow
6 and then return. Now when the Ammonites saw that David's
people were dishonoured, Anan and the children of Ammon
sent a thousand talents of silver to hire for themselves chariots
and cavalry from Syrian Mesopotamia, and from Syrian Maa-

7 cha and from Sobal. And they hired thirty two thousand of the
chariot army, and the king of Maacha and his people. And
when they arrived they encamped over against Medaba, and
the Ammonites were drawn together out of their cities, and
8 came to commence war. When David heard this he sent Joab
9 with all the army of the worthies. And the Ammonites came
out and drew up in array for battle before the gate of the city;
but the kings who had come, encamped by themselves in the
10 plain. When Joab saw that they were arrayed for battle against
him both in front and rear, he made a draught out of all the youth
11 of Israel and drew them up in array against the Syrians. And
the rest of the people he put under the command of Abesai his
brother, and they were drawn up in array against the Ammon-
12 ites. And Joab said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, thou
must come to my assistance; and if the children of Ammon
13 prove too strong for thee I will support thee. Be of good cou-
rage and let us act valiantly for our people and for the cities of
14 our God, and the Lord will do what is good in his sight. And
when Joab and the people with him drew up in array for battle
15 over against the Syrians they fled from them. And soon as the
Ammonites saw that the Syrians fled they also fled before
Abesai and before Joab his brother, and entered the city.
Upon which Joab returned to Jerusalem.

16 When the Syrian saw that Israel had defeated him, he des-
patched messengers and drew out the Syrians from beyond
the river. And Sophath the general of Adraazar's army was at
17 their head. This being told David, he assembled all Israel and
crossed the Jordan and came upon them, and drew up for
battle against them. And while David was marshalling his ar-
my for battle against the Syrians, they attacked him; but the
18 Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians seven
thousand of the chariot army, and forty thousand infantry.
19 He slew also Sophath the general of the army. And when the
servants of Adraazar saw that they were defeated before Is-
rael, they made peace with David and served him. And the
XX. Syrians would not help the Ammonites any more. And
at the return of the year when kings take the field, Joab led
out all the strength of the army, and having laid waste all the
country of the Ammonites, he went and besieged Rabba

while David abode at Jerusalem. And when Joab had smitten
2 Rabba and demolished it, David took the crown of Molchom
their king from his head, and the weight of it was found to be
a talent of gold, and in it was a precious stone and it was on the
3 head of David. And having brought out the spoils of the city
which were very great, he brought out the people who were in
it, and put them to saws and iron mattocks and among quar-
ry men. And when David had done in this manner to all the
Ammonites, he and all the people returned to Jerusalem.
4 And after these things there was another battle at Gazer with
the Philistines, in which Sobochai-sosathai smote Saphut a
5 descendant of the giants and subdued him. There was also
another battle with the Philistines, when Eleanan son of Jair
smote Lachmai a brother of Goliath the Gethite, the staff of
6 whose spear was like a weaver's beam. There was also another
battle at Geth, and there was a man of great stature there,
who had six fingers on each hand and six toes on each foot, in
all twenty four, and he also was a descendant of the giants, and
7 he defied Israel; but Jonathan son of Samaa, a brother of
8 David, smote him. These were the descendants of Rapha at
Geth. They were all four giants, and they fell by the hand of
David and by the hand of his servants.
XXI. Now when an adversary stood up in Israel and persuad-
ed David to number Israel, and king David said to Joab and
2 the chiefs of the army, Go, number Israel from Dan to Bersa-
3 bee, and let me know the number of them, Joab replied, The
Lord add to his people a hundred times as many as there are,
and may the eyes of my lord the king see it. They are all
4 servants to my lord. Why doth my lord seek this? May it not
be a cause of trespass to Israel? But the king's determination
prevailed against Joab, so he went forth, and having passed
5 through all Israel, and come to Jerusalem, he gave David an
account of the review of the people, and the whole number of
the men of Israel who drew a sword, was eleven hundred
thousand, and the children of Juda were four hundred and
6 seventy thousand men who drew a sword. But he did not
number Levi and Benjamin among them. Because the king's
7 word prevailed over Joab, and the thing was evil in the sight
of God, therefore he smote Israel.

8 When David said to God, I have sinned greatly in doing
this, now therefore take away, I beseech thee, this wickedness
9 of thy servant, for I have acted very foolishly, the Lord spoke
to Gad, the seer, saying, Go, and speak to David, and say,
10 Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things, chuse for thy-
11 self one of them that I may do it to thee. So Gad went to Da-
12 vid and said to him, Thus saith the Lord, Chuse for thyself
either three years of famine; or three months to flee before
thy enemies while the sword of thy enemies is destroying
thee; or the sword of the Lord and pestilence for three days
throughout the land, while an angel of the Lord is making
havock in all the inheritance of Israel. Now therefore consider.
13 What answer shall I make to him who sent me? Thereupon
David said to Gad, Very hard indeed to me are all the three.
Let me however fall into the hands of the Lord, for his tender
mercies are exceeding great. But let me not fall into the hands
14 of men. So the Lord sent a pestilence through Israel, and
15 there fell of the Israelites seventy thousand men. And when
God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it, and he was mak-
ing havock, the Lord looked and relented at the calamity, and
said to the destroying angel, Let this suffice thee. Stay thy
hand. Now the angel of the Lord was standing at the thresh-
16 ing floor of Orna, the Jebusite. And when David raised his
eyes and saw the angel of the Lord standing between the earth
and heaven, with a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over
Jerusalem, he and all the elders being clad in sackcloth, fell on
17 their faces, and David said to God, Was it not I who ordered
the numbering of the people? I indeed am the sinner. It is I
who committed the sin. But as for this flock, what have they
done? O Lord my God, Let thy hand be upon me, and on
my father's house, and not on this thy people, O Lord, to de-
18 struction. Thereupon the angel of the Lord ordered Gad to
tell David to go up and erect an altar to the Lord on the
19 threshing floor of Orna the Jebusite. So David went up ac-
cording to the word which Gad spoke in the name of the Lord.
20 And when Orna turned and saw the king and his four sons with
him, with attendants (now Orna was threshing wheat) upon Da-
21 vid's approach to Orna, Orna came out of his threshing floor and
22 made obeisance to David with his face to the ground. And

David said to Orna, Grant me the place of this threshing floor
of thine, that I may build thereon an altar to the Lord—grant
it to me for its worth in money, that the plague may be stayed
23 from the people. And Orna said to David, Take it for thyself; and
let my Lord the king do what is good in his sight. Behold I have
given these young bulls for a whole burnt offering, and that
plough for wood, and this corn for a sacrifice. Of all these
24 things I make a gift. And David said to Orna, By no means:
for I must buy them for their worth in money. For I cannot
take what are thine for the Lord, to offer a whole burnt offer-
25 ing to the Lord at free cost. So David gave Orna for the place
26 six hundred shekels of gold by weight. And having built there
an altar to the Lord, he offered up the offerings of homage and
thanksgiving, and cried to the Lord, and the Lord hearkened
to him by fire from heaven upon the altar of the whole burnt
27 offering, which consumed the whole burnt offering. Then the
28 Lord spoke to the angel and he sheathed his sword. When David
saw that the Lord hearkened to him at the threshing floor of
29 Orna the Jebusite, and that he had sacrificed there at that
time, though the tabernacle of the Lord which Moses had
made in the wilderness, and the altar for whole burnt offerings
were at that time at the high place of Gabaon (now he could
30 not go before it to inquire of God, for that would not have
been answerable to the haste in which he was, on account of
XXII. the sword of the angel of the Lord,) David said, This
is the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar for whole
burnt offerings for Israel.

2 Then David ordered the strangers in the land of Israel
to be assembled, and appointed stone cutters to cut hewn
3 stones to build the house for God. He provided also iron in
abundance for nails, for the doors and gates, and for hinges; and
brass in abundance, without weight, and cedar beams innumer-
4 able; for the Sidonians and Tyrians, brought for David, cedar
5 timber in abundance. And David said, My son Solomon is
young and tender, and the house to be built for the Lord is
for extraordinary grandeur, for renown and glory, through
every land, I will make provision for it. So David provided
6 materials in abundance before his death. And he called Solo-
mon his son, and gave him a charge, to build the house for

7 the Lord God of Israel. And David said to Solomon, My son,
8 it was in my mind to build a house for the name of the Lord God,
when there came to me a word from the Lord saying, Thou
9 hast shed much blood, and fought many battles, thou shalt
not build a house for my name, because thou hast shed much
blood on the earth before me. Behold a son shall be born
to thee. He shall be a man of rest. I will give him rest
from all his enemies round about. For his name shall be
Solomon; and I will give Israel peace and rest in his days.
10 He shall build a house for my name. And he shall be to me
a son; and I will be to him a father. And I will establish the
11 throne of his kingdom in Israel forever. Now therefore, my
son, the Lord will be with thee, and will prosper thee, and
thou shalt build a house for the Lord thy God, as he hath
12 spoken concerning thee. Let but the Lord grant thee wisdom
and understanding, and strengthen thee over Israel, that thou
13 mayst keep and perform the law of the Lord thy God; then
will he prosper thee, if thou be watchful to execute the sta-
tutes, and judgments, which the Lord enjoined on Israel by
14 Moses. Quit thyself like a man, and be strong. Fear not nor
be dismayed. Now behold according to my poor ability I have
provided for the house of the Lord a hundred talents of gold,
and ten hundred talents of silver, and brass and iron without
15 weight, because of their abundance. I have also provided
timber and stones, but thou must add thereto. And thou
must add to the number of workmen of whom there are with
16 thee artists, and masons and carpenters and men skilled in
every kind of work, of gold and silver and brass and iron, an
innumerable number. Up therefore; and fall to work. And
17 the Lord be with thee. David also gave a charge to all the
18 chiefs of Israel to assist his son Solomon, saying, Hath not
the Lord been with you, and given you rest all around? For
he hath delivered into your hands the inhabitants of this land,
and the land is subdued before the Lord, and before his peo-
19 ple. Now therefore apply your hearts, and your souls to seek
the Lord your God and arise and build a sanctuary for your
God, that you may carry the ark of the covenant of the Lord,
and the holy vessels of God, into the house to be built for the
name of the Lord.

XXIII. When David was old and full of days, and had made
Solomon his son king over Israel in his stead, then he assem-
2 bled all the chiefs of Israel, and the priests and the Levites,
3 and the Levites were numbered, from thirty years old and
upwards; and the number of them by their poll, amounted to
4 thirty eight thousand men. Of these, twenty four thousand
were for the works for the house of the Lord; and six thou-
sand were scribes and judges; and four thousand were guards
5 of the gates, and four thousand were to praise the Lord with
musical instruments, which he had made for praising the Lord.
6 And David distributed them into daily classes, under the
7 heads of Gerson, Kaath and Merari, the sons of Levi. Now
8 to *Gerson* belonged *Edan* and *Semei;* the sons of Edan, were
9 chief Jeiel, and Zethan and Joel, three: the sons of Semei,
10 were Salomith, Jeiel and Dan, three. Those were the chiefs
of the families of the Edanites; but the Semeites, had also
11 Jeth and Ziza, and Joas and Beria; these four were sons of
Semei, and Jeth was the chief and Ziza the second, and Joas
and Beria not having many children were comprehended in
12 one muster, for a house of a family. And the sons of *Kaath*
13 were Ambram, Issaar, Chebron, Oziel; four. The sons of
Ambram were Aaron and Moses. Now Aaron was set apart
for the sanctification of the most holy things, he and his sons,
to burn incense before the Lord, to minister in the priest's
14 office, and to bless in his name forever. But as for Moses the
15 man of God, his sons were classed in the tribe of Levi. The
sons of Moses, were Gersam and Eliezer. Of the Gersam-
ites, Subael was chief, and of the Eliezerites, Rabia was chief.
Now Eliezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rabia were
18 increased to a multitude. The sons of *Issaar*, were Salomith
19 the chief. The sons of *Chebron*, were Jeria the chief, Amaria
20 the second, Jeziel the third, Jekemias the fourth. The sons
of *Oziel*, were Micha the chief and Isia the second.
21 The sons of *Merari* were Mooli and Mousi. The sons of
22 *Mooli* were Eleazar and Kis. Now Eleazar died, and left no
sons, but only daughters. So the sons of Kis, their brethren,
23 took them. The sons of Mousi were Mouli and Eder and
24 Jerimoth, three. These are the sons of Levi, according to the
houses of their patriarchal families. The chiefs of these fami-

lies, according to the review of them, according to the num-
ber of their names, were polled to perform the works of the
service of the house of the Lord, from twenty years old and
25 upwards. For David said, The Lord God of Israel hath given
26 his people rest and fixed his abode in Jerusalem forever. So
the Levites not having to carry the tabernacle and all the uten-
27 sils thereof for its service; for this cause by these last orders
28 of David, the Levites are numbered from twenty years old
and upwards, for he set them under the superintendance of
Aaron to serve in the house of the Lord, over the courts and
over the store houses and over the purification of all the holy
29 things, and over the work of the service of the house of God,
and for the shew bread, and for the fine flour of the sacrifice
and for the unleavened cakes, and for the frying pan, and the
mixed sacrifice, and for all kinds of measuring, and to stand
30 every morning to sing praises, and give thanks to the Lord,
31 and the same every evening: and to have charge of all the
offerings of homage made to the Lord, on the sabbaths and at
the new moons, and at the festivals according to the number,
and according to the rule prescribed for them, continually for
32 the Lord. And they are to keep the watch of the tabernacle
of the testimony, and to guard the sanctuary, and to guard
the sons of Aaron, their brethren, that they may minister as
priests, in the house of the Lord.

XXIV. Now with regard to the sons of Aaron in the line of
2 Nadab and of Abiud, and of Eleazar and of Ithamar.—As
Nadab and Abiud died in the presence of their father and had
no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar had officiated as priests;
3 David classed Sadok at the head of the sons of Eleazar, and
Achimelech at the head of the sons of Ithamar, according to
the review of them according to their service, according to
4 the houses of their families. And as the Eleazarites were found
to be more numerous for chiefs of mighty men than the sons
of Ithamar, therefore he distributed them—for the sons of
Eleazar sixteen chiefs for houses of families, and for the sons
5 of Ithamar chiefs for eight houses of families. These he distri-
buted by lot, one with the other. Because there were chiefs of
the holies, and chiefs of the Lord, among the sons of Eleazar
and among the sons of Ithamar, therefore in the pressnce of the

king and the chiefs, Samaias son of Nathaniel, the muster
master of the Levites, wrote down Sadok the priest and Achi-
melech son of Abiathar, and the chiefs of the families of the
priests and the Levites, a chief of a house of families alternate-
ly, one for Eleazar and one for Ithamar, and the first lot came
7 out for Joarim; the second for Jedia; the third for Charib; the
fourth for Seorim; the fifth for Melchias; the sixth for Meia-
min; the seventh for Kos; the eighth for Abia; the ninth for
Jesus; the tenth for Sechenias; the eleventh for Eliabi; the
twelfth for Jakim; the thirteenth for Oppha; the fourteenth
for Jesbaal; the fifteenth for Belga; the sixteenth for Emmer;
the seventeenth for Chesin; the eighteenth for Aphese; the
nineteenth for Phetaia; the twentieth for Ezekel; the twenty
first for Achim; the twenty second for Gamul; the twenty
19 third for Adallai; the twenty fourth for Maasai. This was the
review of them according to their service, to go into the house
of the Lord according to the rule prescribed for them, under
the inspection of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel
commanded Moses.
20 And for the rest of the Levites—for the Ambramites, So-
bael; for the sons of Sobael, Jedia; for the Rabiates, the chief.
22 For the *Isaarites* Salomoth, for the sons of Salomoth, Jath;
23 the sons of Ekdiu; Amadia the second; Jaziel the third; Jek-
24 moam the fourth. For the *Ozielites*, Micha; for the sons of
25 Micha, Samer; the brother of Micha, Isia; the sons of Isia,
26 Sacharia; the Merarites Mooli and Mousi—the sons of Ozia,
27 to whom belonged the title Merarite; his sons Isoam; and
28 Sakchur, and Abai; for Mooli, Eleazar and Ithamar, now
29 Eleazar died and had no sons, for him Kis; the sons of Kis,
30 Jerameel; the sons of Mousi, Mooli and Eder and Jerimoth,
31 these sons of the Levites according to the houses of their fami-
lies—they also drew lots as their brethren the sons of Aaron
did, in the presence of the king and of Sadok and Achimelech,
the senior chiefs of the families both of the priests and the Le-
vites submitting to the lot equally with their younger brethren.
XXV. Then David the king with the chiefs of this host, ap-
pointed to their services the sons of Asaph and Aiman and Idi-
thun, who chanted with kinyras and with nablas and with cym-
bals, and an account was taken by poll of those employed in

2 these services. The sons of Asaph were Zakchur and Joseph,
and Nathanias and Erael. The sons of Asaph were near the
3 king. With Idithun were the sons of Idithun, Godolias and
Suri, and Iseas and Asabias, and Matthathias, six after their
father Idithun, chanting on kinyras thanksgiving and praise
4 to the Lord. With Aiman were the sons of Aiman, Bukias
and Matthanias, and Oziel and Subael, and Jerimoth and
Ananias, and Anan and Eliatha, and Godollathi and Romet-
thiezer, and Jesbasaka and Melithi, and Otheri and Meazoth.
5 All these sons Aiman had with him when he commenced a
psalm for the king in the words of God. To exalt the horn
God indeed had given Aiman fourteen sons and three daugh-
6 ters. All these with their father, sung in the house of God to
cymbals and nablas and kinyras, for the service of the house of
7 God near the king, with Asaph and Idithun and Aiman. And the
number of them, including younger brethren, who were in-
structed to sing to the Lord, even all who were skilled, was
8 two hundred and eighty eight. And they cast lots for their
daily courses, as well the younger as the senior, both teachers
9 and scholars. And the lot which came out the first of his sons
and his brethren for Asaph was that of Joseph, namely Godo-
10 lias; the second Henia, his sons and brethren, twelve; the third
Zakchur his sons and brethren, twelve; the fourth Jesri, his
sons and brethren, twelve; the fifth Nathan, his sons and bre-
thren, twelve; the sixth Bukias, his sons and brethren, twelve;
15 the seventh Iseriel, his sons and brethren, twelve; the eighth
Josia, his sons and brethren, twelve; the ninth Matthanias, his
sons and brethren, twelve; the tenth Semeia, his sons and
brethren, twelve; the eleventh Asriel, his sons and brethren,
twelve; the twelfth Asabia, his sons and brethren, twelve; the
20 thirteenth Subael, his sons and brethren twelve; the fourteenth
Matthathias his sons and brethren, twelve; the fifteenth Jeri-
moth, his sons and brethren, twelve; the sixteenth Anania,
his sons and brethren, twelve; the seventeenth Jesbasaka, his
25 sons and brethren, twelve; the eighteenth Ananias, his sons
and brethren, twelve; the nineteenth Mellithi, his sons and
brethren, twelve; the twentieth Eliatha, his sons and brethren,
twelve; the twenty first Otheri, his sons and brethren, twelve;
the twenty second Godollathi, his sons and brethren, twelve;

30 the twenty third Meazoth, his sons and brethren, twelve; the
twenty fourth Rometthiezer, his sons and brethren, twelve.
XXVI. And for the guards of the gates were the Korites,
Mosellamia of the sons of Asaph; and for Mosellamia were
Son Zacharias the first born, Jadiel the second, Zabadia the
third, Jenuel the fourth, Jolam the fifth, Jonathan the sixth,
4 Elionai the seventh, Abdedom the eighth; and the sons of
Abdedom were, Samaias the first born, Jozabath the second,
Joath the third, Sachar the fourth, Nathaniel the fifth, Amiel
6 the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Philathi the eighth; because
God had blessed him, therefore for Samia his son, there were
born, sons of his first born, Rosai, to make his a patriarchal
house, because the Samaites had heads of families, namely
Othni and Raphael, and Obed and Elzabeth, and Achiud,
mighty sons, Eliu and Sabachia, and Isbakom, all descendants
of the sons of Abdedom, they and their sons and their brethren,
acting as heads of families in the service. All the sons of Ab-
dedom were sixty two. And the sons of Mosellamia with their
10 brethren, were eighteen heads of families. Osa, also of the
children of Merari, had sons who kept up his chieftancy.
Because he was not first born, therefore his father made him
chief of the second branch. Chelkias was the second, Tablai
the third, Zacharias the fourth. All the sons and brethren of
Osa were thirteen.
12 Among these the gates were distributed, the heads of
families having daily courses like their brethren, to do service
13 in the house of the Lord. And they cast lots, the junior as
well as the senior, according to the houses of their families for
14 their respective gates. And the lot for the eastern gate fell to
Selemia and Zacharias. The sons of Joaz having cast lots, the
north gate fell to Melchia; and to Abdedom the south gate
15 over against the house of Esephim; to Osa that to the west,
16 behind the gate of the chamber of ascent, guard being over
17 against guard. Eastward there were six a day, northward four
a day, southward four a day, and two for Esephim to relieve
18 each other; and for Osa westward behind the gate of the
chamber, three, a watch over against the watch of the ascent.
On the east six a day, and on the north four, and on the south
19 four, and at Esephim two to relieve each other, and at the west

four, and for the causeway two to relieve each other. These dis-
tributions of the guards of the gates were among the Korites
and the Merarites.
20 And with regard to the Levites their brethren, who were
over the treasures of the house of the Lord and over the trea-
sures of dedicated things, these were Ladanites, the sons of
21 Ladan the Gersonite—the heads of families belonging to La-
dan. To Ladan the Gersonite belonged Jeiel, the sons of
22 Jeiel—Zethom and Joel. These brethren were over the trea-
sures of the house of the Lord.
23 With respect to the *Ambramites* and *Isaarites*, *Chebronites*
and *Ozielites*—Subael son of Gersam, son of Moses, was over
the treasures. And to his brother Eliezer belonged Rabias a
26 son, and Josias and Joram, and Zechri and Salomoth. This
Salomoth and his brethren were over the treasures of the dedi-
cated things, which were dedicated by David the king and by
the chiefs of families, the captains of thousands and captains
of hundreds, and generals of the army, which they had taken
27 from the cities and from the spoils won in battle, and of which
they had dedicated a part, that the building of the house of God
28 might not be delayed. They had the charge also of all the de-
dications made to God by Samuel the prophet, and by Saul
son of Kis, and by Abenner son of Ner, and by Joab son of
Saruia. All that they dedicated was under the care of Salo-
29 moth and his brethren. Of the *Issaarites*, Chonenia and sons
had the charge of the business abroad over Israel, to act as
30 scribes and judges. And of the *Chebronites*, Asabias and his
brethren, heads of subordinate families, amounting to seven-
teen hundred, had the oversight of Israel on the western bank
of the Jordan, for every service of the Lord and every work of
31 the king. With regard to the Ozielites, Ourias was the chief
of the Ozielites, according to their genealogies by families.
32 In the fortieth year of the king's reign they were reviewed, and
the head man among them was found at Jazer of Galaaditis.
And his brethren, the heads of subordinate families, were two
thousand seven hundred. And king David set them over the
Reubenites and the Gadites, and the half of the tribe of Ma-
nasses, for every ordinance of the Lord and every affair of the
king.

XXVII. With regard to the sons of Israel according to their
number, the chiefs of the families, the captains of thousands and
the captains of hundreds, and the muster masters—these at-
tended the king, and were ready at every call of the king in
divisions, coming in and going out, month after month, each
2 division consisting of twenty four thousand. And over the
first division for the first month was Isboaz son of Zabdiel—
3 over his division of twenty four thousand. He being chief of
the sons of Phares, was the chief of all the chiefs of the army
4 of the first month. And over the division of the second month
was Dodia the Elchochite, and over this division of his was
also Makelloth the leader of this division of his, which con-
sisted of twenty four thousand; they were chiefs of the army.
5 The third for the third month was Banaias son of Jodae, who,
though a priest, was the chief over this division of his which
6 consisted of twenty four thousand. This Banaias was higher
in rank than the thirty, and over the thirty. And over this di-
7 vision of his was Zabad his son. The fourth for the fourth
month was Asael the brother of Joab. And Zabadias his son,
and his brothers, were over this division of his which consisted
8 of twenty four thousand. The fifth for the fifth month was the
leader Samaoth the Jesraite, he was over his division of twenty
9 four thousand. The sixth for the sixth month was Oduias
of Ekkes the Thekoite, he was over his division of twenty
10 four thousand. The seventh for the seventh month was Chel-
les of Phallus, of the sons of Ephraim, he was over his divi-
11 sion of twenty four thousand. The eighth for the eighth month
was Sobochai the Ousathite, a house of the Zaraites; he was
12 over his division of twenty four thousand. The ninth for the
ninth month was Abiezer of Anathoth, of the land of Benja-
13 min, he was over his division of twenty four thousand. The
tenth for the tenth month was Meera the Netophathite, a house
of the Zaraites; he was over his division of twenty four thou-
14 sand. The eleventh for the eleventh month was Banaias the
Pharathonite, of the sons of Ephraim; he was over his divi-
15 sion of twenty four thousand. The twelfth for the twelfth
month was Choldia the Netophathite, a house belonging to
Gothoniel; he was over his division of twenty four thousand.
16 And over the tribes of Israel—Over Reuben, Eliezer the

son of Zechri was ruler; over Symeon, Saphatias the son of
Maachi; over Levi, Asabias the son of Kamuel; over the
Aaronites, Sadok; over Juda, Eliab, David's eldest brother;
over Issachar, Ambri the son of Michael; over Zabulon, Samaias
the son of Abdiu; over Nephthaleim, Jerimoth the son of
Oziel; over Ephraim, Ose the son of Oziu; over the half of
the tribe of Manasses, Joel the son of Phadaia; over the half
of the tribe of Manasses in the land of Galaad, Jadai the son
of Zadaiu; over the Benjaminites, Jasiel the son of Abenner;
over Dan, Azariel the son of Iroab. These were the rulers of
23 the tribes of Israel. But David did not take the number of
them from twenty years old and under, because the Lord said,
24 he would multiply Israel like the stars of heaven. When Joab
the son of Saruia, began to number the people, though he did
not finish it, there was wrath for it on Israel, so that the number
was not set down in the journal of king David.

25 And over the treasures of the king was Asmoth the son
of Odiel. And over his stores in the country, and in the towns,
26 and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jonathan the son of
Oziu; and over the husbandmen who tilled the ground was
27 Esdri the son of Chelub; and over the fields, Semei the
Raelite; and over the stores of wine in the vineyards Sabdi the
28 son of Sephni; and over the olive yards and sycamine orchards in
the plains, Ballanan the Gedorite: and over the stores of oil,
29 Joas; and over the herds which pastured at Sharon, Satrai the
Saronite; and over the cattle in the vales, Sophat the son of
30 Adli; and over the camels, Abias the Ismaelite; and over
the asses, Jadias the Merathonite; and over the flocks, Jaziz
31 the Agarite. All these were overseers of David's substance.

32 And Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man,
and Jeel and the son of Achami were with the king's sons.
33 Achitophel was a counsellor of the king. Now Chusi the king's
friend was the first, and after him Achitophel, next Jodae the
son of Banaias, then Abiathar and Joab the king's captain
general.

XXVIII. When David had assembled all the chiefs of Israel,
the chiefs of the judges, and all the chiefs of the divisions
which attended the king's person in courses, and the chiefs
over the thousands, and the chiefs over the hundreds, and the

treasurers, and them who were entrusted with the care of the
king's substance, and of all his possessions, and of his children,
2 with the chamberlains and the worthies and the soldiers of the
army at Jerusalem, he stood up in the midst of the assembly
and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people, I had it on my
mind to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the
Lord, and a place for the feet of our Lord, and had provided
3 what were suitable for the building; but God said, Thou
shalt not build a house for me, to be called by my name; for
4 thou art a warrior and hast shed much blood. Now the Lord
God of Israel chose me in preference to all my father's house
to be king over Israel forever. As he chose the royalty in Ju-
da, and my father's house out of the house of Juda and among
the sons of my father, it was his pleasure that I should be king
5 over all Israel; so in preference to all my sons, for the Lord
hath given me many sons, he hath made choice of my son So-
lomon, to set him on the throne of the Lord's kingdom, over
6 Israel. And God hath said to me, Thy son Solomon shall build
my house, and my court; for I have chosen him to be my son,
7 and I will be to him a father; and I will establish his kingdom
forever, provided he exert his power to keep my command-
8 ments and my judgments as at this day. Now therefore, in the
presence of all the congregation of the Lord, and in the audi-
ence of our God, I adjure you to keep and to seek all the com-
mandments of the Lord our God, that you may possess this
good land and leave it for an inheritance for your children
after you forever.

9 And now, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy fa-
thers, and serve him with a perfect heart and a willing mind;
for the Lord searcheth all hearts and knoweth every thought.
If thou seek him, he will be found by thee; but if thou forsake
10 him, he will at last forsake thee. Observe now, since the Lord
hath chosen thee to build a house for him for a sanctuary, be
strong and do it.

11 Then David gave his son Solomon the model of the tem-
ple, and its houses and its treasuries, and of the upper chambers
and the inner depositories, and of the house for the propitiation;
12 and the plan which he had in his mind of the courts of the
house of the Lord, and of all the chambers round about—
those for store houses for the house of the Lord; and of the

13 depositories for the holy things, and the lodging rooms; and
of the daily courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the
work of the service of the house of the Lord; and of the depo-
sitories for the vessels used in the service of the house of the
14 Lord; and the exact weight of these vessels, whether made
15 of gold or of silver. He gave him the weight of the candle-
16 sticks and of the lamps. He gave him likewise the weight of
the tables for the shew bread—of every table made of gold,
17 and likewise of those to be made of silver; and of the flesh
forks and the libation cups, and of the cups of gold—the
weight both of those to be made of gold and of those to be
made of silver; and of the censers, of each its several weight;
18 and pointed out to him the weight of the utensils of the altar
of incense, which was to be of pure gold; and the model of the
chariot of the cherubims with expanded wings, which over-
19 shadow the ark of the covenant of the Lord. All these David
gave to Solomon in a drawing of the hand of the Lord, accord-
ing to the knowledge given him of the workmanship of the
20 model. Then David said to his son Solomon, Be strong and
of good courage and do the work. Fear not nor be dismayed;
for the Lord my God is with thee. He will not leave thee nor
forsake thee, till thou hast finished all the work for the service
of the house of the Lord. And behold this is the model of the
temple, and of his house and his treasury, and the upper rooms
and the inner depositories, and the house of the propitiation—
21 even the model of the house of the Lord. And these are the
courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the
house of the Lord. And there will be with thee for the work,
every artist skilled in every art, and all the chiefs and all the
people to execute all thy commands.

XXIX. Then king David said to all the congregation, My
son Solomon whom the Lord hath chosen, is young and tender,
and the work is great; for it is not for man but for the Lord
2 God. According to my utmost ability I have provided for the
house of my God, gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, stones of
Soam, and stones to be set, precious and variegated, every
kind of precious stones, and Parian marble in abundance.
3 Moreover, because I have set my affection on the house of my
God, the gold and silver which I kept for myself, behold this

I have given for the house of my God, over and above what
4 I provided for the house of the Holies; three thousand talents
of the gold of Souphir, and seven thousand talents of pure sil-
ver, for overlaying therewith the walls of the sanctuary, the
gold for that to be done with gold, and the silver for that
to be done with silver, and for every work to be made by
5 the hand of artists. Now let every one who is so inclined fill
his hands this day for the Lord.
6 Thereupon the chiefs of families, and the chiefs of the sons
of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hun-
dreds, and the overseers of the king's works and his builders,
7 were liberally disposed, and gave for the works of the house of
the Lord five thousand talents and ten thousand pieces of gold,
and ten thousand talents of silver, and eighteen thousand talents
8 of brass, and a hundred thousand talents of iron. And they who
had precious stones gave them for the treasures of the house of
the Lord which were under the care of Jeiel the Gersonite.
9 And the people were rejoiced at this readiness, for with a per-
10 fect heart they gave liberally to the Lord. And David the king
was exceedingly rejoiced, and blessed the Lord in the presence
of the assembly, saying, Blessed art thou O Lord God of Is-
11 rael, our Father, from everlasting to everlasting. To thee, O
Lord, be ascribed greatness, and power, and exultation, and vic-
tory, and majesty; for thou hast dominion over all things in hea-
ven and on earth. At thy presence every king and nation is
12 struck with awe. From thee come riches and glory. Thou, O
Lord, rulest over all. Thou art the head of all dominion, and
in thy hand is majesty and power. And by thy hand, O Al-
13 mighty Sovereign, all things are made great and strong. Now
therefore, O Lord, to thee we render thanks; and we praise thy
14 glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we
should be enabled to shew such liberality to thee. For all things
15 are thine and of thine own we have given thee. For we before
thee are strangers and sojourners as all our fathers were. Our
days on earth are like a shadow and there is no fixed abiding.
16 O Lord our God, all this store which I have provided for
building a house to thy holy name is from thy bounty, and be-
17 longeth all to thee. As I know, O Lord, that thou triest hearts
and lovest righteousness, I have with singleness of heart freely

offered all these things, and have now seen with joy all thy peo-
18 ple who are here present freely offering to thee. O Lord, the
God of Abraham and Isaak and Israel our fathers, keep these
things forever in the thoughts of the hearts of thy people and
19 direct their hearts to thee, and give to my son Solomon a good
heart to execute all thy commandments, and thy testimonies,
and thy statutes, and that he may finish completely the struc-
ture of thy house.
20 Then David said to all the congregation, Bless ye the Lord
our God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord the God of
their fathers, and with bended knees made a reverence to the
21 Lord and to the king. And on the morrow of the first day, when
David had offered up whole burnt offerings to God, he sacrific-
ed as thank offerings to the Lord a thousand young bulls, a thou-
sand rams, a thousand lambs with their libations, and sacrifices
22 in abundance for all Israel. And having eaten and drunk that
day with gladness before the Lord, they proclaimed Solomon
son of David king a second time, and anointed him to be king
23 for the Lord, and Sadok to be priest. So Solomon sat on the
throne of his father David and prospered, and all Israel obeyed
24 him. The chiefs, and the men in authority, and all the sons of
25 king David his father were subject to him, and the Lord mag-
nified Solomon over all Israel, and gave him royal glory, such
as no king had before him.
26 When David son of Jessai had reigned over Israel forty
27 years—seven years at Chebron and thirty three at Jerusalem,
28 he died at a good old age, full of days, riches and glory. And
Solomon his son reigned in his stead.
29 Now the rest of the acts of David, the first and the last, are
written among the words of Samuel the seer, and in the words
of Nathan the prophet, and in the words of Gad the seer, touch-
ing all his reign, and his mighty power, and the times which
happened to him, and to Israel, and to all the kingdoms of the
land.

## II. CHRONICLES, OR PARALIPOMENON.

When the authority of Solomon son of David was firmly
established over his kingdom, and the Lord his God, being with

2 him, had magnified him exceedingly, Solomon spoke to all Is-
rael, to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds
and to the judges and to all the chiefs before Israel, namely the
3 heads of the patriarchal families; and he and all the congrega-
tion went to the high place at Gabaon, at which place was the
tabernacle of the testimony of God, which Moses the servant
4 of the Lord had made in the wilderness. (But David had
brought the ark of God from the city Kariathiarim, for he had
provided for it—for he had erected for it a tabernacle at Jeru-
5 salem.) The brasen altar also, which Beseleel son of Ourias
son of Or had made, was there before the tabernacle of the
Lord. To this therefore Solomon and the congregation repair-
6 ed. And he made an offering there on the brasen altar before
the Lord, on that at the tabernacle. And when he had offered
7 upon it a thousand victims God appeared to Solomon that night
8 and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. Thereupon Solo-
mon said to God, Thou hast shewn great kindness to my fa-
ther David, and hast made me king in his stead, now therefore,
9 O Lord my God, let thy name I beseech thee be established on
my father David. Seeing thou hast made me king over a peo-
10 ple numerous as the dust of the earth, grant me now wisdom
and understanding that I may go out and come in before this
people; for who can judge this thy people which is so great?
11 And God said to Solomon, Because this hath been in thy heart;
and thou hast not asked wealth nor glory nor the life of thy
enemies; nor even asked long life; but hast asked for thyself
wisdom and understanding that thou mayst judge my people
12 over whom I have made thee king: Wisdom and understand-
ing I now give thee: And I will give thee riches and wealth
and glory, such as none of the kings who were before thee have
had; nor shall any after thee have the like.
13 Then Solomon came to Jerusalem, from the high place at
Gabaon, which is before the tabernacle of the testimony; and
14 reigned over Israel. And Solomon collected chariots, and
horsemen, and he had fourteen hundred chariots, and twelve
thousand horsemen. Those he left in the chariot cities; but
15 the people were with the king in Jerusalem. And the king
made silver and gold as plenteous at Jerusalem as stones;
and cedars in Judea, like the sykamine trees in the plain for

16 abundance. Now Solomon's horses came up out of Egypt:
and this was the price allowed to the king's merchants for
17 going. They purchased, and came up, and brought out of
Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and a horse
for a hundred and fifty. And at that rate they were brought
for all the kings of the Chettites, and by their means for the
kings of Syria.
II. Solomon having determined to build a house for the name
2 of the Lord, and a house for his kingdom, collected seventy
thousand men to carry burthens, and eighty thousand hewers
of stone on the mountains; and the overseers over them, were
3 three thousand six hundred. And Solomon sent to Chiram,
king of Tyre, saying, As thou hast dealt with my father Da-
4 vid and sent him cedar to build himself a house to dwell in;
behold I his son am going to build a house for the name of
the Lord my God, to be dedicated to him, that I may burn
incense before him, and set bread continually in his presence,
and that I may offer whole burnt offerings continually, morn-
ing and evening, and on the sabbaths, and at the new moons
and festivals of the Lord our God; this being an ordinance
5 forever to Israel. And as the house which I am going to build
is great; for great is the Lord our God above all gods, and
6 who is able to build a house for him? For the heaven and the
heaven of heavens, cannot contain his glory; who then am I,
that I should build a house for him, save only to burn incense
7 before him? Now therefore send me a man wise and skilled
in working up gold and silver, and brass and iron, and pur-
ple and scarlet and blue, and who can engrave skilfully with
the skilful men who are with me in Jerusalem, those materials
8 which my father hath provided. Send me also cedar and cy-
press and pine timber, from Libanus. As I know how expert
thy servants are in cutting timber from Libanus, let thy ser-
9 vants therefore go with my servants, to provide me timber in
plenty: for the house which I am going to build, is to be great
10 and glorious. Now behold, I have assigned provisions for the
workmen who cut the timber, food for thy servants, twenty
thousand cores of wheat, and twenty thousand cores of bar-
ley, and twenty thousand measures of wine, and twenty thou-
11 sand measures of oil. To this Chiram king of Tyre replied

in writing, and sent to Solomon, saying, Because the Lord
12 loved his people, he hath made thee king over them. More-
over Chiram said, Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel, who
made the heaven and the earth, who hath given king David,
a wise son endued with knowledge and understanding, to
13 build a house for the Lord and a house for his kingdom. Now
therefore I have sent thee a man of wisdom and understand-
14 ing, named after my father Chiram. His mother was one of
the daughters of Dan, but his father was a Tyrian. He is skill-
ed in working up gold and silver, and brass and iron, and
stones and wood; and in weaving purple and blue yarn, and
cotton, and with scarlet; and engraving and executing every
device to which thou shalt put him with thy artists, and the
15 artists of my lord David, thy father. And with regard to the
16 wheat and the barley and the oil and the wine, which my lord
hath mentioned, let him send them to his servants, and we
will cut timber from Libanus, as much as thou shalt want, and
send it in floats by water to Joppa, that thou mayst convey it
to Jerusalem.
17 When Solomon assembled all the strangers who were in
the land of Israel, after the numbering which his father Da-
vid had made of them, they were found to amount to a hun-
18 dred and fifty three thousand six hundred. So of these he ap-
pointed seventy thousand to carry burdens, and eighty thou-
sand to hew stones, and three thousand six hundred to be
overseers, to keep the people to work.
III. At length Solomon began building the house of the Lord
at Jerusalem, on mount Amoria, where the Lord appeared
to his father David; in the place which David had prepared
2 at the threshing floor of Orna, the Jebusite. He began build-
3 ing in the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. And
these were the mensurations, with which Solomon began to
build the house of God. The first measurement was in length
4 sixty cubits, and in breadth twenty cubits, including an ailam
in front of the house of the same breadth, as that of the house,
twenty cubits, and the height of which was a hundred and
twenty cubits. And he overlaid the house on the inside, with
5 pure gold. When he had wainscotted this great house with
planks of cedar, he overlaid them with pure gold, and en-

graved upon it, palm trees and chains, and he adorned the
6 house with precious stones for glory, and gilded it with the
7 choicest gold from Pharuim; and having gilded the house,
both the walls and the gates, and the vaulted ceilings, and the
8 doors, with gold, he engraved cherubims on the walls. And
he made the house of the Holy of Holies. Its breadth was in
front, the same as that of the house, twenty cubits and its
length twenty cubits; and he overlaid it for cherubims, with
9 pure gold, to the amount of six hundred talents; and with
regard to the weight of the nails, each nail weighed fifty she-
10 kels of gold. The upper chamber he overlaid with gold. And
in this house, namely in the Holy of Holies, he made two che-
rubims, a workmanship of wood, and overlaid them with gold.
11 The extent of the wings of the cherubims was twenty cubits,
one wing of five cubits touching the wall of the house, and
the other wing of five cubits, touching the wing of the other
13 cherubim reciprocally; so that the wings of the cherubims,
were expanded twenty cubits, and they stood upon their feet
14 and their faces were towards the house. And he made the veil
of blue and purple and scarlet and cotton yarn, and wove che-
15 rubims therein. And he made before the house two pillars thir-
16 ty five cubits high, including the chapiters of five cubits. And
he made net works and put them on the chapiters of the pillars,
and he made a hundred pomegranates, and fixed them to the
17 net works. And he reared up the pillars in front of the tem-
ple, one on the right, and one on the left, and he called the
name of that on the right *Rectitude*, and the name of that on
the left, *Strength*.

IV. And he made an altar of brass, the length of it was twenty
cubits and the breadth twenty cubits and the height ten cubits.
2 And he made the molten sea, ten cubits the diameter, with a
border round about, and five cubits the height and thirty cu-
3 bits the circumference. And under the border was the simili-
tude of oxen which encompass it round about. Ten to a cubit
encompass the laver all around. It stood upon twelve beeves.
4 In casting the beeves they were made of two kinds. Three
faced the north and three faced the west and three faced the
5 south and three faced the east. Upon these the sea stood. And
their hinder parts were inwards. And the thickness of the sea

was a hand breadth, and its brim like the brim of a cup was en-
graved with flowers of a lilly. And it contained three thousand
6 measures. And when he had finished it he made ten lavers and
set five on the right and five on the left for washing in them the
things pertaining to the whole burnt offerings, and for rinsing
7 in them. But the sea was for the priests to wash in. He made
also the ten candlesticks of gold according to the pattern there-
of and put them in the temple, five on the right and five on the
8 left. And he made ten tables and set them in the temple, five
9 on the right and five on the left. And he made a hundred gold-
en cups. He made also the court of the priests, and the great
court, and the gates for the court. And their doors were over-
10 laid with brass. And he placed the sea at the corner of the
11 house on the right so as to be over against the east. Then
Chiram made the flesh forks, and the censers, and the grate of
12 the altar, and all the utensils thereof. And when Chiram had
finished all the work which he made for king Solomon for the
house of God—the two pillars and the ornaments on the chapi-
ters of the pillars, and the two pieces of net work to cover the
ornaments which were on the chapiters of the pillars, and four
hundred little bells for the two pieces of net work, and the two
kinds of pomegranates for each piece of net work which was
14 to cover the ornaments upon the pillars, and had made the ten
mechonoths, and the lavers for the mechonoths, and the sea with
15 the twelve beeves under it, and the cauldrons with their pot
hooks, and the kettles, and the flesh forks, and all the utensils
16 belonging to them—when Chiram had made them he brought
17 them to king Solomon to the house of the Lord. They were
all of pure brass. The king had them cast on the border of the
Jordan, in the clay ground at the house of Sokchoth, and be-
18 tween that and Saredetha. And Solomon caused all the uten-
sils to be made in great abundance, for there was no deficiency
19 in the quantity of brass. But all the utensils for the house of
the Lord, namely the golden altar and the tables upon which
20 the presence loaves were to be laid, and the candlesticks and the
lamps to give light according to the rule prescribed, namely
those in front of the dabir, all these Solomon made of pure
21 gold, with the snuffers and lamp dishes. The cups also and the
22 censers and the fire pans were all of pure gold. And with re-

gard to the inner doors of the house into the Holy of Holies—
these doors of the house of the temple he covered with gold.
V. And when all the work was finished which Solomon made
for the house of the Lord, he brought in the dedications of his
father David, the silver and the gold and the vessels, and depo-
2 sited them in the treasury of the house of the Lord. Then So-
lomon assembled at Jerusalem all the elders of Israel and all
the chiefs of the tribes, the leaders of the families of the sons
of Israel to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out
3 of the city of David, which is Sion. And when all Israel were
assembled before the king at the festival which is in the seventh
4 month, all the elders of Israel went, and all the Levites took
5 up the ark and the tabernacle of the testimony and all the holy
utensils which were in the tabernacle, and the priests and the
6 Levites carried it up. And while king Solomon and all the con-
gregation of Israel, both the devout, and they who were assem-
bled with them before the ark, were sacrificing beeves and
sheep which could not be numbered nor reckoned by reason of
7 their multitude, the priests carried the ark of the covenant of
the Lord into its place—into the dabir of the house—into the
8 Holy of Holies under the wings of the cherubims; for the che-
rubims had their wings expanded over the place of the ark, and
9 made a covering above, over the ark and over its staves. Now
the staves projected, and their heads were seen from the Holies
towards the front of the dabir, but were not seen from without,
10 and there they have continued to this day. Now there was no-
thing in the ark, but the two tables which Moses put therein
at Choreb, containing the covenant which the Lord made with
the Israelites, when they came out of the land of Egypt.
11 And when the priests were come out of the Holies, (for all
the priests then present were hallowed and were not distributed
12 into courses,) and the Levites, who were singers—all the sons
of Asaph, Aiman and Idithun, with their sons and brethren,
arrayed in robes of cotton, had taken their stations with cym-
bals, and with nablas, and with kinyras, over against the altar,
and with them a hundred and twenty priests, sounding trump-
13 ets, so as to join in harmonious concert both with those who
led the song and those who made responses to thank and praise

the Lord; soon as they raised their voice, with trumpets and
cymbals and instruments of musick, and said,

O praise the Lord, for it is good,
For to everlasting his mercy endureth;

14 immediately the house was filled with the cloud of the glory
of the Lord, so that the priests could not stand to minister by
reason of the cloud, for the glory of the Lord filled the house of
God. Then Solomon said, The Lord said he would dwell in
VI. thick darkness. Now I have built a house for thy name,
dedicated to thee, and furnished for thy everlasting habitation.
3 Then the king turned his face and blessed all the congregation
4 of Israel, and all the congregation of Israel stood. Then
the king said, Blessed be the Lord the God of Israel! With his
hand he hath compleated what with his mouth he spoke to my
5 father David, saying, From the day I brought my people out
of the land of Egypt, I did not make choice of any city among
all the tribes of Israel for a house to be built, that my name
might be there; nor did I chuse a man to be ruler over my
6 people Israel. But now I have chosen Jerusalem that my name
7 may be there, and I have made choice of David to be over my
people Israel. Yet when it came into my father David's heart
8 to build a house to the name of the Lord God of Israel, the
Lord said to my father David, Forasmuch as it came into thy
heart to build a house for my name, thou hast done well that
9 it was in thy heart. But thou shalt not build the house. For
thy son who shall spring from thy loins, even he shall build the
10 house for my name. Now the Lord hath performed this word
which he spoke. I have been raised up in the room of my father
David, and am seated on the throne of Israel, as the Lord
11 hath spoken; and I have built the house for the name of the
Lord God of Israel, and placed therein the ark, in which is the
covenant of the Lord which he made with Israel.

12 Then he took his station on one side over against the altar
and facing all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his
hands—For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold and placed
it in the midst of the court of the sanctuary. The length of it
was five cubits and its breadth five cubits, and its height three
cubits. So he took his station on that, and kneeling down on

his knees before all the congregation of Israel, he stretched
forth his hands to heaven and said,
14 O Lord, the God of Israel, there is no God like thee in
heaven or on earth, keeping covenant and shewing mercy to
15 thy servants, who walk before thee with a perfect heart. Thou
hast kept with thy servant David, my father, that which thou
didst speak to him. What with thy mouth thou didst speak,
thou with thy hand hast performed as at this day. Now there-
fore, O Lord God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my
father that which thou hast spoken to him, saying, There shall
not fail thee from before me a man sitting on the throne of Is-
rael, provided thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my
17 law as thou hast walked before me. Now, therefore, O Lord
God of Israel, let thy word, I beseech thee, which thou hast
spoken to thy servant David, be confirmed, that it shall be so.
18 Will God indeed dwell with man on the earth! If the hea-
ven, and the heaven of heaven, will not contain thee, what then
19 is this house which I have built? Yet thou wilt look upon the
prayer of thy servant, even this supplication of mine that thou,
O Lord God, mayst hearken to the supplication and the prayer
20 which thy servant maketh before thee this day, that thine eyes
may be open on this house day and night—on this place where
thou hast ordered thy name to be invoked, that thou mayst
hearken to the prayer which thy servant prayeth towards this
place.
21 Thou indeed wilt hearken to the prayer of thy servant and
of thy people Israel. Whatever they pray towards this place,
thou indeed wilt listen in the place of thy habitation from hea-
ven, and wilt hear and be merciful.
22 If any man sin against his neighbour, and take upon him a
23 curse to be cursed, and come and swear before this altar in this
house, thou indeed wilt hearken from heaven, and act and
judge thy servants by retributing to the wicked and requiting
his ways upon his head, by justifying the righteous, and recom-
pensing him according to his righteousness.
24 And if thy people Israel be discomfited before the enemy,
though they have sinned against thee, yet when they return and
confess to thy name, and pray and make supplication before
25 thee in this house; thou indeed wilt hear from heaven and

pardon the sins of thy people Israel, and bring them back to
the land which thou hast given to them and their fathers.
26 And when the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain be-
cause they have sinned against thee; yet when they pray to-
wards this place and praise thy name, and turn from their sins
27 because thou hast humbled them; thou indeed wilt hear from
heaven and pardon the sins of thy servants and of thy people
Israel; for thou wilt shew them the good way in which they are
to walk, and wilt send rain on this thy land which thou hast
given to thy people for an inheritance.
28 If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, blasting
or mildew; or if there be locusts of any kind; or if their enemy
29 before their gates afflict them; whatever the stroke, whatever
the affliction may be, and in consequence thereof, whatever
may be the prayer and whatever the supplication which may
be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel; when a man
shall know his own sore, or his own affliction, and shall spread
30 forth his hands towards this house; thou indeed wilt hear from
heaven, from thy settled abode, and be merciful, and wilt ren-
der to every one according to his ways, as thou knowest his
31 heart; (for thou alone knowest the hearts of the children of
men) that they may revere all thy ways, all the days which
they may live in the land which thou hast given our fathers.
32 And with regard to every stranger who is not of thy people
Israel, but who may have come from a distant land, on account
of thy great name, and thy mighty hand, and thy out stretched
33 arm, when they come and pray towards this place; thou in-
deed wilt hear from heaven—from thy settled abode, and wilt
do according to all for which the stranger calleth on thee, that
all the tribes of the earth may know thy name, and that they,
like thy people Israel, may fear thee, and know that this house
which I have built is called by thy name.
34 And when thy people shall go forth to war against their
enemies in the way which thou shalt send them, and shall pray
to thee towards this city which thou hast chosen, and towards
35 this house which I have built to thy name; thou indeed wilt
hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and
maintain their cause.
36 When they shall sin against thee (for there is no man who
may not sin) and thou shalt smite them, and deliver them up

before the face of their enemies, and they who captivate them
shall carry them away captives to an enemy's country, far off
37 or near home; when they change their heart in the land to
which they have been removed, and return and supplicate thee
38 in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we
have transgressed, we have done wickedly; and turn to thee
with their whole heart, and their whole soul, in the land of
those who have captivated them, whithersoever they may have
carried them captives; when they shall pray towards their
land which thou gavest to their fathers, and towards this city
which thou hast chosen, and this house which I have built for
39 thy name: thou, from heaven, from thy settled abode, wilt
hear their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their
cause, and be reconciled to thy people who have sinned against
thee.

40 And now, O Lord, let thine eyes, I beseech thee, be open
and thine ears attentive to the prayer made in this place. And,
now, arise, O Lord God, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy
strength. Let thy priests, O Lord God, be clothed with salva-
tion, and thy children made glad with good things. Turn not
away, O Lord God, the face of thine anointed. Remember the
mercies of David thy servant.

VII. And soon as Solomon finished his prayer the fire from
heaven descended and consumed the whole burnt offerings
with their sacrifices. Now the glory of the Lord filled the
house so that the priests could not enter the house of the Lord
at that time, because the glory of the Lord filled the house.
3 And when all the Israelites saw the fire descending and the
glory of the Lord on the house, they fell with their face to the
ground on the pavement. And when they had worshipped,
they sung to the Lord the hymn of praise, *For it is good: for
his mercy endureth forever*, while the king and all the people
5 were offering incense before the Lord. Then king Solomon
offered as a thank offering twenty two thousand beeves and a
hundred and twenty thousand sheep.

6 Now when the king and all the people dedicated the house,
while the priests were standing in their watches; and the Le-
vites, with the musical instruments of the Lord, made by king
David to praise the Lord, for his mercy endureth forever, were

performing with them in the hymns of David; and the priests
were sounding the trumpets before them; and all the people
were standing; Solomon consecrated the middle of the court
which belonged to the house of the Lord, that he might offer
there the whole burnt offerings with the suet of the thank of-
ferings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made
was not capable of receiving the whole burnt offerings with
the sacrifices of the suet.
8 So Solomon kept the festival at that time seven days, he
and all Israel with him, an exceeding great congregation from
9 the bay of Aimath to the torrent of Egypt. And on the eighth
day he made a finishing feast, for he had celebrated the dedica-
10 tion of the altar with a festival of seven days. And on the
three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent away
the people to their abodes, glad, and with cheerful hearts for
all the goodness which the Lord had shewn to David, and to
Solomon, and to his people Israel.
11 Solomon having thus finished the house of the Lord, and
the house of the king, and having been prospered in doing all
that came into his heart for the house of the Lord, and his own
house, the Lord appeared that night to Solomon and said to
12 him, I have heard thy prayer and made choice of this place
13 for myself to be a house of sacrifice. If I shut up heaven and
there be no rain; or if I command the locust to devour the
14 trees; or send a pestilence among my people; when my peo-
ple who are called by my name humble themselves, and pray
to me and seek my favour, and turn from their evil ways, I
will hear from heaven and forgive their sins, and heal their
15 land. And now mine eyes shall be open and my ears attentive
16 to the prayer made in this place. For I have now chosen and
hallowed this house, that my name may be there forever; and
17 mine eyes and my heart shall be there continually. And if thou
wilt walk before me as thy father David did, and do according
to all that I have commanded thee, and keep my statutes and
18 my judgments, I will establish the throne of thy kingdom as I
covenanted with thy father David, saying, The ruler over Is-
19 rael shall not be taken from thee. But if you turn aside and
forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set
before you; and go and serve strange gods and worship them,

I will assuredly remove you from this land which I have given
20 them. And I will remove out of my sight this house which I
have hallowed to my name, and make it a proverb and a bye
21 word among all the nations. Yes, at this house which is so lofty,
every one who passeth by it shall be astonished, and say, Why
22 hath the Lord dealt thus with this land and this house? To
which it will be answered, Because they forsook the Lord, the
God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of
Egypt, and took other gods in his stead, and worshipped them
and served them, therefore he brought upon them all this
calamity.

VIII. Now after the twenty years in which Solomon built the
2 house of the Lord, and his own house, he rebuilt those cities
which Chiram returned to him, and caused the Israelites to
3 dwell there. Then he went to Baisoba and strengthened it.
4 And he built Thoedmor in the wilderness, and all those forti-
5 fied cities which he built in Emath. He rebuilt also the upper
and the lower Baithoron, cities fortified with walls, gates and
6 bars; and Balath and all the strong cities which belonged to
Solomon; and all the chariot cities, and the cities for the caval-
ry, and whatever he had an inclination to build at Jerusalem,
7 or on Libanus, or in all his kingdom. With regard to all the
people who were left of the Chettites and the Amorites and
the Pheresites and the Evites and the Jebusites who were not
8 Israelites, but descendants of the children of them who were
left in the land, whom the children of Israel had not rooted out,
9 these Solomon laid under tribute as at this day. But of the
children of Israel he made no servants for his kingdom. For
behold they were warriors, and chiefs, and officers, and the
10 captains of chariots and horsemen. And there were two hun-
dred and fifty of them who superintended king Solomon's
11 overseers who kept the people to work. Moreover king So-
lomon brought Pharao's daughter from the city of David,
to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife
shall not dwell in the city of David king of Israel; for the place
to which the ark of the Lord hath come is holy.

12 Then Solomon offered whole burnt offerings to the Lord
on the altar which he had built to the Lord over against the
13 temple according to the daily rate for every day, which were

to be offered according to the commands of Moses, on the
sabbaths and at the new moons, and at the festivals which were
three in the year—the festival of unleavened bread, the festival
14 of weeks, and the festival of tabernacles. And according to the
regulation of his father David, he appointed the courses of the
priests according to their services; and the Levites were set
to their charges to sing praises and to minister before the
priests, as the duty of every day required; and the keepers of
15 the gates were distributed into their classes for every gate. For
so David, the man of God had commanded. They transgress-
ed not the commands of the king, respecting the priests or the
Levites who were appointed to every charge, or over the trea-
16 sures. Now all this business had been prepared from the day
Solomon laid the foundation, but it was deferred until he had
finished the house of the Lord.

17 Then Solomon went to Gesion-gaber and to Ailath, which
is on the sea shore in the land of Idumea; and Chiram sent
him by the hand of his servants, ships and seamen, and they
went with Solomon's servants to Sopphira, and brought thence
four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and came to Solomon.

IX. When the queen of Saba heard of the fame of Solomon,
she came to Jerusalem with a great retinue, to try him with
hard questions, and brought with her camels carrying spices
in abundance, and gold and precious stones. And when she
came to Solomon and propounded to him all the questions
which were in her mind, Solomon solved all her questions.
2 Not a question escaped Solomon, which he did not solve for
3 her. And when the queen of Saba saw the wisdom of Solo-
4 mon, and the house which he had built, and the provisions of
his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the order of his
attendants and their apparel, and his butlers and their dress, and
the whole burnt offerings which he offered in the house of the
5 Lord, she was astonished, and said to the king, It was a true
report which I heard in my own country concerning thine acts
6 and concerning thy wisdom; but I did not believe the reports
until I came and saw with my own eyes. Now behold I was
7 not told one half of the greatness of thy wisdom. Thou hast
surpassed the report which I heard. Happy are these men of
thine! happy these thy servants who wait upon thee continu-
ally and hear thy wisdom! blessed be the Lord thy God who

delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be a king for the
Lord thy God. Because the Lord thy God loved Israel, there-
fore, that he might establish them forever, he made thee king
9 over them to execute judgment and justice. Then she gave
the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in
great abundance, and precious stones. There were no such
spices as those which the queen of Saba gave to king So-
10 lomon. The servants of Solomon also, and the servants of
Chiram, brought gold to Solomon from Souphir, and algum
11 timber and precious stones. And of the algum timber the king
made stairs for the house of the Lord, and for the king's
house; and kitharas and nablas for the singers; for such had
12 never been seen before in the land of Juda. And when king
Solomon had given the queen of Saba all her desire—what-
ever she asked, exclusive of the return which he made for all
13 that she had brought to the king, she returned to her own
country.

Now the quantity of gold which was brought to Solomon
in one year, was six hundred and sixty six talents of gold, be-
sides what was brought by subjects and merchants, by all the
kings of Arabia and the lords of the country, who all brought
15 gold and silver to king Solomon. And king Solomon made
two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred shekels of
pure gold were on each buckler; and three hundred shields of
beaten gold; each shield being plated with three hundred she-
kels of gold. And the king deposited these in the house of the
17 forest of Libanus. The king made also a great throne of ivory
and overlaid it with pure gold. There were six steps up to the
throne, which was overlaid with gold; and arms on each side of
the seat of the throne; and two lions standing at the two arms, and
twelve lions standing on the six steps, on the one side and the
20 other. There was not the like in any kingdom. Moreover all the
utensils of king Solomon were of gold. And all the utensils of
the house of the forest of Libanus were plated with gold. Sil-
ver was not of estimation in the days of Solomon for any pur-
21 pose. For a fleet went for the king to Tharsis with the ser-
vants of Chiram. And once every three years, ships came from
Tharsis for the king, laden with gold and silver and elephants'
22 teeth and apes. So that Solomon was magnified above all the

23 kings both in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the
land sought an interview with Solomon, to hear his wisdom
24 which God had put in his heart. And they brought, every one
his gifts, vessels of silver and vessels of gold, with raiment,
25 stacte, perfumes, horses and mules; and this every year. And
Solomon had four thousand breeding mares for his chariots,
and twelve thousand horsemen; and these he placed in the
26 chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he was
ruler over all the kings, from the river to the land of the Phi-
27 listines, and to the borders of Egypt. And the king made
gold and silver in Jerusalem, plenteous as stones, and cedars
28 as the sycamine trees in the plain for multitude. And Solo-
mon had horses brought for him out of Egypt and from every
29 land. Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, be-
hold they are written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and
in the book of Achia the Selonite, and in the visions of Joel
30 the seer concerning Jeroboam son of Nabat. And when Solo-
mon had reigned over all Israel forty years, he slept and was
buried in the city of David his father, and Roboam his son
reigned in his stead.
X. Now Jeroboam son of Nabat had fled from the presence
1 of king Solomon, and taken up his abode in Egypt. But re-
ceiving intelligence in Egypt, and being sent for he had return-
3 ed from Egypt. So when Roboam went to Sychem (for to
Sychem all Israel went to make him king) Jeroboam and all
4 the congregation came to Roboam and said, Thy father made
our yoke heavy, now therefore abate something of the griev-
ous service of thy father, and of his heavy yoke, which he laid
5 on us, and we will serve thee. Thereupon he said to them,
6 Go away for three days and then come to me. And when
the people were gone, king Roboam assembled the elders who
had stood before his father Solomon in his life time, and said
7 to them, How do you advise me to answer this people? And
they spoke to him saying, If thou indulge the people this day,
and soothe them, and speak kindly to them, they will be thy
8 servants forever. But he slighted the counsel which the el-
ders gave him, and consulted the young men, who had been
brought up with him, and who waited on him, and said to
9 them, What answer do you advise me to give to this people,

who have spoken to me saying, Abate something of the yoke,
10 which thy father laid upon us. And the young men, who had
been brought up with him, spoke to him saying, Thus shalt
thou speak to this people, who hath spoken to thee saying,
Thy father made our yoke heavy, do thou therefore lighten it
11 for us—thus thou shalt say, My little finger shall be thicker
than my father's loins. Now therefore my father chastened
you with a heavy yoke, but I will add to your yoke. My fa-
ther chastised you with whips; but I will chastise you with
12 scorpions. So when Jeroboam and all the people came to Ro-
boam on the third day, as the king had spoken saying, Come
again to me on the third day, the king answered them roughly.
13 King Roboam slighted the counsel of the elders, and spoke
14 to them according to the advice of the young men, saying,
My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to it; my
father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with
15 scorpions. So the king did not hearken to the people; for the
revolution was from God. And upon one's saying, The Lord
hath established his word which he spoke by the ministry of
Achia the Selonite concerning Jeroboam son of Nabat, and all
16 Israel; for the king hath not hearkened to them, the people an-
swered the king, and said, What portion have we in David?
And what inheritance in the son of Jessai? To your tents O
17 Israel! Now David, look thou to thine own house. So Israel
went away to their habitations; and when some men of Israel
and they who dwelt in the cities of Juda, had made Roboam
18 king over them, and Roboam the king sent to them Adoni-
ram, who was over the tribute, the sons of Israel stoned him
with stones, till he died. Upon which the king Roboam hast-
19 ened to mount his chariot to flee to Jerusalem; and Israel re-
volted from the house of David to this day.

XI. Now when Roboam came to Jerusalem and had assem-
bled of Juda and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand
of the young men who were warriors, and was going to war
with Israel, to restore the kingdom to Roboam; a word of
2 the Lord came to Samaias, a man of God, saying, Speak to
3 Roboam son of Solomon, and to all Juda and Benjamin, and
say, Thus saith the Lord, You shall not go up nor fight with
4 your brethren. Return every man to his house, for this thing

is done by me. So they hearkened to the word of the Lord,
5 and did not go up against Jeroboam. And Roboam dwelt at
6 Jerusalem and built walled cities in Judea. He built Bethle-
hem and Aitan and Thekoe and Bathsura and Sokchoth and
Odollam and Geth and Marisa and Ziph and Adorai and
Lachis and Azeka and Saraa and Ailom and Chebron, walled
11 cities of Juda and Benjamin. And when he had strengthened
them with walls, he appointed governors in them, with stores
12 of provisions, oil and wine. And in every city he put shields
13 and spears, and made them very strong. Now there were
with him Juda and Benjamin. And the priests and the Le-
vites who were in all Israel, resorted to him, from all their
14 borders. For the Levites left the habitations of their posses-
sion and went to Juda to Jerusalem; for Jeroboam and his
15 sons cast them out from ministering to the Lord, and made for
himself priests of the high places for the idols, and the vani-
16 ties and the calves which Jeroboam made. He expelled also
from among the tribes of Israel them who set their hearts to
seek the Lord God of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem to
sacrifice to the Lord God of their fathers, and strengthened the
17 kingdom of Juda. So he strengthened Roboam son of Solomon
three years, because for three years he walked in the ways of
18 David and Solomon. Now Roboam took for himself to wife
Moolath a daughter of Jerimouth a son of David, and Abigaia
a daughter of Eliab the son of Jessai, who bore him sons, name-
19 ly Jeus and Samoria and Zaam; and after that he took to wife
Maacha a daughter of Abessalom, and she bore him Abia and
21 Jetthi and Zoza and Salemoth. And Roboam loved Maacha,
daughter of Abessalom, more than all his wives and concubines,
(for he had eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and by them he
22 had twenty eight sons and sixty daughters;) so he appointed
Abia the son of Maacha to be chief and ruler among his brothers.
23 Because he determined to make him king, therefore he was
exalted above all his sons in all the borders of Juda and Ben-
jamin, and in fortified cities. And he supplied these cities with
provisions in abundance, and procured for him a multitude of
wives.

XII. But when the kingdom of Roboam was established, and
when he was become strong, he forsook the commandments of

2 the Lord, and all Israel with him. And in the fifth year of the
reign of Roboam, Sousakim king of Egypt came up against Je-
rusalem, because they had sinned in the sight of the Lord, with
3 twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen, but of
the multitude who came with him out of Egypt, Lybians,
Trogodytes and Ethiopeans there was no numbering them.
4 And when they had taken the fortified cities which were in Ju-
5 da and were coming to Jerusalem, Samaias the prophet went
to Roboam and to the chiefs of Juda who were assembled at
Jerusalem for fear of Sousakim, and said to them, Thus saith
the Lord, You have left me, therefore I will leave you in the
6 hands of Sousakim. Whereupon the chiefs of Israel and the
7 king were ashamed and said, The Lord is righteous. And
when the Lord saw that they were ashamed, a word of the Lord
came to Samaias saying, They are ashamed. I will not destroy
them utterly, but will in a little while grant them deliverance;
8 and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem. Never-
theless they shall be servants, that they may know my service
9 and the service of the kings of the earth. So Sousakim the king
of Egypt came up against Jerusalem and took the treasures in
the house of the Lord and the treasures in the king's house.
10 All these he took. He took also the golden shields which So-
lomon made; and king Roboam made shields of brass in their
stead. Now Sousakim had set over him the chiefs of the guards,
11 those who guarded the king's gate. So when the king went to
the house of the Lord, some of his keepers went in with the
guards, and some who were to bring him back went to meet
12 the guards. But when he became humble the wrath of the
Lord was turned from him; for it was not for utter destruction;
13 for still there were good things in Juda.

Now when king Roboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem
and began to reign, he was forty one years old at this commence-
ment of his reign and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem,
in the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of
14 Israel, to put his name there: And his mother's name was
Noomma the Ammonitess, and he did evil, for he did not di-
15 rect his heart to seek the Lord. Now the acts of Roboam, first
and last, behold are they not written in the book of Samaias
the prophet and of Addo the seer? Also his exploits, for there

16 was a war between him and Jeroboam continually. And when
Roboam died he was buried with his fathers in the city of David,
vid, and Abia his son reigned in his stead.
XIII. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Jeroboam, Abia
2 began to reign over Juda. He reigned three years in Jerusalem,
and his mother's name was Maacha, a daugter of Uriel of Ga-
3 baon. Now there was a war between Abia and Jeroboam. And
when Abia had drawn up in array his army consisting of forty
thousand fighting men, and Jeroboam had drawn up in array
4 for battle against him with eighty thousand fighting men; Abia
rose up from mount Somoron which is on mount Ephraim and
5 said, Hearken Jeroboam and all Israel! Ought you not to know
that the Lord God, the God of Israel, gave the office of king
over Israel forever to David and his sons by a covenant of salt?
6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nabat, the servant of Solomon son of
7 David, rose up and fled from his lord, and there were gathered
to him wicked factious men, so that he rose up against Roboam
the son of Solomon, when he was young and faint hearted and
8 unable to withstand him; and now you think of rising up
against the kingdom of the Lord administered by the sons of
David. You indeed are a great multitude, and you have with
you the calves of gold which Jeroboam hath made for you to
9 be your gods. Have you not expelled the priests of the Lord,
the children of Aaron, and the Levites, and made for yourselves
priests of the people of every land? Whoever came to conse-
crate himself with a young bull from the herd, and seven rams,
10 was made a priest to a thing which is no God. But as for us,
we have not forsaken the Lord our God. His priests the sons
of Aaron, and the Levites minister to the Lord in their courses.
11 They burn to the Lord, every morning and evening, the whole
burnt offering with the sacrifice of compound incense. We
have the presence loaves set in order on the pure table, and the
golden candlestick with the lamps for light, to be lighted every
evening; for we keep the watches of the Lord, the God of our
12 fathers, though you have forsaken him. Now behold with us,
at our head, is the Lord and his priests, and the trumpets of
alarm to sound a charge against you. O sons of Israel, fight
not against the Lord God of your fathers, for it will not pros-
per with you.

13 Now Jeroboam had detached an ambuscade to come upon
his rear. He was before Juda and the ambuscade was behind
14 them. And when Juda looked back behold the battle was both
in front and in the rear. Thereupon they cried to the Lord,
and the priests sounded the trumpets, and the men of Juda
15 shouted. And when the men of Juda shouted, the Lord smote
16 Jeroboam and Israel before Abia and Juda. And the Israelites
17 fled before Juda, and the Lord delivered them into their hands,
so that Abia and his people smote them with a great slaughter,
18 and there fell of Israel, slain, fifty thousand warriors. And the
Israelites were humbled that day, and the sons of Juda pre-
vailed because they trusted in the Lord God of their fathers.
19 And Abia continued the pursuit after Jeroboam and took
from him the following cities, Baithel with the villages thereof,
and Jesuna with the villages thereof, and Ephron with the vil-
20 lages thereof. And Jeroboam did not again recover strength
all the days of Abia. And the Lord smote him and he died;
21 but Abia became mighty. Having taken fourteen wives he
22 had twenty two sons and sixteen daughters. Now the rest of
the acts of Abia, his transactions and affairs, are written in the
XIV. book of the prophet Addo. And when Abia died they
buried him with his fathers, in the city of David, and Asa his
son reigned in his stead.
2 In the days of Asa the land of Juda was quiet ten years. And he
3 did that which was good and right in the sight of the Lord his God.
He removed the altars of the strange gods, and the high places,
4 and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the bowers, and
ordered Juda to seek the Lord God of their fathers, and to per-
5 form the law and the commandments. And having removed
out of all the cities of Juda the altars and the idols, he gave
6 peace to the fortified cities in the land of Juda: because the
country enjoyed peace, and he had no war during those years,
7 for the Lord gave him rest; therefore he said to Juda, let us
rebuild the cities, and make walls and towers, and gates and
bars, and secure dominion over the country before them. For
as we have sought the Lord our God, he hath sought us, and
8 given us rest all around, and prospered us. Now Asa had in
the land of Juda an army of three hundred thousand men bear-
ing shields and spears, and in the land of Benjamin shield

bearers and bowmen, two hundred and eighty six thousand.
9 All these were fighting men. And Zare the Ethiopean came
out against them with an army of a million, with three hundred
10 chariots. And when he had advanced as far as Maresa, Asa went
out to meet him, and drew up for battle, in the vale north of Ma-
11 resa, and Asa cried to the Lord his God, and said, O Lord, it is
nothing with thee to save with many or with few. Strengthen us, O
Lord our God; for on thee is our reliance; and in thy name we are
come against this great multitude. O Lord our God, let not
man prevail against thee. So the Lord smote the Ethiopeans
12 before Juda. And the Ethiopeans fled, and Asa and his peo-
13 ple pursued them as far as Gedor. And the Ethiopeans fell
so that they could not recover themselves; for they were
14 trampled down before the Lord, and before his army. And
when they had taken immense spoils, and smitten the towns
about Gedor (for the terror of the Lord was upon them) and
had rifled all their cities (for there was much plunder in them)
and plundered their tents, and smitten the Alimazonians and
taken many sheep and camels, and were returning to Jerusa-
XV. lem; the Spirit of the Lord came upon Azarias son of
Oded, and he went out to meet Asa and all Juda and Benja-
2 min, and said, Hear me Asa, and all Juda and Benjamin. The
Lord is with you, while you are with him. And if you seek
him, he will be found by you. But if you forsake him, he will
3 forsake you. And though for a long time Israel may be with-
out the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without
4 law, yet when they shall turn to the Lord God of Israel, he
5 will be found by them. And though at that time there be no
peace to him who goeth out, or to him who cometh in, be-
cause the terror of the Lord is on all the inhabitants of these
6 countries—though nation may fight against nation, and city
against city, because God hath confounded them with all
7 kinds of affliction; yet strengthen ye yourselves, and let not
your hands be weak; for your work shall be rewarded.
8 Upon hearing these words and this prophecy of the pro-
phet Adad, Asa took courage, and removed the abominations
out of all the land of Juda and Benjamin, and from all the cities
he held from Jeroboam, on mount Ephraim. And having de-
dicated anew the altar of the Lord, which is before the temple
9 of the Lord, he assembled Juda and the strangers who wor-

shipped with him from Ephraim, and from Manasses, and
from Symeon, for many of the Israelites had joined him
10 when they saw that the Lord his God was with him. And when
they assembled at Jerusalem in the third month, in the
11 fifteenth year of the reign of Asa, he offered as a sacrifice to the
Lord on that day, of the prey which they had brought, seven
hundred beeves and seven thousand sheep, and entered into a
12 covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers, with all their
13 heart and with all their soul; and that whoever would not seek
the Lord God of Israel should be put to death, whether young
14 or old, whether man or woman. And when they had sworn to
the Lord with a loud voice, the trumpets and the cornets
15 sounded, and all Juda rejoiced at the oath; for they swore with
their whole heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and
16 he was found by them. And the Lord gave them rest round
about. Moreover he restrained Maacha his mother from per-
forming religious service to Astarte. And he cut to pieces the
17 idol, and burned it by the brook Kedron. But the high places
18 were not removed. They still remained in Israel. But Asa's
heart was perfect all his days. And he brought in the dedica-
tions of his father David, the holy things appertaining to the
house of God, silver and gold and vessels.

19 Now Asa was engaged in no war, till the thirty fifth year
XVI. of his reign. But in the thirty eighth year of the reign
of Asa, the king of Israel came up against Juda, and began
building Rama, in order to stop all outlet and inlet to Asa
2 king of Juda; whereupon Asa took silver and gold, out of
the treasuries of the house of the Lord, and the king's house,
3 and sent to the son of Ader king of Syria, who dwelt at Da-
mascus, saying, Make a covenant between me and thee, as
there was between my father and thy father. Behold I have
sent thee gold and silver, come and remove from me Baasa
4 king of Israel and let him depart from me. Accordingly Son
Ader hearkened to king Asa and sent the generals of his army
against the cities of Israel, and smote Aion and Dan and Abel-
5 main, and all the territories adjacent to Nephthaleim. At the
news of this Baasa quitted building, and put a stop to the
6 work. Whereupon king Asa took all Juda, and carried away
the stones of Rama and the timber thereof, with which Baasa

7 was building, and with them built Gabae and Maspha. At
that time Anani the prophet, came to Asa king of Juda
and said to him, Seeing thou hast put thy trust in the king
of Syria, and hast not relied on the Lord thy God, therefore
the army of the king of Syria hath escaped out of thy hand.
8 Were not the Ethiopeans and the Lybians to be dreaded for
their huge army? For their prowess, for their horsemen, for
their immense multitude? Yet because thou didst rely on
9 the Lord, he delivered them into thy hand. For the eyes of
the Lord look throughout the whole earth, to strengthen them
whose heart is perfect towards him. In this matter thou hast
10 acted foolishly. Henceforward thou shalt have war. Upon
this Asa was enraged at the prophet, and committed him to
prison. Because this gave offence, Asa proceeded to outrage
11 against the people at the same time. Now behold the acts of
Asa first and last, are written in the book of the kings of Juda
and Israel.

12 In the thirty ninth year of his reign, Asa was diseased in
his feet, till he became very sick; but in his sickness he did
13 not apply to the Lord, but to physicians. And Asa slept with
his fathers. He died in the fortieth year of his reign, and they
14 buried him in the tomb which he had hewn out for himself,
in the city of David. And when they had composed him on
the bed, they filled it with spices, and all kinds of perfumes
prepared by apothecaries, and made a very great funeral pro-
cession for him, and Josaphat his son reigned in his stead.

XVII. And Josaphat strengthened himself against Israel, and
put garrisons in all the fortified cities of Juda, and appointed
governors in all the cities of Juda, and in the cities of Ephraim,
which his father Asa had taken, and the Lord was with Josa-
3 phat. Because he walked in the first ways of his father and
4 consulted not the idols, but sought the Lord God of his fa-
ther, and walked in the commands of his father, and not ac-
5 cording to the works of Israel, therefore the Lord established
the kingdom in his hand, and all Juda gave gifts to Josaphat,
6 so that he had riches and honour in abundance: and his heart
being exalted in the way of the Lord, he removed the high
7 places and the bowers out of the land of Juda. And in the
third year of his reign, he sent with the heads of families these

rulers of his, namely, Abdias and Zacharias and Natha-
8 niel and Michaias, to teach in the cities of Juda; and with
them were these Levites, namely Samaias and Nathanias and
Zabdias and Asiel and Semiramoth and Jonathan and Ado-
nias and Tobias and Tobadonias who were Levites; and with
them Elisama and Joram who were priests, and they taught
9 in Juda. Having with them the book of the law of the Lord,
they went through the cities of Juda, and taught the people.
10 And there was a dread of the Lord on all the kingdoms of the
land around Juda, so that they did not make war on Josaphat.
11 Nay from the Philistines they brought Josaphat silver for their
gifts. And the Arabs brought him for their gifts, seven thou-
12 sand seven hundred rams. And Josaphat advanced in great-
ness to a high degree, and built castles and strong cities in
13 Judea, and had many works done for him in Judea. And
with regard to the warriors, the mighty men, who strength-
14 ened him in Jerusalem, this was the number of them accord-
ing to the houses of their patriarchal families. The chiliarchs
for Juda were Edna the chief, and with him sons, mighties
15 of the army, three hundred chiliads; and after him Joanan
16 the leader and with him two hundred and eighty chiliads; and
after him Amasias the Zarite, who devoted himself to the
17 Lord, and with him two hundred chiliads, mighties of the ar-
my; and from Benjamin a mighty of the army, namely Eliada,
and with him bow men, and those armed with shields, two
18 hundred chiliads; and after him Jozabad, and with him eighty
chiliads, mighties of battle. All these waited on the king, ex-
cepting them whom the king placed in the fortified cities
throughout all Judea.

XVIII. Now while Josaphat was still advancing in riches and
2 great glory, he allied himself by marriage with the house of
Achab, and after some years, went down to Samaria to Achab.
And Achab sacrificed sheep and bullocks in abundance for
him, and the people with him, and made court to him that he
3 might go with him to Ramoth of Galaaditis. And when Achab
king of Israel said to Josaphat king of Juda, Wilt thou go with
me to Ramoth of Galaaditis, he replied, I am as thou art. As
4 is thy people, so is mine with thee for battle. Then Josaphat
5 said to the king of Israel, Inquire now I pray thee of the Lord.

Thereupon the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four
hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go to Ramoth Galaad
to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, for God
6 will deliver into the king's hands. Then Josaphat said, Is
there not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may inquire by
7 him? And the king of Israel said to Josaphat, There is still
a man, by whom we may inquire of the Lord, but I hate him,
for he never prophesieth good of me, but always evil—one
Michaias, son of Jembla. And Josaphat said, Let not the king
8 speak so. Then the king called a chamberlain, and said, Bring
9 here quickly Michaias, son of Jembla. Now the king of Israel
and Josaphat king of Juda, were seated each on his throne, arrayed in robes, and they sat in the open space at the entrance of
the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.
10 And Sedekias, son of Chanaan, made for himself horns of iron,
and said, Thus saith the Lord, With these thou shalt push Syria
11 until it be destroyed. And all the prophets prophesied in like
manner, saying, Go up to Ramoth Galaad, and thou shalt pros-
12 per; for the Lord will deliver into the king's hands. So the messenger who went to call Michaias spoke to him, saying, Behold
all the prophets have, with one mouth, spoken good things of the
king, let thy words, I pray thee, be as one of them, and speak
13 good things. To whom Michaias replied, As the Lord liveth,
14 whatever God shall say to me, that I will speak. And when he
came to the king, the king said to him, Michaias, shall I go
to Ramoth Galaad to battle, or shall I forbear? To which he
replied, Go up that thou mayst prosper, and they be delivered
15 into your hands! Then the king said to him, How often must
I adjure thee that thou speak nothing to me but truth, in the
16 name of the Lord? Whereupon he said, I saw Israel scattered
upon the mountains like sheep, which have no shepherd. And
the Lord said, They have no leader, let them return every man
17 to his house in peace. Then the king of Israel said to Josaphat,
Did I not tell thee, that he would not prophesy good of me,
18 but evil? And Michaias said, Is not this the case? Hear a
word of the Lord: I saw the Lord seated on his throne, and all
the host of heaven stood, some on his right and some on his
19 left. And the Lord said, Who will deceive Achab, king of
Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth Galaad. And

20 when one spoke in this manner and another in that, there came
forth a spirit and stood before the Lord, and said, I will deceive
21 him. And the Lord said, By what means? To which he re-
plied, I will go forth and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all
22 his prophets. And he said, Thou wilt deceive and prevail; go
and do so. Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a lying
spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets. But the Lord hath
spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Sedekias, son of Chanaan, came near and smote Mi-
chaias on the cheek, and said to him, Which way went the
24 spirit of the Lord from me to speak to thee? To which Mi-
chaias replied, Behold thou shalt see on that day, when thou
shalt go from one inner chamber to another to hide thyself.
25 Then the king of Israel said, Take Michaias and carry him
back to Emer the governor of the city, and to Joas the chief,
26 the king's son, and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow
in prison, and let him be fed with bread of affliction and water
27 of affliction, until I return in peace. And Michaias said, If
thou return in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And
he said, Hear all people!

28 Then the king of Israel and Josaphat king of Juda, went
29 up to Ramoth Galaad, and the king of Israel said to Josaphat,
Let me disguise myself and I will go into the battle, and put
thou on my robes. So the king of Israel diguised himself and
30 went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had given a charge
to the commanders of his chariots who were with him, saying,
Fight neither with small nor great, but only with the king of
31 Israel. So when the commanders of the chariots saw Josaphat,
they said, This is the king of Israel, and wheeled about in or-
der to attack him, whereupon Josaphat cried aloud, and the
Lord saved him, and God caused them to turn back from him.
32 And when the commanders of the chariots saw that it was not
the king of Israel and turned from him, a man drew a bow at
a venture and smote the king of Israel between the lungs and
33 the breast; whereupon he said to his charioteer, turn thy hand
34 and carry me out of the battle, for I am wounded. But as the
battle was that day disastrous, he was kept in his chariot over
against the Syrians till the evening, and at the setting of the
sun he died.

XIX. Now when Josaphat, king of Juda, was returning to his
2 house to Jerusalem, Jehu the son of Anani the prophet, went
out to meet him, and said to him, King Josaphat, dost thou aid
3 a sinner, or form friendship with one hated by the Lord? On
this account there would have been wrath against thee, but for
the good works which have been found in thee, and for thy
having removed the bowers out of the land of Juda, and direct-
4 ed thy heart to seek the Lord. So Josaphat dwelt at Jerusalem,
and again went out to the people from Bersabee to Mount
Ephraim, and brought them back to the Lord God of their
5 fathers. And when he appointed the judges in all the fortified
6 cities of Juda, city by city, he said to the judges, Take heed
what you do. For you judge not for man, but for the Lord,
7 and with you are the words of the judgment. Now therefore
let the fear of the Lord be upon you. Keep watch and do your
duty; for with the Lord our God there is no injustice, nor re-
8 spect of persons, nor taking of bribes. In Jerusalem also Josa-
phat appointed some of the priests and Levites and patriarchs
of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and to judge the in-
9 habitants of Jerusalem. And he gave them a charge, saying,
Thus shall you act, in the fear of the Lord, with truth and with an
10 upright heart—You must all conjointly determine every cause
of your brethren who dwell in their cities, which shall come
before you for decision, between blood and blood, and between
ordinanee and command. And you shall explain to them the
rules of rectitude and judgments, that they may not sin against
the Lord, and that no wrath may come upon you, nor upon
11 your brethren. Thus you shall do and not sin. And behold
Amarias the priest, is ruler over you for every word of the
Lord, and Zabdias son of Ismael, the ruler over the house of
Juda, for every matter touching the king; and the scribes and
the Levites are to attend you. Be firm and do your duty, and
the Lord will be with the good.

XX. After these things the Moabites and the Ammonites, and
with them some of the Minaians came against Josaphat for
2 battle; and there came some who told Josaphat saying, There
is a great multitude coming against thee from beyond the sea,
bordering on Syria, and behold they are at Asasan-thamar,
3 which is Engaddi. Thereupon Josaphat was terrified, and set

his face to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast through all Ju-
4 da. And when Juda was assembled to seek the Lord—when
they were come out of all the cities of Juda to seek the Lord,
5 Josaphat stood up in the congregation of Juda, in Jerusalem,
in the house of the Lord, in front of the new court, and said,
6 O Lord the God of my fathers, art not thou God in heaven
above? Thou indeed rulest over all the kingdoms of the na-
tions: and in thy hand is the majesty of power; and there is
7 none who can withstand thee. Art not thou the Lord who de-
stroyed the inhabitants of this land from before thy people
Israel? Thou indeed didst give it to the seed of Abraham
8 thy beloved, forever: and they have settled therein, and built
9 therein a sanctuary to thy name, saying, If evils come upon
us, the sword, judgment, pestilence or famine, we will stand
before this house and before thee; for thy name is on this
house; and cry to thee, because of the affliction, and thou
10 wilt hear and save. And now behold the Ammonites and the
Moabites and mount Seir, through whose territories thou
didst not permit Israel to pass, when they were coming out
11 of the land of Egypt, for they turned from them and did not
destroy them; yet now behold they are attempting to come
out against us, to drive us from this inheritance of ours which
12 thou hast given us. O Lord our God, wilt thou not judge
them? Because we have not power to withstand this great
multitude which is coming against us, and do not know what
to do with them, we can only have our eyes on thee.
13 And while all the chiefs of Juda were standing before the
14 Lord, with their wives and children; upon Oziel the son of
Zacharias of the Banaites—the sons of Eliel, the son of Mat-
thanias the Levite, one of the sons of Asaph—upon him came
the spirit of the Lord in the midst of the congregation, and he
15 said, Hear all ye chiefs of Juda, and ye inhabitants of Jerusa-
lem, and thou king Josaphat! Thus saith the Lord to you,
Be not terrified nor dismayed because of this vast multitude,
16 for the battle is not yours, but God's only. Go down against
them to-morrow. Behold they are coming up by the ascent of
Asseis, and you will find them at the head of the river of the
17 wilderness of Jeriel. You have not to fight. Consider these
things, and see the salvation of the Lord with you. O Juda

and Jerusalem, be not terrified nor afraid to go out to-morrow
to meet them; for the Lord is with you.
18 Thereupon Josaphat bowed down on his face, and while
all the chiefs of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem pros-
trated themselves before the Lord to worship him, the Levites
19 of the sons of Kaath, and of the sons of Kore, stood up to
20 praise the Lord God of Israel, in the loudest strains. And they
arose early in the morning, and went out to the wilderness of
Thekoe. And as they were marching out, Josaphat stood and
cried with a loud voice, and said, Hear me, O Juda, and ye in-
habitants of Jerusalem. Trust in the Lord our God, and you
shall be confirmed in your confidence. Confide in his pro-
21 phet, and you shall prosper. Then he consulted with the peo-
ple, and appointed the musicians, and them who sing praises,
to give thanks and to sing the holy songs of praise. So march-
22 ing at the head of the army, they sung the hymn, *O praise the
Lord, for his mercy endureth forever.* And when they began
the song of thanksgiving and praise, the Lord set a fighting the
Ammonites against Moab and Mount Seir, who were going
23 out against Juda; And when they were repelled, the Ammon-
ites and Moab rose upon the inhabitants of Seir to extermi-
nate and destroy them. And when they had made an end of
the inhabitants of Seir, they rose up one against the other till
24 they were utterly destroyed. So when Juda came to the watch
tower of the wilderness, and looked and took a view of the
multitude, behold they all lay dead on the ground. Not one
had escaped.
25 And when Josaphat and his people went to gather the spoil,
they found cattle in abundance, and furniture and spoils and
precious utensils. And when they had gathered the spoils
(now they were three days collecting them, for they were
26 many) on the fourth day they assembled in the valley of
Praise; for there they praised the Lord, and for that reason
called the name of that place, *Valley of Praise*, which it retain-
27 eth to this day. Then all Juda with Josaphat their leader, set
28 out on their return to Jerusalem, with great joy. Because the
Lord had caused them to rejoice over their enemies, therefore
they made their entry into Jerusalem, with nablas and kinyras
29 and trumpets, till they came to the house of the Lord. And

there was a dread of the Lord on all the kingdoms of the land,
when they heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of
30 Israel. So the kingdom of Josaphat enjoyed peace, and God
gave him rest on every side.
31 Now Josaphat began to reign over Juda when he was thirty
five years of age, and he reigned twenty five years in Jerusa-
32 lem; and his mother's name was Azuba. She was a daughter
of Sali. And he walked in the ways of his father Asa, and
turned not aside from doing what was right in the sight of the
33 Lord. But the high places still remained, and still the people
did not direct their heart to the Lord the God of their fathers.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Josaphat, first and last, behold they
are written among the words of Jehu, son of Anani, who wrote
the book of the kings of Israel.
35 After the things above mentioned, Josaphat king of Juda
36 entered into a partnership with Ochozias, king of Israel, and he
offended in so doing, and in going to him to build vessels to sail
to Tharsis. Therefore when he had built vessels at Gesion-
gaber, Eliezer the son of Dodia, from Marisa, prophesied
against Josaphat, saying, Because thou hast contracted a friend-
ship with Ochozias, the Lord hath destroyed thy work, and
thy vessels are wrecked so that they could not go to Tharsis.
XXI. When Josaphat slept with his fathers, he was buried in
2 the city of David, and his son Joram reigned in his stead. Now
he had six brothers sons of Josaphat, namely, Azarias and
Jeiel, and Zacharias and Azarias, and Michael and Zaphatias.
3 All these were sons of Josaphat king of Juda. And their father
gave them many gifts, silver and gold, and arms and walled ci-
ties in Judea, and he gave the kingdom to Joram, because he
4 was his first born. And when Joram attained the kingdom,
and had strengthened himself, he slew all his brothers with the
5 sword, and some of the chiefs of Israel. Joram was thirty two
years old when he came to the throne, and he reigned eight years
6 in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
and as the house of Achab did; for his wife was a daughter of
7 Achab. But though he did evil in the sight of the Lord, the
Lord would not utterly destroy the house of David, because of
the covenant which he had made with David, and because he
had promised him, to give him and his sons a lamp continually.

8 In those days Edom revolted from Juda, and set up a king over
9 themselves. And though Joram went with the chiefs and all the
cavalry with him; and though it happened that he arose by
night and smote Edom who had surrounded him, and the
commanders of the chariots, and the people fled to their tents,
yet Edom revolted from Juda, and have continued the revolt
10 to this day. At that time also, Lomna revolted from his autho-
rity, because he had forsaken the Lord the God of his fathers.
11 For he erected high places in the cities of Juda, and caused
the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and led Juda
12 astray. And there came to him in writing, a message from
Elias the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of David
thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the way of thy fa-
13 ther Josaphat, nor in the ways of Asa, king of Juda; but hast
walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and caused Juda and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, as the house of
Achab hath done, and hast slain thy brothers the sons of thy
14 father, better men than thyself, behold the Lord will smite thee
with a great stroke in thy people, and in thy sons and in thy
15 wives, and in all thy family; and thou thyself shalt be afflicted
with a grievous sickness and disorder in thy bowels, until thy
bowels shall come out with the disorder, from year to year.
16 So the Lord stirred up against Joram, the Philistines and the
17 Arabians, and those who bordered on the Ethiopeans; and
they came up against Juda and subdued them, and carried
away all the family which they found in the king's house, with
his sons and his daughters, so that he had not a son left except
18 Ochozias the youngest of his sons. And after all this, the Lord
smote him with an incurable disorder in his bowels, which
19 continued from year to year. And at the end of two years, his
bowels came out with the disorder, and he died of a grievous
sickness. And the people made no funeral procession for him,
20 like the procession for his fathers. He was thirty two years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusa-
lem, and departed unlamented, and was buried in the city of
XXII. David, but not in the tombs of the kings; and the inha-
bitants of Jerusalem made Ochozias, his youngest son, king in
his stead. Because the plundering band of Arabians and Ali-
mazonians, who had come against them, had slain all the eld-

est, therefore Ochozias, son of Joram king of Juda, was made
king.
2 Ochozias was twenty years old when he began to reign, and
he reigned one year in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
3 Gotholia. She was a daughter of Ambri. And he walked in
the way of the house of Achab. Because his mother was his
4 counsellor to incite him to sin, therefore he did evil in the
sight of the Lord, like the house of Achab. For after the death
5 of his father, they were his counsellors to his destruction, and
he walked by their advice, and went with Joram the son of
Achab, king of Israel, to war against Azael, king of Syria, at
6 Ramoth Galaad. And when the archers had smitten Joram,
and he returned to Jezrael to be cured of the wounds which
were given him by the Syrians, at Ramoth, when he fought
Azael, king of Syria; Ochozias, son of Joram, king of Juda,
went down to see Joram, son of Achab, at Jezrael, because he
7 was sick. Now by the determination of God, this coming to
Joram was the destruction of Ochozias; for when he came,
Joram went out with him to Jehu, son of Namessi, who was
8 the anointed of the Lord, to destroy the house of Achab. And
it happened, that while Jehu was executing vengeance on the
house of Achab, he met with the chiefs of Juda and the bre-
9 thren of Ochozias who attended Ochozias; and having slain
them, he ordered search to be made for Ochozias. And they
found him under cure at Samaria and brought him to Jehu
and slew him. And they buried him; for they said he is a de-
scendant of Josaphat, who sought the Lord with his whole
heart.
10 Now there was none of the house of Ochozias, capable of
asserting his claim to the kingdom; so when Gotholia, the
mother of Ochozias, saw that her son was dead, she arose and
11 slew all the royal seed in the house of Juda. But Josabeth the
king's daughter, took Joas son of Ochozias—having stolen
him from among the children of the king who were slain, she
put him and his nurse in a chamber of beds and hid them.
Now Josabeth, who was a daughter of king Joram and sister
of Ochozias, was the wife of Jodae the priest. So he hid him
from the sight of Gotholia that she did not kill him; and he re-

mained with him hid in the house of the Lord six years, and
Gotholia reigned over the land.
XXIII. But in the eighth year Jodae strengthened himself,
and took the captains of hundreds, namely, Azarias son of
Joram, and Ismael son of Joanan, and Azarias son of Obed,
and Maasias son of Adia, and Elisaphan son of Zacharias, with
2 him into the house of the Lord. And when they had made a
circuit round Juda, and had assembled the Levites out of all
the cities of Juda and the chiefs of the patriarchal families of
3 Israel; and they were come to Jerusalem, the whole congre-
gation of Juda, made a covenant with the king in the house
of God. Now when he shewed them the king's son he said to
them, Behold the king's son! Let him be king as the Lord
4 hath spoken to the house of David. Now this is what you
must do, Let the third of you, the priests and Levites, come
in on the sabbath, to guard the outer gates; and a third of
5 you be at the king's house, and the other third at the middle
6 gate; and all the people in the courts of the house of the
Lord; and let none enter the house of the Lord, but the priests
and the Levites. Such of the Levites as are on duty may
come in for they are holy. But let all the people keep the
7 watches of the Lord. And let the Levites encompass the king
round about, every man with his weapon in his hand; and
whoever cometh into the house, let him be put to death. And
they shall be with the king, when he cometh in and goeth out.
8 So the Levites and all the chiefs of Juda did according to all
that Jodae the priest commanded them, and they took every
man his men, who were to be on duty from the beginning to
9 the end of the week; for Jodae the priest did not break the
courses; and Jodae gave them the swords, and shields, and
arms which belonged to king David, and were in the house
10 of God. And when he had stationed all the people every one
with his arms from the right corner of the house, to the left
11 corner of the altar, and the house all around about the king,
he brought out the king's son, and put upon him the ensign
of royalty, and the testimonies. And Jodae the priest and his
sons, proclaimed him king, and anointed him with oil and
12 said, Live the king! And when Gotholia heard the noise of
the people running, and proclaiming, and praising the king, she

went to the king, to the house of the Lord, and looked, and
13 lo! the king was on his platform, and at the entrance were
the chiefs, with the trumpets. And the chiefs around the king,
and all the people of the land, were full of joy; and the trum-
pets were sounding, accompanied by musicians with their in-
struments of musick, and the singers singing songs of praise.
Upon which she rent her robe and cried with a loud voice,
14 Treason! Treason! Thereupon Jodae the priest went out,
and gave orders to the captains of hundreds, and the chief
officers of the army, and said to them, Drive her out of the
house, and go after her and put her to death with the sword.
Because the priest said, Let her not be put to death in the
15 house of the Lord, therefore they opened a passage for her, and
when she had gone out through the horse gate, of the king's
16 house, they put her to death there. Then Jodae made a cove-
nant between the Lord, and the people and the king, that they
17 would be the Lord's people. And all the people of the land,
went to the house of Baal and demolished it, and his altars,
and broke to pieces his idols, and slew Matthan the priest of
18 Baal before his altars. And Jodae the priest committed the
works of the house of the Lord to the priests and the Levites,
and re-established the courses of the priests, and the Levites,
into which David had distributed them. And they offered
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, as it was written in the law
of Moses, with gladness and with hymns, composed by Da-
19 vid. And the keepers of the gates attended at the gates of the
house of the Lord, that none might enter who was in any re-
20 spect unclean. Then he took the patriarchs and the mighties,
and the chiefs of the people, and all the people of the land, and
they brought up the king to the house of the Lord, thence he
21 passed through the inner gate to the house of the king, and they
seated him on the throne of the kingdom; and all the people
of the land rejoiced; for the city was quiet, after they had slain
Gotholia.

XXIV. Joas was seven years old when he began to reign and
he reigned forty years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was
2 Sabia of Bersabee. And Joas did what was right in the
3 sight of the Lord, all the days of Jodae the priest. And Jodae
took for him two wives who bore him sons and daughters.
4 And after this it came into Joas's heart, to repair the house of

5 the Lord. Therefore he assembled the priests and the Levites
and said to them, Go out into the cities of Juda and collect
money from all Israel to repair the house of the Lord from
6 year to year, and use diligence in speaking. And when the Le-
vites made no speed, king Joas called Jodae the chief, and said
to him, Why hast thou not watched over the Levites, to oblige
them to bring in from Juda and Jerusalem, what is ordained
by Moses the man of God. And as he had assembled all Is-
7 rael to the tabernacle of the testimony, because Gotholia that
wicked woman and her sons had plundered the house of God,
and had applied the holy things of the house of the Lord to
8 the Baalims, therefore the king said, Let a chest be made, and
9 set at the gate of the house of the Lord on the outside, and
let proclamation be made in Juda and Jerusalem, to bring in
for the Lord, as Moses the servant of God enjoined on Israel,
10 in the wilderness. Then all the chiefs and the people gave—
11 they brought, and cast into the chest, until it was full, and
then the chest was carried by the Levites to the king's over-
seers. When they saw that there was much money in it, the
king's secretary, and the high priest's overseer, emptied the
12 chest, and set it again in its place. Thus they did from day to
day. And when they had collected much money, the king and
Jodae the priest, gave it to the workmen, for the service of the
house of the Lord: and they hired masons and carpenters, to re-
pair the house of the Lord, and manufacturers of iron and brass,
13 to furnish the house of the Lord with utensils. So the work-
men wrought, and the work advanced under their hands, and
they re-established the house of the Lord in its former state,
14 and strengthened it. And when they had finished, they brought
the remainder of the money, to the king and Jodae. And
when they had made utensils for the house of the Lord, im-
plements used in the service of burnt offerings, and censers
of gold and silver, they offered whole burnt offerings in the
house of the Lord continually, all the days of Jodae.
15 When Jodae was old, being full of days, he died at the age
of a hundred and thirty years, and they buried him in the city
16 of David with the kings, because he had exercised goodness
with respect to Israel, and with respect to God and his house.
17 And after the death of Jodae the chiefs of Juda came and paid

18 homage to the king; and the king hearkened to them. And they
forsook the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served
the Astartes and the idols, and there was wrath against Juda
19 and against Jerusalem at that time. When he had sent prophets
to them to turn them to the Lord, and they would not hearken—
when he had testified against them and they would not obey;
20 then the Spirit of God came upon Azarias the priest, the son
of Jodae, and he stood above the people and said, Thus saith
the Lord, Why do you transgress the commandments of the
Lord? You cannot prosper. Because you have forsaken the
21 Lord, therefore he will forsake you. Upon this they fell upon
him and stoned him by the command of the king, in the court
22 of the house of the Lord. Thus Joas remembered not the kind-
ness which Jodae his father had done him, but put to death his
son, and when he was dying he said, May the Lord see and
23 judge. And it came to pass that at the end of the year, the ar-
my of Syria came up against him. They came up against Juda
and Jerusalem, and having destroyed all the chiefs of the peo-
ple, among the people, they sent the spoils of them to the king of
24 Damascus. Though the army of Syria consisted of but few men,
yet God delivered a very great army into their hands, because
25 they had forsaken the Lord the God of their fathers. On Joas also
he executed judgment: for after they were gone from him, as he
was left in great distress, his servants conspired against him,
for the blood of the son of Jodae the priest, and put him to death
on his bed. And when he was dead, they buried him in the
26 city of David, but not in the tomb of the kings. Now they
who conspired against him were Zabeb the son of Samaath the
Ammonite, and Jozabed the son of Samareth the Moabite, and
27 all his sons, for the five were with him. Now as for the rest of
his acts, behold they are written in the book of the kings. And
Amasias his son reigned in his stead.

XXV. Amasias was twenty five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem, and his
2 mother's name was Joadaen of Jerusalem; and he did what was
3 right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart. Now
when the kingdom was established in his hand, he put to death
4 his servants who had slain the king his father. But, according
to the covenant of the law of the Lord, he did not put to death

their children, as it is written—as the Lord commanded saying,
Fathers shall not be put to death for children; nor shall child-
ren be put to death for fathers; but they shall die every one
5 for his own crime. Then Amasias assembled the house of Juda
and appointed them according to the houses of their patriarchal
families, to be captains of thousands and captains of hundreds
throughout all Juda and Jerusalem. And having numbered
them from twenty years old and upwards, he found them to
be three hundred thousand, able to go forth to war armed with
6 spears and shields. Then he hired from Israel a hundred chi-
liads, men mighty in power, for a hundred talents of silver.
7 But there came to him a man of God and said, O king, the army
of Israel must not go with thee, for the Lord is not with Israel.
8 For if thou thinkest to strengthen thyself with any of these
Ephraimites, the Lord will rout thee before the enemy; for it
9 is in the power of the Lord to strengthen or to rout. And
Amasias said to the man of God, But what must I do in re-
spect to the hundred talents which I have given to the army of
Israel? To which the man of God replied, It is in the power of
10 the Lord to give thee more than that. Then Amasias separated
from the army which had come to him from Ephraim, that
they might go to their place. Thereupon they were greatly
incensed against Juda, and returned to their place in a rage.
11 And Amasias strengthened himself, and took his own people
and went to the valley of salt, and there smote of the sons of
12 Seir ten thousand. And the children of Juda took ten thou-
sand alive and carried them to the top of a precipice, and threw
them down from the top of the precipice, so that they were all
13 dashed to pieces. Now the soldiers of the army which Ama-
sias had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle,
had fallen on the cities of Juda from Samaria to Baithoron and
had smitten of them three thousand, and carried off much spoil.
14 And it happened that after Amasias came from smiting Idu-
mea, a person brought him the gods of the children of Seir, and
he set them up to be his gods, and bowed down before them
15 and sacrificed to them: therefore the wrath of the Lord was
against Amasias, and he sent a prophet to him and said to him,
Why hast thou sought the gods of this people, which could
16 not deliver their own people out of thy hand? But while the

prophet was speaking to him he said to him, Have I made thee
a counsellor of the king? Forbear, lest thou be scourged.
Thereupon the prophet held his peace, for I know, said he,
that he hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done
17 this, and hast not hearkened to my counsel. Then Amasias
king of Juda took counsel and sent to Joas, son of Joachaz, son
of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come and let us look each
18 other in the face. Upon which Joas king of Israel sent to Ama-
sias king of Juda saying, The thistle on Libanus sent to the
cedar on Libanus saying, Give thy daughter to my son for
a wife. But lo! the wild beasts on Libanus will come—nay
the wild beasts on Libanus did come and trample down the
19 thistle. Thou hast said, Behold I have smitten Idumea, there-
fore thy stupid heart lifteth thee up. Abide now at home:
why dost thou take counsel to thy hurt, that thou mayst fall
20 and Juda with thee? But Amasias would not hearken, for the
Lord had determined to deliver him up, because he sought
21 the gods of the Idumeans. So Joas king of Israel went up;
and he and Amasias king of Juda looked each other in the
22 face at Baithsamys, which belongeth to Juda. And Juda was
23 routed before Israel, and fled every man to his habitation. And
Joas king of Israel took Amasias king of Juda, son of Joas, son
of Joachaz, at Baithsamys and brought him to Jerusalem, and
broke down of the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim
24 to the gate of the corner, four hundred cubits; and he took
all the gold and silver, and all the vessels found in the house
of the Lord, and in the custody of Abdedom; and the treasures
of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.
25 And Amasias the son of Joas, king of Juda, lived after the
death of Joas, the son of Joachaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.
26 Now the rest of the acts of Amasias, first and last, behold, are
they not written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel?
27 And when Amasias departed wholly from the Lord, they
formed a conspiracy against him; whereupon he fled from Je-
28 rusalem to Lachis; but they sent after him to Lachis, and
there put him to death, and they brought him up on horses,
and buried him with his fathers in the city of David.

XXVI. And all the people of the country took Ozias when he
was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his

2 father Amasias. He had rebuilt Ailath and restored it to Ju-
3 da, after the king slept with his fathers. Ozias was sixteen
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty two
years in Jerusalem, and his mother's name was Jechelia, of
4 Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the sight of
the Lord, according to all that his father Amasias had done;
5 and he continued to seek the Lord all the days of Zacharias,
who instructed him in the fear of the Lord. In his days in-
6 deed he sought the Lord, and the Lord prospered him. And
he went out and warred against the Philistines, and demolish-
ed the walls of Geth, and the walls of Jabner, and the walls of
Azotus, and rebuilt the cities of Azotus, and among the Phi-
7 listines. And the Lord strengthened him against the Philis-
tines, and against the Arabs, who dwelt in Petra, and against
8 the Minaians. So that the Minaians gave gifts to Ozias; for
his fame reached even to the entrance of Egypt; for he was
9 very powerful. And Ozias built towers in Jerusalem—that
over the gate of the corner, and that over the gate of the val-
10 ley, and those on the corners. And when he had fortified it, he
built towers in the wilderness, and dug many wells, for he had
much cattle at Sephale, and in the plains, and vine dressers in
the hilly country, and on Karmel, for he was fond of husband-
11 ry. Moreover Ozias had an army of fighting men, which went
out in array for battle, and came in, in array, to be numbered.
And they were numbered by Jeiel the scribe and Maasias the
judge, under the direction of Ananias the king's lieutenant.
12 The whole number of the chiefs, the officers of the army, was
two thousand six hundred; and the army of fighting men
with them was three hundred and seven thousand five hun-
dred. These were trained for battle to assist the king against
14 enemies. And Ozias provided for them—for all this army,
shields and spears, and helmets, and breast plates, and bows,
15 and slings to cast stones. And he made in Jerusalem ma-
chines, contrived with great art, to be placed in the towers
and at the corners, for shooting darts and throwing huge
stones. And the fame of his preparations was spread far and
wide, for he was wonderfully assisted until he became exceed-
16 ing strong. But when he became strong his heart was elated
to his destruction; for he trespassed against the Lord his God

and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense on the
17 altar of incense. And Azarias the priest went in after him and
18 with him eighty priests of the Lord, valiant men. And they
withstood king Ozias and said to him, it doth not belong to
thee, Ozias, to burn incense to the Lord; but only to the priests
the sons of Aaron who are consecrated to burn incense. Go
out of the sanctuary, for thou hast revolted from the Lord, and
19 this will not be for honour to thee from the Lord God. At this
Ozias was inflamed with wrath, and had in his hand the censer
to burn incense in the temple. But when his anger kindled
against the priests, the leprosy broke out on his forehead, be-
fore the priests, in the house of the Lord, at the altar of incense.
20 And when Azarias the chief priest, with the other priests,
turned towards him, behold he was leprous on the forehead,
so they hurried him out thence. He indeed himself hasted to
21 go out, because the Lord had convicted him. So Ozias the
king was a leper to the day of his death, and as a leper,
dwelt in the house Apphusoth; for he was cut off from the
house of the Lord, and Joatham, his son, was over the king-
22 dom, administering justice to the people of the land. Now the
rest of the acts of Ozias, the first and the last, are written by
23 Jessias the prophet. And when Ozias slept with his fathers,
they buried him in the field of the burying place of the kings;
for they said he is a leper. And Joatham his son, reigned in
his stead.

XXVII. Joatham was twenty five years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Jerusa. She was a daughter of Sadok.
2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, ac-
cording to all that his father Ozias had done; but he did not go
3 into the temple of the Lord. Though the people were still
corrupt, he built the high gate of the house of the Lord; and
4 on the wall Opel he built much. On Mount Juda and in the
5 forest, he also built castles and towers. He fought the king of
the Ammonites and prevailed against him; so that the Am-
monites gave him yearly, a hundred talents of silver and ten
thousand cores of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. These
the king of the Ammonites brought him yearly, during the
6 first, second and third year. Joatham prevailed because he

7 prepared his ways before the Lord his God. Now the rest of
the acts of Joatham, and his wars and his doings, behold they
9 are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel. And
Joatham slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David, and Achaz his son reigned in his stead.
XXVIII. Achaz was twenty years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not
do what was right in the sight of the Lord, like his father Da-
2 vid, but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made
3 graven images; and for their idols in the land of Benennom he
actually caused his children to pass through fire, according to
the abominable acts of those nations which the Lord had rooted
4 out from before the Israelites. He burned incense also on the
high places, and on the tops of houses and under every shady
5 tree. So the Lord his God delivered him into the hand of the
king of Syria, who smote him, and took many of them cap-
tives, and carried them to Damascus. He delivered him also
into the hands of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great
6 slaughter. Indeed Phakee, the son of Romelias, king of Israel,
slew of Juda in one day, a hundred and twenty chiliads of the
men mighty in power, because they had forsaken the Lord,
7 the God of their fathers. Zechri also, the chieftain of Ephraim,
slew Maasias the king's son, and Ezrikan, the leader of his
8 house, and Elkana, the lieutenant of the king. And the Israel-
ites carried away captive, of their brethren, three hundred chi-
liads, including married women, sons and daughters. And
9 they took from them much spoil. But as they were carrying
the spoils to Samaria, there was there a prophet of the Lord,
whose name was Oded, who went out to meet the army com-
ing to Samaria, and said to them, Behold the anger of the Lord
God of your fathers is against Juda, and he hath delivered
them into your hands, and you have slain them with a rage
10 which hath reached up to heaven. And now you purpose to
keep the children of Juda and Jerusalem, for men slaves and
women slaves! Behold am not I with you to testify to the Lord
11 your God? Now therefore hearken to me, and send back these
captives whom you have taken of your brethren; for the anger
12 of the Lord is on you. Upon this there arose certain chiefs of
the Ephraimites, namely, Oudeias the son of Joanas, and Ba-

rachias the son of Mosolamoth, and Ezekias the son of Sellem,
and Amasias the son of Eldai, against them who came from
13 the war, and said to them, You shall not bring these captives
here to us, for that would be to bring your guilt on us. Because
you have sinned against the Lord, do you mean to lay it on us,
to add to our sins and to heighten our folly, because our sins
are many, and the fervent anger of the Lord is hanging over
14 Israel? Thereupon the warriors left the captives and the spoils
15 before the chiefs and the whole congregation. And the chiefs
above mentioned arose and took the captives, and out of the
spoils cloathed all who were naked. And when they had cloath-
ed them and shod them, and had given them something to eat
and to anoint themselves, they took up on asses all who were
weak, and carried them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to
their brethren, and then returned to Samaria.
16 At that time king Achaz sent to the king of Assur for as-
17 sistance, because the Idumeans had invaded and smitten Juda
18 and carried off captives. The Philistines also had fallen upon
the cities of the plain and in the southern border of Juda, and
had taken Baithsamus. But after he had given the king the
treasures in the house of the Lord, and the treasures in the
house of the king, and the chiefs, they took Ailon and Galero,
and Socho, and the villages thereof, and Thamna and the vil-
lages thereof, and Gamzo and the villages thereof, and settled
19 there: Because the Lord humbled Juda on the account of
Achaz, king of Juda, because he had greatly apostatised from
20 the Lord, therefore Thalgathphallasar came upon him and af-
21 flicted him. Though Achaz took the treasures in the house of
the Lord, and the treasures in the house of the king, and the
22 chiefs, and gave them to the king of Assur, yet he was of no
service to him, but only added to his distress, and contributed
23 to his apostacy from the Lord. For king Achaz said, I will
seek the gods of Damascus who smite me. Because, said he,
the gods of the king of Syria strengthen them, therefore I will
sacrifice to them and they will help me. But they were the ruin
24 of him and of all Israel. Now when Achaz had taken away
the vessels of the house of the Lord, and chopped them to
pieces, he shut up the doors of the house of the Lord, and
25 made himself altars in every corner of Jerusalem, and erected

high places in every city of Juda, to burn incense to strange
gods. So they provoked to wrath the Lord the God of their fa-
26 thers. Now the rest of his acts and his doings, first and last, be-
hold they are written in the book of the kings of Juda and Israel.
27 And when Achaz slept with his fathers, he was buried in the
city of David, but they did not carry him to the tombs of the
kings of Israel. And Ezekias his son, reigned in his stead.
XXIX. Ezekias was twenty five years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned twenty nine years in Jerusalem; and his
mother's name was Abia. She was a daughter of Zacharias.
2 He did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, according
3 to all that his father David had done. Accordingly when he
was settled in his kingdom, in the first month he opened the
4 doors of the house of the Lord and repaired them. Then he
brought in the priests and the Levites, and having placed them
5 on the east side, he said to them, Hearken, ye Levites, sanc-
tify now yourselves, and hallow the house of the Lord God of
your fathers, and remove the uncleanness out of the Holies.
6 Because our fathers apostatised, and did evil in the sight of the
Lord our God, and forsook him, and turned away their face
7 from the tabernacle of the Lord, and hardened their neck, and
shut the doors of the temple and extinguished the lamps, and did
not burn incense, nor offer whole burnt offerings in this holy
8 place, to the God of Israel; therefore the Lord hath been provok-
ed to wrath against Juda and Jerusalem, and hath made them an
astonishment and a desolation, and an object of pity, as you see
9 with your eyes. For behold your fathers have been smitten with
the sword, and your sons and your daughters and your wives,
10 are in captivity, in a strange land, as is now the case. In this si-
tuation of affairs, I have it now at heart to enter into a covenant
with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turn away his fierce
11 anger from us. Now therefore be not backward, seeing the
Lord hath made choice of you to stand before him, to minister,
and to be continually employed in his service, and in offering
12 incense. Thereupon these Levites arose, namely, Maath, the
son of Amasi, and Joel, the son of Azarias of the Kaathites;
and of the Merarites, Kis, the son of Abdi, and Azarias, the
son of Ilaelel; and of the Gersonites, Jodad, the son of Zem-
13 math, and Joadam, who were descendants of Joacha; and of

the Elisaphanites, Zambri and Jeiel; and of the Asaphites, Za-
14 charias and Matthanias; and of the Aimonites, Jeiel and Se-
15 mei; and of the Idithunites, Samaias and Oziel; and having
assembled their brethren, they purified themselves according
to the king's command, in the manner prescribed by the Lord,
16 that they might purify the house of the Lord. And the priests
went into the inner part of the house of the Lord to purify it,
and threw out all the filth, found in the house of the Lord,
into the court of the Lord's house; and the Levites took it
17 up and threw it out into the brook Kedron. On the first day
of the first month, at the new moon, they began to purify. And
on the eighth day of the month, they came to the temple of
the Lord. And having purified the house of the Lord in eight
days, and completely finished on the thirteenth of the first
18 month, they went to king Ezekias, and said, We have puri-
fied all that are in the house of the Lord, the altar of whole
burnt offerings, with the utensils thereof, and the table for the
19 presence loaves, with its utensils, and have prepared and hal-
lowed all the utensils which king Achaz polluted in his reign,
during his apostasy. Behold they are before the altar of the
20 Lord. Thereupon king Ezekias arose early in the morning,
and having assembled the chiefs of the city, he went up to
the house of the Lord, and offered up seven young bulls, seven
21 rams, seven lambs, seven kids of the goats, for a sin offering
for the kingdom and for the holies, and for Israel. And he or-
dered the priests, the sons of Aaron, to offer them upon the altar
22 of the Lord. So when they slew the young bulls, the priests
received the blood and poured it against the altar; and when
they slew the rams, they poured the blood against the altar; and
when they slew the lambs they poured the blood around the
23 altar. Then they brought forward the goats, for a sin offering,
before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands
24 on them; and the priests slew them. And when they made
atonement with their blood against the altar, they made it for all
Israel, because the king said, The whole burnt offerings, and
the sin offerings are for all Israel.

25 Now he had stationed the Levites in the house of the Lord
with cymbals and with nablas and kinyras, according to the
command of David the king, and of Gad the king's seer, and

of Nathan the prophet. For the institution was ordained at the
26 command of the Lord, by the ministry of prophets. So the
Levites stood with the musical instruments of David, and the
27 priests with the trumpets. And when Ezekias gave orders to
carry up the whole burnt offering on the altar, and they began
to carry it up, the musicians began the song of praise to the
Lord, and the trumpets sounded in concert with the musical
instruments of David king of Israel, and all the congregation
28 worshipped. And the musicians continued singing, and the
trumpets sounding until the whole burnt offering was finished.
29 And when they who carried it up, had completely finished,
30 the king, and all present, bowed down. And when they had
worshipped, Ezekias the king, and the chiefs, ordered the
Levites to praise the Lord, in the words of David, and of
Asaph the prophet. And when they had sung praises with
31 gladness, they fell on their faces and worshipped. Then Eze-
kias addressing the people, said, As you have now filled your
hands for the Lord, present and bring the sacrifices of thanks-
giving for the household of the Lord. Thereupon the congre-
gation brought up sacrifices and thank offerings for the house-
hold of the Lord, and every one liberally disposed brought
32 whole burnt offerings. And the number for the whole burnt
offerings, which the congregation offered, was seventy young
33 bulls, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs. All these were for
a whole burnt offering to the Lord. And there were hallowed
34 six hundred young bulls and three thousand sheep. And as
the priests were but few, and could not flay the whole burnt
offerings, the Levites their brethren helped them, until the
work was finished, and until the priests had purified them-
selves. For the Levites had purified themselves with more
35 promptitude than the priests. So the whole burnt offering was
abundant with the suet of the thank offerings and the libations
of the burnt offerings. Thus was the service re-established in
36 the house of the Lord; and Ezekias and all the people re-
joiced, because God had made provision for the people. For
the thing was done suddenly.

XXX. Then Ezekias sent to all Israel and Juda, and wrote
letters to Ephraim and Manasses, to come to the house of the
Lord at Jerusalem, to celebrate the passover to the Lord God

2 of Israel. Now the king, and the chiefs, and all the congrega-
tion at Jerusalem, had come to a determination to keep the
3 passover in the second month; for they could not keep it at
that time, because a sufficient number of priests was not puri-
4 fied, nor were the people assembled at Jerusalem. And as this
5 was agreed on by the king and the whole congregation, there-
fore they determined to make proclamation, throughout all Is-
rael, from Bersabee to Dan, that they might come and keep
the passover, to the Lord God of Israel, at Jerusalem, because
6 a multitude had not done it according to the scripture. So the
expresses went with letters from the king, and the chiefs, to all
Israel and Juda, according to the decree of the king, saying,
Children of Israel, return to the Lord God of Abraham and
Isaak and Israel, and bring back the remnant who have escap-
7 ed from the hand of the king of Assur. And be not like your
fathers and your brethren, who apostatised from the Lord God
of their fathers, and whom he delivered up to desolation, as
8 you yourselves see. Now therefore be not stubborn as your
fathers were. Give glory to the Lord God, and come to his
sanctuary, which he hath hallowed forever, and serve the Lord
your God, and he will turn away his fierce indignation from
9 you. For by your turning to the Lord, your brethren and
your children will find compassion in the sight of all those
who have captivated them; and he will bring them back to
this land. For the Lord our God is gracious and merciful,
and will not turn away his face from us, if we return to him.
10 But while the expresses were passing from city to city, through
mount Ephraim, and Manasses, till they came to Zabulon,
11 they were treated as deriders and mockers. But the men of
Aser, and some of Manasses and Zabulon were humbled, and
12 came to Jerusalem, and to Juda. Now to these the hand of the
Lord had given one heart to come and do what the king and
13 the chiefs had commanded by a word of the Lord. So there
assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the festival of
unleavened bread in the second month—a very great congre-
14 gation. And after they had arisen, and demolished the altars
which were in Jerusalem, and torn to pieces all on which they
had burned incense to vanities, and thrown them into the brook
15 Kedron, they killed the paschal lamb on the fourteenth of the

second month. And as the priests and the Levites were hum-
bled, and had purified themselves, they offered whole burnt
16 offerings in the house of the Lord, and stood in their station
according to the disposition made of them by the command
of Moses, the man of God; and the priests received the blood
17 from the hands of the Levites. Because there were many of
the congregation who were not purified, therefore the Levites
had it in charge to kill the paschal lamb, for every one who
18 had not been able to purify himself to the Lord. And because
most of the people from Ephraim, and Manasses, and Issachar,
and Zabulon, had not purified themselves, but ate the passover
contrary to the scripture, therefore Ezekias prayed for them
19 on this account and said, The good Lord make atonement for
every heart which hath directed its course to seek the Lord the
God of their fathers, although not according to the purification
20 of the sanctuary. And the Lord hearkened to Ezekias, and
21 healed the people. So the Israelites who were at Jerusalem,
kept the festival of unleavened bread seven days, with great
joy, joining in the hymns of praise to the Lord, which the
priests and the Levites performed day by day to the Lord, on
musical instruments.

22 And when Ezekias had spoken comfortably to the Levites,
and them whose understanding was well disposed to the Lord,
and they had finished the festival of unleavened bread, which
lasted seven days, offering sacrifices of thanksgiving, and sing-
23 ing praises to the Lord God of their fathers; the congregation
took counsel together to keep other seven days, and kept other
24 seven days with gladness. For Ezekias, in behalf of Juda, set
apart for the congregation, a thousand beeves, and seven thou-
sand sheep; and the chiefs, in behalf of the people, set apart a
thousand beeves, and ten thousand sheep; and the dedications
25 of the priests were abundant. So the whole congregation, the
priests and the Levites, and all the congregation of Juda, and all
who were in Jerusalem, and the proselytes who came from Israel,
and the inhabitants of Judea were filled with joy. And the joy in
26 Jerusalem was great. From the days of Solomon son of David,
king of Israel, there had not been such a festival in Jerusalem.

27 Then the priests, the Levites arose and blessed the people,
and their voice was heard, and their prayer reached his holy

XXXI. habitation, even heaven. And when all this was finish-
ed, all Israel who were present went out through the cities of
Juda, and broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the arbours,
and demolished the high places, and the mounts, throughout
all Judea and Benjamin, and out of all Ephraim and Manasses,
till they were utterly destroyed. Then all Israel returned, every
one to his possession and to their cities.
2 And Ezekias re-established the courses of the priests, and
of the Levites, and the courses of each individual among the
priests and the Levites, according to his particular service for
the burnt offerings, and for the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and
to praise and give thanks, and to attend at the gates in the
3 courts of the house of the Lord. And the king assigned a part
of his substance for the morning and evening whole burnt of-
ferings, and for the whole burnt offerings on the sabbaths, and
at the new moons, and at the festivals prescribed in the law of
4 the Lord. And the people who dwelt in Jerusalem were or-
dered to give the portion which belonged to the priests and
the Levites, that they might be enabled to attend to the ser-
5 vice of the house of the Lord. And soon as he published the
order, Israel brought, in abundance, dedications of corn and
wine, and oil and honey. Both the children of Israel and of
Juda, brought abundantly the productions of the field, and all
6 the tythes. And they who dwelt in the cities of Juda brought
the tythe of cattle and sheep, and the tythe of goats, and dedi-
7 cated them to the Lord their God. And what they brought was
stored up in heaps. The heaping was begun in the third month
8 and finished in the seventh. And when Ezekias came with
the chiefs, and saw the heaps, they blessed the Lord and his
9 people Israel. Then Ezekias questioned the priests and the
Levites, touching the heaps; and Azarias the priest, the head
10 of the house of Sadok, answered him and said, From the time
the dedications began to be brought to the house of the Lord,
we have eaten and drunk, and left in great abundance. Be-
cause the Lord hath blessed his people, therefore we have this
great superabundance left. Thereupon Ezekias ordered them
12 to prepare store houses for the house of the Lord. And when
they had prepared them, they stored up therein the dedications
and the tythes for a common stock. And over them Chone-
nias the Levite, was overseer, and his brother Semei was his

13 deputy. And Jeiel and Ozias, and Naeth and Asuel, and
Jerimoth and Jozabad, and Eliel and Samachia, and Maath
and Banaias, with his sons, were appointed store keepers, by
Chonenias and his brother Semei, as Ezekias the king and
14 Azarias the ruler of the house of the Lord commanded. And
Kore, the son of Jemna the Levite, the keeper of the eastern
gate, was over the free will offerings, to distribute by the agency
of Edom, the oblations to the Lord, and the most holy things.
15 And Benjamin and Jesus, and Semei and Amarias, and Secho-
nias, were, by the agency of trusty priests, to distribute to
their brethren, according to their courses, both to great and
small, excepting infants, to every male from three years old
16 and upwards—to every one who went into the house of the
Lord, a stated portion every day for the service in the courses
17 of their appointment; this being the enrollment of the priests
18 according to their genealogy: but to the Levites, who in their
courses were enrolled from twenty years old and upwards,
distribution was to be made to the whole multitude, including
infants, both male and female, because they had faithfully pu-
19 rified the sanctuary. And of the Aaronites, who officiated as
priests, there were some men of their cities, expressly nomi-
nated in every city, to distribute a portion to every male among
the priests, and to every one numbered among the Levites.
20 Thus did Ezekias through all Juda, and he did what was
right in the sight of the Lord his God. And in every work
which he undertook in the service of the house of the Lord,
and in the law and in the statutes, he sought his God with his
whole heart, and did it and prospered.

XXXII. Now after these acts and this faithfulness Sennache-
rim king of the Assyrians came—He came against Juda and
encamped against the walled cities and ordered them to be
2 taken first. And when Ezekias saw that Sennacherim was
3 come and that it was his purpose to attack Jerusalem he con-
sulted with his elders, and the mighty men, about stopping up
4 the waters of the wells, which were without the city. And as
they encouraged him he assembled much people, and stopped
up the waters of the wells, and the brook which ran through
the city with an intent that the king of Assyria, might not
5 come and find much water, and be strengthened. Ezekias

also took courage and rebuilt all the wall which had been de-
molished, and the towers, and another outwork, and strength-
ened the fortifications, of the city of David, and provided many
6 arms, and appointed military officers over the people; and
having assembled them before him in the street of the valley
7 gate, he spoke affectionately to them, and said, Take courage
and behave like men, and be not terrified nor dismayed, because
of the king of Assur, and because of all the multitude with him;
8 for there are more with us than with him. With him are arms
of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to save, and to fight
our battle. So the people were encouraged by the words of Eze-
9 kias king of Juda. After this Sennacherim, king of the Assyri-
ans, sent his servants against Jerusalem. While he himself with
his main army lay before Lachis, he sent to Ezekias king of Ju-
10 da and to all the Jews in Jerusalem saying, Thus saith Senna-
cherim king of the Assyrians, On what do you rely, that you
11 stand a siege in Jerusalem? Doth not Ezekias deceive you, that
he may deliver you up to death, and to famine, and to thirst
by saying, The Lord our God will save us out of the hand of
12 the king of Assur? Hath not this same Ezekias demolished his
altars, and his high places, and given orders to Juda, and to
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, You shall worship before
13 this altar, and upon it you shall burn incense? Will you not
consider what I and my fathers have done to all the tribes of
these regions? Have the gods of the nations of all this land,
14 been able to save their people out of my hand? Who is
this of yours among all the gods of these nations which my
father destroyed, who were not able to save their people out
of my hand, that he should be able to save you out of my
15 hand? Now therefore let not Ezekias deceive you, nor cause
you to trust in this manner. Do not believe him. For as there
is no god of any nation or kingdom who is able to save his
people out of my hand, or hath been able to save out of the
hand of my fathers, therefore your God cannot save you out of
16 my hand. And besides what his servants spoke against the
Lord God, and against his servant Ezekias, he wrote a letter
17 to reproach the Lord God of Israel, and spoke of him saying,
As the gods of the nations of the earth have not delivered
their peoples out of my hand, so neither can the God of Eze-

18 kias deliver his people out of my hand. Moreover he cried
with a loud voice, in the Jewish language to the people of Je-
rusalem, who were on the walls that he would assist them, in
19 order to induce them to seize the city. And he spoke against
the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the peoples of
20 the earth, which are the works of men's hands. But when
Ezekias the king, and Esaias son of Amos the prophet ad-
21 dressed a prayer concerning these things, and cried to heaven,
the Lord sent an angel who destroyed every mighty man, and
warrior, including chief and general, in the camp of the king
of Assur. So he returned with shame to his own land, and
went to the house of his god, and some of them who sprang
22 from his loins slew him with the sword. And when the Lord
had saved Ezekias, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of
the hands of Sennacherim, king of Assur, and out of the hand
23 of all men, and had given them rest all around, many brought
gifts for the Lord to Jerusalem, and presents to Ezekias king
of Juda. And he was thenceforth magnified in the eyes of all
the nations.

24 In those days Ezekias was sick unto death, and he prayed
to the Lord, who hearkened to him and gave him a sign. But
Ezekias did not make a suitable return for the favour confer-
red on him, but his heart was lifted up, so there was wrath
against him, and against Juda and Jerusalem. Thereupon
Ezekias humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so the wrath of the Lord
did not come upon them, during the days of Ezekias.

27 Now Ezekias had riches and exceeding great glory, and
he amassed for himself treasures of silver and gold and preci-
ous stones; and he had store houses for spiceries, and places
28 for depositing arms and costly utensils; and cities for storing
29 corn, wine, and oil; and towns and stalls for all sorts of cattle;
and cots for his flocks; and cities which he built for himself;
and a vast multitude of flocks and herds; for the Lord gave
30 him substance in great abundance. It was Ezekias who stop-
ped up the upper course of the waters of Geion, and directed
them under ground to the south west of the city of David.
31 And he was prospered in all his works. But in his transactions
with the ambassadors from the chiefs of Babylon, who were

sent to him to make inquiry touching the miracle which had
been done in the land, the Lord left him to himself in order to
32 try him, to know all that were in his heart. Now the rest of
the acts of Ezekias and his goodness, behold they are written
in the prophesy of the prophet Esaias son of Amos, and in the
33 book of the kings of Juda and Israel. When Ezekias slept
with his fathers they buried him in the uppermost of the tombs
of the sons of David, and all Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem paid him distinguished honours at his death: and Manasses his son reigned in his stead.

XXXIII. Manasses was twelve years old when he began to
2 reign, and he reigned fifty five years in Jerusalem, and did evil
in the sight of the Lord, according to all the abominable acts
of the nations which the Lord had rooted out from before the
3 children of Israel. He restored and rebuilt the high places which
his father Ezekias had demolished, and erected pillars to the
Baalims, and made arbours, and worshipped the whole host of
4 heaven and served them. Nay, he built altars in the house of
the Lord, respecting which the Lord had said, In Jerusalem
5 my name shall be forever—he built altars for the whole host
6 of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the Lord. And
he made his children pass through fire in the land of Benennom.
And he consulted omens and auguries, and used enchantments
and encouraged belly speakers and sorcerers, and multiplied
the ways of doing evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him
7 to wrath. He actually set up the graven and molten image
which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had
said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house and in
Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel,
8 I will put my name forever, and I will no more remove the foot
of Israel from the land which I have given to their fathers, provided they be watchful to perform all that I have commanded
them, according to all the law and the statutes and the judg-
9 ments, by the hand of Moses. Now when Manasses had caused
Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go astray, and to do
evil beyond all the nations which the Lord had destroyed from
10 before the children of Israel; and the Lord had spoken against
Manasses and against his people, but they hearkened not, the
Lord brought against them the chiefs of the army of the king

of Asur, and they took Manasses, and having bound him with
12 chains and fetters they carried him to Babylon. And when he
was afflicted he sought the favour of the Lord his God, and
humbled himself exceedingly before the God of his fathers,
13 and prayed to him, and he hearkened to him and heard his cry,
and brought him back to Jerusalem to his kingdom. So Ma-
nasses knew that the Lord himself is God.
14 Now after these things he built a wall without the city of
David, from the south west, fronting the south in the valley
and along the street leading from the fish gate round to Opel,
and raised it very high, and appointed military officers in all
15 the walled cities of Juda. And he removed the strange gods
and the graven image out of the house of the Lord, and all the
altars which he had built on the mount of the house of the
16 Lord, and in Jerusalem, and without the city. And having re-
paired the altar of the Lord he offered thereon a sacrifice of
thanksgiving and praise, and ordered Juda to serve the Lord
17 God of Israel. But still the people sacrificed on the high places,
18 but it was to the Lord their God. Now the rest of the acts of
Manasses, and his prayer to God, and the words of the seers
19 who spoke to him in the name of the God of Israel; and how
God hearkened to him at the words of his prayer; and all his
sins and his apostasies; and the places on which he built mounts
and erected bowers, and graven images before his conversion—
20 behold they are written among the words of the seers. And
when Manasses slept with his fathers they buried him in the
garden of his house, and Amon his son reigned in his stead.
21 Amon was twenty two years old when he began to reign,
22 and he reigned two years in Jerusalem, and did evil in the sight
of the Lord as his father Manasses had done. For to all the
idols which his father Manasses had made Amon burned in-
23 cense, and served them, and did not humble himself before the
Lord as Manasses his father had humbled himself. Because his
24 son Amon multiplied transgression, therefore his servants rose
upon him, and smote him in his house. And when the people
of the country had slain those who conspired against king
Amon, the people of the country made Josias his son king in
his stead.

XXXIV. Josias was eight years old when he began to reign,

2 and he reigned thirty one years in Jerusalem, and did what
was right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the ways
of David his father, without turning to the right or to the left.
3 In the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a youth, he
began to seek the Lord the God of his father David. And in
the twelfth year of his reign, he began to cleanse Juda and Je-
rusalem, from the high places and the bowers, and from their
4 processions around altars, and from the molten images. And
having caused to be torn down in his presence, the altars of
the Baalims, and the high things which were on them, he cut
down the bowers, and broke in pieces the graven and the
molten images. And having beaten them to dust, he strewed
5 it over the graves of them who had sacrificed to them, and
6 burned the bones of the priests on the altars. And when he had
cleansed Juda and Jerusalem, he proceeded on through the
cities of Manasses, and Ephraim, and Symeon, and Nephtha-
leim, and the places around them, and tore down the altars,
7 and the bowers, and chopped to pieces the idols. And having
demolished all the high places in all the land of Israel, he re-
turned to Jerusalem.

8 And in the eighteenth year of his reign, on purpose to
cleanse the land and the house, he sent Saphan son of Eselia,
and Maasa, the ruler of the city, and Juach son of Joachaz
9 his recorder to repair the house of the Lord his God. So they
went to Chelkias the high priest, and gave the money which
had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites,
the keepers of the gates had collected from Manasses and
Ephraim, and the chiefs, and from all the remnant of Israel,
and from the children of Juda and Benjamin and the inhabi-
10 tants of Jerusalem—they gave this to the board of works, who
superintended the house of the Lord; and these gave it to the
11 workmen who did the work in the house of the Lord, to fur-
nish, and to strengthen the house, and they gave to the car-
penters and the masons, to purchase square stones, and timber
for planks to cover the houses, which the king of Juda had
12 destroyed. Though these men were intrusted with the works,
yet over them were overseers, namely Jehu and Abdias the
Levites of the house of Merari, and Zacharias, and Mosol-
13 lam, of the house of Kaath. And with regard to all the chiefs

of Levi, every one skilled in instrumental musick was over the
bearers of burdens, and over all the men who executed the
works, one to every piece of work, and some of the Levites were
14 scribes and judges and keepers of the gates. Now when they
were carrying out the money, which had been brought into
the house of the Lord, Chelkias the priest found a book of
15 the law of the Lord, by the hand of Moses. Whereupon Chel-
kias addressing Saphan the scribe said, I have found a book
of the law in the house of the Lord. So Chelkias gave the
16 book to Saphan, and Saphan carried it to the king. Now he
had given him also for the king, an account intitled, All the
17 money delivered to thy servants the workmen. For when they
had melted the silver found in the house of the Lord, they
gave it into the hand of the overseers and into the hand of
18 them who executed the work. So when Saphan the scribe
had explained the account to the king, he said, Chelkias the
19 priest hath given me a book. And Saphan read it before the
king. And when the king heard the words of the law, he rent
20 his clothes. Then the king gave orders to Chelkias, and to
Achikam, son of Saphan, and to Abdom son of Michaias, and
to Saphan the scribe, and Asaias the king's servant, saying,
21 Go and inquire of the Lord for me, and for all the remnant
of Israel and Juda, touching the words of this book which is
found; for great must be the wrath of the Lord, which is kind-
led against us, because our fathers have not hearkened to these
words of the Lord, to do according to all that are written in
22 this book. Thereupon Chelkias, with those whom the king
ordered, went to Olda the prophetess, the wife of Sellem son
of Thekoe son of Aras. She kept the commandments and
23 dwelt at Jerusalem in the Masanai. And when they spoke to
her to that effect she said to them, Thus saith the Lord the
24 God of Israel, Say to the man who sent you to me, Thus saith
the Lord, Behold I am going to bring upon this place evils—all
the things which are written in the book read before the king
25 of Juda. Because they have forsaken me, and burned incense
to strange gods, to provoke me to wrath with all the works
of their hands, therefore my anger is kindled against this place
26 and cannot be quenched. But to the king of Juda, who hath
sent you to inquire of the Lord, thus shall you say, Thus saith

27 the Lord the God of Israel, With regard to the words which
thou hast heard, as thy heart was affected, and thou didst
humble thyself before me when thou heardst these words of
mine against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof—
As thou hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy
garments and wept before me—I have heard saith the Lord.
28 Behold I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be car-
ried to thy grave in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the
evils which I am going to bring upon this place, and upon
29 them who dwell therein. And when they brought back word
to the king, the king sent and assembled the elders of Juda
30 and Jerusalem; and went up to the house of the Lord, with
all the chiefs of Juda and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and
with the priests and the Levites, and all the people small and
great, and read in their hearing all the words of the book of
31 the covenant found in the house of the Lord. Then the king
stood on the pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord to
walk before the Lord and to keep his commandments, and his
testimonies, and his statutes, with his whole heart, and his
whole soul, so as to perform all the terms of the covenant, writ-
32 ten in that book; and he caused all who were in Jerusalem
and Benjamin to stand to it. And when the inhabitants of Je-
rusalem, had made a covenant in the house of the Lord God
33 of their fathers, Josias removed all the abominations out of all
the land, which belonged to the children of Israel, and caused
all who were in Jerusalem, and in Israel, to serve the Lord
their God. During all his days he turned not aside from fol-
lowing the Lord God of his fathers.

XXXV. When Josias celebrated the passover to the Lord
his God, he caused the paschal lamb to be slain, on the four-
2 teenth day of the first month. For having set the priests in
their watches and encouraged them to the works of the house
of the Lord, he ordered all the Levites who were heads of fa-
milies throughout all Israel to hallow themselves to the Lord.
3 And as they had placed the holy ark in the house which Solo-
mon son of David king of Israel had built, the king said, You
have nothing to carry on your shoulders; now therefore at-
4 tend to the service of the Lord your God, and of his people
Israel; and be ready according to the houses of your fami-

lies, and according to your courses, as prescribed by David,
5 king of Israel, and by his son Solomon; and attend in the
house, according to the divisions of the houses of your fami-
6 lies, on your brethren the people; and a portion of a patri-
archal house, on the Levites; and kill ye the paschal lambs and
prepare them for your brethren, that they may do according
7 to the word of the Lord by the ministry of Moses. Moreover
Josias dedicated for the people sheep and lambs and kids, all
for the passover, even for all who were in Jerusalem, to the
amount of thirty thousand. He dedicated also three thousand
8 beeves, these were of the king's own substance. His chiefs
also made dedications for the people, and for the priests, and
for the Levites. And Chelkias and Zacharias, and Jeiel, the
chiefs, gave for the priests of the house of God—they gave for
the passover two thousand six hundred sheep, lambs and kids,
9 and three hundred beeves, and Chonenias and Banaias, and Sa-
maias and Nathaniel, his brother, and Asabias, and Jeiel and
Jozabad, chiefs of the Levites, dedicated for the Levites five
10 thousand sheep and five hundred beeves for the passover. So
the service commenced, and the priests stood in their station,
and the Levites in their divisions, according to the command of
11 the king. And when these killed the paschal lambs, the
priests received the blood at their hands and poured it out,
12 and the Levites flayed them, and prepared the whole burnt of-
fering, to be delivered according to the division by houses of
families to the heads of the people, that they might offer it to
the Lord as it is written in the book of Moses, and so till the
13 morning. Then they roasted the paschal lambs with fire, ac-
cording to the ordinance, and boiled the holy meats in the bra-
sen cauldrons and kettles. And when all was ready, they ran
with them to all the heads of the people. And after this prepa-
14 ration for them, they prepared also for the priests. Because
the priests were employed in offering up the whole burnt offer-
ings and the suet, continually till night, therefore the Levites
prepared for themselves and for their brethren, the sons of
15 Aaron. And with regard to the musicians, the sons of Asaph,
who were in their station, according to the commands of Da-
vid, both Asaph and Aiman and Idithun the king's prophets;
and the chiefs and the keepers of the gates, they were not at
liberty to move from their holy services, for their brethren the

16 Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the Lord be-
ing arranged and set in order on that day, to keep the passover,
and to offer up the whole burnt offerings on the altar of the Lord
17 according to the command of king Josias; all the Israelites who
were present kept the passover, at that time, and the festival
18 of unleavened bread, seven days. There had not been such a
passover as this in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet.
They had not, under any king of Israel, kept such a passover
as that kept by Josias and the priests, and the Levites, and all
Juda and Israel who were present, and by all the inhabitants of
19 Jerusalem, to the Lord. This passover was kept in the eigh-
teenth year of the reign of Josias.

After all these things which Josias did in the house, king Josias burned with fire the belly speakers and the diviners, and the theraphins and the idols, and the karesims, which were in the land of Juda and in Jerusalem, in order that he might establish the words of the law, which were written in the book which Chelkias the priest had found in the house of the Lord. Before him there was none like him, who turned to the Lord with his whole heart, and with his whole soul, and with all his strength, according to all the law of Moses; nor after him did there arise his like. Nevertheless the Lord turned not away from his great wrath, with which he was incensed against Juda, for all the provocations with which Manasses had provoked him, and the Lord said, I will remove Juda from my presence, as I have removed Israel—I have cast off Jerusalem, the city which I chose, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

20 Now when Pharao Nechao was going up against the king
of the Assyrians to the river Euphrates, king Josias went out
to meet him. Whereupon he sent messengers to him, saying,
What hast thou, O king of Juda, to do with me? I am not
now coming to war against thee; and God hath commanded
me to make haste. Forbear meddling with God, who is with
22 me, lest he destroy thee. But Josias would not turn his face
from him, but strengthened himself to fight him. He hearken-
ed not to the words of Nechao from the mouth of God, but
23 came to an engagement in the plain of Mageddo. And the ar-
chers having discharged a volley at king Josias, the king said

24 to his servants, Carry me away, for I am badly wounded. So
his servants took him out of his chariot and put him into his
second chariot, which attended him, and brought him to Jeru-
25 salem, and he died and was buried with his fathers. And all
Juda and Jerusalem mourned for Josias. And Jeremias com-
posed a song of lamentation for Josias, which all the heads of
families, both men and women, sung over him, and which
they continue to sing to this day; for they established it for
an ordinance to Israel. And behold it is written among the
26 funereal odes. Now the rest of the acts of Josias, and his
faith in respect to what were written in the law of the Lord,
27 and his acts, first and last, behold they are written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Juda.
XXXVI. Then the people of the land took Joachaz son of Jo-
sias and anointed him, and made him king over Jerusalem in
2 the room of his father. Joachaz was twenty years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem, and
his mother's name was Amital. She was a daughter of Jeremias
of Lobna. And he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord,
according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharao Nechao
bound him at Deblatha in the land of Aimath, that he should
3 not reign in Jerusalem. And the king carried him with him to
Egypt, and imposed on the country a tribute of a hundred ta-
4 lents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharao Nechao, made
Eliakim son of Josias, king over Juda, in the room of his fa-
ther, and changed his name to Joakim. And as Pharao Nechao
took his brother Joachaz, who was carried to Egypt and died
there, he paid the silver and the gold to Pharao. Then the land
began to be taxed to give the money at the command of Pharao.
And every one according to his rank, demanded silver and
gold from the people of the land, to pay Pharao Nechao.
5 Joakim was twenty five years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and his mother's
name was Zechora. She was a daughter of Nerias of Rama.
And he did what was evil in the sight of the Lord, according
to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nabuchodonosar,
the king of Babylon, came into the land, and he was his servant
three years, and then revolted. Now after that, when they re-
volted, the Lord sent against them the Chaldeans, and predato-

ry bands of Syrians, and predatory bands of Moabites and
Ammonites, and of Samaria according to the word of the Lord
by the ministry of his servants, the prophets. Moreover the
anger of the Lord was against Juda, to remove them from his
presence, because of the sins of Manasses—for all that he had
committed and for the innocent blood which Joakim had shed.
He had indeed filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, yet the
6 Lord was not willing to destroy them utterly. So Nabuchodo-
nosar, king of Babylon, came up against him, and bound him
with fetters of brass, and sent him away to Babylon; and car-
7 ried away to Babylon a part of the utensils belonging to the
house of the Lord, and put them in his own temple at Babylon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Joakim, and all that he did, behold
they are written in the book of the journals of the kings of
9 Juda. When Joakim slept with his fathers, he was buried at
Ganozae, with his fathers, and Jechonias his son reigned in his
stead. Jechonias was eighteen years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem,
10 and did evil in the sight of the Lord, and at the return of the
year, Nabuchodonosar sent and brought him to Babylon, to-
gether with the most precious utensils of the house of the Lord,
and made Sedekias, his father's brother, king over Juda and
Jerusalem.
11 Sedekias was twenty one years old when he began to reign,
12 and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem, and did what was
evil in the sight of the Lord his God, and was not brought to
a sense of shame by Jeremias, the prophet, speaking from the
13 mouth of the Lord, when he violated his engagements with
Nabuchodonosar, to the performance of which he had caused
him to swear by God; but hardened his neck, and strength-
ened his heart, not to return to the Lord God of Israel.
14 Now all the nobles of Juda, and the priests, and the peo-
ple of the land abounded in the commission of the wicked
abominations of the Gentiles, and had polluted the house of the
15 Lord in Jerusalem. And the Lord the God of their fathers,
had sent to them by the ministry of his prophets, rising early,
and sending his messengers, because he compassionated his
16 people and his sanctuary. But they continued to deride his
messengers, and to despise his words, and insult his prophets,

until the wrath of the Lord ascended against his people—until
17 there was no remedy. Therefore he brought against them the
king of the Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the
sword in the house of his sanctuary, and had no compassion
on Sedekias, nor pity for their virgins. And they carried away
18 their elders. He delivered all into their hands—all the uten-
sils of the house of God, great and small, and all the trea-
sures of the house of the Lord and all the treasures of the
king and of the nobles. All these he carried to Babylon.
19 And he burned the house of the Lord, and demolished the
wall of Jerusalem, and burned with fire the palaces thereof,
20 and utterly destroyed every thing that was beautiful, and re-
moved to Babylon the few who were left; and they continu-
ed to be servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the
21 Medes; that the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias
might be fulfilled, That until the land received its sabbaths
which it ought to have rested, it should keep a sabbath all the
days of its desolation, to the completion of seventy years.
22 In the first year of Cyrus king of the Persians, after the
word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias was fulfilled, the
Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians; and
he caused proclamation to be made throughout all his king-
dom, in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus, king of the Per-
sians, to all the kingdoms of the earth, The Lord God of
heaven hath given me; and he hath commanded me to build
a house for him in Jerusalem, in Judea. Is there any among
you of all his people? His God be with him, and let him go up.

## EZRA, OR ESDRAS.

I. In the first year of Cyrus, king of the Persians, that
the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremias might be ful-
filled, the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of the Per-
2 sians, and he caused proclamation to be made by word of
mouth, and in writing, throughout all his kingdom, saying,
Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord God of
heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, and hath
watched over me, that I should build a house for him in Jerusa-
3 lem, which is in Judea. Whoever is among you of all his people,
his God be with him; and let him go up to Jerusalem which

is in Judea, and build the house of the God of Israel. He
who is at Jerusalem is very God. Therefore in regard to every
4 one in every place, who is left, let the men of the place where
he dwelleth assist him with silver and gold, and furniture and
cattle, together with a free will offering for the house of God,
which is at Jerusalem.
5 Thereupon the heads of the patriarchal families of Juda and
Benjamin arose with the priests and the Levites, even all whose
spirit God stirred up, to go and rebuild the house of the Lord
6 in Jerusalem. And all who were around them strengthened
their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with furniture
and with cattle, and with presents, exclusive of free will offer-
7 ings. Moreover Cyrus brought out the vessels of the house
of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosar had taken from Jerusalem,
8 and deposited in the house of his God. These which were un-
der the care of Mithridates the treasurer, Cyrus, king of the
Persians, caused to be brought out and counted to Sasabasar,
9 the chief of Juda; and this was the number of them; thirty
goblets of gold, and a thousand goblets of silver, vessels of
10 an unusual form twenty nine, golden cups, thirty; and silver
plated cups, four hundred and ten, and other vessels, a thou-
11 sand. All the vessels of gold and silver, all that came up with
Sasabasar from the captivity from Babylon to Jerusalem, were
five thousand four hundred.

II. Now these were the children of the province who came up from the captivity—from the distant abode to which Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon had sent them away to Babylon, and who returned to Jerusalem and Juda, every chief to his city.

2 *The number of the people of Israel who came with Zorobabel, Jesus, Nehemias, Saraias, Reelias, Mordecai, Balasan, Masphar, Baguai, Reum, Baana, the head men.*

3 The children of Phares, two thousand one hundred and seventy two.

4 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy two.

5 The children of Ares, seven hundred and seventy five.

6 The children of Phaath Moab, descendants of Jesus and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Ailam, one thousand two hundred and fifty four.

8 The children of Zatthua, nine hundred and forty five.
9 The children of Zakchu, seven hundred and sixty.
10 The children of Banni, six hundred and forty two.
11 The children of Babai, six hundred and twenty three.
12 The children of Asgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty six.
14 The children of Bague, two thousand and fifty six.
15 The children of Addin, four hundred and fifty four.
16 The children of Ater, descendants of Ezekias, ninety eight.
17 The children of Bassou, three hundred and twenty three.
18 The children of Jora, a hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Asum, two hundred and twenty three.
20 The children of Gaber, ninety five.
21 The children of Bethlaem, a hundred and twenty three.
22 The children of Netopha, fifty six.
23 The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty eight.
24 The children of Azmoth, forty three.
25 The children of Kariathiarim, Chaphira and Beroth, seven hundred and forty three.
26 The children of Rama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty one.
27 The men of Machmas, a hundred and twenty two.
28 The men of Baithel and Aia, four hundred and twenty three.
29 The children of Nabu, fifty two.
30 The children of Magebes, a hundred and fifty six.
31 The children of Elamar, a thousand two hundred and fifty four.
32 The children of Elam, three hundred and twenty.
33 The children of Lodadi and Ono, seven hundred and twenty five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty five.
35 The children of Senaa, three thousand six hundred and thirty.
36 And of the *Priests*,

The children of Jedua of the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy three:
37 The children of Emmer, a thousand and fifty two:

38 The children of Phassur, a thousand two hundred and forty seven:
39 The children of Erem, a thousand and seven.
40 And of the *Levites*,
The children of Jesu and Kadmiel, descendants of Oduia, seventy four:
41 *The musicians.* The children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty eight:
42 *The keepers of the Gates.* The Sellumites, the Aterites, the Telmonites, the Akubites, the Atitaites, the Sobaites, all these were a hundred and thirty nine:
43 The Nathinims, namely, the Southias', the Asuphas', the
44 Tabaoths', the Kades', the Siaas', the Phadons', the Labanos',
46 the Agabas', the Akubs', the Agabs', the Selamis', the Anans',
48 the Geddels', the Gaars', the Raias', the Rasons', the Neko-
50 das', the Gasems', the Asos', the Phases', the Basis', the Ase-
nas', the Moounims', the Nephusims', the Bakbuks', the Aku-
52 phas', the Arurs', the Basaloths', the Maoudas', the Arsas',
54 the Barkos', the Sisaras', the Themas', the Nasthics', the Ata-
55 phas'; The children of Solomon's servants—the Sotais', the
56 Sepheras', the Phaduras', the Jehelas', the Darkons', the Ge-
dels', the Saphatias', the Atils', the Phacheraths', the Aseboe-
ims', the Hemeis', all the Nathinims including the Abdesel-
mas', were three hundred and ninety two.
59 And these were they who came up from Thelmelech, Thelaresa, Cherub, Edan, Emmer, but could not shew the house of their family, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel—the children of Dalaia, the children of Bua, the children of Tobiu, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty two.
61 And of the children of the priests—the children of Labeia, the children of Akkus, the children of Berzellai, who took to wife one of the daughters of Berzellai the Galaadite, and was
62 called by their name—These sought their register among the Methoesim, but were not found. Though they were related to the priesthood, yet the Athersastha ordered them not to eat of the most holy meats until there should arise a priest with the *Manifestation* and the *Truth*.
64 The whole congregation, together, amounted to forty two thousand three hundred and sixty, exclusive of their men ser-

vants and maid servants, amounting to seven thousand three
hundred and thirty seven. And among them were two hundred
66 choristers of both sexes. Their horses were seven hundred
and thirty six; their mules two hundred and forty five; their
camels four hundred and thirty five; their asses six thousand
seven hundred and twenty.

68 Now some of the chiefs of families when they came to the
house of the Lord at Jerusalem, offered free will offerings for
69 the house of God, to raise it on its foundations. According to
their ability they contributed to the treasure for the work, sixty
one thousand mnas of pure gold, and five thousand mnas of
70 silver, and a hundred garments for the priests. Though the
priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the musi-
cians, and the keepers of the gates, and the Nathinims, settled
in their cities, and all the chiefs of Israel in their cities, yet
III. when the seventh month was come, the Israelites who
were in their cities, even the whole people, like one man, assem-
2 bled at Jerusalem. And Jesus the son of Josedek with his bre-
thren the priests, and Zorobabel the son of Salathiel with his
brethren, arose and rebuilt the altar of the God of Israel, that
they might offer thereon whole burnt offerings according to
3 what is written in the law of Moses the man of God. And
when they had erected the altar on its basis, because it was
done with a dread upon them, on account of the neighbouring
people, the whole burnt offering for the morning, and also for
4 the evening, was offered up thereon to the Lord. But when they
had celebrated the festival of tabernacles, according to what
was written, and offered the whole burnt offering day by day
5 in number as prescribed, the set number for every day—after
this they offered the continual burnt offerings in due course, and
those for the new moons, and for all the festivals dedicated to
the Lord, and for every one who offered a free will offering to
the Lord.

6 On the first day of the seventh month they began to offer
whole burnt offerings to the Lord, though the foundation of
7 the house of the Lord was not laid; but they had given money
to the stone cutters and carpenters, and meat and drink and oil
to the Sidonians and Tyrians, to bring cedar timber from Li-
banus to the sea of Joppa, according to the permission granted

8 them by Cyrus king of the Persians. And in the second year
of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second
month, Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus the son of
Josedek with the rest of their brethren, the priests, and the
Levites, and all who came from the captivity to Jerusalem,
made a beginning.

Now they had appointed the Levites from twenty years old
9 and upwards over them, who did the works in the house of
the Lord, so there were over the workmen employed at the
house of the Lord, Jesus with his sons and brethren, Kadmiel
with his sons, the sons of Juda, the sons of Enadad, their sons and
10 their brethren the Levites. And while they were laying the
foundations of the house of the Lord, the priests attended in their
robes, with trumpets, and the Levites, the Asaphites, with cym-
11 bals, to praise the Lord in the manner prescribed by David king
of Israel, and they raised their responsive strains, in the song
of praise and thanksgiving to the Lord *For it is good; for to
everlasting his mercy endureth for Israel.* And all the people
shouted with a great shout, to praise the Lord, at laying the
12 foundation of the house of the Lord. But many of the priests
and Levites, and the old chiefs of families, who with their
eyes had seen the former house on its foundations, and now
saw this, wept aloud, while the people were shouting for joy
13 to swell the song; so that the people could not distinguish the
shouts of joy from the sound of the people's wailing.

IV. Because the people shouted with a loud shout, therefore
the noise was heard at a great distance; and when they who
afflicted Juda and Benjamin heard that the children of the cap-
tivity were building a house for the Lord God of Israel, they
2 came to Zorobabel and to the chiefs of the families, and said,
Let us build with you, for we, like you, seek our God, and we
sacrifice to him, from the days of Asaradan, king of Assur,
3 who brought us here. But Zorobabel and Jesus, and the other
chiefs of the families of Israel, said to them, It is not allowable
for us, and you, to build a house to our God, for we ourselves
assembling together are to build for the Lord our God, as
4 Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us. Upon
this the people of the land began to weaken the hands of the
5 people of Juda, and they impeded their building, and coun-

sellors were hired to frustrate their design, all the days of Cy-
6 rus king of the Persians, and even to the reign of Darius king
of Persia.
In the reign of Assuerus, even in the beginning of his reign,
they wrote a letter against the inhabitants of Juda and Jerusa-
7 lem. And in the days of Arthasastha, Tabeel in concert with
Mithridates, and the rest of his fellow servants, wrote to Ar-
thasastha king of the Persians—the collector of the tribute
8 drew up a writing in Syriack; and Reum Baltam and Samp-
sa the secretary, wrote a translation of it, as their joint letter
9 against Jerusalem, to Arthasastha the king saying, This hath
been agreed on by Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary,
and the rest of our fellow servants, the Deinaians, Apharsa-
thachaians, Tarphalaians, Apharsaians, Archuaians, Babylo-
10 nians, Susanachaians, Davaians, and the rest of the nations,
whom the great and the honourable Assenaphar transplant-
ed, and settled in the cities of Somoron, and the rest of the
11 country on this side the river. This was the purport of the
letter which they sent to him,
To Arthasastha the king, thy servants, the men beyond
the river:
12 Be it known to the king, that the Jews who came up from
thee to us, have come to Jerusalem, that rebellious and wick-
ed city, and are rebuilding it. The walls of it are repaired,
13 and they have reared up the foundations of it. Now therefore
be it known to the king, that if this city be rebuilt, and the
walls thereof completed, no tribute will be paid to thee, nor
14 will they do homage. Now as this is injurious to kings, and
it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, we have there-
15 fore sent to inform the king, that he may examine the book
of the records of thy fathers, by which thou wilt find, and
know that this is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and
countries, and that there are asylums for slaves in the midst
of it, from time immemorial, for which cause this city was
16 laid waste. We therefore certify the king, that if this city
17 be rebuilt, and the wall thereof reared up, there will be no
peace for thee. To which he replied.
The king, to Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary, and
to the rest of their fellow servants, who dwell in Samaria and

18 the rest beyond the river, greeting, and saith, The collector
of the tribute, whom you sent to us, hath been called before
19 me, and I gave orders and we have examined and found, that
this city from time immemorial hath set itself up against kings
20 and that there are seditions in it, and asylums for slaves; and
that there have been mighty kings in Jerusalem, who have
exercised dominion over the whole country beyond the river;
21 and that great tribute, and tolls have been paid to them. Now
therefore give orders to stop those men; for that city must
22 not be built any more. See that you merit praise in executing
this, lest peradventure the desolation be fitted up to the pre-
judice of kings.

23 When king Arthasastha's collector of tribute had read this
in the presence of Reum Baltam, and Sampsa the secretary,
and his fellow servants, they marched in haste to Jerusalem,
and through Juda, and with horsemen and an army caused
24 them to stop. So a stop was put to the work of the house of
God in Jerusalem, and it continued stopped till the second
year of the reign of Darius, king of the Persians.

V. When Aggaius the prophet and Zacharias the son of
Addo prophesied against the Jews who were in Juda and Jeru-
2 salem—in the name of the God of Israel against them; then
arose Zorobabel the son of Salathiel, and Jesus son of Josedek,
and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem;
3 and with them were the prophets of God helping them. At that
time Thanthani the chief governor on this side the river, and
Satharbouzani, and their fellow servants, came to them and
spoke to them in terms to this effect, Who hath ordered you
to build this house, and renew this theatrical entertainment?
4 And they said to them, What are the names of the men who
5 are building this city? Now the eyes of God were on the cap-
tivity of Juda, so that they did not cause them to stop until the
6 matter was laid before Darius. So there was sent to the col-
lector of the tribute, touching this affair, the substance of a let-
ter, which Thanthani the chief governor on this bank of the
river, and Satharbouzani, and their fellow servants the Aphar-
sachaians who were on this bank of the river, should send to
7 king Darius. They sent to him a verbal message, and by him
the following letter was written:

8 To Darius the king, all peace. Be it known to the king,
that we went to the province of Judea, to the house of the great
God, which they are building with choice stones. Timbers
are actually laid in the walls, and the work is going on fast and
9 prospereth in their hands; We then questioned the elders and
said to them, Who hath given you orders to build this house,
10 and renew this theatrical entertainment? We then asked their
names that we might acquaint thee, that we might transmit to
11 thee in writing the names of their principal men. Thereupon
they answered us to this effect saying, We are the servants of
the God of the heaven and the earth, and we are rebuilding his
12 house which was built many years ago. A great king of Israel
actually built it and fitted it up for them; but when our fathers
provoked to wrath the God of heaven, he delivered them into
the hands of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon the Chaldean,
who destroyed this house and removed the people to Babylon.
13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king, Cyrus the king made
14 a decree that this house of God should be rebuilt: and the ves-
sels of gold and silver belonging to this house of God which
Nabuchodonosar had taken from this house in Jerusalem and
put in the king's temple, these Cyrus the king caused to be
15 brought out of the king's temple and gave them to Sabanasar
the treasurer who was over the treasure, and said to him, Take
all these vessels and go and deposit them in the house at Jeru-
16 salem, in their places. At that time Sabanasar himself came
and laid the foundation of this house of God at Jerusalem; and
from that time till now it hath been a building, and is not yet
17 finished. Now therefore if it seemeth good to the king, let
search be made in the treasury of the king of Babylon, that thou
mayst know whether a decree hath been made by Cyrus the
king, to rebuild this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the
king, when informed touching this matter, send to us.

VI. Thereupon Darius the king passed a decree, He hath
caused search to be made in the libraries where the royal trea-
2 sure is kept at Babylon, and there hath been found in the city,
in the royal palace, a roll, in which is written this memoran-
3 dum, In the first year of king Cyrus, Cyrus the king made a
decree concerning the holy house of God at Jerusalem, Let the
house be built, and the place where they offer sacrifices. More-

over he hath fixed the dimensions, the length sixty cubits and
4 the breadth sixty cubits. And there are to be three strong sto-
ries of stone and one of wood; and the expence is to be defray-
5 ed out of the king's house: And let the vessels of the house of
God, both of silver and gold, which Nabuchodonosar took out
of the house in Jerusalem, and brought to Babylon, be given,
and go back to the temple at Jerusalem, to the place where they
6 were deposited in the house of God. Now therefore you go-
vernors beyond the river, Satharbouzani, and you their fellow
servants the Apharsachaians, who are beyond the river, keep
7 at a distance from that place. Let the work of the house of God
alone. Let the rulers of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews
8 build the house of God in its place. Furthermore, by me a
decree is made in regard to what you may do for the elders of
the Jews, that the house of God may be built. Out of the king's
substance, the tributes beyond the river, let the expence be
carefully paid to those men, that they may not be forced to stop;
9 and whatever they may stand in need of, such as young bulls
and rams and lambs for whole burnt offerings to the God of
heaven, wheat, salt, wine and oil, according to the order of the
10 priests at Jerusalem—let whatever they ask be given them day
by day, that they may offer continually to the God of heaven
sweet smelling sacrifices, and pray for the life of the king and
11 his sons. Moreover by me a decree is made, that if any man
counteract this mandate, a beam be taken from his house, and
that he being suspended, be executed thereon, and his house
12 confiscated. And may the God whose name dwelleth there, de-
stroy every king and people who shall stretch forth their hands
to alter or destroy the house of God which is at Jerusalem. I
Darius have passed the decree. Let it be strictly observed.
13 Upon this Thanthani the chief governor on this side the
river, and Satharbouzani and his fellow servants conformed
14 strictly to what Darius the king sent. And the elders of the
Jews and the Levites went on with the building by the prophe-
sying of Aggaius the prophet, and Zacharias the son of Addo,
and they rebuilt and fitted it up again by the decree of the God
of Israel, and by the decree of Cyrus and Darius, and Artha-
15 sastha, kings of Persia; and having finished the house on the
third day of the month Adar, in the sixth year of the reign of

16 king Darius, the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites,
and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication
17 of the house of God with joy, and offered for the dedication of the
house of God, a hundred young bulls, two hundred rams, four
hundred lambs, and twelve he goats, for a sin offering, for all
18 Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. And
they set the priests in their courses, and the Levites in their
divisions over the service of God at Jerusalem, according to
19 the writing of the book of Moses. And on the fourteenth day
of the first month, the children of the captivity kept the pass-
20 over. For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves
till all were pure. And the Levites killed the paschal lambs for
all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren, the
21 priests, and for themselves. So the children of Israel who were of
the captivity, and every one who had separated himself from the
impurity of the nations of the land and had come to them to
22 seek the Lord God of Israel, ate the passover, and kept the
festival of unleavened bread seven days, with joy; for the Lord
had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king
of Assur to them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the
house of the God of Israel.

VII. Now after these things in the reign of Arthasastha, king of
the Persians, came up Esdras, son of Saraias, son of Azaraias,
son of Chelkias, son of Selum, son of Sadduk, son of Achitob,
son of Samaria, son of Esria, son of Mareoth, son of Zaraia,
son of Ozias, son of Bokki, son of Abisue, son of Phineas, son
6 of Eleazar, son of Aaron, the first priest. This Esdras who came
up from Babylon, was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which
7 the Lord the God of Israel had given to Israel. And when the
king gave him leave, because the hand of the Lord his God was
upon him in all that he sought, there came up to Jerusalem some
of the children of Israel, and some of the priests, and some of
the Levites, namely, the musicians and the keepers of the gates
and the Nathinims in the seventh year of Arthasastha, the king;
8 and they arrived at Jerusalem in the fifth month of the said
9 seventh year of the king. For on the first day of the first month
he settled his journey up from Babylon, and on the first day
10 of the fifth month they arrived at Jerusalem. For the good
hand of his God was upon him, because Esdras had set his

heart to seek the law, and to do and to teach in Israel the
statutes and the judgments.
11 Now this is the copy of the decree which Arthasastha
gave to Esdras the priest, the scribe of the book of the words
of the commandments of the Lord, and of his statutes to Israel.
12 Arthasastha king of kings, to Esdras, scribe of the law
of the Lord, the God of heaven. "Let thy requests be granted.
13 This is my answer. By me a decree is made, That every one
of the people of Israel in my kingdom, and of the priests, and
Levites, who is of his own free will minded to go to Jerusa-
14 lem, is sent on behalf of the king, and the seven counsellors,
to go with thee to guard to Judea, even to Jerusalem, by the
law of their God, which is in thy hand, for the house of the
15 Lord, the silver and the gold, which the king and the coun-
sellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, who dwelleth
in Jerusalem, and all the silver and the gold which thou canst
16 procure in all the country of Babylon, with the free will offerings
of the people and the priests who make free will offerings to
the house of God which is at Jerusalem; enroll thou there-
17 fore in this book every one who freely cometh to thee. The
bulls, rams and lambs, with their sacrifices and their liba-
tions—these thou shalt offer on the altar of the house of your
18 God in Jerusalem. And if it seemeth good to thee and thy
brethren, to do any thing with the rest of the silver and the
19 gold, do it as it shall please your God; but the vessels which
are given thee for the service of the house of God, deliver up
20 in the presence of God in Jerusalem. And whatsoever more
may be wanted for the house of thy God, which thou mayst
think ought to be given, give that out of the king's treasure
21 houses and on my behalf. I Arthasastha the king, have given
an order on all the treasuries which are beyond the river, that
whatever Esdras the priest and scribe of the God of heaven
22 shall require of you, be done with all readiness to the amount
of a hundred talents of silver, and to the amount of a hun-
dred cores of wheat, and to the amount of a hundred bats of
wine, and a hundred bats of oil, and salt without limitation.
23 Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be
done. Take heed that no one offer any insult to the house of
the God of heaven, lest there be wrath against the realm of

24 the king and his sons. Moreover, in respect to all the priests
and the Levites, the musicians, the keepers of the gates, the
Nathinims, and those employed in the service of the house
of God, this hath been notified to you, Take no toll of them.
Thou shalt have no authority to exercise dominion over them.
25 And thou Esdras! as the wisdom of God is in thy hand, ap-
point scribes and judges, that they may administer justice to
all the people beyond the river, to all such as know the law
of thy God, and to such as know it not you shall make it
26 known. And whoever will not readily perform the law of God,
and the law of the king, upon him let judgment be passed,
whether it be to death or to correction, or to confiscation of
goods, or to imprisonment."
27 Blessed be the Lord the God of our fathers who thus put
28 it in the king's heart to glorify the house of the Lord which is
at Jerusalem, and who gave me favour in the eyes of the king
and his counsellors, and of all the officers of the king who
were high in office. As for me, I strengthened myself, as
the good hand of God was upon me, and assembled from
among Israel chiefs to go up with me.
VIII. Now these are the heads of families, the leaders
who came up with me in the reign of Arthasastha king of
2 Babylon. Of the children of Phineas, Gerson: of the chil-
3 dren of Ithamar, Daniel: of the children of David, Attus:
of the children of Sachania, even of the children of Phoros,
4 Zacharias, and with him a band of a hundred and fifty: and
of the children of Phaath-moab, Eliana, son of Saraia, and
5 with him two hundred males: and of the children of Zathoes,
Sechenias, son of Aziel, and with him three hundred males:
6 and of the children of Adin, Obeth, son of Jonathan, and
7 with him fifty males: and of the children of Elam, Isais, son
8 of Athelia, and with him seventy males: and of the children
of Saphatia, Zabadias, son of Michael, and with him eighty
9 males: and of the children of Joab, Abadia, son of Jeiel, and
10 with him two hundred and eighteen males: and of the chil-
dren of Baani, Selimuth, son of Josephia, and with him a
11 hundred and sixty males: and of the children of Babi, Zacha-
12 rias son of Babi, and with him twenty eight males: and of
the children of Asgad, Joanan son of Akkatan, and with him

13 a hundred and ten males: and of the children of Adonikam,
the under chiefs, and these were their names, Eliphalat, Jeel and
14 Samaia, and with them sixty males: and of the sons of Bagui,
15 Outhai and Zabud, and with them seventy males. And when I had
assembled them at the river which runneth to Evi, we encamped
there three days. And I inquired among the people and among the
priests, and not finding any of the sons of Levi there, I sent for
16 Eleazar, Ariel, Semeia and Alonam and Jarib and Elnatham, and
17 Nathan and Zacharias and Messollam and Joarim and Elnathan,
and despatched these men of understanding to the chiefs at *Mo-
ney of the place*, and put words in their mouth to speak
to the brethren of the Athinims at *Money of the place*,
18 that they might bring us choristers for the house of our
God. So they came to us, as the good hand of our God
was over us, chief Sachon of the children of Mooli son
of Levi, son of Israel. Indeed his sons and brethren, being
19 eighteen, came instantly, and brought Asebias and Isaia of the
20 sons of Merari: his brethren and his sons were twenty; and of
the Nathanims, whom David and the chiefs gave for the service
of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nathanims were all
21 assembled by names. Then I proclaimed a fast there at the ri-
ver Avue, that we might humble ourselves in the presence of
our God, and inquire of him the straight road for us, and our
children, and all our substance; for I was ashamed to ask of
22 the king a band of soldiers and horsemen, to protect us from
enemies on the way; for we had spoken to the king, saying, The
hand of our God is over all them for good, who seek him; and
his power and his wrath is against all them who forsake him.
23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he hearkened
24 to us. Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sa-
25 raia and Asabaia, and with them ten of their brethren, and I
weighed out to them the silver and the gold, and the vessels
which were dedicated to the house of our God, which the king
and his counsellors, and his chiefs, and all the Israelites there,
26 had dedicated—I weighed into their hands six hundred and
fifty talents of silver, and a hundred vessels of silver and a hun-
27 dred talents of gold, and twenty gilt cups, worth about a thou-
sand drachms, and vessels of fine burnished brass, precious as
28 gold, and said to them, You are holy to the Lord, and these

vessels are holy, and the silver and the gold are free will offer-
29 ings to the Lord God of our fathers. Watch and keep them,
until you weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the
Levites, and the chiefs of the families in Jerusalem, into the
30 tabernacles of the house of the Lord. And when the priests
and the Levites had taken the weight of the silver and the gold,
31 and the vessels to carry them to Jerusalem, to the house of our
God, we removed from the river Avue, on the twelfth of the
32 first month, to come to Jerusalem. And the hand of our God
was with us, and delivered us from the hand of enemies, and
33 of such as lay in wait on the way. And when we came to Jeru-
salem, and had rested three days, we, on the fourth day, deli-
vered the silver and gold and vessels, in the house of our God,
into the hand of Merimoth, son of Ouria the priest, when there
was with him, Eleazar son of Phineas, and with them Jozabad,
34 son of Jesus, and Noadia, son of Banaia, the Levites, all by
number and by weight, and the whole weight was taken down
35 in writing. At that time, they who came from the captivity,
the children of them who had been carried away, offered as
whole burnt offerings to the God of Israel, twelve young bulls
for all Israel, ninety six rams, seventy seven lambs, twelve
36 goats, for a sin offering. All these were whole burnt offerings
to the Lord. Then they gave the king's decree to the king's
lieutenants and governors beyond the river, and they paid due
respect to the people and to the house of God.

IX. When these things were done, the chiefs came to me and
said, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites,
have not separated themselves from the neighbouring tribes.
In their abominations, the Ethites, the Pherezites, the Jebu-
sites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, and the Moserites, and
2 the Amorites, are the same with the Chananites. For they have
taken some of their daughters for themselves, and their sons;
and the holy seed is mingled with the tribes of the neighbour-
ing regions. And the hand of the chiefs is principally con-
3 cerned in this transgression. And when I heard this I rent my
garments, and started up and tore the hair of my head and my
4 beard. Then I sat down mourning. And there assembled to
me every one who, in the defection of the captivity, continued
to follow the word of the God of Israel: but as for me, I con-

5 tinued sitting disconsolate, till the evening sacrifice. And at
the evening sacrifice I arose from my humiliation—having
rent my garments, I rose up, and fell upon my knees, and
6 spreading forth my hands to the Lord God, I said :—O Lord,
I blush, and am ashamed to lift up, O my God, my face to
thee; because our iniquities are multiplied over our head, and
7 our transgressions are heaped up to heaven. From the days of
our fathers we are in great transgression, even to this day.
And for our iniquities, we and our kings and our children,
have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the nations,
to the sword and to captivity, and to spoiling, and to confusion
8 of face, as at this day. Now, though our God hath had com-
passion on us, so as to suffer a remnant of us to escape, and to
give us a fixture in the place of his sanctuary, that he may en-
lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage;—
9 Though we are slaves, the Lord our God hath not quite forsaken
us, but hath extended mercy to us in the sight of the kings of
Persia, to give us a reviving, by their raising up the house of
our God, and repairing the desolations thereof, and giving us
10 an enclosure in Juda and Jerusalem. What must we say, O
our God? After this we have forsaken the commandments
which thou gavest us by the ministry of thy servants, the pro-
11 phets, saying, The land which you are going to possess, is a
land subject to change by the removal of the people of the
nations for their abominations, with the filth of which they
12 have filled it from one end to the other; now therefore, give not
your daughters to their sons, nor take any of their daughters for
your sons; nor shall you seek their peace or their welfare for-
ever, that you may be strong, and eat the good things of the
land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever.
13 Now after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for this
our great transgression; though there is no God like our God;
though thou hast blotted out our iniquities and given us deli-
14 verance; yet we have returned to break thy commandments,
and to intermarry with the people of these regions. Be not
provoked against us to our utter destruction, so that not a rem-
15 nant may escape. O Lord God of Israel, thou art gracious;
for a remnant of us have escaped, as at this day. Behold we

are before thee in our transgressions, though there is no stand-
ing before thee for this.
X. Now when Esdras had prayed and made publick confes-
sion, weeping and praying before the house of God, there as-
sembled to him a very great congregation, men, women and
2 youths. Because the people wept and made loud lamentation,
therefore Sechenias, son of Jeel, of the children of Elam, ad-
dressing Esdras, said, We have broken covenant with our God
and have taken strange wives of the people of the land; but still
3 there is hope in Israel concerning this. Now therefore let us
make a covenant with our God, to put away all these wives
and those born of them as thou shalt advise. Arise, and cause
them to tremble at the commandments of our God, and let
4 what the law requireth be done. Arise, for the matter resteth
with thee, and we are with thee. Take courage and proceed
5 to action. Upon this, Esdras arose and exacted an oath of the
chiefs, the priests and Levites, and all Israel, that they would
6 conform to this determination. And when they had taken the
oath, Esdras went from the house of God to the treasury office
of Joanan, son of Elisab. Though he went there, he neither ate
bread nor drank water, for he mourned for the transgression of
7 the captivity. And they issued a proclamation through Juda and
Jerusalem, to all the children of the captivity to assemble at Je-
8 rusalem, and that whoever did not come within three days, ac-
cording to the order of the chiefs and the elders, all his substance
should be anathematised, and he himself should be excommuni-
9 cated from the congregation of the captivity. Accordingly all the
men of Juda and Benjamin, assembled at Jerusalem within the
three days. It was now the ninth month. On the twentieth
of this month all the people sat in the street of the house of
God, because of their consternation at the decree, and because
10 of the weather. And Esdras the priest arose, and said to them,
You have broken covenant and taken strange wives to add
11 to the transgression of Israel; now therefore, give praise to the
Lord God of our fathers, and do what is well-pleasing in his
sight, and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and
12 from your strange wives. In reply to which, all the congrega-
tion said, We take upon us the performance of this great thing
13 which thou hast spoken; but the people are numerous and the

weather stormy, so that we cannot stand out of doors, and this
is not a work of one or two days; for we have multiplied trans-
14 gression in this respect. Let our chiefs, we pray thee, attend;
and let all those in our cities who have taken strange wives
come at appointed times, and with them the elders of each re-
spective city, and the judges, that they may turn away from
us the fierce anger of our God for this matter.
15 Besides Jonathan son of Asael, and Josias son of Thekoe,
there were with me in this business, Mesollam and Sabbathai
16 the Levite who assisted them. And this was the manner in which
the children of the captivity acted. There were set apart Es-
dras the priest, and head men of families for every house, and all
who were named were to return on the first day of the tenth
17 month, to make strict inquiry into this matter. And when
they had finished with all the men who had taken strange
wives, having continued the examination to the first day of
18 the first month, there were found of the sons of the priests,
19 who had taken strange wives—of the sons of Jesus son of Jo-
sedek these brethren of his, Maasia and Eliezer and Jarib
and Gadalia, and they gave their hand to put away their wives,
20 and offered a trespass ram of the flock, for their transgres-
21 sion: and of the sons of Emmer, Anani and Zabdia: and of
the sons of Eram, Masael and Elia and Samaia and Jeel and
22 Ozia: and of the sons of Phasur, Elionai, Maasia and Ismael
23 and Nathaniel and Josabad and Elasa. And of the Levites, Jo-
24 zabad and Samu and Kolia, the same is Kolitas, and Phetheia
and Juda and Eliezer: and of the musicians, Elisab: and of the
25 keepers of the gates, Solmen and Telmen and Oduth. And
of Israel—of the sons of Phoros, Ramia and Azia, and Mel-
26 chia and Meamin, Eleazar and Asabia and Banaia: and of
the sons of Elam; Matthania, and Zacharia and Jaiel and Ab-
27 dia and Jarimoth and Elia: and of the sons of Zathua, Eli-
28 onai, Elisub, Matthanai and Armoth and Zabad and Oziza:
and of the sons of Babei; Joanan, Anania and Zabu and Thali;
29 and of the sons of Banui; Mosollam, Melluch, Adaias, Jasub
30 and Saluia and Remoth: and of the sons of Phaath Moab,
Edne and Chalel and Bania and Maasia, Matthania, Beseleel
31 and Banui and Manasse: and of the sons of Eram; Eliezer,
33 Jesia, Melchia, Samaias, Semeon, Benjamin, Baluch, Sama-

ria: and of the sons of Asem; Metthania, Matthatha, Zadab,
34 Eliphalet, Jerami, Manasse, Semei: and of the sons of Bani;
Moodia, Amram, Ouel, Banaia, Badaia, Chelkia, Ovuania,
37 Marimoth, Eliasiph, Matthania, Matthanai: and the sons of
38 Banui, and the sons of Semei had done so, namely, Selemia
and Nathan and Adia, Machadnabu, Sesei, Sariu, Ezriel and
Selemia and Samaria and Sellum, Amaria, Joseph: and of the
43 sons of Nabu; Jael, Matthanias, Zabad, Zebennes, Jadai and
44 Joel and Banaia. All these had taken strange wives and had
children by them.

## NEHEMIAS.

I. The words of Nehemias, son of Chelkia.
2 In the month Chaseleu of the twentieth year, when I was
at Susanabira, Anani, one of my brethren, came with certain
men of Juda, and I inquired of them concerning the remnant
3 who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem; and
they informed me that the remnant of the captivity who were
left, were in that country in great affliction and reproach; and
that the walls of Jerusalem continued demolished, and that
4 the gates thereof were burned with fire. Upon hearing this
report, I sat down and wept and mourned some days, fasting
5 and praying before the God of heaven, and I said, I beseech
thee, O Lord, God of heaven, the Mighty, the Great and the
Awful, who keepest thy covenant and thy mercy with them
6 who love thee and keep thy commandments, let thine ear, I
beseech thee, be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou
mayst hear the prayer of thy servant which I now make be-
fore thee day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants,
and plead for their sins which we have committed against thee.
7 Both I and my father's house have sinned against thee. We
have broken covenant with thee, and have not kept the com-
mandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou
8 gavest in charge to thy servant Moses. Remember, I beseech
thee, the word which thou didst give in charge to Moses thy
servant, saying, When you break covenant with me, and I
9 scatter you among the nations; if you then return to me and
keep my commandments and do them, though your disper-

sion may be to the farthest part of heaven, thence I will gather
them and bring them to the place which I have chosen for
10 my name to dwell there. Now they are thy servants and thy
people, whom thou hast redeemed with thy great power, and
11 with thy strong hand. Turn not away, I beseech thee, O Lord.
But let thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and
to the prayer of thy children, who desire to fear thy name: and
prosper, I beseech thee, thy servant this day, and grant him
favour in the sight of this man.

II. Now I was the king's butler, and in the month Nisan of the
twentieth year of king Arthasastha, the wine being before me, I
took the wine, and when I had given it to the king (now there
2 was none besides me in waiting) the king said to me, Why is
thy countenance sad, and thou not at thine ease? this is nothing
but grief of heart. At this I was greatly terrified and said to
3 the king, Let the king live forever! Why should not my coun-
tenance be sad, seeing the city, the house of my father's se-
pulchre, is in a state of desolation, and the gates thereof burned
4 with fire? Thereupon the king said to me, For what dost thou
make request? And when I had prayed to the God of heaven,
5 I said to the king, If it seemeth good to the king, and if thy
servant shall find favour in thy sight, that thou wouldst send
me to Juda to the city of the sepulchres of my fathers, and let
6 me rebuild it. Upon this the king said to me (now his concu-
bine was sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be,
7 and when wilt thou return? So the king being pleased to send
me, I set him a time and said to the king, If it seemeth good
to the king, let him give me letters to the governors beyond
the river, that they may conduct me on in my journey till I come
8 to Juda; and a letter to Asaph, the keeper of the king's forest,
that he may supply me with timber to cover the gates and for
9 the wall of the city, and for a house to which I may go. So the
king gave me, as the hand of God was favourable, and I came
to the governors beyond the river, and delivered them the
king's letters.

10 Now the king sent with me captains of the army and horse-
men. But when Sanaballat the Aronite and Tobia the servant,
the Ammonite, heard this, it grieved them that a man was come
to promote the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 Now when I came to Jerusalem and had been there three
days, I arose by night, I and a few men with me, but I did not
tell a man what God had put into my heart to do for Jerusalem;
13 and there was not a beast with me but that on which I rode;
and I went out at the gate Golela on to the mouth of the well
of fig trees, and on to the dung gate, tracing the wall of Jeru-
salem which had been demolished, and the gates of which
14 were burned with fire. Then I passed on to the gate of Ain
15 and to the king's pool. But there being no place for the beast
under me to pass, I continued going up by night along the
wall of the valley. And having hastily traced the wall, and
16 come to the valley gate, I returned. Now the watchmen did
not know why I went nor what I was doing; for I had not yet
told the Jews, nor the priests, nor the nobles, nor the officers of
17 the army, nor the rest who were to do the work. Then I said
to them, You see the distress in which we are! How Jerusa-
lem is a waste, and the gates thereof have been given to the
flames. Come, let us build up the wall of Jerusalem that we
18 may no longer be a reproach. And when I told them of the
good hand of God which was upon me, and the words which
the king spoke to me, and said, Let us arise and build; their
19 hands were strengthened for this good work. But when Sana-
ballat the Aronite, and Tobia the servant the Ammonite and
Gesem the Arab heard, they laughed at us, and came to us
and said, What is this which you are doing? Are you going
to rebel against the king? In reply to which I said, The God
of heaven will prosper us, as we his servants are pure and
will go on with the building; but you have no portion, nor
right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

III. So Eliasub the high priest arose with his brethren the
priests, and having built the sheep gate, they consecrated it
and set up the gates thereof. They consecrated as far as the
tower of the hundred, and to the tower of Anameel, even to
2 the work performed by the chiefs of the children of Jericho
and to the work performed by the children of Zakchur son
3 of Amari. And the fish gate was built by the sons of Asana.
Having covered it, they covered also the doors thereof and
4 the locks and bars thereof. And next to them the chief of the
children of Ramoth son of Ouria, son of Akkos, continued on

the work. And next to them Mosollam son of Barachias, son
of Mazebel continued it on. And next to them it was continu-
5 ed on by Sadok son of Baana. And next to them the Thekoites
continued it, but their nobles did not put their neck to their
6 work. And Joida son of Phasek and Mesulam son of Basodia
repaired the gate Jasanai. They covered it and set up the
7 doors thereof, and the locks and the bars thereof. And next to
them Maltias the Gabaonite and Evaron the Meronothite,
the chiefs of Gabaon and Maspha continued the repairs to the
8 throne of the governor on this side the river. And next to him
Oziel son of Arachias with the gold smiths continued the re-
pairs, and next to them Ananias a chief of the apothecaries for-
tified, and they left Jerusalem behind them to the broad wall.
9 And next to them the fortifications were carried on by Raphaia
son of Sur, the chief of one half of the environs of Jerusalem.
10 And next to them Jedaia son of Eromaph fortified over against
11 his house. And Attuth son of Asabania fortified next to him.
And the next who fortified was Melchias son of Eram, then
Asub son of Phaath-moab; and they continued on to the tow-
12 er of Thanurim. And next to him the fortifications were con-
tinued by Sallum son of Alloes, the chief of the half of the en-
13 virons of Jerusalem—by him and his daughters. The gate of
the valley was secured by Anun and the inhabitants of Zano.
They built it and set up the doors thereof, and the locks and
the bars thereof, and built a thousand cubits of the wall even to
14 the dung gate. And the dung gate was secured by Melchia son
of Rechab, chief of the Bethakcharim ward—by him and his
sons. They covered it and set up the doors thereof, and the
15 gates and the bars thereof. And the gate of the fountain was se-
cured by Solomon son of Choleze, a chief of a part of Mas-
pha. He rebuilded and covered it, and set up the doors and the
bars thereof, and built the wall of the pool of poppies by the
king's garden, continuing it on to the stairs coming down
16 from the city of David, And after him Nehemias son of Aza-
buch, chief of the half of Bethsur ward, continued the fortifi-
cations to the garden of David's sepulchre and to the artificial
17 pool and to Bethaggarim. And after him the fortifications were
continued by the Levites, by Raum son of Bani, and next to
18 him by Asabia chief of the half of Keila ward, in his ward;

and after him by their brethren, Benei son of Enadad, chief of
19 the half of Keila ward; and next to him Azur son of Jesus, the
chief of Masphai repaired one curtain of the tower of Ascent
20 which united them at the corner; and after him Barach son
of Zabu, repaired the other curtain from the corner to the door
21 of Betheliasub which belonged to the chief priest; and after
him Meramoth son of Ouria son of Akkos, another piece from
22 the door of Betheliasub to the termination of that house. And
after him the priests, the men of Ekkechar continued the re-
23 pairs; After him Benjamin repaired, and Asub over against
their house; And after him Azarias son of Maasias son of
24 Anania, repaired adjoining to his house. After him Bani son
of Adad, repaired the next curtain from Bethazaria to the cor-
25 ner; but as far as the curve over against the corner, including
the tower projecting from the king's house above the court of
the guard house, was the work of Phalach son of Euzai; and
26 after him was Phadaia son of Phoros, and the Nathanims who
dwelt at Ophal, even to the garden of the water gate eastward,
27 and they had also the tower which projecteth outwards; and
after him the Thekoites had the curtain over against the great
28 projecting tower and onward to the wall of Ophla. Above the
horse gate the priests repaired every man over against his
29 house: and after them Sadduk son of Emmer repaired over
against his house; and after him repaired Samaia, son of Se-
30 chenia, the keeper of the eastern gate; and after him Anania,
son of Selemia, and Anom the sixth son of Seleph had the
next curtain; and after him Mesulam, son of Barachia had
31 over against his treasury office; and after him Melchia son of
Sarephi had as far as Bethan-nathanim; and the haberdashers
were over against the Maphekad and as far as the ascent of the
32 curve; and the brasiers and the haberdashers had between that
and the sheep gate.

IV. Now when Sanaballat heard that we were building the
2 wall it appeared evil to him and he was much incensed, and
railed against the Jews, and said before his brethren, Is the ar-
my of Somoron reduced to this, that these Jews are building
their city? They are indeed offering sacrifice; but can they
3 prevail? Can they heal the stones after being burned to a heap
of dust? Thereupon Tobias the Ammonite came near him and

said to them, Can they either sacrifice or eat in that place of
theirs? Cannot a fox go up and demolish their stone walls?
4 Hear, O our God, how we are made a laughing stock, and turn
5 their reproach back on their own head, and make them an ob-
ject of derision in a land of captivity, and cover not their in-
iquity.
7 But when Sanaballat and Tobias, and the Arabs and the
Ammonites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem advanced in
height, and that the breaches began to be stopped, it appeared
8 to them very vexatious, and they all assembled together to come
9 and attack Jerusalem, and lay it waste. Upon this we prayed
to our God, and posted our guards against them day and night
10 for fear of them, though Juda said, Were the power of these
enemies broken, there is so much rubbish that we cannot re-
11 build the wall; and they who afflicted us said, They shall not
know nor see till we are in the midst of them, and slay them,
12 and cause the work to cease. And when the Jews who dwelt
13 near them came and told us, They are coming against us from
all quarters, I then posted, for the lowest parts of the place in
the fortified posts behind the wall, the spear men and bow men;
and stationed the people with their swords by communities;
14 and having taken a view, I arose and said to the nobles, and to
the officers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them.
Remember our God who is great and terrible; and fight for
your brethren, your sons, your daughters, your wives and your
15 houses. And when our enemies heard that we had got intelli-
gence; and God had frustrated their designs, we all returned to
16 the wall, every man to his work. And from that day one half
of them who had been drawn off carried on the work, and the
other half was kept ready with spears and shields, and bows
and breast plates; and the chiefs were behind all the house of
17 Juda who were building the wall. And they who were employ-
ed in carrying burdens were armed. With one hand they did
18 their work, and with the other grasped a javelin. And the
builders had every man his sword girded on his loins while
they were building. And near every chief was a trumpeter with
19 a horn. And I said to the nobles and to the chiefs, and to the
rest of the people, The work is extensive and large, and we are
20 scattered on the wall, one chief far from another. In what place

soever you hear the sound of the trumpet, thither you must
21 assemble to us, and our God will fight for us. So while we
were carrying on the work, one half of them held their spears
22 from break of day till the stars appeared. And at that time
I said to the people, let every man with his youths, lodge in
Jerusalem, and let the night be devoted to watching and the
23 day to work. Now I myself mounted guard, and the men on
duty attended me, and not a man of us put off our clothes.
V. Now there was a great cry of the people and their wives,
2 against their brethren the Jews. There were some who said,
We with our sons and our daughters are many, therefore we
3 will take corn that we may eat and live. There were others who
said, As for our fields and our vineyards and our houses, let us
4 mortgage them that we may get corn and eat. There were others
who said, We have borrowed money to pay the king's tribute,
5 and pledged our fields and our vineyards and our houses, and now
our flesh is the same as that of our brethren, our sons the same as
theirs, yet behold we are subjecting our sons and our daughters
to be slaves, nay, some of our daughters are already subjected
to bondage, and we have no means to redeem them, for our no-
6 bles have got our fields and our vineyards. Upon hearing their
7 cry and these speeches, I was exceedingly grieved. And hav-
ing consulted in my own mind, I chid the nobles and the
chiefs, and said to them, Would any man exact of his brother
what you exact? Then having assembled a great meeting
8 against them, I said to them, We with our free will offerings
have purchased our brethren the Jews who were sold to the
nations; and are you going to sell your brethren that they
9 may be sold to us? And when they held their peace and found
no answer, I said, This thing which you do is not good. It is
not in this manner that you are in the fear of our God to avoid
10 the reproach of the nations, our enemies. My brethren and
my acquaintances, and I myself, have lent them money and
provisions. Let us I pray you relinquish our demands for this.
11 Restore to them, I beseech you, this very day their fields, and
their vineyards, and their olive yards, and their houses; and
abate the price at which you have sold to each other corn and
12 wine and oil. Thereupon they said, We will restore, and re-
quire nothing of them. We will do as thou sayest. Then I called
the priests and having caused them to swear that they would

13 do according to this decree, I shook my lap and said, So may
God shake every man who will not perform this promise, out
of his house and from his labour, and let them be shaken out
and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen; and praised
the Lord, and the people executed the decree.
14 From the day I was appointed to be their governor in the
land of Juda—from the twentieth to the thirty second year of
Arthasastha—for twelve years, I and my brethren did not
15 eat the daily allowance which was their due—those daily al-
lowances with which they who were before me had loaded
them, and which they had exacted from them in bread and
wine, to the amount at least of forty didrachms of silver. They
indeed who had been displaced, tyrannised over the people;
16 but as for me I did not do so; because I feared God. Even
in the work of the wall, I did not domineer over them; nor
did I purchase a field: and all who were employed with me
17 there in the work, even a hundred and fifty chief men of the
Jews, besides those who came to us, from the nations around
18 us, were at my table. And the daily provisions for my table,
was one ox, six choice sheep, and a kid for myself; and every
ten days wine in plenty for all. Yet for all this I did not demand
the daily allowance of bread, because the bondage was heavy
19 upon the people. Remember me, O my God, for good, for all
I have done for this people.

VI. Now when Sanaballat and Tobias and Gesam the Arab,
and the rest of our enemies heard that I had built the wall, and
that there was no opening left therein; (at that time I had
not fixed up the doors in the gates,) Sanaballat and Gesam
2 sent to me saying, Come let us have a meeting at the villages
3 in the plain of Ono, intending to do me some mischief. Upon
which I sent messengers to them saying, I am engaged in a
great work, and cannot go down, lest the work should stop.
4 Soon as I have completed it, I will go down to you. Again
they sent to me to the same effect, and I returned them the
same answer.
5 Then Sanaballat sent his servant to me with an open letter
6 in his hand, in which was written, "It is reported among the
nations that thou and the Jews intend to rebel; that for this
purpose thou art rebuilding the wall; and that thou art to be
7 their king: and besides this that thou hast set up prophets

for thyself that thou mayst make thyself king in Jerusalem
over Juda. Now these reports will be told to the king, now
8 therefore come and let us consult together." In reply to which
I sent to him saying, There is no foundation for the reports
as thou mentionest them, for thou thyself feignest them out
of thine own heart.

9 Because all were trying to terrify us saying, Their hands
must be weakened from this work, so that it may not be accom-
plished, therefore on this occasion I strengthened my hands.
10 So when I went to the house of Semei, son of Dalaia, son of
11 Metabaal, he became enrapt and said, "Let us repair to the
house of God—into the midst thereof—and shut the doors
12 thereof—for they are coming by night to kill us." But I said,
What sort of a man must he be who would go into the house
of God to save his life! And upon inquiry I found that God
had not sent him, and that his prophecy was a contrivance
13 against me; and that Tobias and Sanaballat had hired a mul-
titude against me, that I might be frightened, and act in this
manner, and take a wrong step, and fall into disrepute, that
14 they might reproach me. Remember, O God, Tobias and
Sanaballat, according to these doings of theirs; and Noa-
dias the prophet, and the rest of the prophets, who tried to
terrify me.

15 Now the wall was finished on the five and twentieth day
16 of the month Elul, in fifty two days. And when all our ene-
mies heard; all the nations around us were terrified, and great
fear fell upon them; for they saw plainly that the perfecting
17 of this work was of our God. In those days many of the no-
bles of Juda sent letters to Tobias, and received letters from
18 him. For many in Juda were affined to him, for he was the
son in law of Sechenias, son of Erae, and his son Jonan had
married a daughter of Mesulam, son of Barachias, and they
19 kept on, telling me what he said and conveying to him what
I said. And Tobias sent letters to frighten me.

VII. Now when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors,
2 and the keepers were reviewed and the musicians and the Le-
vites, I gave a charge to my brother Ananias, and to Ananias
chief of Bira in Jerusalem; for he was a man of truth, and
3 feared God above many; and I said to them, The gates of

Jerusalem must not be opened till sunrise. And when the
watch is set, let the doors be shut and well bolted, and appoint
guards of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every man in his ward,
4 and every man over against his house. As the city was of large
extent, and the people therein few, and the houses were not re-
5 built, God put it into my heart, and I had collected the nobles
and the chiefs, and the people into classes, having found a
book of the enrollment of those who first came up, in which I
6 found written: "Now these are the children of the province
who came up from the captivity—from the distant abode to
which Nabuchodonosar the king of Babylon had sent them,
7 and who returned, every man to his city, with Zorobabel and
Jesus, and Nehemias, Azarias and Reelma, Naemani, Morde-
cai, Balsan, Maspharath, Esdra, Baguia, Inaum, Baana, Mas-
phar, head men of the people of Israel.

8 The children of Pharos, two thousand a hundred and seventy two;

9 The children of Saphatia, three hundred and seventy two;

10 The children of Era, six hundred and fifty two;

11 The children of Phaath-moab, descendants of Jesu and Joab, two thousand six hundred and eighteen;

12 The children of Ailam, a thousand two hundred and fifty four;

13 The children of Zathuia, eight hundred and forty five;

14 The children of Zakchu, seven hundred and sixty;

15 The children of Banui, six hundred and forty eight;

16 The children of Bebi, six hundred and twenty eight;

17 The children of Esgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty two;

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty seven;

19 The children of Bagoi, two thousand and sixty seven;

20 The children of Edin, six hundred and fifty five;

21 The children of Ater, descendants of Ezekias, ninety eight;

22 The children of Esam, three hundred and twenty eight;

23 The children of Besei, three hundred and twenty four;

24 The children of Ariph, a hundred and twelve;

The children of Asen, two hundred and twenty three;

25 The children of Gabaon, ninety five;

26 The children of Baithalem, a hundred and twenty three;

The children of Atopha, fifty six;

27 The children of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty eight;
28 The men of Bethasmoth, forty two;
29 The men of Kariathiarim, Kaphira and Beroth, seven hundred and forty three;
30 The men of Arama and Gabaa, six hundred and twenty;
31 The men of Machemas, a hundred and twenty two;
32 The men of Baithel and Ai, a hundred and twenty three;
33 The men of Nabia, a hundred and fifty two.
34 The men of Elamaar, a thousand two hundred and fifty two;
35 The children of Eram, three hundred and twenty;
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty five;
37 The children of Lodadid and Ono, seven hundred and twenty one;
38 The children of Sanana, three thousand nine hundred and thirty;
39 *The Priests.* The children of Jodae, for the house of Jesus, nine hundred and seventy three;
40 The children of Emmer, a thousand and fifty two;
41 The children of Phaseur, a thousand two hundred and forty seven;
42 The children of Eram, a thousand and seventeen;
43 *The Levites.* The children of Jesus and Kadmiel, descendants of Ouduia, seventy four.
44 The *musicians*, the children of Asaph, a hundred and eighty eight.
45 The keepers of the gates, the Salumites, the Aterites, the Telmonites, the Akubites, the Atites, the Sabites, a hundred and thirty eight.
46 The *Nathinims*, The Seas', the Asphas', the Tabaoths',
the Kiras', the Asuias', the Phadons', the Labana's, the Aga-
bas', the Selmeis', the Anans', the Gadels', the Gaars', the
50 Raaias', the Rassons', the Nekodas', the Gersams', the Ozis',
the Pheses', the Besis', the Meinons', the Nephosasis', the
Bakbuks', the Achiphas', the Aroers', the Basaloths', the Mi-
das', the Adasons', the Barkoues', the Sisaraths', the Themas',
55 the Nisias', the Atiphas'. The children of Solomon's servants,
the Suteis', the Sapharats', the Pheridas', the Jelels', the Dor-
kons', the Gadaels', the Saphatias', the Ettels', the Phakaraths',

the Sabaims', the Emims', all these Nathinims and the child-
ren of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety two.
61 These also came up from Thelmeleth, Thelaresa, Charub,
Eron, Jemer, but could not shew the houses of their families,
62 nor their seed, whether they are of Israel, namely, the child-
ren of Dalaia, the children of Tobia, the children of Ne-
63 koda, six hundred and forty two. *And of the priests:* the
children of Ebia, the children of Akos, the children of Ber-
zelli, (for they had married some of the daughters of Ber-
64 zelli, the Galaadite, and were called by their names)—these
sought the register of their genealogy, but it could not be found.
65 Though they were related to the priesthood, yet the Athersas-
tha ordered, that they should not eat of the most holy meats,
66 until a priest should arise with the Manifestation. The whole
congregation was about forty two thousand three hundred and
sixty, exclusive of their men servants and maid servants, the
number of whom was seven thousand three hundred and thirty
seven, and the choristers of both sexes, two hundred and forty
five. Their asses were two thousand seven hundred.
70 As some of the heads of the families had given for the
work—to Nehemias, for the treasury, a thousand pieces of
71 gold, fifty cups, and thirty vestures for the priests; the other
heads of the families gave for the treasures of the work, twen-
ty thousand pieces of gold, and two thousand three hundred
72 mnas of silver; and the rest of the people gave twenty thou-
sand pieces of gold, and two thousand two hundred mnas
73 of silver, and sixty seven vestures for the priests. Now the
priests and the Levites, and the keepers of the gates and the
musicians, and some of the people, and the Nathinims, and all
VIII. Israel, had taken up their abode in their cities; but
when the seventh month was come, the sons of Israel who
were in their cities, and all the people, assembled like one man,
in the street which is before the water gate, and spoke to Es-
dras the scribe to bring out the book of the law of Moses,
2 which the Lord had enjoined on Israel. So Esdras the priest,
brought out the law before the congregation, consisting of men
and women, even all who had understanding, to hear it, on the
first day of the seventh month, and read therein from sun ris-
3 ing to mid day, before the men and the women, even all who

were capable of understanding. And the ears of all the people
were attentive to the book of the law.
4 Now Esdras the scribe stood on a wooden scaffold, and
there stood near him Matthathias and Samaias and Ananias
and Ourias and Chelkia and Maasia on his right; and on his
left, Phadaias and Misael and Melchias and Asom and Asa-
5 badma and Zacharias and Mesollom. And Esdras opened the
book in the presence of all the people, for he was above them.
6 And when he opened it all the prophets stood up. Then Esdras
blessed the Lord the great God. And all the people answered
and said, *Amen*, with uplifted hands. Then they bowed down
7 and worshipped the Lord with their faces to the ground. And
Jesus and Banaias and Sarabias proceeded to instruct the peo-
8 ple in the law, and the people kept their station. And when
they had read in the book of the law of God, Esdras taught
and enforced it with a knowledge of the Lord, so that the peo-
9 ple gained understanding by the reading. Then spake Nehe-
mias—when Esdras the priest and scribe and the Levites and
they who instructed the people, had said to all the people, This
day is holy to the Lord our God, mourn not nor weep (for all
the people wept when they heard the words of the law) then he
10 said to them, Go, eat dainty meats, and drink sweet wine and
send portions to them who have none, for this day is holy to
the Lord; and do not despond; for the Lord is our strength.
11 And the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace
12 for this is a holy day and do not despond. So all the people went
away to eat and drink, and send portions and make great joy,
because they had gained knowledge by the words which were
explained to them.
13 And on the second day, when the heads of the families
with all the people and the priests and the Levites, were as-
sembled before Esdras the scribe, to attend to all the words of
14 the law, they found it written in the law which the Lord had
given in charge to Moses, That the Israelites should dwell in
15 booths at the festival in the seventh month, and that they should
sound trumpets in all their cities and in Jerusalem. Where-
upon Esdras said, Go out to the mountains and bring in olive
branches, and branches of cypress trees and myrtle branches
and palm branches, and the branches of every bushy tree to

16 make booths according to what is written. Accordingly the peo-
ple went out and brought them, and made for themselves
booths, every man on his house top, and in their court yards,
and in the courts of the house of God, and in the streets of the
17 city, even to the gate of Ephraim. And when all the congrega-
tion—all who had returned from captivity, had made them-
selves booths and sat therein, because the Israelites had not
done so from the days of Joshua son of Nave even to that day,
18 the joy was great. So he read in the book of the law of God,
day by day, from the first day to the last. And when they had
kept the festival for seven days, on the eighth they kept the
exod according to custom.

IX. And on the twenty fourth day of the same month, the
children of Israel were assembled, fasting, and in sackcloth,
and with earth on their heads, and having separated themselves
from every stranger, they stood and confessed their sins and
3 the iniquities of their fathers. When they had stood in their
place and had the book of the law of the Lord their God read
to them, and had made confession to the Lord and worshipped
4 the Lord their God; then Jesus stood on the step of the Le-
vites with the sons of Kadmiel, Sechenia son of Sarabia, the
sons of Choneni: and when they had cried with a loud voice
5 to the Lord their God, and the Levites, Jesus and Kadmiel said,
Arise, bless ye the Lord our God; from everlasting to ever-
lasting let them bless thy glorious name, and exalt it with all
blessing and praise, then Esdras said, "Thou art thyself the
6 only Lord. Thou hast made the heaven and the heaven of
heaven with all their host, the earth and all the things therein,
the seas and all which are in them; and thou quickenest them
7 all; and the armies of heaven worship thee. Thou art the Lord
God. Having made choice of Abram, thou didst lead him
out from the country of the Chaldees and give him the name
8 of Abraham. And finding his heart faithful before thee, thou
madest a covenant with him, to give him the land of the
Chananites and the Chettites and the Amorites and the Phere-
zites and the Jebusites and the Gergasites, even to his seed,
and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous.

9 "Thou didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt and
10 didst hear their cry at the Red sea; and having shewn signs

and wonders in Egypt on Pharao and on all his servants and
on all his people, because thou knewest that they had behaved
proudly against them, and made thyself a name as at this day,
11 thou didst cleave the sea before them, and they passed through
the midst of the sea on dry ground, but those who were pur-
suing thou didst cast into the deep like a stone in boisterous
12 water. With a pillar of cloud thou didst guide them by day;
and by night with a pillar of fire, to illumine the way for them
13 in which they should go: thou camest down also on mount
Sina and didst speak to them from heaven, and give them right
judgments and laws of truth and statutes and good command-
14 ments. Thou madest known to them thy holy sabbaths and
didst prescribe for them commandments and statutes and a law
by the ministry of thy servant Moses.

15 "Thou gavest them also bread from heaven for their food,
and didst bring water for them out of a rock for their thirst, or-
dering them to go in and take possession of the land which thou
16 hadst stretched forth thy hand to give them. But they, even our
fathers, behaved proudly and hardened their neck, and hearken-
ed not to thy commandments.

17 "Though they refused to go in, and were unmindful of
thy wonders which thou hadst done among them—though
they hardened their neck, and set up a head to return to their
bondage in Egypt, yet thou who art a God merciful and gra-
cious, long suffering and of great kindness, didst not forsake
18 them utterly. Even before this, though they made themselves
a molten calf and said, These are the gods which brought us
19 up out of Egypt, and committed great provocations; yet thou
through thy manifold mercies didst not leave them in the wil-
derness. Thou didst not withdraw from them by day the pillar
of a cloud which was to guide them in the way, nor the pillar
of fire, at night, which was to illumine the way for them in
20 which they should go; but gavest thy good spirit to instruct
them; and not withholding thy manna from their mouth, thou
21 gavest them water when they were athirst. Thus didst thou
sustain them forty years in the wilderness, not suffering them
to want any thing. Their clothes did not wear out, nor were
22 their feet galled. Then thou gavest them kingdoms, and didst
divide peoples among them; so they took possession of the

land of Seon king of Esebon, and of the land of Og king of
23 Basan. And having multiplied their children as the stars of
heaven, thou broughtest them into the land which thou hadst
24 promised their fathers; and they took possession of it. But
when thou hadst subdued before them the inhabitants of the
land of the Chananites, and delivered them into their hands—
both the kings and the people of the land, to do with them as
25 they thought fit; and they had taken lofty cities, and got pos-
session of houses filled with all good things, of cisterns ready
hewn out of stone, of vineyards and oliveyards, and all sorts of
fruit trees in abundance, and had eaten and were filled, and be-
26 came fat, they rioted on thy great bounty, and turned and
apostatised from thee, and cast thy law behind their backs:
Nay, they slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn
27 them to thee; and committed great provocations. Therefore
thou didst deliver them into the hand of their enemies, who
afflicted them. But when, in the time of their distress they cried
to thee, thou from heaven didst hear, and in thy tender mercies
which are great, thou didst send them deliverers, and save
28 them out of the hand of them who were afflicting them. Yet
soon as they had rest, they returned to do evil in thy sight,
therefore thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies,
29 who exercised dominion over them. But again when they cried
to thee, thou from heaven didst hearken, and in the multitude
of thy tender mercies didst deliver them, and admonish them
to return to thy law. When they hearkened not, but trans-
gressed thy commandments and thy judgments, (which if a
30 man practise he shall live thereby) and turned back rebelliously,
and hardened their neck, and would not hear, and thou hadst
borne with them many years, and testified against them by thy
Spirit—by the ministry of thy prophets; and they did not give
31 ear, though thou didst deliver them into the hands of the peo-
ple of the land, yet in the multitude of thy tender mercies thou
didst not give them up to utter destruction, nor quite forsake
them.

32 "Seeing thou art mighty and merciful, and tenderly com-
passionate; now therefore, O our God, the Mighty, the Great,
the Powerful and the Awful, who keepest thy covenant and thy
mercy, let not all the trouble be accounted light in thy sight,

which hath come upon us, and our kings, and our chiefs, and
our priests, and our prophets, and our fathers, and on all thy
people from the days of the kings of Assur even to this day.
33 Thou indeed art righteous in all that have come upon us. For
34 thou hast acted with truth; but we have sinned greatly. Our
kings, and our chiefs, and our priests, and our fathers, have
not kept thy law, nor hearkened to thy commandments and
35 thy testimonies which thou hast testified against them. Even in
thine own kingdom, and during that abundant bounty of thine
which thou didst bestow on them, and in this extensive and rich
country which thou gavest before them, they have not served
36 thee, nor turned away from their wicked devices. Behold we
are now slaves, and as for this land which thou gavest to our
37 fathers to eat the fruits thereof, and the good things thereof,
behold we are slaves in it; and its abundant fruits belong to
those kings whom for our sins thou hast set over us, and who
have dominion over our bodies, and who can do with our cat-
38 tle what they please, so that we are in great affliction. In a due
sense, therefore, of all these things we pledge our faith, we by
writing, and our chiefs, our Levites, and our priests by seal-
X. ing—(*now they who sealed were Nehemias the Artasastha, son
of Achelia, and Sedekias son of Araia, and Azaria and Jeremia,
Phasur, Amaria, Melchia, Attus, Sebani, Maluch, Iram, Me-
ramoth, Abdia, Daniel, Gannathon, Baruch, Mosulam, Abia, Mi-*
9 *amin, Maasia, Belgai, Samaia: And these priests and Levites,
Jesus son of Azania, Banaiu, of the sons of Enadad, Kadmiel and
his brethren, Sabania, Oduia, Kalitan, Phelia, Anan, Micha,
Rohob, Asebias, Zakchur, Sarabia, Sebania, Odum, sons of Ba-
nuai; the chiefs of the people, Phoros, Phaath-moab, Elam, Zat-
thuia, sons of Bani, Asgad, Bebai, Adania, Bagoi, Edin, Ater,
Ezekia, Azur, Oduia, Esam, Besi, Ariph, Anathoth, Nobai,
Megaphes, Mesullam, Ezir, Mesozebel, Saduk, Jeddua, Phal-
tia, Anan, Anaia, Osee, Anania, Asub, Aloes, Phalai, Sobek,
Reum, Essabana, Maasia and Aia, Ainan, Eram, Maluch, Eram,
Baana: and the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the
keepers of the gates, the musicians, the Nathinims, and every one
who came from among the people of the land to the law of God,
their wives, their sons. their daughters, every one who had know-
ledge and understanding, were urgent with their brethren, and*

*bound themselves with an oath, entering into a curse and an oath—)*
29 that we will walk in the law of God, which was given by the
ministry of Moses the servant of God, to keep and to do all the
commandments of the Lord and his judgments and his sta-
30 tutes; and that we will not give our daughters to the people
of the land; nor will we take their daughters for our sons,
31 and that with regard to the people of the country who bring
wares or any thing to sell on the sabbath day, we will not buy
32 of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day: and that every se-
venth year we will remit every demand of what kind soever:
and that we will confirm the commands upon us to give every
year a third of a didrachm for the service of the house of our
33 God, for the presence loaves and the sacrifice of the daily ob-
lation and for the whole burnt offering of every day, of the
sabbaths, of the new moons, for the festivals and for the holy
things, namely, the sin offerings to make atonement for Israel,
34 and for the works of the house of our God: and that we the
priests and the Levites and the people who have cast lots touch-
ing the bringing of wood, will bring it for the house of our
God, for the house of our families, at the set times and seasons
yearly, to be burned on the altar of the Lord our God, as it is
35 written in the law: and that we will bring the first fruits of our
land, and the first fruits of every fruit tree yearly to the house
36 of the Lord, and do, with regard to the first born of our sons
and our cattle, as it is written in the law; that we will bring
the firstlings of our herds and our flocks to the house of our
God for the priests, who minister in the house of our God:
37 and that we will bring the dedications of our corn including
the fruit of trees, and of wine and oil to the stores of the
house of God for the priests; and the tythe of our land for
the Levites. But the Levites themselves shall receive the tythes
38 in all the cities of our bondage; and the priest, the son of
Aaron, shall share with the Levite in the Levite's tythe; and
the Levites shall carry the tythe of their tythe to the house of
39 our God—to the store houses for the house of our God—be-
cause the children of Israel including the children of Levi are
to carry the dedications of their corn, their wine and their oil
to these treasuries, and the holy vessels and the priests and the
ministering servants and the keepers of the gates and the mu-

sicians are to be there, therefore we will not forsake the house
of our God."
XI. Now the chiefs of the people dwelt at Jerusalem, and the
rest of the people cast lots to bring one of every ten to dwell
2 in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in their cities. And
the people blessed all those men who were of their own accord
3 willing to dwell in Jerusalem. Now these are chiefs of the
country who dwelt in Jerusalem and the cities of Juda. There
dwelt every man in his possession in their cities, Israel, the
priests and the Levites and the Nathinims and the children of
4 Solomon's servants : and there dwelt in Jerusalem some of the
sons of Juda and some of the sons of Benjamin—of the sons
of Juda, Athaia, son Azia, son Zacharia, son Samaria, son
5 Saphatia, son Maleleel; and of the sons of Phares also, Maasia,
son Baruch, son Chalaza, son Ozia, son Adaia, son Joarib,
6 the son of Zacharias, the son of the Selonite—all these sons
of Phares who dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and
7 sixty eight men of array. And these were the sons of Benja-
min, Selo, son Mesulom, son Joad, son Phadaia, son Choleia,
8 son Maasias, son Ethiel, son Jesia, and after him, Gebe, Sele,
9 nine hundred and twenty eight, and Joel son of Zechri was
overseer over them, and Juda son of Asana for the city was
10 second. Of the priests, Jadia son of Joarid, Jachin, Saraia, son
Alchia, son Mesulam, son Sadduk, son Marioth, son Aitoth
11 were over against the house of God, and their brethren who
12 did the work of the house were eight hundred and twenty two;
and Adaia a son of Jeroam who was the son of Phalatia son of
13 Amasi, son Zacharias, son Phasur, son Melchia and his bre-
thren, heads of families, two hundred and forty two; and
Amasia son of Esdriel who was the son of Mesarimith, son of
14 Emmer and his brethren fit to be mustered, a hundred and
twenty eight, and their overseer was Badiel one of the nobles.
15 And of the Levites, Samaia son of Esrikam, Matthanias son of
16 Micha and Jobed, son of Samue, two hundred and eighty
19 four. And the keeper of the gates, Akub, Telamin and their
22 brethren, a hundred and seventy two. And the overseer of
the Levites son Bani, son Ozi, son Asabia, son Micha of the
sons of Asaph the musicians attended over against the work
of the house of God, for it was the king's command to them.

24 And Phathaia son of Baseza was the king's minister for all
25 matters with the people. And for their villages in the fields
some of the sons of Juda dwelt at Kariatharbok and at Jesou
30 and at Bersabee. And their villages were Lachis and its fields,
and they encamped at Bersabee. And the sons of Benjamin
36 were from Gabaa to Mackmas, and of the Levites, some were
with Juda and some with Benjamin.
XII. Now these are the priests and the Levites who came up
with Zorobabel son of Salathiel and Jesus, Saraia, Jeremia,
7 Esdra, Amaria, Maluch, Sechenia, these were the chiefs of the
priests; and their brethren in the days of Jesus, namely, the
Levites, were Jesu, Banui, Kadmiel, Sarabaia, Jodae, Mattha-
nia. He was superintendant, and their brethren were for the
courses. And Jesus begot Joakim and Joakim begot Eliasib
and Eliasib begot Jodae, and Jodae begot Jonathan, and Jona-
than begot Jadu. And in the days of Joakim his brethren the
priests, the chiefs of the families were for Saraia, Amaria; for
Jeremia, Anania; for Esdra, Mesulam; for Amaria, Joanan;
for Amaluch, Jonathan; for Sechenia, Joseph; for Are, Man-
nas; for Marioth, Elkai; for Adadai, Zacharia; for Ga-
nathoth, Mesolam; for Abia, Zechri; for Miamin, Maadai;
for Pheleti; for Balgas, Samue; for Semia, Jonathan; for Joa-
rib, Matthanai; for Edio, Ozi; for Salai, Kallai; for Amek,
22 Abed; for Elkia, Asabias; for Jediu, Nathaniel. And in the
days of Eliasib, these Levites, Joada and Joa, and Joanan and
Idua were enrolled chiefs of the families, and they were the
23 priests in the reign of Darius the Persian. Now the Levites
enrolled as heads of the families in the book of Chronicles,
24 continued till the days of Joanan son of Elisue. And these
were the chiefs of the Levites, Asabia and Sarabia and Jesu,
and the sons of Kadmiel and their brethren, were over against
them for the hymn, to sing praises according to the command
of David the man of God course for course.
25 When I had collected the keepers of the gates in the days of
Joakim, son of Jesus, son of Josedek, even in the days of Nehe-
mias, when Esdras was the priest and scribe, at the dedication of
the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites in all their places
to bring them to Jerusalem, to make the dedication with joyful
28 thanksgivings and with songs, accompanied with cymbals and

psalteries and kinyras; and the sons of the musicians were as-
sembled at Jerusalem from the neighbourhood around, both
29 from the villages and the fields. For the musicians at Jerusa-
30 lem had built villages for themselves. And the priests and the
Levites having purified themselves, purified also the people,
31 and the keepers of the gates and the wall. Then they brought
up the chiefs of Juda upon the wall, and having appointed two
great companies for the songs of praise, they proceeded on
32 from the right upon the wall of the dung gate; and after
33 them went Osaia and half of the chiefs of Juda, namely, Aza-
rias and Esdras, and Mesolam and Juda, and Benjamin and
34 Samaias, and Jeremia and some of the sons of the priests, with
35 trumpets, Zacharias, son Jonathan, son Samaia, son Mattha-
36 nia, son Michaia, son Zakchur, son Asaph and his brethren,
Samaia and Oziel, Gelol, Jama, Aia, Nathaniel and Juda,
Anani, to sing praises in the songs of David, the man of God.
37 And Esdras the scribe was before those at the gate, to sing
praises over against these. And they went up the stairs of the
city of David, by the ascent of the wall above the house of
David, and on to the water gate of Ephraim, and over the
fish gate, and by the tower of Anameel, and on to the sheep
42 gate. And the musicians were heard though they were hid
43 from view. And on that day they offered great sacrifices, and
rejoiced. Because God had given them great joy, therefore
their wives and their children rejoiced, and the joy of Jerusalem
was heard at a great distance.
44 And on that day they appointed chief men over the store
houses for the treasures, the dedications, and the tythes, and
what were collected therein for the chiefs of the cities, and as-
signed portions for the priests and the Levites. For Juda re-
joiced at the attendance of the priests and the Levites, as they
kept the watches of their God and the watches of purification;
45 and at the attendance of the musicians and the keepers of the
gates, as they were instituted by the command of David and his
46 son Solomon. Because in the days of David at the institution,
Asaph was the first of them who sung hymns and praises to
47 God, therefore in the days of Zorobabel and in the days of Ne-
hemias, all Israel continued the giving daily portions to the
musicians and to the keepers of the gates, dedicating them to

the Levites, and the Levites dedicating them to the sons of
Aaron.

XIII. On reading that day in the book of Moses in the audi-
ence of the people, it was found written therein, that the Am-
monites and the Moabites should not enter into the congrega-
tion of God forever; because they did not meet the Israelites
with bread and water; but hired Balaam against them to curse
3 them; but our God turned the curse into a blessing. And
when they heard the law, they separated from Israel all the
4 mixed multitude. Now before this, Eliasib the priest, made
his dwelling in a store house of the house of our God. Having
5 an affinity with Tobias, he had fitted up for himself a large
store house in which they formerly stored up the sacrifice and
the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tythe of the corn,
and the wine and the oil, the allotment of the Levites and the
musicians, and the keepers of the gates, and the oblations
6 which belonged to the priest. But during all that time I was
not at Jerusalem. For in the thirty second year of Arthasastha
7 king of Babylon, I went to the king. And at the end of the
year, having obtained the king's leave, I came to Jerusalem.
When I was informed of the wickedness which Eliasib had
committed for the sake of Tobias, in fitting up for him a trea-
8 sure house in the court of the house of God, it grieved me ex-
ceedingly; therefore I threw all the furniture of Tobias out of
9 the treasure house. And when by my orders they had purified
the rooms, I caused to be brought there again the utensils of
10 the house of God, and the sacrifice and the incense. And when
I understood that the portions of the Levites had not been giv-
en them; and that the Levites and the musicians who were
employed in the service had fled, every man to his field,
11 I quarrelled with the officers and said, Why is the house of
12 God forsaken? Then I brought them together and set them
in their station; and all Juda brought in the tythe of the corn,
and the wine, and the oil into the treasuries, under the charge
of Selemia the priest, and Sadok the scribe, and Phadaia, one
13 of the Levites, who had for assistants Anan, son Zakchur, son
Mathanias, because they were accounted faithful. And it was
their business to make distribution among their brethren.

14 Remember me, O God, for this; and let not the observance I
have paid to the house of the Lord God be blotted out.
15 In those days I saw in Juda some treading wine presses on
the sabbath day, and some carrying sheaves, and loading their
asses with wine and grapes and figs, and all kinds of burdens,
and bringing them to Jerusalem on the sabbath day. Where-
upon I testified against them, touching the day of their selling.
16 Some also dwelt there who brought fish, and sold all sorts of
wares on the sabbath, to the children of Juda, even in Jerusa-
17 lem. Upon this I chid the freemen of Juda, and said to them,
18 What evil is this which you do in profaning the sabbath? Did
not your fathers do so, and did not our God bring upon them
and upon us, and upon this city, all these evils? And are you
bringing more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath?
19 And when the gates of Jerusalem were set up, I ordered them
to be shut before the sabbath, and gave a charge that they
should not be opened till after the sabbath; and I stationed
some of my servants at the gates that no burdens might be
20 brought in on the sabbath day. Upon this they all lodged and
carried on their traffick without Jerusalem once or twice.
21 Then I testified against them and said to them, Why do you
lodge before the walls? If you do so any more I will lay hands
22 on you. From that time they did not come on the sabbath.
Then I ordered the Levites who were sanctified and come to
guard the gates, to keep holy the sabbath day. For these things
remember me, O my God, and have compassion on me accord-
ing to thy abundant mercy.
23 In those days also I saw the Jews who had married wives
24 of Azotus, of Ammon, and of Moab, and their children spoke
25 half in the dialect of Azotus, and did not know how to speak
the Jewish language; and I quarrelled with them, and re-
proached them, and smote some men among them, and caus-
ed some of them to be shaved, and adjured them by God, say-
ing, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take
26 any of their daughters for your sons. Did not Solomon king
of Israel sin by doing so? Though among many nations there
was not a king like him? Though he was beloved by God,
and God had made him king over all Israel, yet strange women
27 led him astray. Let us not therefore hear of your committing

all this iniquity, breaking covenant with our God, and marry-
28 ing strange women. And one of the sons of Joada the son of
Elisub the high priest, being the son in law of Sanaballat the
Ouranite, I drove him from me.
29 Put them in mind, O God, of their near relation to the
30 priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood. As for the
Levites I purified them from all connexion with strangers,
and appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites, every
man according to his business, and the offering of the wood
carriers at stated periods, and at the festivals.

Remember me O God, for good.

# ESTHER.

I. After these things, in the days of Artaxerxes the same
2 who reigned from India, over a hundred and twenty seven
provinces, when Artaxerxes was settled on his throne in the
3 city Susoi, in the third year of his reign, he made an entertain-
ment for his friends, both for other nations, and for the nobles
4 of the Persians and Medes, and for the governors. And having
after this displayed to them the riches of his kingdom, and the
transporting glory of his riches, for a hundred and eighty days,
5 when the days of his marriage were fulfilled, the king made
an entertainment for all the nations who were in the city, for
6 six days, in the court of the royal palace, which was adorned
with painted hangings of cotton, extended with cords of cot-
ton, and purple yarn, to capitals of gold and silver, on pillars
of parian marble and alabaster. The couches were of gold and
silver, on a pavement of smaragdine, pinine, and parian stone;
and their covers were of gause, painted with a variety of flow-
7 ers; and roses were scattered all around. The goblets of gold
and silver, with a small carbuncled cup to each, amounted in
value to thirty thousand talents. There was wine in abundance
8 and of a sweet quality, such as the king himself drank. Now
this entertainment was not according to an established cus-
tom; but the king would have it so, and he commanded the
stewards to comply with his pleasure, and that of the guests.
9 Astin the queen also made an entertainment for the women
10 in the royal palace, where king Artaxerxes was. And on the

seventh day, the king, in high good humour, ordered Aman and
Basan and Tharra and Barazi and Zatholtha and Abataza and
Tharaba, the seven chamberlains, who waited on king Artax-
11 erxes, to bring the queen to him to proclaim her queen, and
crown her with a diadem, and shew her to the chiefs, and her
12 beauty to the nations; for she was beautiful. But queen Astin
hearkened not to him to come with the chamberlain, at which
13 the king was greatly offended and inflamed with anger and
he said to his friends, Astin hath spoken so and so; do you
therefore execute law and judgment, touching this matter.
14 Thereupon there came before him, Arkesaius and Sarsathaius
and Malisear the chiefs of the Persians and Medes, who were
15 near the king, and had the first seats next him; and told him
according to the laws what ought to be done to queen Astin,
because she had not done what the king had commanded by
16 the chamberlains. And Muchaius said to the king and to the
chiefs, Queen Astin hath wronged, not the king only, but also
17 all the king's chiefs and leaders; for he hath told them the
queen's conduct and how she hath contradicted the king.
18 Therefore as she hath contradicted the king Artaxerxes, so
will the rest of the ladies now, the wives of the Persian and
Medean princes, upon hearing what she hath said to the king,
19 presume in like manner to dishonour their husbands. If there-
fore it seemeth good to the king, let him pass a royal decree
and let it be written according to the laws of the Medes and
20 Persians, and let him not alter it nor suffer the queen any
more to approach him; but let the king give her royalty to
another woman, better than her. And let this edict of the
king be proclaimed, which if he cause to be done throughout
his kingdom, then will all the women both rich and poor, pay
21 respect to their husbands. And the speech pleased the king
and the princes; and the king did as Muchaius had spoken,
and sent the decree throughout the whole kingdom, into every
province in the language and writing thereof, that men might
be feared by their own families.

II. After this when the king's wrath was appeased and he no
more remembered Astin, nor made any mention of what she
2 had spoken, and how he had condemned her; the king's ser-
vants said, Let there be sought for the king a virgin of un-

3 blemished chastity, and beautiful; and let the king appoint of-
ficers in all the provinces of his kingdom, and let them select
and send to the city Susoi to the house of the women, virgins
remarkable for beauty; and let them be delivered to the king's
chamberlain, the keeper of the women; and let the things ne-
4 cessary for purification be given them. And let the woman who
shall please the king be made queen in the room of Astin. And
the proposal pleased the king, and he did so.
5 Now there was at the city of Susoi, a man, a Jew, whose
name was Mordecai. He was the son of Jairus, the son of Se-
6 meias, the son of Kisaius, of the tribe of Benjamin. He had
been carried away captive from Jerusalem among them whom
7 Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon had captivated. And this
man had a foster child, a daughter of Aminadab, his father's
brother; and her name was Esther. On the decease of her
8 parents he educated her to be a wife for himself. But as the
girl was beautiful, when the decree of the king was published,
and many young women were brought to the city Susoi and
put under the care of Gai, Esther also was brought to Gai the
9 keeper of the women. And the young woman pleased him and
found favour in his sight, so that he hastened to give her the
things for purification and the allotted portion; and seven
waiting maids were assigned to her out of the king's house:
and he treated her and her maids courteously in the house of
10 the women. Now Esther did not disclose her family, nor her
11 country; for Mordecai had charged her not to tell. But Mor-
decai walked every day before the court of the womens' house
to see what would happen to Esther.
12 Now the time for every young woman to go to the king
was when she had compleated twelve months; for thus were
the days of their purification fulfilled. Six months they were
anointed with oil of myrrh, and six months with aromatics
13 and lotions used by women. Then she goeth in to the king.
The keeper is to deliver her to whomsoever the king order-
eth to go with her from the womens' apartment to the king's
14 house. In the evening she goeth in, and in the morning goeth
with all speed to the second house of the women, which is un-
der the care of Gai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the
women, and no more cometh to the king unless called for by

15 name. So when the time was fulfilled for Esther the daughter
of Aminadab, Mordecai's uncle, to go to the king, she neglect-
ed nothing which the chamberlain the keeper of the women
ordered her; for Esther found favour with all who saw her.
16 And Esther went in to Artaxerxes the king, in the twelfth
month which is the month Adar in the seventh year of his
17 reign. And the king was enamoured of Esther, and she found
18 favour above all the virgins, so that he set the queen's crown
on her head and made an entertainment for all his friends and
potentates for seven days, and to celebrate the marriage of
Esther he made a release to those under his government.
19 Now Mordecai performed service in the court, and Esther
had not yet declared her family, for Mordecai having charged
20 her in this manner to fear God and execute his commands as
when she was with him, Esther did not alter her conduct.
21 And two of the king's chamberlains, who were captains of his
life guard, being displeased because Mordecai was promoted,
22 sought to kill king Artaxerxes. But the matter being made
known to Mordecai, he informed Esther and she disclosed
23 the conspiracy to the king; whereupon the king having ex-
amined the chamberlains, caused them to be hanged, and or-
dered a record to be made in the royal library with an enco-
mium on Mordecai's fidelity.
III. After these things king Artaxerxes honoured Haman of
2 Amadathus the Bougaian, and promoted him, and seated him
first of all his friends, so that all the court bowed down to him
3 for so the king had commanded to be done. But Mordecai
did not bow down to him; whereupon they who were in the
king's court said to him, Mordecai, Why transgressest thou
4 the king's commands. And when they spoke to him daily and
he hearkened not to them, they told Haman, that Mordecai
disobeyed the king's commands. Now Mordecai had told
5 them that he was a Jew. So when Haman understood that
6 Mordecai did not bow down to him, he was greatly inflamed
with wrath, and determined to destroy all the Jews throughout
7 the whole kingdom of Artaxerxes. And having drawn up a
decree in the twelfth year of the reign of Artaxerxes, he cast
lots for one day after another and for one month after another
8 so as to destroy the whole race of Mordecai in one day. And

the lot having fallen on the fourteenth day of the month Adar,
he spoke to king Artaxerxes, saying, There is a nation scat-
tered among the nations throughout thy whole kingdom,
whose laws differ from all the nations. And as they disobey the
king's laws and it is not expedient for the king to let them
9 alone; if it seemeth good to the king, let him pass a decree to
destroy them and I will subscribe ten thousand talents of sil-
10 ver to the king's treasury. Thereupon the king taking off his
ring gave it to Haman to seal the writings against the Jews.
11 And the king said to Haman, Keep the money, and do with
12 the nation what thou pleasest. So the king's secretaries were
convened on the thirteenth day of the first month, and they
wrote as Haman directed to the generals and the governors in
every province, from India to Ethiopia a hundred and twenty
seven provinces, and to the chiefs of the nations according to
13 their dialect in the name of king Artaxerxes, and the decree
was despatched by posts throughout the whole kingdom of
Artaxerxes, to destroy the race of the Jews on a certain day
of the twelfth month which is Adar, and to make spoil of
14 their goods. And copies of the decree were to be sent through
every province and all the nations were ordered to be ready
15 against that day. And when the business was despatched at
Susoi, the king and Haman sat down to revel, but the city
was struck with consternation.

IV. Now when Mordecai knew what was done, he rent his
clothes and put on sackcloth and strewed himself with ashes,
and running through the street of the city, he cried with a
loud voice, A nation is to be cut off, which hath committed no
2 fault. But when he came to the king's gate, he stopped; for it
was not lawful for him to enter the court in sackcloth and
3 ashes. And in every country where the writings were pub-
lished there was a cry with lamentation and great grief among
4 the Jews, and they put on sackcloth and ashes. When the
queen's maids and chamberlains came in and told her, she
was troubled at the news, and sent to clothe Mordecai and to
take away his sackcloth from him; but he would not be per-
5 suaded. Then Esther called Achrathaius her chamberlain,
who attended her, and sent him to learn from Mordecai an ex-
7 act state of the matter. Whereupon Mordecai told him what

was done and the promise which Haman had made to the king
of ten thousand talents to the royal treasury, that he might de-
8 stroy the Jews; and he gave him a copy of the decree for their
destruction, which was published among the Susians to shew
it to Esther, and told him that he charged her to go in and
supplicate the king and to entreat him for the people, calling
to mind the days of thy humiliation when thou wast brought
up by my bounty. Seeing Haman who is second to the king,
hath spoken against us to destroy us, call thou upon the Lord
9 and speak to the king for us, to deliver us from death. Accord-
10 ingly Achrathaius went in and told her all these words. There-
upon Esther said to him, Go to Mordecai and tell him, that all the
11 nations of the kingdom know, that no man or woman who shall
go to the king into the inner court without being sent for, hath
any security for life: he only can be saved to whom the king
shall stretch forth the golden sceptre. Now I have not been
12 called to go to the king these thirty days. When Achrathaius
delivered this message of Esther to Mordecai, Mordecai said
13 to him, Go say to her, Esther, do not flatter thyself that thou
14 alone of all the Jews in the kingdom shall escape. Be assured, that
if thou neglectest the present opportunity, help and protection
will come to the Jews from some other quarter; but thou and
thy father's house shall be destroyed. Who knoweth but that
15 for this very occasion thou hast been made queen. Then
Esther sent back the messenger to Mordecai, saying, Go and
assemble the Jews who are at Susoi and fast for me. You must
neither eat nor drink for three days; night nor day; and as for
me, I and my maids will fast likewise, and then I will go to the
king contrary to law, though perhaps I must die.
17 So Mordecai went and did as Esther commanded him.
V. And on the third day Esther put on her royal apparel and
stood in the inner court of the king's palace over against the
king's house, when the king was sitting on his royal throne, in
2 the royal house, over against the gate. And when the king saw
Esther standing in the court, she obtained favour in his sight,
and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre which was
in his hand, and Esther drew near and touched the top of the
3 sceptre. And the king said, What would queen Esther? And what
is thy petition? To the half of my kingdom it shall be granted

4 thee. Thereupon Esther said, To-day is my set day, if there-
fore it seemeth good to the king, let him come with Haman to
5 the banquet which I will this day prepare. And the king said,
6 Call Haman quickly that we may do as Esther hath said. So
they both went to the banquet which Esther had ordered.
And at the banquet the king said to Esther, What would queen
7 Esther? Whatever thou askest shall be granted. To which she
8 replied, If I have found favour in the sight of the king, Let
the king come again with Haman to-morrow to the banquet
which I will prepare for them, and to-morrow I will make my
9 request and my petition. Then Haman went out from the king
overjoyed and gladdened, but upon seeing Mordecai the Jew
10 in the court, he was inflamed with great indignation. So go-
11 ing home, he called his friends and his wife Zosara, and hav-
ing displayed to them his riches and the honour which the
king had conferred on him; how he had promoted him to the
12 highest rank and made him ruler of the kingdom, the queen,
said he, invited none to the banquet with the king, but only
13 me: and to-morrow I am invited: but these things give me
14 no pleasure, when I see Mordecai the Jew in the court. There-
upon Zosara his wife and his friends said to him, Let a gal-
lows fifty cubits high be made for thee, and early in the morn-
ing speak to the king and let Mordecai be hanged thereon, then
go to the banquet with the king and take thy fill of joy. And
the thing pleased Haman. So the gallows was got ready.

VI. Now on that night the Lord removed sleep from the king,
therefore he ordered his attendant to bring the book of daily
2 records, and read to him; and finding what was written con-
cerning Mordecai, how he had informed the king of the king's
two chamberlains, when they commanded the guard, and sought
3 to lay hands on Artaxerxes, the king said, What honour or fa-
vour did we confer on Mordecai? To which the king's ser-
4 vants replied, Thou hast conferred none. And while the king
was making inquiry concerning Mordecai's fidelity behold
Haman was in the court. And the king said, Who is in the
court? Now Haman had come to speak to the king, that he
might order Mordecai to be hanged on the gallows which he had
5 prepared. So the king's servants said, Behold Haman is standing
6 in the court, and the king said, Call him in. And the king said

to Haman, What shall I do to the man whom I wish to honour?
Upon this Haman said to himself, Whom doth the king wish
7 to honour but me? So he said to the king, With regard to the
8 man whom the king wisheth to honour, Let the king's servants
bring out the royal robes with which the king is arrayed, and
9 the horse on which the king rideth, and give them to one of
the most honourable of the king's friends, and let him array
the man whom the king loveth, and mount him on the horse,
and make proclamation through the street of the city saying,
Thus shall it be done to every man whom the king honoureth.
10 Then the king said to Haman, Thou hast spoken well, Do thou
so to Mordecai the Jew, who is an attendant in the court. Let
11 nothing be omitted of what thou hast spoken. So Haman took
the robe and the horse, and having arrayed Mordecai he mount-
ed him on the horse, and went through the street of the city
and made proclamation saying, Thus shall it be done to every
12 man whom the king wisheth to honour. Then Mordecai re-
turned to the court, and Haman went home in grief with his
13 head covered. And when Haman told his wife and his friends
all that had happened to him; his friends and his wife said, If
Mordecai be of the race of the Jews thy humiliation before him
is begun. Thou shalt continue falling and shalt not be able to
14 have thy revenge of him; for with him is the living God. And
while they were speaking the chamberlains came to hasten
Haman to the banquet which Esther had prepared.
VII. And when the king came with Haman to banquet with
2 the queen, the king said to Esther the second day at the ban-
quet, What is it queen Esther? What is thy request, and what
thy petition? to the half of my kingdom it shall be granted
3 thee. Thereupon she in reply said, If I have found favour in
the sight of the king, let my life be granted at my request, and
my people at my petition; for I and my people are sold to be
4 destroyed. Had it been to be plundered and reduced to sla-
very—that we and our children should be bondmen and bond-
women, I would have dissembled hearing it, for the accuser
5 is not worthy of the king's court. And the king said, Who is
he who hath dared to do such a thing? To which Esther re-
6 plied, The adversary is Haman, this bad man. At this Haman
was struck with consternation for fear of the king and the queen.

7 Then the king rising from the banquet went into the garden,
and Haman supplicated the queen, for he saw himself in a des-
8 perate situation. And on the king's returning out of the gar-
den as Haman had prostrated himself on the sopha to suppli-
cate the queen, the king said, What! would he offer violence
to my wife in my house? Upon hearing this Haman was con-
9 founded. Then Bugathan one of the chamberlains said to the
king, Behold Haman hath prepared a gallows for Mordecai who
spoke for the king. There is at Haman's house a gallows ac-
tually erected fifty cubits high. Thereupon the king said, Let
10 him be hanged thereon. So Haman was hanged on the gallows
which he had prepared for Mordecai, and the king's anger was
VIII. appeased. And on that same day the king made a pre-
sent to Esther of all that belonged to Haman the accuser. And
the king sent for Mordecai; (for Esther told him that he was
2 her kinsman;) and the king took the ring which he had taken
back from Haman and gave it to Mordecai, and Esther set him
3 over all that belonged to Haman. Then she spoke to the king
again and fell at his feet and besought him to avert the mis-
chief of Haman, and what he had devised against the Jews.
4 And when the king stretched forth the golden sceptre to Esther,
5 she arose and stood near the king and said, If it seemeth good
to thee, and I have found favour, let despatches be sent to re-
verse the letters sent by Haman, which were written to destroy
6 the Jews who are in thy kingdom. For how can I see the cala-
mity of my people? or how can I survive the destruction of
7 my kindred? Thereupon the king said to Esther, If I have
given thee all the substance of Haman; and to gratify thee have
caused him to be hanged on a gallows, because he laid his
8 hands on the Jews, what more dost thou desire? Write ye
yourselves what you please in my name, and seal it with my
ring. For what is written by the king's order, and sealed with
my ring cannot be reversed.

9 So the secretaries were convened in the first month which
is Nisan, on the three and twentieth day thereof in the same
year, and a letter was written to the Jews reciting all that had
been given in charge to the lieutenants and to the chief go-
vernors of the provinces from India to Ethiopia, a hundred and
twenty seven provinces, to every province as they could read

10 it, then it was written by the king's command and sealed with
his ring, (and these letters were sent by posts) that he ordered
11 them to use their own laws in every city, and to assist each
12 other, and to use their adversaries, and them who assaulted
them as they pleased, on a certain day, the thirteenth of
the twelfth month Adar, throughout the whole kingdom of
13 Artaxerxes—that these subsequent writings were to coun-
terbalance the former letter; and that these counterbalanc-
ing writings should be exposed to publick view through-
out the whole kingdom, that the Jews might be ready against
14 that day to combat their adversaries. So the horsemen set out
15 in all haste to execute the king's orders. And when the decree
was published at Susoi, Mordecai went forth, arrayed in a
royal robe, wearing a crown of gold and a turban of purple
16 cotton. And upon seeing him the inhabitants of Susoi rejoiced.
17 And among the Jews, there was light and joy in every city and
province where the decree was published. Wherever procla-
mation was made, there was joy and gladness among the Jews,
feasting and mirth; so that many of the nations were circum-
IX. cised and became Jews, for fear of the Jews. For in the
twelfth month, on the thirteenth of the month Adar, the letters
of the king having arrived, they who assaulted the Jews on
3 that day were destroyed. For none withstood them and the ter-
ror of them continued; for the great lords and petty princes,
and the king's secretaries, honoured the Jews; for the dread of
4 Mordecai fell upon them; for the decree of the king had caus-
ed his name to be known throughout the whole kingdom.

6 Now in the city Susoi, the Jews slew five hundred men,
including Pharsanes and Delphon, and Phasga and Pharadatha,
and Barea and Sarbaka, and Marmasima and Ruphaias, and
Arsaius and Zabuthaias, the ten sons of Haman of Amadathu
11 the Bugaian, the enemy of the Jews, and rifled them. On that
very day, when a return was made to the king of the number
12 slain at Susoi, the king said to Esther, The Jews have slain in
the city Susoi five hundred men, how then, thinkest thou,
have they behaved in the rest of the kingdom! What there-
fore dost thou request farther, and it shall be granted thee?
13 Thereupon Esther said to the king, Let the Jews be allowed
to use to-morrow in like manner, that they may hang up the
14 ten sons of Haman. Accordingly he granted them leave to do

so, and ordered the bodies of the ten sons of Haman, to be
15 thrown out to the Jews to be hanged up. So the Jews at Susoi
assembled on the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and slew
three hundred men, but took no spoil.
16 Now the rest of the Jews who were in the kingdom, assem-
bled and assisted each other, and had rest from their enemies,
for they slew fifteen thousand of them on the thirteenth of the
17 month Adar, but took no spoil. And having rested on the
fourteenth of the month, they kept it as a day of rest with joy
18 and gladness. But the Jews of Susoi having assembled on the
fourteenth and then rested, kept the fifteenth with joy and glad-
19 ness. Therefore because the Jews, who were scattered through
all the distant provinces, keep the fourteenth of the month
Adar, as a holy day, with joy, sending portions to one another,
Mordecai wrote an account of these matters in a book, and
sent it to all the Jews who were in the kingdom of Artaxerxes
21 far and near, to set apart as holy days and to keep both the
fourteenth and the fifteenth of the month Adar, for in those
22 days the Jews had rest from their enemies: And with regard
to the month Adar, in which they had a change from grief to
joy and from sorrow to gladness, to keep the whole month as
good days of weddings and joy, sending portions to their
23 friends and to the poor. And the Jews took this upon them.
24 As Mordecai wrote to them how Haman of Amadathu, the
25 Macedonian, warred against them—as he made calculations
and cast lots to destroy them, and as he went to the king with an
intention to hang Mordecai, but all the evils he endeavoured to
bring on the Jews, fell upon himself, and he and his sons were
26 hanged; therefore these days were called Phrouri, because of
the lots, which in their language are called Phrouri. On the
account of the things contained in that letter and of all that
they suffered in consequence thereof, and all that happened to
27 them, as he instituted, so the Jews took upon themselves and
their posterity, and upon all that joined them, never to use
them in any other manner. Therefore let these days be a last-
ing memorial from generation to generation, in every city,
28 country and province; and let these days of Phrouri be kept
forever; and let the memorial of them never perish from among
their generations.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Aminadab, and
Mordecai the Jew, wrote all that they did, and a confirmation
30 of the letter respecting the Phrouri, which Mordecai and
Esther the queen enjoined on themselves, to their own pre-
judice, having at that time established their counsel against
31 their health. Thus did Esther actually establish it, and it was
written to be kept in remembrance.
X. Then the king laid a tribute upon the dominion both of the
2 land and the sea. But with regard to his power and his valour
and the riches and the glory of his kingdom, behold they are
written in the book of the kings of the Persians and the Medes
3 to be kept in remembrance. Now Mordecai was viceroy of
king Artaxerxes, and was great in the kingdom, and being ho-
noured by the Jews and beloved, he enforced the observance
of their religion on all his nation.

## JOB.

I. There was man in the country of Ausitis whose name was
Job. He was a man of truth and integrity, just, pious, and
2 who abstained from every thing that was evil. He had seven
sons and three daughters; and his cattle were seven thousand
sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five
3 hundred breeding asses. His attendants were numerous, and
his works great in the country. He was also a man of illustri-
ous birth, among the people of the east.
4 Now his sons had a custom of meeting at each others
houses, and making an entertainment, each on his day, taking
along with them their three sisters to eat and drink with them.
5 And soon as the days of the entertainment were over, Job sent
for, and purified them early the next morning, and offered
sacrifices for them according to their numbers; a young bull
for a sin offering for each of them; for Job said, Perhaps my
children have in their mind conceived evil before God. In
this manner therefore Job acted after every of those days.
6 And it came to pass that on the same day, when lo! the
angels of God came to present themselves before the Lord,
Satan also came with them; and the Lord said to Satan,
7 Whence comest thou? And Satan in reply said to the Lord,

Having gone round the earth, and roved the whole of it under
8 heaven, I am come here. And the Lord said to him, Hast thou
harboured in thy mind any thing against my servant Job? For
there is not like him on the earth, a man unblameable, true,
9 pious, abstaining from every thing evil. And Satan in reply
said before the Lord, Doth Job worship the Lord for no-
10 thing? Hast thou not made a hedge about all that he hath,
abroad and at home, and about all that belong to him round
about, and blessed the works of his hands, and multiplied his
11 cattle on the earth? But put forth thine hand and touch all
12 that he hath, he will indeed openly renounce thee. Then the
Lord said to Satan, Behold all that he hath I deliver into thine
hand; but himself thou must not touch.
13 So Satan went out from the Lord, and after that, on the
same day, when the sons and daughters of Job were drink-
14 ing wine at their elder brother's house, lo! a messenger came
to Job, and said to him, The oxen were ploughing and the
15 asses feeding near them, and the plunderers came and car-
ried them off. Thy servants also they slew with the sword,
16 and I alone having escaped, am come to tell thee. While
he was yet speaking, another messenger came, and said to
Job; Fire hath fallen from heaven and burned up the sheep,
and devoured the shepherds likewise; and I, alone having
17 escaped, am come to tell thee. While this one was still speak-
ing, another messenger came and said to Job, The horse-
men, having formed three bands against us, surrounded the
camels and have carried them off, and slain thy servants
with the sword; and I, alone having escaped, am come to
18 tell thee. While he was still speaking, another messenger
came, and said to Job, While thy daughters were eating and
19 drinking at their eldest brother's, a great blast of wind came up
suddenly from the wilderness, and took the four corners of the
house, so that the house fell upon thy children, and they are
dead, and I, alone having escaped, am come to tell thee.
20 Upon this Job rising up rent his clothes, and shaved his
21 head, and falling on the ground he worshipped and said, Na-
ked I came from my mother's womb, and naked I shall de-
part hence. The Lord gave and the Lord hath taken away. As
22 it pleased the Lord so hath it come to pass. Blessed be the

name of the Lord. In all these things which befel him, Job trans-
gressed not against the Lord, nor imputed indiscretion to
his God.
II. Again on the day when the angels of God came to present
themselves before the Lord, Satan also came among them to
2 present himself before the Lord. And the Lord said to Satan,
Whence comest thou? And Satan said before the Lord, Hav-
ing traversed that under heaven, and roved through the whole
3 of it, I am come here. And the Lord said to Satan, Thou hast
therefore attended to my servant Job; that there is not of those
on the earth a man like him, guiltless, true, unblameable, ab-
staining from all evil. Still he retaineth his innocence; so that
thou hast ordered the destruction of his property, without
4 accomplishing thy purpose. In reply to which Satan said to
the Lord, Skin for skin. All that a man hath he will give for
5 his life. Only put forth thy hand, and touch his bones and his
6 flesh, he will indeed openly renounce thee. Then the Lord
said to Satan, Behold I deliver him up to thee, only preserve
7 his life. Thereupon Satan withdrew from the presence of the
Lord, and smote Job with foul ulcers from head to foot, so
8 that he took a shell to scrape away the ichor, and sat down in
an unclean place without the city.
9 And much time having elapsed, his wife said to him, How
long wilt thou persist saying, Behold I will wait yet a little
longer, in hope and expectation of my deliverance? For be-
hold the memorial of thee—those sons and daughters, whom
I brought forth with pangs and sorrow, and for whom I toiled
in vain, are vanished from the earth; and thou thyself sit-
test among the putrefaction of worms, all night long in the
open air, while I am wandering about, or working for wages,
from place to place and from house to house, wishing for the
setting of the sun, that I may rest from the labours and sor-
rows I endure. Do but say something for the Lord and die.
10 Whereupon he looking stedfastly at her said, Like one of the
women without understanding hast thou spoken? If we have
received good things at the hand of the Lord, shall we not
bear up under afflictions? In all these things which befel
him, Job transgressed not with his lips against God.
11 Now when his three friends heard of all the calamities
which were come upon him, they came to him each from his

own country, namely, Eliphaz the king of the Thaimanites,
Baldad the sovereign of the Saucheans, and Sophar the king
of the Minaians. Having made an appointment they came to
12 him to comfort and take care of him, but seeing him at a dis-
tance they did not know him. Then raising their voices
they wept aloud, and having rent each his robe and sprinkled
themselves with dust, they sat down by him seven days and
13 seven nights. And none of them spoke. For they saw that the
stroke was grievous and very great. After this Job opened his
mouth and cursed his day, saying,
III. Perish the day in which I was born—and the night in
4 which they said, It is a male! Let that night be darkness: let
not the Lord from above regard it, nor splendour come upon
5 it: but let darkness and the shadow of death cover it: upon it
6 let there come a thick darkness. May the day be execrated!
And as for that night, may a pitchy darkness sweep it away!
May that never come into the days of the year; nor be num-
7 bered among the days of months. But as for that night, may it
be sorrow, and may there never come upon it gladness or mirth!
8 But let him curse it who curseth the day—him who is to at-
9 tack the great sea monster. May the stars of that night be ob-
scured in darkness: may it long for light but never reach it;
10 nor see the rising of the morning star: because it shut not up
the door of my mother's womb: for that would have removed
11 sorrow from mine eyes: for why did I not end my days in the
womb? Or when I came forth from the belly why did I not in-
12 stantly perish? Why was I dandled upon the knees? And why
13 have I sucked the breasts? I might now have lain still and been
14 quiet; I might have gone to sleep and been at rest; with des-
pots of the earth who gloried in their swords: or with chiefs
15 who abounded in gold—who filled their houses with silver;
16 or like an untimely birth sent forth from its mother's womb:
17 or like infants which never saw the light. There the wicked
have ceased to be a terror: there the weary have got rest for
18 their body: and they of old who are assembled there together;
19 have never heard the exactor's voice. Small and great are there
20 on a level—the servant, with his dreaded lord. For why is
light given to them in misery; or life to souls distressed with
21 sorrow, who long for death but find it not; though they dig for

22 it as for treasures; and would rejoice exceedingly if they should
23 chance to find it. For God hath shut up death from a man; to
24 whom it would have been a repose. For my groaning cometh
before my meat; aad I pour forth tears, begirt with sorrow.
25 For the terror, which I dreaded, is come upon me; and that,
26 of which I was afraid, hath befallen me. Did I not cultivate
peace? was I not quiet? was I not at rest? Yet wrath is come
upon me—

IV. Here Eliphaz the Thaimanite interrupting him, said,
2 Should frequent replies be made to thee in distress? But
3 who can bear the vehemence of thy words? For if thou hast
instructed many; and strengthened hands which were weak;
4 and raised up with words them who were fainting; and given
5 courage to knees which were strengthless: but now, when
trouble hath come upon thee and touched thee, thou art impa-
6 tient: is not either thy fear grounded on folly—or thy hope?
7 And this calamity the effect of thy conduct? Recollect there-
fore. Who ever perished, being innocent? Or when were the
8 righteous utterly destroyed? As I have seen men ploughing
improper grounds: they who sow such places shall reap sor-
9 rows. By the decree of the Lord they shall perish; and by the
10 blast of his ire be utterly consumed. The strength of a lion
and the roaring of a lioness and the boastful pride of dragons
11 have been extinguished. The myrmekoleon hath perished for
12 want of food: and young lions have forsaken each other. But
had there been any truth in thy words; none of these evils
would have happened to thee.

13 Should not my ear receive unusual things coming from
him? At a dreadful sound by night, when terror appalleth
14 men, I was seized with a horror and trembling, which gave a
15 violent shog to my bones. A wind indeed blew full in my
16 face, and my hair stood erect and my flesh quivered. I started
up, but could perceive nothing: I looked, but there was no
form before my eyes. I only heard a sound and a voice, say-
17 ing: " What! can a mortal be pure before the Lord, or a man
18 by his works be blameless? If in his servants he placeth not
19 confidence, and in his angels perceiveth some blemish: how
should he treat them who dwell in houses of clay, (of which
20 clay we indeed are) but as worms? but from morning till noon
and they are no more. Because they could not help themselves

21 they were destroyed. For he blowed on them and they wither-
V. ed: they perished because they had not wisdom. Appeal
now, will any one answer. Or shalt thou see any of the holy
2 angels? Passion indeed transporteth the foolish, and envy
3 killeth the wanderer. Now I have seen the foolish taking root,
4 but their sustenance was quickly consumed. Let their child-
ren be but far from safety, and insulted at the gates of minors,
5 there will then be none to deliver them. For what they have
collected the righteous shall eat. Nor will they themselves be
6 exempt from wrongs, should their power be exhausted. For
trouble cannot come forth out of the earth; nor will affliction
spring up from mountains.

7 (a) But man is born for trouble, as the young of the vul-
8 ture soar aloft. (b) No, indeed; but notwithstanding this, let me
supplicate the Lord. And call upon the Lord, the master of all,
9 who doth great and unsearchable things—things glorious and
10 wonderful, not to be numbered. Who giveth rain on the earth
11 and sendeth water on all under heaven. Who setteth on high
them who are low, and raiseth up them who have been ruined.
12 Who changeth the counsels of the crafty, so that their hands
13 can perform no enterprise. Who entangleth the wise in their
14 wisdom, and defeateth the counsel of the artful. In the day
time, darkness shall meet them, that they may grope at noon
15 day as at night, and that they may perish in battle, and the
16 weak escape from the hand of the mighty. And that the fee-
ble may have hope, and the mouth of the wicked be stopped.

17 But happy the man whom the Lord correcteth. Therefore
despise not thou the correction of the Almighty. For he causeth
18 pain and again removeth it: and him whom he smote, his
19 hands have healed. From six distresses he will deliver thee,
20 and in the seventh evil shall not touch thee. In famine he will
deliver thee from death, and in battle save thee from the edge
21 of the sword. He will hide thee from the scourge of the
tongue: and thou need'st not be afraid of impending ills. At
22 the wicked and unrighteous thou shalt laugh: and of savage
23 beasts need'st not be afraid; for the beasts of the field shall be
24 at peace with thee. Thou shalt know that thy family is at peace,

---

(a) An objection. (b) The answer.

25 and that the provision for thy household shall not fail. Thou
shalt know also that thy seed shall be great: thy children shall
26 be like the grass of the field. And thou shalt come to the grave
like ripe grain cut in due season; or like a heap from a thresh-
ing floor, carried home in time.
27 Behold these are the things which, by investigation, we
have found to be so. These are things which we have heard:
apply them to thyself, if thou hast done any thing.
VI. To this, Job in reply said, O that some person would
2 weigh my passion: and poise in a balance against it, my cala-
3 mities. But these would outweigh the sand of the sea, though
4 you seem to think my words too vehement: for the arrows of
the Lord are in my body, the fury of which drinketh up my
blood: when I attempt to speak they pierce me.
5 What! will a wild ass bray without cause? Will it do so,
except when in search of food? Or will an ox low having fod-
6 der in his stall? Can bread be eaten without salt, or is there any
7 relish in vain words? For my temper cannot be calm, while
8 my meat is horrible as the smell of a lion. O that he would
grant!—that my request might be complied with!—that the
9 Lord would grant me what I long for! Let the Lord, having
10 begun, wound me, but not utterly destroy me. Let but the
grave be my city, having got on its walls I will not be slack to
enter, for I have not disputed the holy commands of my God.
11 For what is my strength that I should bear up! what my time
12 that my life is prolonged? Is my strength the strength of
13 stones, or is this flesh of mine made of brass? Or have I not
14 confided in him? But help is far from me.—Mercy hath bid-
den me adieu. When the superintending care of the Lord over-
15 looked me, my nearest friends did not regard me: like a failing
16 brook, or like a wave of the sea, they passed me by. They who
had assiduously paid me court, now made me a slight visit, like
17 snow or hoar frost, which melting at the approach of heat, the
18 place where it was is not known. Thus was I forsaken by all,
and being undone, I became an outcast.
19 Take a view of the ways of the Thaimanites, ye who mark
out the Sabean tracks! and they who trust in cities and wealth
20 must blush. But now when you have come to me, it is without
22 compassion—just to see my wound and be terrified. But

why? Have I asked any thing of you, or do I crave any help
23 from you?—to save me from mine enemies—or deliver me
out of the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me and I will hold my tongue. If I have erred, tell
25 me plainly. But my words, it seems, are devoid of truth, be-
cause I do not beg assistance from you.
26 Your reproof can neither stop my speaking, nor can I bear
27 the tone of your oration: because, you not only fall upon the
28 orphan, but also insult your friend. But now having looked
29 you in the face I will not lie. Sit down I pray you, and let
there be no more reproaches. Indeed you again meet a righte-
30 ous man. For there are no reproaches on my tongue, and as for
my palate, doth it not relish wisdom?
VII. Is not the life of man on the earth a state of trial, and his
2 days like the days of a hireling? Is he not like a servant, who
in a shade is afraid of his lord? Or like a hireling waiting for
3 his hire? Just so have I waited months in vain, and wearisome
4 nights have been doled out to me. When I lay me down to rest,
I say, When will it be day? And soon as I rise; I again say,
When will it be evening? I am full of pains from evening till
5 morning; and my body swarms with the putrefaction of worms:
and I moisten the clods of earth with the ichor of ulcers.
6 Though my life is swifter than a word; yet it is destroyed with
7 vain hope. Remember therefore that my life is but a breath;
8 and that mine eyes shall never return again to see good. The
eye of him who seeth me now shall not see me again. Thine
9 eyes are upon me and I am gone. I am like a cloud swept clean
away from the sky. For when a man goeth down to the man-
10 sion of the dead; he can never reascend again—he can never
return again to his own house; nor shall his place know him
11 any more. For this cause then I will not refrain my mouth:
I will speak though I am in anguish: though distressed, I will
12 unfold the bitterness of my soul. Am I a sea or a dragon, that
13 thou hast set a guard over me? Did I say my bed will comfort
14 me—I will converse with myself privately on my bed? Thou
15 terrifiest me with dreams and affrightest me with visions. Wilt
thou drive away my life from my spirit; and yet keep my
16 bones from death? For I am not to live forever, that I should
17 bear patiently. Withdraw from me; for my life is vanity. For

what is man, that thou hast magnified him; or that thou payest
18 attention to him? Wilt thou keep a watch upon him till the
19 morning. And judge him to the time of going to rest? How
long wilt thou not let me alone: nor let me go, that I may
20 swallow my spittle? If I have sinned what can I do? O thou
who knowest the hearts of men; why hast thou set me up as
21 thy mark to shoot at? Am I indeed a burden to thee? Why
hast thou not made an oblivion of my transgression; or a puri-
22 fication for my sin? Now therefore let me depart into the
earth: and when thou risest in the morning, I am no more.

VIII. Here Baldad the Sauchean interposing said, How long
2 wilt thou speak such things? The breath of thy mouth is pro-
3 fuse of words. Will the Lord in judging pass an unrighteous
4 judgment? Or will he who made all things pervert justice? If
thy children have sinned in his sight, he hath dismissed them
5 for their transgression: But rise thou betimes and supplicate
6 the Lord Almighty. If thou art pure and upright, he will hear
thy prayer; and render to thee the reward of righteousness.
7 Let thy beginning therefore be ever so small, thy end will be
8 unspeakably great. For inquire of the former generation; and
9 search diligently among the race of fathers; (for we are but of
yesterday and know nothing—for our life on the earth is but
10 a shadow) will not they teach thee, and declare; and from the
11 heart utter these maxims—"Can the papyrus grow without wa-
12 ter? Or can grass grow rank without drink? While grass is
low it should not be mown. Before drinking doth not every
13 herb wither?" Such therefore shall be the end of all who forget
14 the Lord: for the hope of the ungodly shall perish. For his
house shall be uninhabited: and his tent shall flie away like a
15 spider's web. Though he prop up his house, it cannot stand:
16 Though he take hold of it, it will not abide, for is he somewhat
green underneath the sun? Though a tender branch may start
17 up from his rottenness; his bed is on a heap of stones: and
18 can he live among flint stones? Should he wish to drink, the
place will disappoint him.

19 Hast thou not seen such things—that such is the catastro-
phe of the wicked? But out of the ground he will cause ano-
20 ther to spring up: for the Lord will not cast off the innocent,
21 nor from the ungodly accept a gift: but he will fill the mouth

of the upright with laughter, and their lips with songs of thanks-
22 giving: and their enemies shall be clothed with shame: and
the dwelling of the wicked shall come to naught.
IX. To this Job replied, Of a truth I know that it is so. For
3 how can a mortal be righteous with the Lord? For were it his
pleasure to come to trial with him; he could not join issue to an-
4 swer one charge of his in a thousand. For he is wise in heart
and strong and great. Who is hardy enough to stand up against
5 him who maketh mountains old insensibly—who overturneth
6 them in his anger—who shaketh the earth to its foundations,
7 so that the pillars thereof totter—who commandeth the sun and
8 it riseth not; and who sealeth up against the stars—who alone
hath outspread the heaven; and who walketh on the sea as on
9 a pavement—who is the maker of the Pleiads and Hesperus,
10 and of Arcturus and the chambers of Notus—who doth things
great and unsearchable; things glorious and wonderful not to
11 be numbered? When he passed over me I did not see him.
12 When he passed by me, I did not know how. If he dismiss
who shall bring back? Or who shall say to him, What hast
13 thou done? For he himself slighted anger—by him the mon-
14 sters under heaven were bowed down. But if he will come to
15 a trial with me, or will take cognisance of my affairs; (for if I
be righteous will he not hearken to me—shall I not supplicate
16 his decision? And if I call and he will not answer, I do not
17 believe that he hath hearkened to my voice?) Let him not break
me with a tempest.
18 But he hath multiplied my wounds without cause. For he
suffereth me not to take breath, and hath filled me with bitter-
19 ness. For because he is strong, he prevaileth. Who then can
20 withstand his decrees? For if I am righteous shall my mouth
be wicked? And if I am blameless, shall I go away crouching?
21 For if I have acted wickedly, I am not conscious to myself:
Nevertheless my life is taken away.
22 Say then, wrath destroyeth the great and powerful: that the
23 wicked fall by an untimely death. But the righteous are laugh-
24 ed to scorn: for they have been delivered into the hands of the
wicked. He covereth the faces of the judges of that wrath. If
it is not he, who is it?
25 Now my days are swifter than a courier. They are gone

26 without being perceived. Is there any track left by ships in
27 their passage? Or of an eagle flying in pursuit of its prey? Now
if I say, Let me forget speaking, let me bow down my face and
28 groan: I shudder in all my limbs; for I know that thou wilt
29 not let me alone though innocent. Now since I am wicked,
30 why have I not died? For though I have washed myself with
31 snow, and purified myself with clean hands: thou hast so tho-
32 roughly plunged me in filth that my very robes abhor me. For
thou art not a man as I am, with whom I can contend; that we
33 may come together to a trial. O that there were a mediator
34 betwixt us—one to determine between and hear us both. Let
him remove his rod from me; and let not the dread of him ter-
35 rify me—Let me not be terrified, but speak, (for in that case
X. I am not master of myself) weary of my life I would pour
forth with groans my words before him: oppressed as I am I
2 would speak in the bitterness of my soul, and say to the Lord,
Teach me not to be impious. Now, for what cause hast thou
3 thus condemned me? Is it agreeable to thee that I should com-
mit iniquity; seeing thou hast rejected the works of thy hands;
4 and favoured the counsel of the wicked? As a mortal looketh
dost thou look down? Or as a man looketh wilt thou behold?
5 Are thy days as the days of a mortal; or thy years, the years
6 of a man; that thou hast sought out mine iniquity, and diligently
7 traced my sins? For thou knowest that I am not impious: but
8 who can deliver out of thy hands? Thy hands have fashioned
me and made me. After that thou hast changed thy mind and
9 smitten me. Remember that thou hast made me of clay, and
10 art turning me again into mould. Hast thou not churned me
11 as milk, and curdled me as cheese; and clothed me with skin
12 and flesh; and fenced me with bones and sinews, and granted
me life and favour, and by thy visitation preserved my spirit?
13 As thou hast these things in thyself; I know that thou canst
do all things, and that with thee nothing is impossible.

14 If I indeed have sinned inadvertently, thou hast me in
15 custody, and hast not acquitted me of transgression. If I in-
deed am impious, wo is me. And if I be righteous, I cannot
16 hold up my head, for I am full of ignominy. For I am hunted
as a lion for slaughter. For turning again furiously thou de-
17 stroyest me. Renewing the examination against me, thou hast

exercised against me great wrath; and hast brought against
18 me tortures. Why then didst thou bring me forth from the
womb? And why did I not die without an eye seeing me;
19 and become as if I never had existed? Why was I not carried
20 from the womb to the grave? Is not the term of my life of
21 short duration? permit me to enjoy a little repose: before I
go, whence I shall not return; to a land dark and gloomy—to
22 a land of everlasting darkness; where there is no light—no
seeing the life of mortals.
XI. Here Sophar the Minaian answering said, He who speak-
eth much should be answered: else the fine speaker thinketh
himself just; and the short lived offspring of woman is blessed.
3 Be not profuse of words, because there is none to answer thee:
4 nor say I am pure in works and irreprehensible before him.
5 But how would the Lord speak to thee; were he to open his
6 lips against thee? Indeed were he to unfold to thee the power
of wisdom; because it must needs be double to what are with
thee: then thou wouldst know that what have come upon
thee from the Lord are answerable to the sins which thou
hast committed.
7 Canst thou trace the footsteps of the Lord? Or hast thou
8 reached the extent of what the Almighty hath done? The
heaven is high, what then canst thou do? And there are things
deeper than the mansion of the dead; what dost thou know?
9 Of greater extent than the measure of the earth or the breadth
10 of the sea. Now were he to overturn all these, who could say
11 to him what hast thou done? For he knoweth the works of
the wicked, and on seeing wickedness will not overlook it.
12 But man vainly floateth about in words—but a mortal born
13 of woman is like a wild ass. For if thou hast made thy heart
14 pure, and lift thy hands to him: if there be any iniquity in thy
hand, put it far from thee; and let not injustice lodge in thy
15 dwelling. For thus will thy countenance brighten like pure
water: thou wilt disrobe thyself of filth, and no more be ter-
16 rified: thou shalt forget thy trouble like a wave that is past
and not be afraid: and thy wish will spring up like the morn-
17 ing star; and life will arise for thee from noon day: and thou
18 shalt be in a state of security because thou hast hope. And
19 out of sorrow and care, peace will shine upon thee. For thou

shalt rest at ease, and none shall be at war with thee: and
20 many, changing their conduct, will intreat thy favour. But safe-
ty shall forsake them: for their hope shall be their destruction;
and the eyes of the wicked shall melt away.

XII. To this Job replied, You, forsooth, are men, and wis-
3 dom will die with you. But I indeed have understanding as
4 well as you. For a just man and one irreprehensible hath been
5 made a mocking stock. For it hath been ordered that for a
time he shall fall beneath others: and that his houses shall be
wasted by transgressors. Nevertheless let no wicked man in-
6 dulge a confidence that he shall escape condemnation. Who-
ever provoke the Lord to anger shall not they also undergo a
trial?

7 But ask, I pray thee, the beasts of the field, if they could
speak to thee—and the birds of the air, if they could tell thee—
8 speak to the earth, if it could converse with thee—even the
9 fishes of the sea can tell thee. Who then among all these doth
not know that the hand of the Lord hath done these things?
10 Is not the life of all living beings in his hand—and the breath
of every man?

11 The ear indeed discerneth words and the palate tasteth
12 meats. By length of time wisdom is acquired, and by long life,
13 experience. With him is wisdom and power—with him coun-
14 sel and understanding. If he demolish who can rebuild? If he
15 shut against men, who can open? If he withhold water he
drieth the earth. And when he let it loose, he overthrew and
16 destroyed it. With him is strength and power—with him
17 knowledge and understanding. He hath led counsellors away
18 captive. And confounded the judges of the earth. It is he who
settleth kings on thrones and girded their loins with a girdle—
19 who sendeth priests into captivity and overthrew the sove-
20 reigns of the earth—who changeth the lips of liege men and
21 knoweth the wisdom of elders—who poureth contempt on
22 princes and hath healed them who were low—who revealeth
deep things from darkness; and hath brought to light the shades
23 of death—who leadeth nations into error and destroyeth them—
24 who prostrateth nations and conducteth them—who changeth
the hearts of the rulers of a land and hath caused them to wan-
25 der in a way which they knew not: That they might grope in

darkness without light; and that they might stagger like a
drunken man.
XIII. Behold these things mine eye hath seen and mine ear
2 heard: for I know all that you know and am not inferior to
3 you in knowledge. Nevertheless I would speak to the Lord;
4 and argue before him, were it his pleasure. Now you are all
5 bad physicians and curers of maladies. Could you hold your
peace, it would be your wisdom.
6 Hear now the argument of my mouth and the pleading of
7 my lips. Are you not speaking in the presence of the Lord? And
8 do you in his presence utter deceit in a solemn manner? Or
9 will you keep back any thing? Judge for yourselves. For will
it be well for you, if he mark your steps? For though feigning
10 all these things you apply them for him: he will, notwithstand-
ing this, reprove you. And if you secretly respect persons; will
11 not his awful majesty confound you; and the terror of him fall
12 upon you? And your boasting be dissipated like ashes; and
your bodies be reduced to clay.
13 Keep silence that I may speak, and have some respite
14 from wrath. Taking my flesh in my teeth I will put my life in
15 my hand. Though the Almighty, as he hath begun, may sub-
16 due me: yet I will speak and plead before him. And this will
contribute to my deliverance: for no deceit shall come before
him.
17 Hear, hear my words: for I will proclaim them in your
18 hearing. Behold I am near my trial. I know that I shall ap-
19 pear just. For who is there who will emplead me? For now I
will be silent and expire.
20 Now two things thou art to grant me: then I will not hide
21 myself from thy presence—withdraw thy hand from me: and
22 let not the dread of thee overwhelm me with terror. Then call
and I will answer thee: or speak and I will make thee a reply.
23 How many are my sins and mine iniquities? Teach me what
24 they are. Why dost thou hide thyself from me and hast ac-
25 counted me thine adversary? Canst thou be afraid of one who
is like a leaf moved with a breath of wind? Or as against dried
grass carried away with a blast, dost thou set thyself against
26 me? For thou hast written evil things against me; and laid to
27 my charge the inadvertencies of youth; and put my feet in a

clog and watched all my doings; and hast tracked the soles of
my feet.
XIV. He who is born of a woman waxeth old like a leathern
1 bag: or like a garment which is moth eaten; for he is mor-
2 tal, short lived and full of disquiet: or like a flower which fell
when in bloom. He glideth away indeed like a shadow and
3 can make no stay. And is it not such a one thou hast called
to account; and caused such a one to come to trial before
4 thee? For who can be free from stain? Surely none. Whe-
5 ther the course of his life on earth be one day; or months be
numbered out for him, he cometh to the term thou hast set,
6 but cannot pass it. Turn away from him, that he may take
7 rest, and comfort his life like a hireling. For there is hope for
a tree; for if lopped, it may sprout again, and the tender branch
8 may not fail. And if its root become old in the earth, or die
9 on a rock: its stem by the scent of water may blossom; and
10 produce a crop like a tree lately planted. But when a man dieth
11 he is gone: when a mortal falleth, he is no more. For in a
course of time a sea is spent; and a river when unsupplied is
12 dried up: and man when composed in the grave cannot rise
again—until the heaven be folded up; they shall not be awak-
ened from their sleep.
13 O! that thou hadst kept me in the mansion of the dead;
and hid me till thine indignation should cease: and that thou
wouldst set me a time when thou wouldst remember me;
14 (for though a man die he may be revived, after finishing the
days of this life of his,) I would wait patiently, until I come
15 again into existence. Then call and I will answer. But reject
16 not the works of thy hands. Now thou hast numbered up my de-
17 vices, and not one of my inadvertencies could escape thee. Thou
hast sealed up mine iniquities in a bag; and set a mark on every
18 transgression, which I inadvertently committed. But not to
mention that a falling mountain will continue its fall; even a
19 rock may by force be removed from its place. Waters have
worn stones smooth; and waters have washed away mounds
20 of earth; and thou hast destroyed the patience of man. Thou
hast brought him to an end, and he is gone: thou hast set thy
21 face against him and dismissed him. And though his children
be multiplied, he knoweth it not: and if they become few in

22 number, he doth not perceive it. His flesh hath been for no-
thing but to suffer pain; and his soul only to suffer grief.
XV. Here Eliphaz the Thaimanite taking up the argument
2 said, Will a wise man give the wind of knowledge for an an-
swer; though he hath therewith filled his labouring belly?
3 Or in pleading use arguments which he ought not; and words
4 in which there is no profit? Hast thou not cast off fear, and
5 used such arguments before the Lord? By the arguments of
thine own mouth thou art guilty; and hast not discerned the
6 arguments of the mighty. Let thine own mouth and not me
convict thee: thine own lips indeed will testify against thee.
7 What! wast thou born before men? Or wast thou brought
8 into being before the hills? Or hast thou heard the establish-
ed system of the Lord? Or hath God used thee as his coun-
9 sellor? Or hath wisdom made application to thee? For what
knowest thou, which we do not know? Or what dost thou
10 understand, which we do not? Among us indeed are elders
11 and aged men, more venerable for years than thy father. Thou
hast been chastised less than thy sins deserve. Thou hast spo-
12 ken with excessive haughtiness. To what a pitch of boldness
is thy heart raised; or at what have thine eyes taken aim; that
13 thou shouldst vent wrath before the Lord, and utter such
14 words from thy mouth? For who being mortal can be irre-
prehensible? Or can the offspring of woman be righteous?
15 If in his holy ones he placeth not confidence; and the heaven
16 is not pure in his sight; how abominable and filthy must man
be; who drinketh iniquity in, like water!
17 But let me tell thee—hear what I have seen—let me tell
18 thee what the wise say, and their fathers have not concealed—
19 They, to whom alone the earth was given; and no stranger
20 came among them. "The whole life of the wicked is spent in
anxiety. Though a certain number of years is given to the
21 oppressor: yet the sound of terror is in his ears. When he
22 seemeth to be at peace his destruction shall come. Let him
not hope to return out of darkness; for he is already doomed
23 to the edge of the sword; and destined to be food for vul-
tures. He knoweth within himself that he waiteth for a fall;
24 and a dark day will torture him. Distress and anguish will
overwhelm him; like a general at the head of troops falling

25 upon him. Because he lifted up his hands against the Lord;
26 and hardened his neck against the Lord Almighty: therefore
he ran upon him contemptuously, with the thick boss of his
27 buckler. Because he covered his face with fatness; and made
28 collops of fat upon his thighs: let him therefore lodge in de-
serted cities; and go into uninhabited houses: and what they
29 had got ready, let others carry off. Let him neither be enrich-
ed, nor what he hath continue. Let him never cast a shadow
30 on the ground, nor escape out of darkness. Let the wind blast
31 his bud, and his blossom fall prematurely. Let him not hope to
32 continue, for vanity shall be his portion. Let his branch lop-
ped unseasonably, die; and let not his young shoot flourish.
33 Let him be gathered like unripe grapes before his time, and
34 fall like the olive blossom." For death is the testimonial of a
wicked man: and a fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
35 He shall conceive sorrows and bring forth vanity, and his belly
shall produce an illusion.
XVI. To this Job replied, I have heard many such things,
3 ye miserable comforters all! what! have words of wind a re-
gular succession? Or can they give thee offence, considering
4 thine answer? I indeed could speak as you do. But were your
soul in my soul's stead, would I insult you with words and
5 shake my head at you? And should there be strength in my
6 mouth; would I not spare moving my lips? For if I speak
shall I not bemoan the wound? And if I hold my peace, shall
7 I be any the less wounded? But now when he hath made me
8 a poor rotten fool; thou indeed hast fallen upon me. My lie
is become a witness, and hath risen up against me—it hath
9 answered me to my face. When in his wrath he threw me
down and gnashed his teeth at me; the darts of his executi-
10 oners fell upon me. When with the darts of his eyes he had
transfixed me—with his spear had brought me on my knees:
11 they with one consent rushed upon me. The Lord hath indeed
delivered me up to the unrighteous; and turned me over to
12 the ungodly. When I was at peace he broke me up—taking
me by the hair he shook me—he set me up as a mark. They
13 surrounded me with javelins, darting them into my reins—
14 without mercy they poured my gall on the ground. They
shot me, one deadly wound on another—they ran against me

15 with all their might. They sewed sackcloth on my skin: and
16 my strength was extinguished in the dust. My belly was
burned up with wailing; and on mine eyelids were the shades
17 of death: yet there was no iniquity in my hands. And my
prayer was pure.

18 O earth, cover not the blood of my flesh, nor let there be
19 a place for this cry of mine. Even now, behold my witness is
in heaven; and he who hath a perfect knowledge of me is on
20 high. O that my suit could come before the Lord, and that
21 before him mine eye could drop a tear! That a man could plead
22 before the Lord, as a son of man may with his neighbour! But
my numbered days are come, and I must go the way, by which
XVII. I cannot return. I am dying with a tortured spirit, and
2 wishing for a burial, but do not obtain it. I am supplicating
in distress, yet what have I done? Strangers have stolen my
3 substance—who is the man? Let him be brought to trial with
4 me. Because thou hast hid their heart from understanding, thou
5 shouldst not for this cause exalt them. Shall he reckon mis-
fortunes for his portion—and were his eyes melted for his chil-
6 dren? But thou hast made me a by-word among nations, and
7 I am become a subject of laughter for them. For mine eyes are
8 dim with sorrow, and I am closely besieged by all. At this the
upright are astonished. "Now the righteous should prevail
9 over the wicked: and he who is faithful should hold on his
10 way: and he who hath clean hands should take courage." On
these maxims you all rely. But come now; for I do not find
11 truth among you: my days have passed in groans, and my very
12 heart strings are broken. I have put night for day. Is light
13 near on account of darkness? For though I have waited pati-
ently, the mansion of the dead is to be my house, and my bed
14 is made in darkness. I have called on death to be my father—
15 and on corruption to be my sister and mother. Where then
have I any ground of hope? Or shall I see those good things
16 of mine? Shall they go down with me to the mansion of the
dead? Or shall we go together beneath the mound?

XVIII. Here Baldad the Sauchean interrupting him said, How
long will it be e're thou wilt stop? Forbear that we may speak.
3 Why should we like beasts be silent before thee? Passion hath
4 taken possession of thee. What! If thou die, shall the earth be

uninhabited? Or the mountains overturned from their foun-
dations?
5 The light of the wicked shall indeed be extinguished; and
6 from them a spark shall not ascend. The light in his dwelling
shall be darkness, and the lamp for him shall be extinguished.
7 "Let the weakest plunder his substance, and his own counsel
8 subvert him. His foot is caught in a trap; in a net let him be
9 entangled, and let snares come upon him." He will strengthen
10 the thirsty against him. "A gin is hid for him in the ground,
11 and the trap for him by the way side. May surrounding sor-
rows destroy him, and many come round his foot in sore fa-
mine."
12 For him indeed a direful destruction is prepared. "May
the toes of his feet be eaten up, and death devour his comeliness.
14 May health be expelled from his dwelling, and distress lay hold
15 on him with the authority of a king." It will make its abode in
his tent; in his night all his finery will be strewed with sulphur.
16 Underneath his roots will be dried up; and above, his product
17 will fall. "May the memorial of him be destroyed from the
18 earth. When his name shall be published abroad, may they
19 drive him from light to darkness." He will not be acknow-
ledged among his people, nor will his household be safe under
20 the cope of heaven. But in his possessions others shall live se-
cure. They who came after groaned for him, but horror seized
21 them who were before. Such are the houses of the unrighteous,
and such the place of them who know not the Lord.
XIX. To this Job replied, How long will you make my soul
3 sorrowful? You are indeed destroying me with words. Know
at least—because the Lord hath dealt thus with me; you speak
4 against me—without shame you fall upon me. Take it for
granted that I have erred (though my error remaineth with my-
self) in speaking words which I ought not: and that my words
5 are erroneous and unseasonable: but grant also, That you mag-
6 nify yourselves against me, and insult me with reproach. Know
then, That it is the Lord who hath terrified me, and raised his
7 bulwark against me. Behold I laugh at reproach—I will not
8 speak—I will cry aloud, There is no judgment. I am fenced
about and cannot get out. Before me he hath placed darkness.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and hath taken the crown

10 from my head. He broke me on every side and I fled: and he
11 hath cut down my hope like a tree. When he exercised great
12 wrath against me, and counted me as an enemy: With one
consent his troops fell upon me—they who were in ambush
13 beset my ways. My brethren stood aloof from me, they acknow-
ledged strangers rather than me; and my friends were not com-
14 passionate. My nearest relations paid me no attention: and
15 they who knew my name forgot me. As for my domesticks
16 and maid servants, in their view I was a stranger. When I
17 called my servant, he did not answer me. When with my mouth
I entreated and supplicated my wife, and called affectionately
18 the children of my concubines: they renounced me forever.
19 When I insist, they speak against me. They who saw me, ab-
20 horred me: and they whom I loved rose up against me. The
flesh next my skin became rotten, and my bones begin to be
21 corroded. Pity me, pity me, O my friends, for the hand of the
22 Lord hath touched me. Why do you persecute me as the Lord
doth, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 O that my words were written and recorded in a book for-
24 ever! That they were engraven with a graver of iron on lead,
25 or on rocks! For I know that he is eternal, who is about to dis-
26 solve me on earth, to raise again this skin of mine which draw-
eth up these things. For from the Lord those things have been
27 done to me, of which I alone am conscious—which mine eyes
have seen, and no other; and which have all been done to me
28 in my bosom. Now if you will say, What shall we say against
him? And what ground of accusation shall we find in him?
29 Stand in awe, I beseech you, of the developing scene; for wrath
will come upon the unrighteous, and it shall then be known,
where their filthiness is.

XX. Then answered Sophar the Minaian and said,
2 I did not suppose that thou wouldst return such an answer,
3 but do not you feel it more than I? Am I to hear my modesty
corrected? And is a spirit from its consciousness to answer
4 me? Thou hast never known such things heretofore, from the
5 time man was placed on the earth! "But the mirth of the wicked
is sudden ruin, and the joy of transgressors, destruction, though
his gifts mount up to heaven, and his sacrifice reach the clouds.
7 For when he thinketh that he is now firmly established, then

shall he be utterly destroyed; and they who have seen him will
8 say, Where is he? Like a dream which is gone, he cannot be
9 found. He is vanished, like a spectre in the night. The eye
which saw him, shall see him no more; and his place shall no
10 more observe him. Let minors destroy his children, and his
11 own hands light up the signals of distress. His bones were
full of his youth, but with him it shall go to rest beneath the
12 mound. If wickedness be sweet in his mouth, he will hide it
under his tongue. He will not be sparing of it, nor forsake it,
but will gather it together in his mouth; therefore let him not
be able to help himself. The poison of an asp is in his belly.
15 Riches collected unrighteously shall be vomited up. Out of his
16 house let an angel drag him. May he suck the venom of dra-
17 gons! and may the tongue of the viper slay him! may he
never see the milking of his kine, nor the distribution of his
18 honey and butter! He hath wearied himself for emptiness and
vanity—for riches, of which he shall not have a taste, which
19 are like a bur, neither to be chewed nor drunk. Because he
broke up the families of princes; and plundered dwellings and
20 suffered them not to stand. There is no security for his posses-
21 sions; nor shall he be saved by what he valueth highly. Not
a scrap of his provisions is left. His good things shall not, on
22 this account, be renewed. In the fulness of his sufficiency he
shall be afflicted, and all manner of distress shall come upon him.
23 If by any means he be permitted to fill his belly; may he send
against him fiery indignation, and pour upon him sorrows!
24 Let him not escape from the edge of the sword! May the bra-
sen bow wound him, and the dart pass through his body, and
26 stars light on his dwellings! May terrors stalk around him
and total darkness await him! An unkindled fire devoureth
27 him. May his guest also afflict his family! may the heaven
28 disclose his iniquities, and the earth rise up against him! May
destruction bring his house to an end! Upon him may there
29 come a day of wrath!" This is the portion of a wicked man
from the Lord, and this his possession, from the superintend-
ing Being.

XXI. To this Job replied, hear, hear my words. Can I not have
3 this consolation from you? Bear with me, and when I speak do
4 not deride me. What! Is my pleading with man? Or, why shall

5 I not be inflamed with indignation? Look on me and be amaz-
6 ed, having laid your hand on your cheek. For at the bare recol-
7 lection I shudder: and tortures rack my flesh. Why do the
8 wicked live and grow old, abounding in wealth? Their crops
9 are to their wish, and their children before their eyes. Their
houses flourish and they have no dread; and a scourge from
10 the Lord is not upon them. Their kine bring not forth un-
timely births, but go their time safely, and cast not their
11 calves. They abide continually like a flock, and their little ones
12 frolick about them. They take up the psaltery and kithara,
13 and are charmed with the sound of the song; and having spent
their life in festivity, they are composed to rest in the peaceful
14 grave. Yet he saith to the Lord, "Depart from me, I desire not
15 to know thy ways. What is the Almighty, that we should
serve him: and what the advantage, that we should wait on
16 him?" For their prosperity was by their own hands.
17 Now doth not he observe the works of the wicked? and
should not the lamp, at least of wicked men, be extinguished,
and destruction come upon them? And pangs seize them, on
18 account of anger: and they be like chaff driven by the wind,
19 or like dust swept away by a whirlwind? His substance
should fail from among his children. He should retribute to
20 him. And he should know it. His eyes should see his own de-
21 struction: and he should not escape from the Lord. Because
his desire is in his family with him; therefore the number of
their months should be cut short.

22 Is it not the Lord who teacheth wisdom and understanding,
23 and doth he discriminate murderers? One is to die in his full
24 strength, all his life being successful and prosperous; his en-
trails are cloathed with fat, and his bones abound with marrow.
25 Another dieth with bitterness of soul, having never tasted any
26 thing good. But they are both composed alike under ground,
and putrefaction hath covered them.

27 I know you charge me with presumption, that you will say,
Where is the house of the chief, and where is the covering of
the tents of the wicked?

29 Ask them who travel the high ways, or their monuments,
30 you cannot miss them. Because the wicked is reserved for a
day of destruction: let them be carried to prison for the day

31 of his indignation. Who shall tell him his way to his face, and
32 who shall retribute to him what he hath done? Even when he
should be carried to the burying place, he had caused a watch
33 to be kept over his tomb. The flints of the torrent have been
sweetened for him, and every man shall go after him, as innu-
34 merable have gone before him. How then do ye comfort me
with vanity? There is nothing from you to give me consola-
tion.

XXII. Upon this, Eliphaz the Thaimanite answered, and said,
2 Is it not the Lord who teacheth wisdom and understanding?
3 What! Is it any advantage to the Lord, if thou, in works, art
irreprehensible? or any profit, that thou shouldst keep a straight
4 course? Or will he, instituting a suit against thee, argue and
5 come to a trial with thee? Is not thy wickedness great, and thy
6 sins innumerable? Thou hast taken pledges of thy brethren for
7 nought, and hast stripped the naked of their cloathing. Thou
hast not given drink to the thirsty: but hast robbed the hungry
8 of their morsel. Thou hast respected the persons of some and
settled them in the land; but hast sent widows away empty,
10 and done injustice to orphans. Therefore snares have beset
thee, and an unexpected war hath *made* thee shudder. The
light hath become darkness to thee, and water hath overwhelm-
12 ed thee when asleep. " Doth not he who dwelleth on high,
13 observe; but hath he humbled the haughty?" Yes, thou hast
said, How can the Almighty know? Can he judge in dark-
ness?

14 A cloud is his covering, so that he cannot be seen, though
15 he traverse the circuit of heaven. Thou wilt not keep the an-
cient way, which righteous men trod, who were borne aloft,
17 and whose foundations were the surgy stream. As for them
who said, What can the Lord do to us, or what can the Al-
18 mighty bring upon us? (He, who had indeed filled their
houses with good things, though the counsel of the wicked is
19 far from him.) When the righteous saw them, they smiled,
20 and he who was blameless laughed them to scorn. Had not the
whole of them disappeared, a fire would have consumed the
residue.

21 Become hardened now, if thou remainest; and shalt thou
be rewarded with good things?

22 Receive, I pray thee, from his mouth, the terms of deliver-
23 ance, and lay up his words in thy heart. If thou wilt return and
humble thyself before the Lord, having removed iniquity far
from thy dwelling, thou shalt be placed on a mount, founded
25 on a rock, and be like the rock of the torrent Sophir. Then
will the Almighty be thy defence from enemies; and he will
26 make thee pure as silver tried by fire. Then indeed thou shalt
have confidence before the Lord; and mayst look up to heaven
27 with cheerfulness. And when thou prayest to him, he will
hearken to thee, and will enable thee to pay thy vows; and he
will assign thee an habitation of righteousness, and light shall
shine upon thy ways.
29 Because thou hast humbled thyself, thou wilt say, Such a
one was insolent—but he will save him whose eyes are lowly.
30 He indeed will save the innocent. Save thyself therefore, with
clean hands.
XXIII. In reply to this, Job said, I know very well, this trial
2 is not in my disposal. And that his hand is made heavy by my
3 groaning. But O that some person would let me know, that I
4 might find him, and come to an issue; that I might order the
trial of myself, and that he would stop my mouth with argu-
5 ments. That I might know what remedies he will prescribe for
6 me, and understand what he will announce to me! Though he
may come against me with great majesty, he will not employ
7 it in threatening me. For truth and argument proceed from
8 him; and he would bring my cause to an issue. For if I am
to go first and am no more, how do I know what will be at the
9 last? When he wrought on my left, I comprehended not; he
10 may encompass my right and I not see. For he already know-
11 eth my way and hath tried me like gold. And I will come out
12 at his commands; for I have kept his ways, and will not turn
aside from his commands, nor transgress in my bosom: indeed
13 I have hid his words. But if he hath judged thus, who can
14 gainsay him? For he hath done what was his pleasure. For
this cause my shuddering is at him; and on being chastened,
15 I thought of him. For this cause I am to be awed at his pre-
16 sence—I am to meditate on and be in dread of him. It is the
Lord indeed who hath softened my heart. It is the Almighty
17 who hath made me shudder. For I had no knowledge of dark-

ness coming upon me; and he had hid from my view thick
darkness before me.

XXIV. But why have set times escaped the notice of the
Lord; and the wicked transgressed all bounds; and ravaged
3 both the flock and the shepherd? They have driven away the
ass of the fatherless; and taken the widow's cow for a pledge.
4 They have turned the weak out of the right way; and with one
consent the meek of the land are hidden and are gone away
like asses in a field. They are sprung up above me in their
own order.

6 To one, bread is sweetened for his children: others have
reaped before dawn a field not their own—exhausted of
strength have worked the vineyards of the wicked without
wages and without food.

7 They have caused many to sleep naked without covering—
8 they have stripped them of clothing necessary for life. These
are wet with the dew of the mountains: and having no shelter
they cling to a rock.

9 They have torn the orphan from the breast: and him who
had fallen they have pressed down.

10 They have by injustice caused some to be naked; and robbed the hungry of their morsel.

11 They have entrapped some unjustly in straits, and the path
of justice they did not know.

12 Some are expelled from the city and their own houses: and
the soul of babes heave heavy groans.

13 Now why hath he not called these to account while on
earth? Though they did not acknowledge—though they did
not know the way of justice; did they not still go on in their
14 courses? And hath he who knew their works delivered them
up to darkness? And will he be as a thief in the night?

15 When the eye of the adulterer watched for darkness; saying, No eye shall discover me—when he having put a mask
16 on his face digged through houses in the dark: (during the
day they had shut themselves up—they had no acquaintance
17 with light) because the morning is to all these as the shadow
of death—because the terror of the shadow of death should
18 acknowledge them; is it swift on the face of the water?

The portion of these on the earth should be cursed and

their plants exposed dry on the ground: for they plundered the
sheaf of orphans. Now was such a one's sin brought to remem-
brance?

Though he was dark as the darkness of night; retribution
should be made for what he hath done: and every wicked
man should be broken; like a tree which cannot be healed.
21 Because he did not treat the barren with tenderness; and
had no compassion for a poor weak woman. But overthrew the
helpless with wrath: therefore when he riseth he should have
no security for his own life: when sick, he should have no
hopes of recovery: but should perish by his disorder.
24 As his exaltation afflicted many: he should wither like
mallows by heat: or like an ear of corn which fell of itself from
the stalk.
25 Now if this is not the case; who can say I have spoken
falsehoods: and set my words at naught?
XXV. Hereupon Baldad the Sauchean answered and said,
2 What! Is there any apology, or fear with him; who made
3 the universe and is supreme? For let none suppose, because
robbers have a respite; that snares shall not come from him on
4 any. For how can a mortal be just before the Lord or any off-
5 spring of woman make himself clean? If he setteth the moon
beside him, it shineth not: and the stars are not pure in his
6 sight. Grant then that man is rottenness and that the son of
man is a worm.
XXVI. To this Job replied,
2 Whom dost thou assist, or whom art thou going to help?
Is it not him, who hath mighty power and whose arm is
3 strong? For whom hast thou been acting as counsellor? Is it
not for him who hath all wisdom? Whom art thou about to
4 follow? Is it not him, whose army is beyond compare? For
whom hast thou announced dictates? And whose breath is it
5 which proceeded from thee? Are giants going to rise up from
beneath the water and the places in its neighbourhood? The
mansion of the dead is naked before him: and destruction
hath no covering.
7 He it is, who stretcheth out Boreas over empty space—
8 who suspendeth the earth upon nothing—who bindeth up
9 water in his clouds; and the cloud under it is not rent—who

taketh possession of the front of his throne and over it spread-
10 eth his cloud. His decree hath drawn a circle on the face of
11 the water; at the confines of light and darkness. The pillars of
heaven flutter and are struck with consternation at his rebuke.
12 By his power he calmed the sea; and by his knowledge the
13 monster was overthrown. The bars of heaven were terrified
at him; and by a decree he doomed to death the apostate dra-
gon.

14 Behold these are parts of his ways. But let us hear the least
breath of reason for him. As for the strength of his thunder;
who knoweth when he shall employ it?

XXVII. Furthermore Job proceeded and by way of preface said,

2 As God liveth, who hath thus condemned me; even the
Almighty who hath made my life bitter: while I have the power
of breathing and the breath of God is in my nostrils; my lips
shall not speak wickedness, nor shall my soul contrive mischief.

5 Far be it from me to acknowledge you to be right; for till
I die, I will not give up mine innocence. And for asserting my
righteousness I make no apology; for I am not conscious to
myself of having done amiss.

7 Should not mine enemies then be as the overthrow of the
wicked? And they who rise up against me as the destruction
of transgressors?

8 Now whatever hope a wicked man hath, that he persisteth;
shall he who hath trusted in the Lord be indeed safe? Or will
God hear his prayer? Or when trouble cometh upon him,
hath he any assurance before him? Or upon his calling, will
he hearken to him?

11 But now let me tell you what is by the hand of the Lord.
12 What are from the Almighty I will not falsify. Behold you all
know that you heap vanity on vanities, saying,

"This is the portion of a wicked man from the Lord: and
the possession of oppressors, which shall come to them from
14 the Almighty. If their children be many they shall be for
slaughter; and if they grow up to men, they shall be beggars.
15 Those who are about him shall die by pestilence: and their
16 widows none shall compassionate. Though he heap up silver
as dust; and store up gold as clay: the righteous shall take
18 charge of all these; and men of truth shall enjoy his wealth. His

19 house is gone like moths or like a cobweb. He shall lie down
rich but shall not continue so. He hath opened his eyes, and
20 all is gone. Sorrows flowed in upon him like water. In a night
21 a tempest swept him away. A burning wind shall take him up
22 and go he must. It shall blow him away out of his place. He will
dash upon him and will not spare. Should he by flight flee from
his hand, he will cause them to clap their hands at him and
will hiss him out of his place."

XXVIII. There is indeed a place, from which silver is got;
2 and a place from which gold is strained. Iron indeed is made
out of the earth, and brass is hewn from a quarry like stones.
3 He hath assigned a station for darkness: but every boundary he assigned is diligently explored—stones, darkness and
the shadow of death; the channels of brooks choked up with
sand: where to such as know not the right way; strength is
5 unavailing and they are removed from among men. As for the
earth out of which bread cometh; from underneath it something
like fire hath been turned up. The stones thereof is the place
of the sapphire. And the dust thereof supplieth man with
7 gold. A path is explored which no bird knew; and which the
vulture's eye hath not seen—which the race of boasters have
9 not travelled; and over which the lion hath not stalked. One
hath stretched forth his hand with a pick and hath overturned mountains from the roots. Another hath broken through
the whirlpools of rivers: and mine eye hath seen every precious thing. Another hath laid bare the bottoms of rivers and
12 given manifest proofs of his power. But where is wisdom to
13 be found? And where is the place of understanding? A mortal knoweth not the way thereof; nor hath it indeed been found
14 out by men. The abyss said, It is not in me: and the sea said,
15 It is not in me. Would not one give for it all he hath got?
But silver cannot be weighed as its price; nor can it be purchased with the gold of Sophir—with the precious onyx or the
17 sapphire. Gold and chrystal cannot equal it in value; nor can
jewels of gold be a barter for it. Things above need not be
18 mentioned: but prize thou wisdom above all things below.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia cannot equal it in value: nor is it to be
20 rated by pure gold. But where can wisdom be found? And
21 where is the place of understanding? It hath escaped the know-

22 ledge of every man; and is hid from the birds of the air. De-
23 struction and death said, We have heard the fame of it. God
24 is perfectly acquainted with its way and knoweth its place. For
he surveyeth the whole world; and knoweth all on the earth—
25 all that he hath made—the weight of winds and the measures
of water.
26 When he had made and seen and numbered them; and
27 also a way for the pealing thunder: then did he see it and de-
clare it: and having prepared and traced it, he said to man,
"Behold the worshipping of God is wisdom: and to abstain
from evil is understanding."
XXIX. Job still further continued his speech, with this exor-
2 dium, O! that I were reinstated as in times past! As in the
3 days of the months when God preserved me—when his lamp
shined over my head—when by his light I walked through
4 darkness—when I was making my ways conspicuous—when
5 God watched over my family—when I was thick set with
6 branches, and my servants were around me—when my ways
abounded in butter, and my mountains flowed with milk—
7 when I walked early through the city; and a seat was set for
me in the streets!
8 The young when they saw me hid themselves; and all the
9 aged stood up. The nobles forbore talking and put their finger
10 on their mouth. And while they who heard me were blessing
11 me, their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth. When
the ear heard me it blessed me; and the eye when it saw me,
12 turned aside: for I saved the poor from the hand of the migh-
13 ty; and assisted the orphan who had no helper. The blessing
of him who was perishing came upon me: and the mouth of
14 the widow blessed me. I put on righteousness and cloathed
15 myself with justice as with a mantle. I was eyes to the blind
16 and feet to the lame. I was a father to those in distress; and
17 the cause which I knew not I searched out. And I broke the
jaws of the unrighteous; and plucked the prey from betwixt
their teeth.
13 Therefore I said, My youth shall advance to old age. Like
19 the stock of a palm, I shall live long. My root is spread out
by the water; and the dew will abide on my produce. This
vain glory of mine shall attend me: my bow is directed by

21 his hand. They who heard me paid close attention; and at my
22 counsel they were silent. To my decree they added nothing,
23 But were overjoyed when I spoke to them. As the thirsty
24 earth receiveth rain, so did they my speech. If I smiled on
them they could scarce believe it. And the light of my coun-
25 tenance was not lost. I chose their way and sat as chief, and
dwelt as a king among warriors—as one who comforteth the
afflicted.

XXX. But now the meanest have me in derision: now, those
undertake to admonish me; whose fathers I held in contempt:
2 whom I did not think worthy the dogs of my flocks. What in-
deed was the strength of their hands to me? Destruction would
have been lost upon them. By reason of want and famine it
was useless. Already they were fleeing ineffectually from dis-
tress and misery—they were crouding round the samphire on
the sounding shore; and feeding on sea weeds as their food;
despicable and contemned and in want of every thing good,
they through extreme want were chewing even the roots of
trees.

5 Against me thieves have risen up, whose habitations were
7 the clefts of rocks. Amidst this tuneful choir, are to be heard
the brawls of them who lived under hedges. A race of fools
and despicable wretches, whose name and honour are extin-
guished from the earth.

9 But now I am become their song: and they have me for
their by-word: and have abhorred me and stood at a distance:
and have not spared to spit in my face.

11 Because he opened his quiver and afflicted me: therefore
they have cast off the restraint, which they were under at my
12 presence. At the right of their brood they have taken their
stand: they have stretched out their foot; and vindicated
13 against me their destructive ways. My ways are destroyed;
for I am stript of my robe.

14 With his darts he hath pierced me—he hath used me
at his pleasure. I am become loathsome by sorrows. My
sorrows roll back upon me. My hope is gone like a breath,
16 and like a cloud, my safety. And now my soul is melting
within me.

Days of sorrow take hold of me; and at night my bones
are melted and my sinews are quite dissolved.
18 With great force he took hold of my garment; and girded
me about like the collar of my vest. Thou hast accounted me
20 as dirt: and my portion is in dust and ashes. Though I have
cried to thee, thou hearest me not: but they stood up and
observed me; and came upon me without mercy.
22 Thou hast chastised me with a heavy hand; and placed
me among sorrows; and cast me away far from safety. For I
know that death will destroy me: for earth is the house for
24 every mortal. For O! how I wish that I might lay violent
hands on myself; or beseech another to do this for me.
25 As for me I indeed wept for every one in trouble; and
26 sighed, when I saw a man in distress. But when I expected
27 prosperity: behold days of affliction came upon me. My bow-
els have boiled and could not rest: days of misery have
28 prevented me. I have gone mourning without restraint; and
29 have stood in the congregation and cried. I have been made a
30 brother to jackals, and a companion to ostriches. My skin is
31 become very black; and my bones are burning with heat. My
kithara is turned into mourning, and my song to wailing for
myself.
XXXI. I made a covenant with mine eyes, that I would not
2 gaze on a virgin: yet what portion hath God dealt out from
above? And what, alas! the lasting portion on high? "De-
struction is for the wicked and banishment for transgressors."
4 Why will he not behold my way and number all my steps?
5 Have I walked with scoffers or hath my foot hasted to deceit?
6 For I have been weighed in a just balance; and the Lord
7 knoweth mine integrity. If my foot hath deviated from the
way or my heart gone astray after mine eyes; or if with my
8 hands I have touched bribes: may I sow and others eat;
and let me have no root in the land.
9 If my heart hath gone after another man's wife, or if I have
lain in wait at her gates; let my wife gratify another, and mine
11 infant children be dishonoured. For the defiling of another
12 man's wife exciteth a fury of wrath not to be restrained. For
it is a fire burning in all the limbs; which will not go out, till
it hath utterly consumed.

13 If I have slighted the cause of my man servant or maid ser-
vant when they had a controversy with me, what shall I do
when the Lord maketh inquest? And when he visiteth, what
answer shall I make? Was not I formed in the womb as they
16 were? And were we not alike fashioned in the belly? Far
from depriving the poor of what they had, or causing the heart
of a widow to fail; if I have eaten my morsel alone, and have
not shared it with the orphan; (for from my youth I as a father
nourished them, and was their guide from my mother's womb)
19 If I have seen the naked perishing and have not clothed them;
and if the poor have not blessed me, and their shoulders been
21 warmed with the fleece of my lambs; If I have raised a hand
against the fatherless, because I had around me greater sup-
port: may my shoulder bone be dislocated, and my arm bro-
ken at the elbow. For the fear of the Lord restrained me, and
the burden of that I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my measure, or placed my confidence
in precious stones: or if I have exulted because my wealth
was great, or laid my hand on what was not counted out to
26 me: or, (do we not see the refulgent sun sometimes eclipsed,
and the moon continually changing? for it is not in them:) if
then my heart hath been secretly enticed, and I have laid my
hand on my mouth and kissed it; let this be reckoned to me
as the greatest transgression, that I have lied in the presence
of the Lord, the Most High.

29 If I have rejoiced at the downfal of mine enemies, and my
heart hath said, Aha! Let mine ear hear myself cursed, and let
me be a by-word among the people, when I am afflicted.

31 If my maid servants have often said, O that we had some
of his flesh meat to eat! while I was living luxuriously: (indeed
the stranger lodged not in the street, and my door was open
33 to every comer:) If when I sinned inadvertently, I concealed
my sin; for I was not so awed by the multitude as not to men-
tion it before them—(Now if I had suffered a poor man to go
from my door with an empty lap, who could have heard me
with patience?) And if I had not feared the hand of the Lord
I would have put on my shoulders the writing which I had
37 against any one, and have acknowledged it as a crown: But if
I did not tear it in pieces and give it up, without taking any

38 thing from the debtor: if ever my ground hath cried out against
me, and the furrows thereof joined in the complaint: if I have
eaten alone the strength thereof without money, and by rapine
40 caused the heart of the owner of the soil to grieve: let nettles
spring up for me instead of wheat, and bramble bushes instead
of barley.

XXXII. Here Job closed his speech, and his three friends ceased from making further reply to him; for he was righteous in their sight. Then was kindled the wrath of Elius the son of Barachiel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, of the country of Ausitis. His wrath was kindled against Job to a high degree, because he had declared himself just before the Lord: And with the three friends he was very angry, because they were not able to answer Job's defence: though they had charged him with being wicked.

4 Now Elius had waited to answer Job, because they were older than he. But when he saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, he was fired with indignation; therefore Elius the son of Barachiel the Buzite taking up the argument, said,

I indeed am young and you are old; therefore I kept silence
7 and was afraid to give my opinion. For I said, Is it not age
which speaketh? And by many years they have gained wisdom.

8 But there is a spirit in mortals; and it is the inspiration of
9 the Almighty which teacheth. They who live longest are not
the wisest, nor is the knowledge of judgment confined to the
10 aged. Wherefore I said, Hear me, and I will tell you what I
11 know. Listen attentive to my words, for I will speak in your
12 hearing that you may examine them. Even now I could wish
to attend to you: but behold there is none who convicteth Job—
13 none of you who refuteth his arguments: that you might not
14 say, We the Lord's advocates have found wisdom. And you
have left a man at liberty to use hereafter the same arguments.

15 They were daunted. They answered not again. They
16 have antiquated their own speeches. I waited patiently: for I
had not spoken. Because they stopped and made no reply,
therefore Elius interposing, saith, I will speak again, for I am
full of words—for I am pained with a spirit within me—for I

am like a vessel full of new wine, in fermentation, without vent;
20 or like the labouring bellows of a smith. I will speak that I
may have ease, by opening my lips. For I should not be awed
22 by man: nor put to the blush because of a mortal. For I am
not apt to admire persons. Will not worms devour them as
well as me.
XXXIII. Now therefore, Job, hear thou my words, and listen
2 attentively to my speech; for lo! I have opened my mouth,
3 and my tongue hath begun to speak. My words shall proceed
from a pure heart; and the sentiments of my lips shall be pure.
4 It is the divine spirit, which made me, even the inspiration of
5 the Almighty, which teacheth me. If thou art able, give me an
6 answer; come to trial, and let us stand face to face. Thou art
formed out of clay, and so am I: we are both made of the same
7 material. By the dread of me thou wilt not be terrified; nor
8 will this hand of mine be heavy on thee. Now thou hast said
in my hearing—I heard the sound of thy words: for thou
9 saidst, "I am pure, I have not sinned; I am irreprehensible,
for I have not transgressed. But he hath invented an accusa-
tion against me, and hath accounted me as an enemy. He hath
12 put my foot in a clog, and watched all my ways." For how,
dost thou say, I am righteous, yet he hath not hearkened to
me. For He, who is over mortals, is eternal.
13 And dost thou say, Why in my trial, hath he not hearken-
14 ed to me on every matter? For the Lord may have spoken
15 once, and again.—In a dream, for instance, or in a nightly
vision: As when a dread horror falleth on men, during their
16 slumbers on a bed; then doth he open the understanding of
men. With such appearances of terror he frighted them, to
turn man away from iniquity.
17 Again he hath saved his body from a fall, and hath rescu-
18 ed his soul from death; and hath not suffered him to fall in
battle.
19 Again he hath rebuked him with sickness on a bed, and
20 benumbed all his bones; so that he cannot take any nourish-
21 ment, (though his soul longeth for food) until his flesh become
22 rotten, and he can show his bones bare. When his soul hath
come near to death, and his life near to the mansion of the
23 dead, though there may be a thousand messengers of death,

not one of them can mortally wound him. If he determine in
24 his heart to turn to the Lord, when he shall have shewn man
his charge against him, and pointed out to him his folly, he
will support him, that he may not fall to death, and renew his
body like the plaistering on a wall, and will fill his bones with
marrow; and make his flesh soft like that of an infant, and re-
26 store him to full strength among men. And when he hath
prayed to the Lord, and shall enjoy acceptable things, he will
come with a cheerful countenance and with thanks: and ren-
27 der justice to men. Then will such a man blame himself, and
say, What I have done! He hath not chastened me, as my
28 sins deserve! Save my soul, that it may not go to destruction,
and let my life see light.
29 Behold in these three ways the Almighty doth all these
30 things with man. He hath indeed delivered my soul from
death; that in light my life may praise him.
31 Listen attentively, Job, and hear me: keep silence that I
32 may speak. If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak;
33 for I wish thee to be justified. If not: hearken to me: keep
silence and I will teach thee.

XXXIV. Then Elius proceeded and said,
2 Hearken to me, ye wise men, and ye who have knowledge
3 listen attentively. For the ear trieth words and the palate tast-
4 eth meats. Let us take upon us the right of judging: Let
5 us know among ourselves what is good. For Job hath
6 said, "I am righteous: the Lord hath removed from me
7 the trial; and hath disappointed me of my trial. My wound
8 is grievous without transgression." What man is there like
Job, who drinketh up scorning like water—who hath neither
sinned, nor been guilty of impiety—nor associated with the
9 workers of iniquity to walk with impious men? For thou
shouldst not say, There shall be no visitation of man. He shall
10 indeed have a visitation from the Lord. Therefore hearken to
me, ye who are wise in heart. Far be it from me to be profane
before the Lord; or before the Almighty to disturb the
course of justice.
11 "But he should render to every man according to each
one's work; so that in his own paths every man may find
12 him." But dost thou think that the Lord will do improper

things? Or will the Almighty who made the earth, pervert
13 judgment? Now who is this maker of the world and of all the
14 things therein? For were it his pleasure to confine, and keep
to himself, the wind, all flesh would expire together; and every
mortal would return to earth, of which they were formed.
16 See that thou be not chastened. Hear these things; listen
17 attentively to the sound of words. Consider that he who hateth
iniquity; and that he who destroyeth the wicked, being eternal,
is just.
18 He is irreverent, who saith to a king, Thou transgressest:
19 to princes, you are acting impiously. Who hath no respect for
the person of an honourable man; nor knoweth how to honour
20 nobles by respecting their persons. "But it should be in vain
for them to cry or to entreat a man, for they behaved wicked-
21 ly in turning aside the weak. For he is the observer of mens'
actions, and nothing that they do can escape his notice: nor
can there be a place, where the workers of iniquity can be
concealed." (a)
23 (b) That he will not yet set himself against a man; is because
the Lord superintendeth all in ways unsearchable; glorious
and wonderful, not to be numbered.
25 (a) "As he knoweth their works: he should bring on night
26 and they should be humbled. But hath he extinguished the
wicked though they are visible before him? Because they
turned aside from the law of God and did not acknowledge
his judgments, when they cause the cry of the poor to ascend
29 to him, he should hearken to the cry of the poor." (b) But when
he giveth rest, who shall call him to account? When he hideth
his face, who can see him? Both against a nation, and against a
30 man at the same time, he maketh a hypocritick man king; be-
cause of the perverseness of a people.
31 Because one saith to the Almighty, "I have taken, I will
32 not again take a pledge: I will look beyond myself; do thou
shew me: If I have done iniquity, I will do so no more."
33 Will he for thee punish that iniquity? Because thou must de-
ny—because thou must draw the conclusion, not I: therefore
speak what thou knowest. For they who are wise in heart will
say the same: and a wise man hath heard this word of mine.
35 Job indeed hath not spoken with wisdom: his words are

not with understanding. Therefore let Job learn and no more
make reply like the foolish; that we may not add to our trans-
gressions. For iniquity will be charged to our account; if we
multiply speeches before the Lord.
XXXV. Then Elius proceeded and said,
2 What thinkest thou of this in thy pleading? Who art thou
that thou shouldst say,
3 "I am righteous before the Lord? Or wilt thou say,
"What can I do if I sin?"
4 I will answer thee and these three friends of thine. Look
up to yonder heaven and see; and observe the clouds, how
6 high above thee they are. If thou hast sinned, what canst thou
do? And if thou hast multiplied transgressions, what canst thou
7 effect? If thou art righteous, what canst thou give him? Or
8 will he receive any thing at thy hands? Thy wickedness may
affect a man like thyself: and thy righteousness, a son of man.
9 On the account of a multitude, they who are falsely accused
will scream: They will call aloud because of the arm of ma-
10 ny, but none said, Where is the God who made me; who re-
11 gulateth the watches of the night; who distinguisheth me from
12 the beasts of the earth and from the birds of the air? There
let them scream. He indeed may not hearken even at the
abuse of bad men.
13 (a) "Since it is not the Lord's desire to see improper things—
since he, the Almighty, is the observer of them who do injus-
14 tice; he should save me:" (b) but be judged before him. Can'st
15 thou praise him as things are? Because he doth not regard Job's
anger; and hath not severely animadverted on some offence:
16 therefore Job vainly openeth his mouth; he loadeth his
speeches with folly.
XXXVI. Then Elius proceeded further and said,
2 Bear with me a little longer that I may teach thee: for I have
3 still something further to say: taking my knowledge from
abroad and from my own works, I will speak righteous things
with truth, without considering in an unjust manner things
5 which are unjust. Know then that the Lord, who is mighty in
power and wisdom; will not reject the innocent, nor save the
wicked: and that he will administer justice to the oppressed.
7 He will not withdraw his eyes from the righteous, but will seat

them at last with kings on a throne and they shall be exalted.
8 When they shall be bound with fetters or held with cords of
9 affliction, he will shew them their works and their trans-
10 gressions, that they bear.—But he will hearken to what is
just, and hath ordered them to turn from iniquity. If they
hearken and serve; they shall end their days in prosperity and
12 their years in the enjoyment of things convenient. But the im-
pious he saveth not: because they would not know the Lord,
and because, when they were admonished, they were disobe-
13 dient, the hypocrites in heart shall incur wrath: they will not
14 cry because he bound them: Let their soul therefore perish in
youth and their life be wounded by angels. Because they af-
flicted the weak and feeble, he will support the cause of the
meek.

16 Though the abyss from the mouth of an enemy—the over-
flow of that from underneath hath deceived thee; and thy ta-
ble which was full of fatness hath fallen: yet the cause of the
18 righteous shall not fail. But there shall be wrath against the
ungodly, on account of the wicked bribes which they re-
ceived for injustice.

19 Let not the earnest entreaty of the weak in distress turn aside thee and all those in the exercise of authority. Do not spin out the night that crowds may come to their assistance. But be careful not to do improper things: for by such a conduct thou wilt extricate thyself from distress.

22 Behold the Almighty will strengthen with his strength: for who is powerful as he? Or who can examine his works? Or who can say, He hath done unjust things?

24 Remember that his works are greater than what men have attempted. Every man hath seen by himself how many mortals are wounded.

26 Behold the Almighty is multifarious in operations beyond our comprehension.

The number of his years are indeed infinite and by him the particles of rain can be counted.

28 When they are collected into a cloud for rain, the heavens will pour down. But when the clouds cast a shade over the dumb creation he impressed a care on beasts, and they know the order for going to bed. At all these things is not thine un

derstanding confounded? And is not thy heart starting from
the body?
29 Now though the outspread cloud be rushing together, to
the whole extent of his pavilion, behold! with a clap of thunder
he will expand it over him. He hath indeed covered the out
branchings of the sea! For with what he judgeth nations he
can give food in abundance.
32 When with his hands he hath covered the light, and hath
given provisional orders concerning food; the Lord will warn
his friend that there is a portion also for injustice. Therefore
XXXVII. on the account of this my heart was troubled, and
moved violently out of its place.
2 Hear the report made by the fierce anger of the Lord!
3 when a threat shall proceed from his mouth; as his dominion
extendeth over all under heaven, and his light over the wings
4 of the earth; after it he will thunder with a voice—he will
thunder with the voice of his indignation. (And should it not
make a change in those men when he shall cause his voice to
5 be heard?) With his voice the Almighty will thunder to our
astonishment; for he hath done great things which we cannot
comprehend; issuing a command to snow, be thou on the
earth—
6 When the tempest and storms of rain, under his command
7 seal up against the hand of every man, that every man may
8 know his own weakness—when the beasts have entered their
coverts, and have gone to rest on their beds; sorrows issue
9 forth from their chambers, and cold from its lofty summits;
10 which by the blast of the Almighty produce frost, and govern-
eth the water as he pleaseth.
11 But when a cloud covereth a man of his choice, his light
12 can disperse the cloud: and he at his sovereign pleasure, can
cause the revolving agents to return to their works. What
13 things soever he giveth them in charge: these are ordered by
him on the earth; and whether they be for correction, or for
the benefit of the earth; or for mercy, he is to be found in them.
14 Hearken, Job, to these things and stand instructed with
regard to the power of the Lord. We know that God hath
disposed his works—that he hath made light out of darkness—
That he knoweth the different purposes of clouds, and the

17 miraculous fall of wicked men. Now thy cloathing is warm
and there is peace in the land. With him are powerful cordials
for inveterate disorders: what an appearance of an infusion!
19 Therefore teach me what we shall say to him. And let us re-
20 frain from much speaking. Have I had a book or a scribe by
me, that by stopping the man I could be silent?
21 Though the light is not visible to all, there is a brighten-
ing in the heavens, like that which cometh in clouds from
22 him. From the north the clouds brighten like fulgent gold.
For these things great is the glory and honour of the Almigh-
ty. As we cannot find another equal to him in majesty; dost
thou not think that he who judgeth righteously will hear?
24 Men therefore ought to fear him. They indeed who are wise
in heart, will fear him.

XXXVIII. After Elius had finished his speech, the Lord
from a whirlwind and clouds, said to Job,
2 Who is this who is concealing counsel from me, and who
hiding words in his heart thinketh to hide them from me?
3 Gird up thy loins like a man and I will question thee and an-
4 swer thou me. Where wast thou, when I laid the foundations
of the earth? And tell me, if thou hast understanding, who
settled the measures of it? Dost thou know? Or who stretch-
6 ed the line upon it? To what are the hooks of it fastened?
7 And who laid the corner stone thereof? When the stars were
8 made, all my angels praised me with a loud voice. It was I
who shut up the sea with gates, when it rushed eagerly from
9 its mother's womb. It was I who made a cloud its cloathing;
10 and thick darkness its swaddling bands. It was I who set
11 bounds to it; surrounded it with bars and gates; and said to
it, Thus far thou shalt come and no farther: but in thyself
12 thy waves shall be spent. Was it in concert with thee that I
ordered the morning light; and that the day spring knew its
13 appointed time to tinge the wings of the earth—to scare the
14 wicked from it? Didst thou take clay of the earth and form
an animal and place on the earth a creature endowed with
15 speech? Hast thou withdrawn the light from the wicked, and
16 broken in piecces the arms of the haughty? Hast thou gone
to the head spring of the sea; and walked in the footsteps of
17 the abyss? Are the gates of Hades opened to thee through

fear, and are the porters of Hades struck with awe at seeing
18 thee? Hast thou informed thyself of the breadth of that under
19 heaven? Tell me then what is the extent of it. In what coun-
try doth light make its abode, and of what sort is the place of
20 darkness? If thou wouldst lead me to their borders, and if
21 thou knewest their paths; I would know that thou wast then
22 born, and that the number of thy years is great. Hast thou
gone to the treasuries of snow, or hast thou seen the treasuries
23 of hail? Are they stored up for thee, for a time of enemies—
24 for a day of battles and combat? From what place doth hoar
frost issue, or whence is the south wind scattered over the earth?
25 Who hath prepared a course for the tempest, and a way for im-
petuous storms to water the ground, where there is not a man—
the desart where no man dwelleth—to saturate an untrodden,
uninhabited land and cause the bud of the tender herb to spring?
28 Who is the father of rain, and who hath begotten the drops of
29 dew? From whose womb doth ice proceed, and who in the
sky hath brought forth hail which descendeth like a shower?
31 Who hath struck with terror the face of the wicked? Dost thou
know the band of Pleias, or hast thou opened the hedge of
32 Orion? Canst thou cause Mazouroth to come forth in his sea-
33 son, or drag out Hesperus by his hair? Dost thou know the
revolutions of heaven, or the things on earth corresponding to
34 them? Canst thou summon a cloud with thy voice, and will
35 it, with the trembling of a water spout, answer thee? Canst
thou despatch thunders, that they may go, and will they say to
36 thee, Here we are? Who hath given woman a skill in weav-
37 ing, and a knowledge of the art of embroidering? Who is it
who numbereth the clouds with wisdom, and hath caused the
heaven to incline to the earth, when the earth was poured
out like dust, and when I have glued the very clod as for a
39 stone? Wilt thou hunt the prey for lions, or satisfy the appe-
tites of dragons? For they are trembling for fear in their dens,
41 and lying in ambush in their coverts. Who hath provided food
for the raven? For his young have cried to the Lord, wan-
dering about in search of provisions.

XXXIX. Hast thou known the time of the rock-goat's deli-
2 very, and watched the pangs of hinds in travail? Hast thou
numbered the months they go with young, and hast thou dis-

3 missed their pangs? Hast thou brought up their young, de-
4 void of fear, and wilt thou dismiss their pangs also? Shall
they cast off their young, and be encreased with a new progeny,
and shall they go forth and no more return to them?
5 Who hath sent forth the wild ass free, and who hath loosed
6 his bands? As I made the desart his habitation, and the salt-
7 ish soil his place of encampment; he scorneth the crowds of a
8 city, and regardeth not the clamours of a driver. The range
of mountains he will consider as his pasture, and he searcheth
after every thing green.
9 Will the unicorn condescend to serve thee, or to go to rest
10 at thy stall? Canst thou bind his yoke with thongs, or will he
11 draw thy furrows in the field? Hast thou relied on him be-
12 cause his strength is great? Wilt thou leave thy labours to
him, and trust that he will carry out thy seed, and bring home
thy threshed grain?
13 Why is the wing of the ostrich that of the sportive? For
14 though it comprehendeth that of the stork and falcon, yet she
will commit her eggs to the ground, and hatch them in the
15 dust; not remembering that the foot may crush, and wild
16 beasts trample them. She hardened herself against her young,
17 as if not her's; she laboured in vain without fear; because
God had silenced wisdom in her. But did he not impart to
18 her some understanding? At a suitable occasion she will rear
herself aloft; she will laugh to scorn the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou invested the horse with strength, and clothed his
neck with terror? When thou arrayedst him with armour didst
21 thou inspire his dauntless breast with courage? Pawing in the
plain he swelleth with pride, and rusheth impetuous to the field.
22 Meeting a king he meeteth him with scorn, and turneth not
23 back for fear of the sword. On him the bow and the sword
swell with pride; and his rage will cause the ground to vanish,
24 nor will he believe till the trumpet sounds: but at the sound
of the trumpet he saith, Aha, and snuffeth the battle from afar,
with a bound and neighing.
26 Hath the hawk by thy wisdom poised herself aloft with
wings expanded, unmoved, surveying the regions of the south?
27 At thy command doth the eagle soar, and the vulture abide
28 seated on its nest, on the high crag of a rock, and in secret,

29 and continuing there seek its food? Its eyes take an extensive
survey, and its young are besmeared with blood. Wherever
carcasses are, there are they suddenly found.
XL. 15 But behold now the wild beasts around thee, which feed
16 upon grass like cattle—behold that one in particular whose
strength is in his loins, and whose power is in the navel of his
17 belly. He hath raised his tail like a cypress, and his sinews are
18 plaited together. His ribs are ribs of brass, and his back bone
19 is molten iron; he is a chief of the Lord's fashioning, made to
20 be insulted by his angels only. When he went up to the crag-
gy mountain, he gave joy to the four footed beasts in the vale.
21 They go to rest under trees of every sort, by the papyrus, the
22 reed and the bulrush: But by him large trees with branches,
23 and the bushes of the field are overshadowed. Should there
come a flood he would not regard it; he is confident the Jor-
24 dan can roll into his mouth. Can one look steadily at him, can
one craftily bore his nose?
XLI. Canst thou draw out Dragon with a hook, or put a ban-
2 dage round his nostrils? Or canst thou fasten a ring in his snout,
3 or bore his lip for a jewel? Will he speak to thee with entrea-
4 ties—with soothing supplications? Will he make a covenant
with thee? And wilt thou take him for a perpetual servant?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, or bind him as a spar-
6 row for a child? Do the nations feed upon him, or the Phœni-
7 cians divide him among them? With their whole fleet they
could not carry the first skin of his tail, nor his head in their
8 fishing barks. Wilt thou lay thine hand on him, recollecting
9 the battle made by his mouth? Do not so again. Hast thou not
seen him? Hast thou not been amazed at what is said of him? Hast
10 thou not been afraid that he was prepared against me? But who
11 is there, who hath risen up against me—or who can rise up against
12 me and stand to it? If the whole world is mine, I cannot be put
to silence by him. On the account of his power one may pity
13 his equal. Who can strip off his outer robe, or who can come
14 within the folds of his breast plate? Who can open the doors
15 of his mouth? His teeth are encompassed with terror. His
scales are shields of brass; and his ligature, like a smyrite
16 stone. They are glued one to another, so that no air may pass
17 through to him. They are to adhere close to each other; they

18 stick so close that they cannot be torn asunder. At his sneez-
ing lightnings flash: and his eyes have the lustre of the morn-
19 ing star. Out of his mouth issue as it were burning lamps;
20 and flaky flames, in appearance, are belched out. From his
nostrils issueth the smoke of a furnace, flaming with a fire of
21 burning coals. His animal life is glowing coals; and a flame
22 proceedeth out of his mouth. In his neck, strength maketh
23 its abode; and destruction runneth before him. The flesh of
his body is glued together; it is so abundant that he cannot
24 be shaken. His heart is hard as a stone, and firm as an im-
25 moveable anvil. When he turneth himself about, all the four
26 footed beasts on the earth shrink with fear. Though spears
oppose him, they effect nothing; for with regard to the lance
27 and the breast plate, he considereth iron as straw, and brass
28 as rotten wood. The bow of steel cannot wound him; and
29 stones from a sling he considereth as grass. Battering rams are
accounted as stubble; and he laugheth at the shock of eruptive
30 fire. His bed is sharp pointed obelisks; and all the gold in
31 the sea under him, is but as dirt. He causeth the deep to boil
like a cauldron; and considereth the sea as a pot of ointment.
32 The deepest gulf of the sea he accounteth his captive; and
33 reckoneth the abyss itself as his parade. Upon the earth there
is not his fellow; made to be insulted only by my angels.
34 He beholdeth every thing that is high; and he is king over all
that are in the waters.

XLII. Then Job in reply, said to the Lord, I know that thou
canst do all things, and that with thee nothing is impossible.
2 Who indeed can conceal counsel from thee? Though he for-
3 beareth to speak, can he think to hide it from thee? But who
4 will tell me those things which I did not know—those great
and wonderful things which I did not understand. Hear me,
O Lord, that I may speak. And let me ask, and do thou teach
me.

XL. 6 Whereupon the Lord further said to Job from the
7 cloud, No: but gird up thy loins like a man, and let me ques-
8 tion thee; and do thou answer me. Decline not the trial with
me. Dost thou think that I have spoken to thee for any other
9 purpose, but that thou mayst appear justified? Hast thou an
arm to contend against the Lord, or dost thou thunder with a

10 voice against him? Assume then majesty and power, and array
11 thyself with glory and excellence; and send forth angels in
12 wrath, and humble every one who is insolent. Extinguish also
the haughty, and turn the wicked into instant corruption.
13 Hide them in the earth together, and cover their faces with dis-
14 honour. Then will I confess that thine own right hand can save
1 thee. Then the Lord God addressing Job, said, Doth he de-
2 cline a trial with the Almighty? Surely he who commenceth
XL. 3 a suit against God, should support it. Whereupon Job, in
4 reply, said to the Lord, Why should I continue the debate
any further? I stand corrected for commencing a suit against
the Lord. On hearing such things, what answer can I, who
5 am nothing, make to thee? I will lay my hand on my mouth.
Once I have spoken, but I will not proceed a second time.
I heard of thee before, with the hearing of the ear; but now
mine eye hath seen thee, therefore I abhor myself, and am ready
to drop into dissolution, and account myself as dust and ashes.
XLII. 7 Now after the Lord had spoken all these things to Job,
the Lord said to Eliphaz, the Thaimanite, Thou hast sinned
and thy two friends. For you have not spoken any thing true
8 before me, as my servant Job hath. Now therefore take seven
young bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and
he will make an offering for you; and my servant Job will pray
for you. For him only I will accept; for were it not for his
sake, I would destroy you, because you have not spoken what
is true against my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Thaimanite, and Baldad the Sauchean, and
Sophar the Minaian, went and did as the Lord commanded
them, and he forgave them their sin for Job's sake. And the
10 Lord increased Job. Upon his making supplication for his
friends, the Lord forgave them their sins, and the Lord gave
11 Job twice as much as he had before. When all his brethren
and his sisters heard what had befallen him, they came to him,
together with all those who were formerly acquainted with him,
and having eaten and drank at his house, they comforted him,
and expressed their amazement at all that the Lord had
brought upon him. And every one presented him a lamb, and
12 a quarter of a drachm of gold bullion. And the Lord blessed
the latter days of Job more than the former; so that his stock

was fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, a thousand
13 yoke of oxen, a thousand breeding asses. And he had seven
14 sons born to him, and three daughters, the eldest of whom he
called Hemera, and the second Kasia, and the third Amalthaia-
15 keres. And in all the land there were no women found so fair
as the daughters of Job. And their father gave them an inher-
16 itance among their brothers. And Job lived after this affliction
a hundred and seventy years. So that all the years which he
lived were two hundred and forty. And Job saw his child-
ren and his childrens' children, to the fourth generation, and
17 died an old man and full of days. And it is written that he will
rise again with them whom the Lord raiseth up.

*This is translated out of a book in the Syrian language: For he dwelt in the land of Ausitis, on the confines of Idumea and Arabia. His first name was Jobab, and having married an Arabian woman, he had by her a son whose name was Ennon. Now he himself was a son of father Zare, one of the sons of Esau, and his mother's name was Bosorra: so that he was the fifth in descent from Abraham. Now these were the kings who reigned in Edom, over which country he also bore rule. The first was Balak, the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dannaba. And after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job; and after him, Asom, who was general from the region of Thaimanitis; and after him, Adad, son of Barad, who smote Madiam in the plain of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And the friends who came to Job were Eliphaz, of the sons of Esau, the king of the Thaimanites; Baldad, the sovereign of the Saucheans, and Sophar, the king of the Minaians.*

## PSALMS.

### I.

HAPPY the man, who hath not walked by the counsel of
the wicked; nor stood in the way of sinners; nor sat in the seat
of the scornful. His delight will be in the law of the Lord only.
3 And on his law he will meditate day and night. And he will
be like the tree planted by the streams of water, which will
yield its fruit in due season, and its fruit shall not fall un-

4 timely. In all that he doth he shall be prospered. Not so the
wicked; not so. They are like the chaff, which the wind dri-
5 veth from the face of the earth. Therefore the wicked shall
not stand in judgment, nor sinners in the counsel of the right-
6 eous. For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous: and
the way of the ungodly shall perish.

## II.

WHY did nations rage? And tribes meditate vain things?
2 The kings of the earth combined; and the chiefs assembled
together, against the Lord and against his Anointed. [saying]
3 "Let us break their bands asunder and throw off from us
their yoke."
4 He who dwelleth in heaven will laugh them to scorn—the
5 Lord will treat them with derision. Then will he speak to them
6 in his wrath and trouble them with his sore displeasure. But
as for me, by him I am appointed king on Sion his holy moun-
7 tain. I proclaim the decree of the Lord; to me the Lord said,
8 "Thou art my Son, this day I have begotten thee, Ask of
me, and I will give thee nations for thine inheritance, and the
9 utmost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt rule
them with a rod of iron. Thou shalt break them to pieces like
a potter's vessel."
10 Now therefore, O kings, be wise: Be instructed, all ye,
who judge the earth.
11 Serve the Lord with fear: and rejoice for him with trem-
12 bling. Keep fast hold of instruction; the Lord may be angry
and you may perish out of the right way. When his anger sud-
denly blazeth forth, happy are all they who have trusted in
him.

## III.

*A Psalm by David, when he fled from the presence of his son Abessalom.*

1 O LORD! why have they who afflicted me multiplied?
2 Many are risen up against me. Many say respecting my life,
In this God of his he hath no safety.

3 But thou, O Lord, art my protector; my glory, and the lift-
4 er up of my head. With my voice I cried to the Lord, and
from his holy mount he heard me.
5 I laid me down to rest and slept—I awoke. Because the
6 Lord will protect me, I will not be afraid of myriads of peo-
ple—of them who are besetting me round about.
7 Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God! Because thou hast
smitten all them, who foolishly were mine enemies—hast
8 broken the teeth of sinners : this deliverance is the Lord's : let
thy blessing be upon thy people also.

## IV.

*For the conclusion with psalms. An Ode by David.*

1 WHEN I made my supplication; my righteous God
heard me : thou hast enlarged me in distress : be gracious to
me and hear my prayer.
2 Sons of men! how long will you be stubborn! why love
3 ye vanity and seek falsehood? Know that the Lord hath made
his holy one wonderful. The Lord will hearken to me when I cry
4 to him. Are you provoked to wrath? Do not therefore commit sin.
5 What you say in your hearts be sorry for, on your beds. Offer
6 a sacrifice of righteousness and trust in the Lord. Many say,
Who will shew us good things? On us, Lord, is marked the
7 light of thy countenance : thou hast put gladness in my heart.
8 Because of the increase of their corn and wine and oil they
are filled; while I will lay me down in peace and sleep because
thou, O Lord, hast only caused me to dwell in hope.

## V.

*For the conclusion, concerning her who obtaineth the inheri-
tance. A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD, hear my words—attend to my cry. Listen to
2 the sound of my prayer, my king and my God! For to thee,
O Lord, I will pray.
3 In the morning thou shalt hear my voice : in the morning
I will wait on thee and look up.

4 Because thou art not a God pleased with iniquity; there-
5 fore he who is wicked cannot dwell near thee: nor shall trans-
gressors continue in thy presence.
6 Thou O Lord, hatest all the workers of iniquity: thou
wilt destroy all them who speak lies—a bloody and deceitful
7 man the Lord abhorreth. As for me, I through thine abundant
mercy, will go to thy house: I will worship before thy holy
temple, in thy fear.
8 Lead me, O Lord, in thy saving goodness: direct my
way before thee, because of mine enemies—because there is
9 no truth in their mouth. Their heart is false; their throat, an
open sepulchre: with their tongue they practised deceit.
10 Judge them, O God; let them fall for their devices: according to the multitude of their crimes cast them out; because they have provoked thee, O Lord.
11 But let all, whose hope is in thee, rejoice. They shall exult forever, and thou wilt dwell among them: and all who love thy name will glory in thee; because thou wilt bless the righteous. Thou, O Lord, hast covered us as with armour of favour.

## VI.

*For the conclusion, among Hymns for the eighth day. A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; nor chasten me in thine anger.
2 Pity me, O Lord, for I am weak. Heal me, O Lord, for my bones are troubled.
3 My soul is troubled exceedingly: but O Lord, for how long?
4 Return, O Lord; deliver my soul: save me for thy mercy's sake.
5 For in death none can make mention of thee. In the mansion of the dead, who can give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning. Am I every night to bedew my bed and water my couch with my tears?

7 Mine eye is troubled with indignation: I am grown old
among all mine enemies.
8 Away from me, all ye workers of iniquity. For the Lord
9 hath heard the voice of my weeping—the Lord hath heard my
supplication: the Lord hath received my petition.
10 Let all mine enemies be shamed and greatly troubled. Let
them be turned back and instantly put to shame.

## VII.

*A Psalm by David which he sung to the Lord respecting the words of Chousi the Jeminite.*

1 O LORD, my God, in thee I have put my trust: save me
2 from all my persecutors and deliver me: perhaps he like a lion
may tear my soul; if there be none to redeem—none to deliver.
3 O Lord, my God, if I have done this—if there be iniquity
4 in my hands: if I have requited them evil who did me wrong;
let me fall by mine enemies as a worthless man: let mine ene-
my pursue my soul and take it—let him tread down my life
to the earth and lay my honour in the dust.
6 Arise, O Lord, in thine indignation: exalt thyself in the
borders of mine enemies. Awake, O Lord my God, in the
7 judgment thou hast enjoined. And when the congregation of
the tribes encompass thee; ascend thou on high above them:
8 The Lord is the judge of the tribes: judge me, O Lord, ac-
cording to my righteousness: and according to mine innocence
9 be for me. Let the wickedness of sinners be brought to an end.
Thou wilt indeed direct the righteous: thou art the God
10 who searcheth hearts and reins. Rightful is my help from that
God who saveth the upright in heart.
11 God, who is a judge just and powerful; (though he is long
12 suffering and doth not execute vengeance every day) will, un-
less you turn back, sharpen his sword. He hath bent his bow
13 and made it ready: and hath fitted to it the instruments of
death—those flaming bolts of his which he hath forged.
14 Behold this man hath travailed with injustice. He conceived
15 mischief and brought forth iniquity: he hath digged a pit and
covered it: into the pit which he made he will fall: his mis-

chief will return on his own head—on his own head his injustice will come down. I shall praise the Lord for his loving kindness. I shall sing to the name of the Lord Most High.

## VIII.

*For the conclusion. For the wine presses. A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD, our Lord, how thy name ought to be admired
in all the earth, since thine excellence is exalted above the hea-
2 vens! From the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast per-
fected praise, on account of thine enemies—[on account] of
destroying an enemy and a revenger.
3 When I behold the heavens, the work of thy fingers—the
4 moon and stars which thou hast established, what is man that
thou shouldst be mindful of him, or a son of man that thou
5 shouldst visit him! Thou madest him a little lower than angels,
6 with glory and honour thou hast crowned him, and set him over
the works of thy hands. Thou hast put all things under his
7 feet—flocks and herds of all sorts—also the beasts of the field—
8 the birds of the air, and fishes of the sea—whatever travel the
9 paths of the seas. O Lord, our Lord, how thy name ought to
be admired in all the earth!

## IX.

*For the conclusion. On the mysteries of the Son. A Psalm by David.*

1 I WILL praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart, I will
2 relate all thy wondrous works. Let me be gladdened and re-
joice in thee; to thy name I will sing, O thou Most High.
3 When this enemy of mine is turned back, at thy presence they
4 shall faint and perish; because thou hast maintained my right
and my cause.
5 Thou the righteous judge hast sat on the throne; thou hast
rebuked nations, and the wicked one is destroyed. Thou hast
6 blotted out their *Name* forever and ever. The enemy's swords
have utterly failed, and thou hast completely destroyed cities,
the memorial of them with their din is gone.

7 But the Lord will endure forever: he hath prepared his
8 throne for judgment; he will judge the world with righteous-
9 ness—with rectitude he will judge tribes. The Lord was a
10 refuge for the distressed, a seasonable helper in adversity. Let
them who know thy name confide in thee; For thou, O Lord,
hast not forsaken them who seek thee.
11 Sing to the Lord who dwelleth in Sion; among the nations
12 proclaim his designs, for in making inquisition for blood, he
had them in remembrance—he forgot not the prayer of the
distressed.
13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord! Behold my affliction, be-
cause of mine enemies, O thou who raisest me up from the gates
14 of death, that I may proclaim all thy praises in the gates of
the daughter of Sion. Let me exult with joy for thy salvation.
15 The nations were completely entrapped by the destruction
which they contrived; in the gin which they hid, their foot is
16 caught. The Lord is known by executing judgments: by the
works of his own hands the sinner is taken.

*A responsive Ode.*

17 LET the sinners be turned back to the mansion of the dead—all the nations who forget God.

18 For the poor shall not be quite forgotten—the expectation of the needy shall never perish.

19 Arise, O Lord, let not man prevail—let nations be judged in thy presence.

20 Appoint, O Lord, a legislator over them—let nations know that they are men.

## X.

WHY, O Lord, hast thou stood at a distance—dost thou overlook at proper occasions—in adversity?

2 When the wicked exulteth with pride, the poor is set on fire—they are caught by the counsels which they devise.

3 Because the sinner is praised for the desires of his soul;—therefore he who committeth injustice is blessed.

4 The sinner hath greatly provoked the Lord—according to his great anger will he not make inquisition?

5 God is not before his eyes—his ways are polluted on every
occasion.
Thy judgments are removed from his sight—shall he have
a mastery over all his enemies?
6 For he said in his heart, I shall not be moved and I shall
never be in adversity.
Is not his mouth full of cursing, and bitterness and deceit?
8 —Under his tongue there is mischief and sorrow.
He sat in secret places with the rich to slay the innocent—
His eyes are on the watch for the distressed.
9 He lurketh in secret like a lion in his den—He lurketh to
make a prey of the poor.
To make a prey of the poor when he hath drawn him in—
in his net he will humble him.—
10 He will stoop and crouch at his tyrannising over the poor—
11 For he said in his heart God hath forgotten—He hath turned
his face from ever seeing.
12 Arise, O Lord God, let thy hand be lifted up—Forget not
the oppressed.
13 Why hath the wicked provoked God?—For he said in
his heart, He will not make inquisition.
14 Thou seest (for thou observest mischief and wrath)—That
they have delivered themselves into thy hands.
To thee the poor hath committed himself—Thou art the
helper of the fatherless.
15 Break the arm of the sinful and malicious man.—Let his
sin be sought out till no more can be found.
16 Let the Lord reign for ever and ever!
17 Perish ye nations out of his land! The Lord hath heark-
ened to the desire of the oppressed.—
Thine ear hath attended to the preparation of their heart;
18 to administer justice to the fatherless and the weak—
That man may no longer continue his insolence in the
land.

## XI.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 IN the Lord I have placed my confidence, how say ye to
my soul, "away to the mountains as an ostrich.

2 For behold the sinners have bent a bow: they have provi-
ded arrows for a quiver; to shoot privily the upright in heart.
3 For what thou didst build up, they have pulled down."
4 Now what hath the righteous done? The Lord is in his
holy temple. The Lord, whose throne is in heaven; whose
eyes look down on the needy; whose eye lids examine the
5 sons of men—the Lord examineth both the righteous and the
wicked. He then who loveth iniquity hateth his own soul.
6 Upon the wicked he will rain snares. Fire and brimstone and
a tempestuous wind, shall be the portion of their cup.
7 Because the Lord is righteous, therefore he loved righte-
ousness; his countenance beheld uprightness.

## XII.

*For the conclusion, for the eighth [day] A Psalm by David.*

1 SAVE me, O Lord! for a holy one hath ceased; for truths
2 are scarce among the sons of men. They spoke vanities one
to another: their lips are deceitful, they spoke with a double
heart.—
3 May the Lord destroy all deceitful lips; and the tongue
4 which speaketh swelling words—them who say, "We will
magnify our tongue: our lips are our own: who is Lord
over us?"
5 Because of the oppression of the poor; because of the
groans of the needy; now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will
set in safety and speak boldly.
6 The oracles of the Lord are pure oracles—tried silver, clear
7 of dross, seven times purified. Thou, O Lord, wilt keep us
and preserve us, from this generation, and forever.
8 The wicked are walking about: thou, in thy sublimity,
hast carefully observed the sons of men.

## XIII.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 HOW long, O Lord, wilt thou forget me? For ever?
How long wilt thou turn away thy face from me?

2 How long shall I revolve counsels in my mind, and sor-
rows in my heart? For years? How long shall mine enemy
be exalted over me?
3 Look down, hearken to me, O Lord, my God. Enlighten
4 mine eyes, that I may not sleep unto death—lest mine enemy
say, I have prevailed over him. They who afflict me will re-
joice, if I be moved.
5 As for me, I have trusted in thy mercy: let my heart re-
joice in thy salvation: I will sing to the Lord my benefactor;
and hymn to the name of the Lord Most High.

## XIV.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 THE fool said in his heart, There is no God. They are cor-
rupt and by their works abominable: there is none who doeth
good. No not one.
2 The Lord looked down from heaven on the children of
men; to see if any had understanding or were seeking God.
3 They had all gone aside, they were altogether become vile:
there is none who doeth good—no not one. Their throat is an
open sepulchre: with their tongues they practised deceit: the
poison of asps is under the lips of them whose mouth is full of
cursing and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood:
destruction and misery are in their ways: and the way of
peace they did not know: there is no fear of God before their
eyes.
4 Will they all continue senseless? They are going on in a
course of iniquity: they are eating up my people as they do
5 bread: they have not called on the Lord. They were seized
with terror, where there was no fear; because God was among
a righteous generation.
6 Have you despised the counsel of the poor; because his
trust is in the Lord?
7 O that he would for Sion's sake send deliverance to Israel!
When the Lord hath brought back the captives of his people:
Let Jacob rejoice and let Israel be glad.

## XV.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD! who shall sojourn at thy tabernacle? And who
shall dwell on thy holy mountain?
2 He who walketh blameless and worketh righteousness:
3 And who speaketh truth from his heart. Who hath not deceiv-
ed with his tongue; nor done evil to his neighbour; nor taken
up a reproach against his neighbours. In whose sight an evil
doer is contemned; but who honoureth them who fear the
5 Lord: who sweareth to his neighbour; and doth not violate
his engagements: who hath not lent his money on usury; nor
taken bribes against the innocent. He whose practise is such,
shall never be moved.

## XVI.

*An inscription for a pillar. By David.*

1 PRESERVE me, O Lord: for in thee I have trusted. I
2 said to the Lord, Thou art my Lord: thou hast no need of my
3 goods. By the hallowed things in this land of his he had mar-
vellously displayed all his designs. Their infirmities were
multiplied: after these hallowed things they hastened.
4 I will no more assemble their congregations for blood,
5 nor make mention of their names with my lips. The Lord is the
portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou art he who re-
6 storeth me mine inheritance. The lines have fallen to me in the
best places: for this inheritance of mine is the best for me.
7 I will bless the Lord who hath given me understanding:
8 even now at night my reins have instructed me. I saw the
Lord continually before me. Because he is at my right hand
9 that I may not be moved; therefore my heart was gladdened;
and my tongue exulted with joy: moreover my flesh also will
10 dwell in hope; that thou wilt not leave my soul in the mansion
of the dead nor suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
11 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life: thou with
thy presence wilt fill me with joy. At thy right hand are plea-
sures for evermore.

## XVII.

*A Prayer of David.*

1 HEARKEN, O Lord, to my justification; attend to my
supplication: give ear to my prayer which is not made with
feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: Let mine
eyes behold righteous decisions.
3 Thou hast proved my heart: thou hast watched me by
night: thou hast tried me: and in me there was found no in-
justice.
4 That my mouth might not speak the works of these men;
I, because of the words of thy lips, kept rugged ways.
5 Establish my footsteps in thy paths; that my footsteps may
not be moved.
6 I have cried, because thou, O God, didst hear me: incline
7 thine ear to me and hear my words. Display marvellously thy
mercies, O thou, who, with thy right hand, savest from adver-
8 saries them who trust in thee. Keep me as the apple of an eye:
9 with the cover of thy wings thou wilt shelter me from the face
10 of the wicked who afflict me. These enemies of mine beset my
11 soul: they shut up their fat; their mouth spoke proudly. Hav-
ing driven me out they now enclosed me. They set their eyes
12 inclining to the ground. They observed me, like a lion eager
for prey, and like a young lion lurking in coverts.
13 Arise, O Lord, prevent them and cause them to stumble.
Deliver my soul from the wicked: wrest thy sword from thine
14 enemies hand. Dismiss them, O Lord, from the land: disperse
them in their life time. Though their belly was filled with thy
stores; they glutted themselves with swine's flesh, and left the
relicks for their children.
15 But as for me, let me appear righteous before thee; let me
be satisfied with a display of thy glory.

## XVIII.

*For the conclusion. By David the servant of the Lord; who spake to the Lord the words of this Ode on the day when*

*the Lord delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul; and he said,*

1 I WILL love thee, O Lord, my strength! The Lord is
my support, my refuge and my deliverer. My God is my help-
er, in him I will trust; my protector, the horn of my salvation
and my defender.
3 In songs of praise I will call on the Lord, and I shall be
saved from mine enemies.
4 The pangs of death encompassed me; and floods of iniquity
5 startled me. The pangs of Hades surrounded me, and the
6 snares of death were before me. In my distress I called on the
Lord, and to my God I raised my cry. From his holy temple
he heard my voice; and my cry before him reached his ears.
7 Then was the earth shaken: it trembled; and the founda-
tions of the hills were convulsed and shaken; because at mine
8 enemies God was incensed. A smoke ascended in his ire, and
at his presence a fire flamed, by which coals were kindled to a
glow. And he bowed the heaven and came down, and darkness
10 was under his feet. He mounted on cherubs and flew—he flew
11 on the wings of winds. But he made darkness his covering,
12 His tent around him was dark water in clouds of air. At the
flash of the lightning before him, the clouds burst. Hail stones
13 and coals of fire! Then the Lord thundered from heaven, the
14 Most High uttered his voice: He sent forth his bolts and scat-
tered them; he multiplied his lightnings and confounded them.
15 Then were seen the head springs of waters, and the foundations
of the world were disclosed, at thy rebuke, O Lord—at the
16 blowing of the blast of thine anger. He sent from on high
17 and took me—he took me to himself from many waters. He
will deliver me from my potent enemies; and from them who
18 hate me; because they are stronger than I. They surprised
me in the day of my distress; but the Lord was my firm sup-
19 port; and brought me out to a large place. He will deliver me
20 because he delighted in me. The Lord will reward me accord-
ing to my righteousness, and recompense me according to the
21 cleanness of my hands. Because I have kept the ways of the
22 Lord, and have not wickedly departed from my God—because
all his judgments were before me, and his rules of rectitude

23 were not far from me; therefore with him I shall be unble-
24 mished, and I will guard myself from mine iniquity; and the
Lord will reward me according to my righteousness, and ac-
25 cording to the cleanness of my hands in his sight. With the
merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, and with a harmless
26 man thou wilt be harmless; with a warrior thou wilt be a war-
27 rior, and with the wily, thou wilt practise wiles. Because thou
wilt save a dejected people; therefore the eyes of the lofty
28 thou wilt humble. Because thou, O Lord, wilt light my lamp
29 —thou, O my God, wilt enlighten my darkness—by thee
therefore I shall be delivered from a roving band; and by my
30 God I shall overleap a wall. As for my God, his way is spot-
less—the oracles of the Lord are tried, he is the protector of all
31 who trust in him. For who is God, besides the Lord? And
32 who is God, save our God? It is thou, O God, who girdest
33 me with strength, and hast made my way spotless—who mak-
est my feet like those of a hind, and who steadiest me on high
34 places; who instructest my hands for battle, and hast made my
arms like a bow of steel, and given me a defence for my safe-
35 ty; and thy right hand hath helped me, and thy discipline hath
upheld me to the last: this discipline of thine will still teach
36 me. Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, and my tread
37 was not unsteady. I shall pursue mine enemies and overtake
38 them, and not turn back till they are destroyed. I shall harass
them that they may not be able to stand; they shall fall down
39 under my feet. For thou hast girded me with strength for bat-
40 tle, and subdued under me all that rose up against me. Thou
hast given me the backs of mine enemies, and utterly destroyed
41 them who hate me. They cried aloud, but there was no sa-
42 viour—to the Lord, but he hearkened not to them. So that I
shall beat them small as dust before the wind, and trample them
down like dirt in the street.

43 Deliver me from the contentions of the people. Thou wilt set me at the head of nations.

44 A people whom I knew not, have served me. Soon as they heard, they obeyed me.

45 Strange children have paid me feigned obedience. Strange children became old and limped from their paths.

46 Live the Lord! and blessed be my God! and let the God of my salvation be exalted—
47 The God who hath executed vengeance for me: and subjected peoples under me—my deliverer from outrageous enemies.
48 From them who rise up against me, thou wilt lift me up; from the man of violence thou wilt deliver me.
49 For this cause I will praise thee, O Lord, among the nations: And sing melodiously to thy name.
50 He is magnifying the deliverances of his king, and shewing mercy to his anointed—to David and his seed forever.

## XIX.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 THE heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament proclaimeth the work of his hands.
2 Day to day pronounceth a decree; and night to night proclaimeth knowledge.
3 Are they not speeches and are they not words, of which is not their utterance heard?
4 To every land their sound is gone forth: and their doctrines to the limits of the world.
5 In the sun he placed his tabernacle. And he is like a bridegroom coming forth from his chamber. He will rejoice as a giant to run his course.
6 His going forth is from the summit of heaven; and his course is to the summit thereof, and from his heat none can be hid.
7 The law of the Lord is perfect, it restoreth souls: The testimony of the Lord is faithful, it maketh infants wise.
8 The statutes of the Lord are right, they rejoice the heart. The commandment of the Lord is clear, it enlighteneth the eyes.
9 The fear of the Lord is pure, it endureth forever. The judgments of the Lord are true, they are justified for being so.
10 They are more to be desired than gold, or many precious stones; and sweeter than honey or the honey comb.

11 These indeed thy servant keepeth; for keeping them there
is a great reward.
12 Who can understand his errors? Cleanse thou me from
13 those of mine which are hid; and for those of others, spare thy
servant. If they gain not a dominion over me: then shall I be
14 spotless, and clean from great transgression. And the words
of my mouth and the meditations of my heart, will be continually acceptable in thy sight—O Lord, my helper and my redeemer.

## XX.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 THE Lord hearken to thee in a day of distress!
The name of the God of Jacob defend thee!
2 May he send thee help from the Sanctuary:
And assist thee out of Sion.
3 May he remember all thy sacrifice;
And make thy whole burnt offerings fat.
4 May he grant thee thy hearts desire:
And fulfil all thy counsel.
5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and triumph in the name of our God. May the Lord fulfil all thy petitions!
6 Now I know that the Lord hath saved his anointed. From his holy heaven he will hearken to him. The salvation of his right hand is with power.
7 Some boast of chariots and some of horses; but by the name of the Lord our God we shall be magnified.
8 They were entangled and fell; but we arose and were kept upright.
9 O Lord, save the king, and hearken to us, when we invoke thee.

## XXI.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD, in thy strength, the king will rejoice; and exult greatly in thy salvation.

2 Thou hast granted him the desire of his soul, and hast not denied him the request of his lips.

3 For thou hast pre-engaged him with kind blessings. Thou hast set on his head a crown of precious stones.

4 He asked of thee life; and thou hast given him length of days forever.

5 By thy salvation his glory is great. Thou wilt confer on him honour and majesty.

6 For thou wilt give him everlasting blessing; and with the joy of thy countenance make him glad.

7 Because the king trusteth in the Lord: therefore, through the mercy of the Most High, he cannot be shaken.

8 Let thine enemies feel thy hand: and thy right hand find out all that hate thee.

9 Thou wilt make them like an oven of fire, at the time of thy presence. The Lord with his wrath will confound them, and a fire shall devour them.

10 Thou wilt destroy their fruit from the earth, and their seed from among the sons of men.

11 Because on thee they were turning evils. Were devising
12 a counsel which they could not accomplish—because thou wilt
set them behind those thou hast left—wilt prepare others to be
before them.

13 Be thou, O Lord, exalted by thy power: let us sing and extol thy acts of government.

## XXII.

*For the conclusion. On the help of the morning. A Psalm by David.*

1 O GOD, my God! attend to me! why hast thou forsaken
me? have the acts of my transgressions [removed thee] far from
2 saving me? O my God, shall I cry to thee by day, and thou
3 not listen, and by night, and thou not hear me? Thou indeed
4 dwellest in a holy place; thou art the praise of Israel. In thee
our fathers placed their trust—they trusted and thou didst de-
5 liver them. To thee they cried and they were saved; in thee
they trusted and were not put to shame.

6 As for me, I am a worm, and no man—the scorn of men

7 and the people's contempt. All that see me have laughed me
to scorn; they said with their lips while they shaked their head,
8 "He trusted in the Lord, let him deliver him; let him save him,
9 since he delighteth in him." Because thou art he, who drew
me forth from the womb: my hope, when at the breasts of my
10 mother—I was cast on thy care from my very birth—from my
11 mother's womb thou art my God; O stand not at a distance
12 from me; for trouble is near—for there is no helper. Many
bulls have encompassed me—fat bulls have beset me around.
13 Against me they have opened their mouth, like a ravening and
14 roaring lion. I am poured out like water, and all my bones
are torn asunder: my heart within me is melted like wax.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleav-
eth to my palate—thou hast indeed brought me to the dust of
16 death. Because many dogs have encompassed me, an assem-
bly of wicked men have beset me—have pierced my hands
17 and my feet—have counted all my bones, and have stared
and looked at me; they have parted my garments among
them, and for my vesture have cast lots; Therefore, O Lord,
20 delay not thou my help, draw near to my assistance; rescue
my soul from the sword—this only begotten of mine from the
21 paw of a dog. Save me from the mouth of a lion, and this
22 lowliness of mine from the unicorn's horns. I will declare thy
name to my brethren: in the midst of a congregation I will
sing praise to thee.

23 Praise him, ye who fear the Lord praise him, all ye seed
24 of Jacob. Let all the seed of Israel fear him; for he hath not
slighted, nor abhorred the prayer of the distressed; nor turn-
ed away his face from me: but hearkened to me when I cried
25 to him. My praise shall be of thee in a great congregation:
I will pay my vows before them who fear him.

26 The needy shall eat and be satisfied: and they who seek
the Lord will praise him. Their heart shall be forever alive.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to the Lord;
and all the families of the nations shall worship before him:
28 for the kingdom is the Lord's and he ruleth the nations. All
29 the fat ones of the earth have eaten and worshipped: before him
shall bow all that go down to the dust. Let my soul therefore
live for him.—

30 My seed indeed will serve him: a generation which is
31 coming shall be announced for the Lord: and they will pro-
claim his saving mercy to a people that shall be born, whom
the Lord made.

## XXIII.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 THE Lord is my shepherd, I shall want nothing. In a
3 verdant pasture he hath fixed my abode. He hath fed me by
gently flowing water and restored my soul. He hath led me
4 in paths of righteousness for his name's sake. For though I
walk amidst the shades of death: I will fear no ills, because
thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff have been my com-
5 fort. Thou hast spread a table before me; in the presence of
them who afflict me. With oil thou hast anointed my head;
6 and thine exhilarating cup is the very best. Thy mercy will
surely follow me all the days of my life; and my dwelling
shall be in the house of the Lord to length of days.

## XXIV.

*A Psalm by David, on the first day of the week.*

1 THE earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, the world
2 and all its inhabitants. Upon the seas he laid its foundations;
3 and established it upon the floods. Who shall ascend to the
4 hill of God, and who shall stand in his holy place? He whose
hands are clean and whose heart is pure. Who hath not de-
voted his soul to vanity; nor sworn deceitfully to his neigh-
5 bour. Such shall receive a blessing from the Lord; and boun-
6 teous supplies from God his saviour. Such is the generation
of them who seek him; who seek the face of the God of Jacob.
7 Open wide your gates, ye chiefs! and be opened wide, ye
8 everlasting doors; that the glorious king may enter. Who is
the glorious king? The Lord strong and mighty: the Lord
9 mighty in battle. Open wide your gates, ye chiefs; and be
opened wide ye everlasting doors; that the glorious king may

10 enter. Who is this glorious king? The Lord of Hosts. He
is the king of glory.

## XXV.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have lifted up my soul: O my God,
in thee I have put my trust: let me not be shamed, nor let
3 mine enemies deride me; for none who wait on thee should
be put to shame. Let them be shamed who vainly transgress.
4 O Lord, shew me thy ways and teach me thy paths. Lead
5 me to thy truth, and teach me: for thou, O God, art my sa-
6 viour, and for thee I have waited all the day long. O Lord,
remember thy compassion and thy tender mercies; for they
7 are from everlasting. Remember not the sins and follies of
my youth: according to thy mercy remember me, O Lord,
8 for thy goodness' sake. The Lord is gracious and righteous:
9 therefore he will instruct sinners in the way: he will guide
10 the meek in judgment: he will teach the meek his ways. All
the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth; to them who seek
11 his covenant and his testimonies. For the sake of thy name
therefore, O Lord, pardon this sin of mine, for it is mani-
fold—
12 What man soever habitually feareth the Lord; him He will
13 instruct in the way he hath chosen: his life shall be spent in
the enjoyment of good things and his offspring shall inherit
14 the land. The Lord is the strength of them who fear him;
15 and it is his covenant to display it for them. Mine eyes are
continually towards the Lord; because he can extricate my
16 feet from the snare. Look down upon me and compassionate
17 me; for I am an only begotten, though distressed: the trou-
bles of my heart are multiplied: O deliver me from these my
18 distresses. Look on my humiliation and my trouble and for-
19 give all my sins. View mine enemies, for they are multiplied;
20 and have hated me with unjust hatred. O preserve my soul
and deliver me: let me not be shamed, because I have trusted
21 in thee. To me the innocent and the upright cleaved; because
22 I waited for thee, O Lord. God redeem Israel from all their
afflictions!

## XXVI.

*By David.*

1 JUDGE me, O Lord, for I have walked in mine integrity:
2 and trusting in the Lord I should not be shaken. Examine
3 me, O Lord, and prove me: try my reins and my heart. Be-
cause thy mercy is before mine eyes; and I have delighted in
4 thy truth: I did not sit with the council of vanity; nor can I go
5 with them who transgress: I hated the assembly of evil doers;
6 and with the ungodly I cannot sit. I will wash my hands in
7 innocence and go round thine altar, O Lord: that I may hear
8 the voice of praise; and tell all thy wonderous acts. O Lord, I have
loved the beauty of thy house; and the place of the mansion of thy
9 glory. Destroy not my soul with the wicked nor my life with
10 blood thirsty men; in whose hands are iniquities; and whose
11 right hand is full of bribes. As for me, I have walked in mine
12 integrity: Redeem me, and be merciful to me. My foot hath
been stedfast in rectitude: in assemblies, I will bless thee, O
Lord.

## XXVII.

*A Psalm of David before he was anointed.*

1 THE Lord is my light and my saviour. Whom shall I fear?
The Lord is the defender of my life. Of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil doers approached me, to devour my flesh; they,
3 who afflicted me, even mine enemies fainted and fell. Though
a host be drawn up against me, my heart will not be dismay-
ed; though war rise up against me, still I exercise hope.
4 One favour I have asked of the Lord; and this I will earnest-
ly seek; that I may dwell in the house of the Lord, all the
days of my life—that I may contemplate the delight of the
5 Lord; and visit his temple. Because in his pavilion he hid me,
in the day of my calamities—in the secret of his tabernacle he
6 covered me; he set me upon a rock; and now, behold! he hath
raised up my head against mine enemies: I have gone round
and offered at his tent a sacrifice of thanksgiving: with musick
7 vocal and instrumental I will praise the Lord. Hear, O Lord,
my voice when I cry; have mercy on me and hearken to me.

8 To thee my heart said, I have sought thy face; thy face, O
9 Lord, I will seek. Turn not away thy face from me; withdraw
not in anger from thy servant. Be thou my helper: leave me
10 not, nor forsake me, O God, my saviour. Since my father and
my mother have left me; and the Lord hath taken me to him-
11 self: instruct me in thy way and lead me in the right path, be-
12 cause of mine enemies. Deliver me not up to the will of them
who are afflicting me. Because false witnesses have risen up
13 against me and injustice hath belied itself; I am confident of
14 seeing the goodness of the Lord, in the land of the living. Wait
for the Lord and be of good courage; let thy heart be strength-
ened and wait for the Lord.

## XXVIII.

*A Psalm of David.*

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have cried: O my God, pass me not
by in silence. Shouldst thou pass me by in silence: I shall be
2 like them who go down to the pit. Hear the sound of my sup-
plication, when I pray to thee—when I lift up my hands to thy
3 holy temple. Draw not my soul in with sinners; nor destroy
me with the workers of iniquity—with them who speak peace
4 to their neighbours and harbour mischief in their hearts.
Give them according to their deeds; and according to the
wickedness of their devices. According to the works of their
5 hands give them—retribute to them their deserts. Because
they did not regard the works of the Lord; nor the operations
of his hands: thou wilt utterly destroy them and not build
6 them up again. Blessed be the Lord, because he hath heard the
7 voice of my prayer. The Lord is my helper and my protector:
on him my heart relied, and I am helped. My flesh also is reviv-
8 ed, that with cheerfulness I may praise him. The Lord is the
9 strength of his people; and the safeguard of his anointed. O
save thy people and bless thine inheritance; feed them also
and lift them up forever

## XXIX.

*A Psalm of David, at the exod of the tabernacle.*

1 OFFER to the Lord, ye children of God—offer to the Lord
the offspring of rams. Offer to the Lord glory and honour:
2 offer to the Lord, glory to his name. Worship the Lord in his
3 holy court. The voice of the Lord on the waters! The God
4 of the glory thundered! The Lord is over many waters. The
voice of the Lord is with power: the voice of the Lord is with
5 majesty. The voice of the Lord rending the cedars! The Lord
6 will rend the cedars of Lebanon, and shatter them to pieces:
as a young unicorn would a calf; so will the beloved [shatter]
7 Lebanon itself. The voice of the Lord bursting through a
flame of fire! The voice of the Lord shaking the wilderness.
8 The Lord will shake the wilderness of Kades. The voice of
9 the Lord collecting the hinds; when he shall lay the forests
10 bare. When in his temple every one uttereth praise; the Lord
will cause that which was deluged to be inhabited: and the
11 Lord will sit enthroned king forever. The Lord will give
strength to his people; the Lord will bless his people with
peace.—

## XXX.

*For the conclusion. The Psalm of an Ode at the dedication of David's house.*

1 I WILL extol thee, O Lord, because thou hast upheld me,
2 and hast not suffered mine enemies to rejoice over me. O Lord
3 my God, to thee I cried and thou didst heal me. Thou, O
Lord, hast brought my soul up out of Hades; and saved me
4 from among them who go down to the pit. O sing to the Lord,
ye his saints; and give thanks at the remembrance of his ho-
5 liness. Because at his wrath there is vexation; but in his fa-
vour, life; in the evening weeping may pitch its tent; and in
6 the morning, joy. As for me, I, in my prosperity, said, I can
7 never be moved: (To my comeliness, thou, Lord, in thy good
pleasure hadst added strength) but thou didst turn away thy
8 face, and I was involved in trouble. To thee, O Lord, I cried

9 and to my God made supplication—what profit is there in my
blood—by my going down to corruption? Can dust cele-
10 brate thy praise; or can it proclaim thy truth? The Lord heard
11 and compassionated me: the Lord became my helper. Thou
didst turn my mourning into joy; thou didst rend in pieces
12 my sackcloth and gird me with gladness, that my glory might
sound thy praise; and that I might not be absorpt in grief.
O Lord, my God, to thee I will give thanks for evermore.

## XXXI.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David, on a surprise.*

1 IN thee, O Lord, I have trusted. Let me never be put to
shame. In thy saving mercy rescue me and deliver me—In-
2 cline thine ear to me! haste to deliver me. Be thou to me a
3 protecting God—a house of refuge to save me. Because thou
art my strength and my refuge; thou therefore, for thy name's
4 sake, wilt guide and nourish me: thou wilt extricate me from
this snare; which they have privily laid for me. Because thou,
5 O Lord, art my protector; into thy hands I will commit my
spirit. Thou, O Lord the God of truth hast redeemed me.
6 Thou hatedst them who fruitlessly regard vanities; but I have
7 trusted in the Lord. I will exult with joy and rejoice in thy
mercy: because thou hast looked on my humilation—hast
8 delivered my soul from these distresses—hast not shut me up
into an enemy's hand—hast set my feet in a roomy place.
9 Pity me, O Lord, for I am afflicted: with indignation mine
10 eye was troubled—my soul and all within me. Because my
life was spent with grief, and my years with sighing—with af-
fliction my strength was exhausted and my bones were trou-
11 bled; among all mine enemies I became a reproach; and to
my neighbours especially, and to my acquaintance, a terror.
12 They who saw me abroad fled from me; like a dead man out
of mind I was quite forgotten: I became like a broken vessel.
13 Because I heard the whispers of many who dwell around me;
when they assembled together against me they consulted how
to take my life; but as for me, I put my trust in thee O Lord;
14 I said, Thou art my God; in thy hands are my lots; deliver

me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them who are
16 persecuting me. Let thy face shine upon thy servant: save me
17 for thy mercy's sake. O Lord, let me not be shamed, because
I have invoked thee. Let the wicked be shamed and driven
18 down to the mansion of the dead. Let those deceitful lips be-
come speechless, which speak injustice against the righteous
19 with pride and contempt. How great, O Lord, is the abun-
dance of thy kindness, which thou hast laid up in store for them
who fear thee—hast provided for them who trust in thee before
20 the sons of men. In the secret of thy presence thou wilt hide
them from the trouble of men; thou wilt shelter them in a pa-
21 vilion from the strife of tongues. Blessed be the Lord, because
he hath marvellously displayed his mercy in a city besieged.
22 As for me, on my surprisal I said, I am cast far from thy pre-
sence; therefore thou, O Lord, didst hear the voice of my sup-
23 plication when I cried to thee. O love the Lord, all ye his
saints, for the Lord searcheth out truth, and retributeth largely
24 to the insolent. Take courage and let your hearts be strong,
all ye whose trust is in the Lord.

## XXXII.

*On understanding. By David.*

1 HAPPY they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose
2 sins are covered. Happy the man, to whose account the Lord
3 will not charge sin, and in whose mouth there is no guile. Be-
cause I kept silence, my bones were consumed; by reason of
4 my crying all the live long day. Because day and night thy hand
was heavy on me, I was reduced to misery by a piercing thorn. I
5 acknowledged my sin and did not conceal mine iniquity. I said,
Against myself I will confess mine iniquity to the Lord, there-
6 upon thou didst forgive the wickedness of my heart. For this
every pious man should pray to thee in due time. Moreover in
7 a flood of many waters, are they not to draw near to him? Thou
art my refuge from affliction, which surroundeth me—my ju-
bilee to redeem me from them who encompass me.
8 Let me instruct thee and teach thee the way thou shouldst
9 go. I will fix steadily mine eyes upon thee. Be not like a horse or

a mule, which have no understanding, the mouths of which,
when they come not to thee, thou must strain with a bridle or
10 a cavesson. Many are the chastisements of the sinner; but
11 mercy will encompass him who trusteth in the Lord. Rejoice
in the Lord and exult ye righteous, and shout for joy all ye who
are upright in heart.

## XXXIII.

*By David.*

1 REJOICE ye righteous in the Lord: praise becometh the
2 upright. Praise the Lord with the kithara—with the ten stringed
3 psaltery sing praises to him. Sing to him a new song; sing in
4 harmonious and triumphant strains. For the word of the Lord
5 is right, and all his works are true. He loveth mercy and judg-
6 ment; the earth is full of the mercy of the Lord. By the word
of the Lord the heavens were established, and all their host by
7 the breath of his mouth. He gathered as in a vessel the waters
8 of the sea; he laid up the deeps in store houses. Let all the
earth fear the Lord; and all the inhabitants of the world stand
9 in awe of him; for he spake and they were brought into being—
10 he commanded and they were created. The Lord dissipateth the
counsels of nations, and disannulleth the devices of peoples. He
11 disannulleth also the counsels of chiefs. But the counsel of the
Lord shall endure forever, the thoughts of his heart from gene-
12 rations to generations. Happy is the nation, whose God is the
13 Lord—the people, whom he hath chosen for his heritage. Out
of heaven the Lord looked down; he took a view of all the chil-
14 dren of men. He looked down from his fixed habitation on all
15 the inhabitants of the earth. It is he alone who formed their
16 hearts: he knoweth completely all their works. A king is not
17 saved because of a numerous army: nor can a giant be saved
by his abundant strength. A horse is a false thing for safety;
18 nor can he with all his power save himself. Behold the eyes of
the Lord are on them who fear him—on them who confide in
19 his mercy; to deliver their souls from death; and to nourish
20 them in a famine. Let our soul wait for the Lord; because he
21 is our helper and our protector. Because by him our heart can

be made glad, therefore in his holy name we have trusted.
22 Let thy mercy, O Lord, be upon us as we have put our trust
in thee.

## XXXIV.

*By David, when he had changed his behaviour before Abimelech, and, being dismissed by him, had gone away.*

1 I WILL bless the Lord at all times; his praise shall be con-
2 tinually in my mouth. Let my soul glory in the Lord : let the
3 meek hear and be gladdened. O magnify the Lord with me;
4 and let us extol his name together. I sought the Lord and he
5 heard me; and brought me safe out of all my sojourns. Come
to him and be enlightened and your faces shall never be sha-
6 med. This afflicted man cried; and the Lord heard him; and
7 saved him out of all his afflictions. The angel of the Lord will
8 encamp round them that fear him, and deliver them. O taste
and see that the Lord is good! happy is the man, who trust-
9 eth in him. O fear the Lord all ye his saints! for they who fear
10 him have no want. Rich men have become poor and hungry:
But they who seek the Lord shall not want any good thing.
11 Come, ye children, hearken to me : and I will teach you the
12 fear of the Lord. What man soever desireth life and loveth to
13 see good days : keep thy tongue from evil; and thy lips from
14 speaking guile : depart from evil and do good; seek peace and
15 pursue it. The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous : and
16 his ears are open to their prayer. But the face of the Lord is
against them that do evil; to destroy the remembrance of them
17 from the earth. The righteous cried and the Lord heard them;
18 and delivered them out of all their afflictions. The Lord is
near to those of a contrite heart; and will save them who are
19 lowly in spirit. Many are the afflictions of the righteous; but
20 out of them all the Lord will deliver them. He keepeth all their
21 bones, not one of them shall be broken. Wretched is the death
22 of sinners; yet they who hate what is just will transgress. The
Lord will redeem the souls of his servants : and none will
transgress who trust in him.

# XXXV.

*By David.*

1 JUDGE them, O Lord, who do me wrong. Fight against
2 them who are at war with me. Take hold of the shield and
3 buckler; and stand up in my defence. Unsheath the sword and
4 stop my pursuers : say to my soul, I am thy safety. Let them
who seek my life be shamed and confounded: let them be
turned back and put to shame; who are devising evils against me.
5 Let them be like dust before the wind, when the angel of the
6 Lord is afflicting them. Let their way be dark and slippery,
7 when the angel of the Lord is pursuing them. Seeing they have
without cause, hid for me their destructive snare—have, with-
8 out reason, reproached my soul; let a snare, which they know
not, come upon them, and the gin catch them, which they
have hidden; and by that very snare let them fall.

9 But let my soul rejoice in the Lord, and be delighted with
10 his salvation. Let all my bones say, O Lord, who is like thee,
who deliverest the afflicted from the hand of them who are
stronger than he—the afflicted and needy from them who spoil
11 him? False witnesses having risen up against me, laid to my
12 charge things which I knew not; they returned me evil for good,
13 even bereavement to my soul. As for me, while they were rais-
ing troubles against me I cloathed myself with sackcloth,
and humbled my soul with fasting. Though my prayer is to
14 return into mine own bosom, as I would a friend, as I would
an own brother, so did I endeavour to conciliate. I humbled
15 myself as one in mourning and deep sorrow. But against me
they rejoiced and gathered together; for me, scourges were
collected and I did not know: they were split—and they had
16 no compunction. They tortured me—with scoffs they derided
me; they gnashed their teeth at me.

17 O Lord, when wilt thou look down—rescue my soul from
18 their malice. This only begotten of mine, from lions. I will
render thee thanks in a great congregation; among a mighty
19 people I will praise thee. Over me, let not these, my bitter
enemies, vainly rejoice; who hate me without cause, and give
20 assent with their eyes. For to me indeed they spoke words of

21 peace, while with wrath they were contriving plots. Then they
opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha!
our eyes have seen.
22 Thou, O Lord, hast seen; keep silence no longer. O Lord,
23 stand not at a distance from me. Arise, O Lord, and attend
to my trial, O my God and my Lord, for my justification.
24 Judge me, O Lord, according to thy righteousness, O Lord
25 my God! and let them not rejoice over me. Let them not say
in their hearts, "Aha! aha! it is to our mind;" nor let them
26 say, We have swallowed him up. Let them who rejoice at my
calamities be shamed, and confounded together; let them be
cloathed with shame and confusion, who magnify themselves
27 against me. Let them who desire my justification, exult with
joy and be gladdened. Let them who wish the peace of thy
28 servant, say continually, The Lord be magnified. So shall my
tongue speak of thy righteousness—of thy praise all the day
long.

## XXXVI.

*For the conclusion. By David the servant of the Lord.*

1 THE transgressor, in order that he may sin, saith within him-
2 self, "He hath, before his eyes, no fear of God's finding out
and hating his iniquity:" because, before him, he hath acted
3 with deceit. The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit.
4 He would not be wise to do good. He contrived mischief on his
bed; he persisted in every course which was not good, and did
not abhor wickedness.
5 O Lord, thy mercy is in the heavens, and thy truth reach-
6 eth to the clouds. Thy saving goodness is like the mountains
of God, and thy judgments like the vasty deep. Thou, O
7 Lord, preservest men and beasts. As thou, O Lord, hast mul-
tiplied thy mercy: let the sons of men therefore trust in the
8 shelter of thy wings. With the fatness of thy house they shall
be plentifully fed; and thou wilt give them for drink, the full
9 flowing stream of thy pleasures: for with thee there is a foun-
10 tain of life, and by thy light we shall see light. Extend thy
mercy to them that know thee, and thy goodness to them who

11 are upright in heart. Let not the foot of pride come against
12 me, nor the hand of sinners shake me. There all the workers
of iniquity are fallen! they were thrust out and could not stand.

## XXXVII.

*By David.*

1 FRET not because of evil doers: nor envy them who com-
2 mit iniquity. For like grass, they shall quickly wither: and
3 like the tender herb, they shall quickly fall. Trust in the Lord
and exercise kindness; dwell in the land and thou shalt be fed
4 with the riches thereof. Indulge thyself with delight in the
5 Lord, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart. Lay open
thy way before the Lord, and trust in him; and he will accom-
6 plish—he will indeed bring forth thy righteousness like light,
7 and thy judgment, as the noon day. Submit thyself to the Lord,
and supplicate him; fret not at the man who prospereth in his
8 way—at the man who committeth iniquity. Cease from anger
9 and forsake wrath—be not fretted so as to do evil; for they
who do evil shall be cut off: but they who wait for the Lord
10 shall inherit the land. Yet a little while, and the sinner shall be
no more; though thou mayst seek his place, thou shalt not find
11 it. But the meek shall inherit the land, and delight themselves
12 in the abundance of peace. The sinner may watch the right-
13 eous, and gnash his teeth at him; but the Lord will laugh him
14 to scorn, for he foreseeth that his day will come. The sinners
drew the sword—they bent their bow, to overthrow the afflict-
15 ed and needy—to slay the upright in heart. Let their sword
pierce their own heart; and their bows be broken to shivers.
16 Better is the little which a righteous man hath, than the abun-
17 dant wealth of sinners. For the arms of sinners shall be broken;
18 but the Lord supporteth the righteous. The Lord knoweth
the ways of the spotless; and their inheritance shall last forever.
19 In time of troubles they shall not be shamed, and in days of
20 famine they shall be plentifully fed. Because the sinners shall
perish. Therefore when the enemies of the Lord were exalted
and glorified—they were flitting away like smoke, and vanish-
21 ing. The sinner borroweth and will not repay; but the right-

22 eous sheweth mercy and giveth. Hence they who bless him
shall inherit the land; but they who curse him shall be rooted
23 out. The steps of a man will be directed by the Lord, when
24 he taketh delight in his way. When he happeneth to fall, he
shall not fall with violence; for the Lord is a stay to his hand.
25 I have been young and am now old, yet I have never seen the
26 righteous utterly forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. All
the day long he is merciful and lendeth, and his seed shall be
27 entitled to a blessing. Depart from evil and do good and dwell
28 for evermore. Because the Lord loveth judgment and will not
forsake his saints; they shall be preserved forever. The spot-
less shall be avenged, when the seed of the wicked shall be ut-
29 terly cut off; the righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell
30 therein forever. The mouth of the righteous will speak wis-
31 dom, and his tongue will talk of justice. The law of his God
32 is in his heart, and his footsteps shall not slide. The sinner
33 watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to kill him; but the Lord
will not leave him in his hand, nor suffer him to condemn him
34 when he is judged. Wait on the Lord and keep his way: and
he will exalt thee to inherit the land. When sinners are cut
35 off, thou shalt see it. I have seen the wicked highly exalted,
36 towering aloft like the cedars of Lebanon. Again I passed by,
and lo! he was gone. Though I sought him, his place could
37 not be found. Preserve innocence and eye rectitude; for there
38 is a remnant for the man of peace. But transgressors shall be
cut off together—the remnants of the wicked shall be rooted
39 out. The safety of the righteous is from the Lord; and he is
40 their protector in time of trouble. The Lord will help them
and deliver them; he will rescue them from sinners, and save
them: because in him they have put their trust.

## XXXVIII.

*A Psalm for remembrance, respecting rest.*

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; nor chasten me in
2 thine anger. For in me thy shafts are deeply fixed—and on
3 me thou hast heavily laid thy hand. There is no soundness in
my flesh because of thine anger—no rest to my bones, because

4 of my sins. Because mine iniquities mounted above my head;
5 like a heavy burden they were heavy on me. The wounds, on
6 account of my folly putrefied and became corrupt. I was in
7 misery and wholly bent down: all the longsome day I went
mourning. For my soul was filled with illusions; and there
8 was no soundness in my flesh. I was afflicted and exceedingly
9 depressed: I roared because of the groans of my heart. Now
10 all my desire was before thee, and my groans were not
hid from thee. My heart panted, my strength failed me: and the
11 light of mine eyes is no more with me. My friends and my
neighbours stood over against me: they drew near and stopt—
12 even my near relations stood aloof. But they who seek my
life pressed forward: and they who seek my ruin spake vani-
13 ties. All the day long they studied deceits. As for me, I, as if
deaf, did not hear: and like one dumb I opened not my mouth.
14 I became indeed like a man who heareth not; and in whose
15 mouth there are no reproofs; for in thee, O Lord, I put my
16 trust. (Thou O Lord my God wilt hearken—) for I said, Per-
haps mine enemies may rejoice over me: (Indeed when my
17 feet slipped, they used swelling words against me) for I was
prepared for stripes, and my sorrowful situation was conti-
18 nually before me; that I might declare mine iniquity, and ex-
19 press my sorrow for my sin. But as for mine enemies they
live and are stronger than I: and they who hate me wrongful-
20 ly are multiplied. They who reward me evil for good, traduc-
21 ed me: because I followed righteousness. Forsake me not ut-
terly, O Lord, my God: stand not at a distance from me.
22 Draw near to my assistance, O Lord of my salvation.

## XXXIX.

*For the conclusion. For Idithun. An Ode by David.*

1 I SAID, Let me watch my ways; that I may not sin with
my tongue. I set a guard on my mouth; when the sinner stood
2 before me. I was dumb and humbled and silent from good
3 things; and my grief was renewed. My heart was warmed
within me. That by my meditation a fire might be kindled;
4 I spake with my tongue—Make known to me, O Lord mine
end; and the number of my days, what it is. That I may know

5 what I lack of it. Behold thou hast made my days old: and
mine existence is as nothing before thee. The universe—every
6 man living is vanity. Man indeed walketh about as an image;
still he troubleth himself in vain. He heapeth up treasures
7 and knoweth not for whom he is to gather them. Now then
what is my expectation? Is it not the Lord? In thee is my
8 hope. Deliver me from all my transgressions. Thou hast made
9 me the reproach of a fool: I was dumb and opened not my
10 mouth: because thou art he who didst make me. O! Remove
thy scourges from me: by the blow of thy hand I fainted.
11 With rebukes thou hast corrected man for iniquity; and
caused his life to waste like a spider. Still every man troub-
12 leth himself in vain. Hearken, O Lord, to my prayer: give
ear to my supplication: hold not thy peace at my tears: since
I am a sojourner in the land; and a stranger as all my fathers
13 were; O spare me that I may recover strength; before I go
hence and be no more.

## XL.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 I WAITED patiently for the Lord and he attended to me
2 and heard my prayer: and brought me up from a horrible pit
and from miry clay; and set my feet on a rock and directed
3 my steps, and put in my mouth a new song—a hymn to our
God. Many will see and be struck with awe, and trust in the
4 Lord. Happy the man, whose hope is the name of the Lord,
5 and who hath not looked to vanities and lying fooleries. Many
are thy wonders which thou, O Lord my God, hast wrought;
and for thy thoughts there is none to be compared to thee.
I have declared and spoken. They are multiplied beyond com-
6 putation. Sacrifice and offerings thou didst not desire, but
preparedst for me a body; whole burnt offerings and offerings
7 for sin thou didst not require. Then I said, Behold I come;
8 (in the volume of a book it is written respecting me) to per-
form, O my God, thy will, I was determined, even that law of
9 thine, within my heart. I have published the good news of thy
righteousness, in a great congregation. Behold I will not re-
0 frain my lips; thou, O Lord, knowest my righteousness. I have

not hid thy truth in my heart, but have mentioned thy salva-
tion—I have not concealed thy mercy and thy truth from a
11 great congregation. Withhold not thou then, O Lord, thy ten-
der mercies from me. Thy mercy and thy truth have continu-
12 ally upheld me. Because evils without number encompassed
me—mine iniquities had overtaken me, therefore I was notable
to look up; they were multiplied above the hairs of my head,
therefore my heart failed me.
13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me. O Lord, draw near to
14 my assistance. Let them who seek my life to destroy it, be
shamed and confounded together. Let them be turned back
15 and shamed who wish me evil; let those quickly bear their
16 shame who say to me, Ha! ha! Let all who seek thee, O
Lord, rejoice and be glad for thee; let them who love thy salva-
17 tion say continually, The Lord be magnified! As for me, I
am distressed and needy, the Lord will care for me. Thou art
my helper and my protector, O my God, make no delay.

## XLI.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 HAPPY he who is considerate with regard to the distressed
2 and needy; in time of trouble the Lord will deliver him. May
the Lord preserve him and keep him alive, and make him hap-
py in the land, and may he never deliver him into the hands of
3 his enemy! May the Lord support him on his bed of languish-
4 ing! thou hast made all his bed in this sickness of his. I said,
"Lord be merciful to me: heal my soul, for I have sinned
5 against thee." Mine enemies said wickedly of me, "When will
6 he die and his name perish?" And if one came to see me, his
heart spoke vainly. He collected iniquity for himself; he went
7 abroad and spoke for that purpose. All mine enemies spread
whispers against me; against me, they devised things hurtful
8 to me. They came to a wicked determination against me.
"Now he is confined to his bed, let him never rise again."
9 Nay, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted—who ate of
10 my bread, lifted up his heel against me. But thou, O Lord,

have compassion on me, and raise me up, that I may requite
11 them. By this, I know that thou hast delighted in me, because
12 mine enemy hath not triumphed over me. And for mine inno-
cence thou hast upheld me; and established me before thee for-
13 ever. Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, from everlasting
to everlasting. Amen. Amen.

## XLII.

*For the conclusion. On understanding. For the sons of Kore.*

1 AS the hart panteth for fountains of water, so panteth my
2 soul for thee, O God. My soul hath thirsted for the living God;
3 When shall I come and appear before God? My tears were
my food day and night, when they said to me continually,
Where is thy God? On recollecting these things, I have poured
out my soul by myself.
4 Since I am to pass on, at the place of an awful tabernacle,
to the house of God, with a voice of joy and praise—with the
5 acclamations of them who celebrate a festival: why art thou,
O my soul, cast down; and why disquietest thou me? Trust in
God, for I shall praise him: he is the health of my countenance.
6 O my God, my soul within me was troubled; therefore I will
remember thee, from the land of Jordan and Ermoneim, bor-
7 dering on the little mountain. Deep calleth on deep to form
thy roaring cataracts; all thy meteors and thy billows passed
8 over me. By day the Lord will command his kindness, and in
the night he will make it manifest. Let there be with me a
9 prayer to the God of my life. Let me say to God, Thou art
my helper. Why hast thou forgotten me—why go I pensive
10 because of mine enemy's oppression? When my bones were
bruised, mine enemies reproached me, by their saying to me
11 every day, Where is thy God. Why art thou, O my soul, cast
down—and why disquietest thou me? Trust in God, for I
shall praise him; he is the health of my countenance and my
God.

## XLIII.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 JUDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungod-
2 ly nation: deliver me from an unjust and deceitful man. Since
thou, O God, art my strength, why hast thou cast me off?
and why go I mourning, because of mine enemy's oppression?
3 O send forth thy light and thy truth; these have conducted me,
4 and led me to thy holy mountain, and to thy tabernacles. Let
me go to the altar of God—to God, the joy of my youth.
5 With a kithara, I will praise thee, O God, my God. Why
art thou, O my soul, cast down—and why disquietest thou
me? Trust in God, for I shall praise him. My God is the health
of my countenance.

## XLIV.

*For the conclusion. For the sons of Kore. A Psalm for Understanding.*

1 O GOD, we have heard with our ears—our fathers have
2 told us the work which thou didst in the days of old. When
thy hand had extirpated nations, thou didst plant them: thou
3 didst afflict nations and drive them out. For they took not pos-
session of the land with their own sword: nor was it their own
arm that saved them: but thy right hand and thine arm, and the
light of thy countenance, because thou tookest pleasure in
4 them. Thou, who didst command the deliverances of Jacob;
5 even thou art my king and my God. By thee we can push
down our enemies, and through thy name, scorn them who rise
6 up against us. For in mine own bow I will not put trust, nor
7 is it mine own sword that can save me. For thou hast saved us
from our enemies, and hast put to shame them who hated us.
8 In God let us boast, all the day long: and to thy name give
thanks forever.

9 And hast thou now cast us off and put us to shame, and
10 wilt not go forth with our armies! Thou hast turned us back
before our enemies; and they who hate us have spoiled for

11 themselves. Thou hast delivered us up as sheep, to be devour-
12 ed, and hast scattered us among the nations. Thou hast sold
thy people for nought; the shouts of victory gave no abun-
13 dance. Thou hast made us a reproach to our neighbours—a
14 scoff and derision to those around us. Thou hast made us a
by-word among the nations—a shaking of the head among
15 the tribes. All the day long, my confusion is before me, and
16 the shame of my face hath covered me, because of a reproach-
er's and a defamer's voice; and by reason of an enemy and
17 an avenger. All these things have come upon us, though we
have not forgotten thee—nor dealt falsely in thy covenant.
18 Though our heart hath not turned back, yet thou hast turned
19 our steps from thy way. Because thou hast humbled us in the
place of affliction, and covered us with the shadow of death;
20 Have we forgotten the name of our God—or have we stretched
21 out our hands to a strange god? Will not God search out these
22 things, for he knoweth the secrets of the heart? Since for thy
sake we are killed all the day long, and accounted as sheep for
23 slaughter: awake: why sleepest thou, O Lord? Arise and cast
24 us not off forever. Why turnest thou away thy face forgetting
25 our distress and our affliction? Because our soul is humbled
26 to the dust, and our belly cleaveth to the ground; arise O Lord;
come to our assistance and deliver us for the sake of thy name.

## XLV.

*For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. For the sons of Kore. An Ode for understanding. Concerning the Beloved.*

1 MY heart hath indited a good word, I recite my perform-
ances to the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the sons of men: grace is poured out by
3 thy lips; for this cause God hath blessed thee forever. Gird
4 thy sword on thy thigh, O thou Mighty! To thy comeliness
and thy beauty give energy, and prosper and reign, for truth,
meekness and justice's sake; and let thine own right hand mar-
5 vellously conduct thee. Thine arrows are sharpened, O Mighty
one, nations shall fall under thee; they are in the heart of the

6 king's enemies. Thy throne, O God, is forever and ever; the
7 sceptre of thy kingdom is a sceptre of rectitude. Thou didst
love righteousness and hate iniquity, therefore God, thy God
8 anointed thee with the oil of joy above thy associates. There
is myrrh and stacte and casia for thy garments—for the ivory
9 state rooms from which kings' daughters gladdened thee. In
honour of thee the queen stood on thy right hand, arrayed in
10 robes of gold and embroidery. Hear, O daughter, and behold,
and incline thine ear, and forget thy people and thy father's
11 house. Because the king is enamoured of thy beauty—because
12 he is thy Lord; when the daughters of Tyre bow down to him
with gifts, the richest people of the land will supplicate thy fa-
13 vour. All this honour is for the daughter of the king of Hese-
bon herself, she is surrounded with chain works of gold, and
14 embroidery. The virgins in her train shall be introduced to the
king. They who are related to her shall be introduced to thee.
15 They shall be introduced with gladness and rejoicing—They
16 shall be brought to the temple of the king. Instead of thy fa-
thers, sons are born to thee; these thou shalt make princes over
17 all the land. They shall cause thy name to be remembered in
all ages, therefore nations shall praise thee forever.

## XLVI.

*At the conclusion. For the sons of Kore. A Psalm concerning hidden things.*

1 GOD is our refuge and strength; our helper in the trou-
2 bles which often befal us. Therefore we will not be dismayed,
though the earth be shaken, and mountains be hurled to the
3 midst of seas. Their waters roared and were troubled. By his
4 power the mountains were convulsed. The swelling streams
of this river gladden the city of God: the Most High hath hal-
5 lowed his own dwelling: God is in the midst of it; it cannot
6 be shaken; God by his presence will support it. The nations
were troubled, kingdoms tottered; he uttered his voice, the
7 earth was shaken. The Lord of armies is with us; our helper
8 is the God of Jacob. Come and see the works of the Lord—
9 The wonders which he hath done on the earth: he is making

wars to cease to the ends of the earth. He will break the bow
and shiver the lance, and shields he will utterly consume with
10 fire. Be still and know that I am God: let me be exalted among
11 the nations, let me be exalted in the earth. The Lord of armies
is with us, our helper is the God of Jacob.

## XLVII.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.*

1 O CLAP your hands, all ye nations; shout to God with a
2 triumphant voice: for the Lord Most High is awful—a great
3 king over all the earth. He hath subjected tribes to us, nations
4 also under our feet. He hath chosen for us his inheritance the
5 excellency of Jacob which he loved. God ascended at the tri-
6 umphant shout—the Lord, at the trumpet's sounding. O sing
praises to our God; sing praises. Sing praises to our king;
7 sing praises. Since God is king of the whole earth; O sing
8 praises with understanding. God hath commenced his reign
9 over the nations; God is seated on his holy throne. The heads
of families assembled with the God of Abraham. Because the
mighties of the land belong to God, they have been exceed-
ingly exalted.

## XLVIII.

*The Psalm of an Ode for the sons of Kore, on the second day of the week.*

1 THE Lord is great and greatly to be praised; in the city
2 of our God—on his holy mountain. To the great joy of the
whole earth, he is establishing firmly Sion's mountains. On
3 the sides to the north is the city of the great king. God is
4 known in its palaces, when he undertaketh its defence. For lo!
5 the kings of the land assembled—they came together. Having
taken a view they were so astonished; they were frightened,
6 they were shaken: a trembling seized them: pangs were there
7 as of a woman in travail. With a tempestuous blast thou wilt
dash to pieces the ships of Tarsish. As we have heard, so
8 have we seen; at the city of the Lord of armies—at the city

9 of our God. God hath established it forever. We waited, O
10 God, for thy mercy, in the midst of thy people. According to
thy name, O God; so be thy praise to the ends of the earth.
11 Thy right hand is full of righteousness. Let mount Sion be
gladdened: and let the daughters of Judea exult for joy; be-
12 cause of thy judgments, O Lord. Go round Sion, and encom-
13 pass it: make proclamation in the towers thereof; mark with
attention its strength; and take a distinct view of its palaces:
14 that you may tell another generation, that he is our God for-
ever and ever. He will tend us as a shepherd for evermore.

## XLIX.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.*

1 HEAR these things, all ye nations; listen attentively, all
ye inhabitants of the world! both ye of lowest rank, and heads
3 of families; both rich and poor together. My mouth shall
speak wisdom; and the meditation of my heart understand-
4 ing. I will incline mine ear to a parable: with a psaltery I will
5 unfold my problem. *Why am I terrified in an evil day? The*
6 *iniquity at my heel will surround me.* Some put confidence in
their power: and some boast of the abundance of their wealth.
7 A brother is not redeemed. Is a man to redeem himself? He
8 cannot give to God an atonement for himself; and the price
9 for the redemption of his life: Though he laboured for the
age that he may live to the end. Shall he therefore not see cor-
10 ruption? When he seeth the wise dying; together the foolish
and senseless shall perish. And they shall leave their wealth
11 to others. (a) But their graves shall be their houses forever—
their dwelling places to all generations. On these parcels of
12 earth, they have put their names. (b) When a man, who is in
honour, hath not understanding: he hath been compared to
13 the brute beasts and is like them—this very way of theirs was
to them a stumbling block; and after this shall it with their
14 mouth be praised? They are pent up like sheep in the man-
sion of the dead: death shall feed them and the early watches
will rule over them: and that help of theirs from their glory,
15 shall in the mansion of the dead become obsolete. But God

will redeem my soul from the power of that mansion when it
16 receiveth me. Fear not when a man groweth rich, nor when the
17 glory of his house is increased. For when he dieth he can carry
nothing away: nor will this glory of his descend with him.
18 Because during this life his soul shall be blessed; let him praise
19 thee when thou doest him a benefit. He shall go to the gene-
20 ration of his fathers; he shall never see light. A man who is
in honour and hath not understanding, hath been compared to
the brute beasts, and is like them.

## L.

*A Psalm, for Asaph.*

1 THE God of gods, the Lord hath spoken, and summoned
2 the earth from the rising to the setting of the sun. Out of Sion
3 the perfection of his comeliness—God in full manifestation, even
our God will come and will not keep silence. Before him a fire
4 shall blaze; and around him shall be a mighty tempest. He
will call to the heaven above and to the earth, to judge his peo-
5 ple. Gather his saints together to him—them who are in cove-
6 nant with him touching sacrifices; and let the heavens declare
7 his righteousness. "Because God is judge, hear, O my people
and I will speak to thee—O Israel and I will testify to thee!
8 I am God, thy God I AM. I will not reprove thee for thy sa-
crifices. And as for thy whole burnt offerings which are con-
9 tinually before me, I will not take young bulls from thy house,
10 nor he-goats from thy folds. For all the beasts of the forests
11 are mine, the cattle on the mountains, and the beeves. I claim
all the birds of the air; and to me belong the ripe fruits of the
12 field. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is
13 mine and the fulness thereof. Do I eat the flesh of bulls? Or
14 do I drink the blood of goats? Sacrifice to God a sacrifice of
15 praise, and pay thy vows to the Most High. Then call on me
in the day of trouble; and I will deliver thee and thou shalt
16 praise me." But to the sinner God said, "Why dost thou men-
17 tion my judgments, or take my covenant in thy mouth? As for
thee, thou hast hated instruction, and cast my words behind
18 thy back. When thou sawest a thief, thou didst run with him—

19 and hast been a partaker with adulterers. Thy mouth hath
abounded in wickedness, and thy tongue hath framed deceits.
20 Sitting down thou hast spoken against thy brother, and against
21 thy mother's son, propagated falsehood. These things thou
hast done and I was silent. Thou unjustly didst suppose that
I would be like thyself. I will reprove thee and set things in
22 order before thee. Now then, consider this, ye who forget God;
23 lest he tear you in pieces and there be none to deliver. The
sacrifice of praise will glorify me; and this is the way in which
I will shew him the salvation of God."

## LI.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David, when Nathan the prophet came to him after he had gone to Bersabe.*

1 HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy great
compassion: and according to the multitude of thy tender mer-
2 cies blot out this my crime, wash me thoroughly from this ini-
3 quity of mine; and purify me from this my sin. For I acknow-
ledge my transgression; and my sin is continually before me.
4 Against thee especially I have sinned; and in thy sight done
this evil. So that thou must be justified in thine acts, and must
5 overcome, when thou art judged. For behold I was born in
6 iniquity; in sins my mother conceived me: for behold thou
lovedst truth; to me thou hadst manifested the obscure and
7 hidden things of thy wisdom. Sprinkle me with hyssop and I
shall be purified; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Cause me to hear joy and gladness; let the bones, which have
9 been humbled, rejoice. O Turn away thy face from my sins;
10 and blot out all mine iniquities. Create in me, O God, a pure
11 heart; and renew a right spirit within me. Cast me not away
12 from thy presence, and take not thy holy spirit from me. Re-
store to me the joy of thy salvation; and support me with a be-
13 coming spirit, that I may teach transgressors thy ways, and
14 sinners may turn to thee. Deliver me from blood guiltiness,
O God, the God of my salvation! That my tongue may with
15 joy proclaim thy forgiving mercy. O Lord, open my lips, that
16 my mouth may proclaim thy praise. Hadst thou desired sacri-
fice, I would have given it. In whole burnt offerings thou wilt

17 not take delight. The sacrifice for God is a contrite spirit. A
broken and an humble heart, thou, O God, wilt not despise.
18 Deal favourably, O Lord, in thy good pleasure, with Sion.
19 And let the walls of Jerusalem be builded. Then wilt thou be
pleased with a sacrifice of righteousness as an offering, and on
thine altar young bulls shall then be offered up as whole burnt
offerings.

## LII.

*For the conclusion. On understanding. By David, when Doek the Idumean came and told Saul and said to him, David went to Abimelech's house.*

1 WHY boastest thou in mischief, O mighty man of iniqui-
2 ty? All the day long he devised injustice. Thy tongue is like a
3 sharp razor: thou hast practised deceit. Thou hast loved evil
4 more than good—lying more than speaking truth. Thou hast
loved all the decrees of destruction—a tongue practised in de-
5 ceit. For this cause God will utterly destroy thee—tear thee up
and hurl thee from thy dwelling; even thy rooted stock out
6 of the land of the living. The righteous will see indeed and
7 be afraid. And they will laugh at him and say, Behold the man
who made not God his strength: and trusted in the abundance
8 of his wealth; and strengthened himself in his vanity! As for
me, I shall be like a fruitful olive tree in the house of God. I
have trusted in the mercy of God for this age and for the age
9 of the ages. I will praise thee for this age because thou hast
made it; and wait for thy name, because it is good in the sight
of thy saints.

## LIII.

*For the conclusion. Upon Maelath. Of understanding. By David.*

1 THE fool said in his heart, There is no God. They have
corrupted themselves and are become abominable by iniquities,
2 there is none who doeth good. God looked down from heaven
on the children of men to see if any had understanding or were
3 seeking God. They had all turned aside: they are all together
4 become vile. There is none doing good: no not one. They will

not bethink themselves, they are all working iniquity, they are
eating up my people as they do bread? They have not called
5 upon God. They were seized with terror on the spot where
there was no fear; because God had scattered the bones of
men pleasers. They were put to shame because God despised
6 them. O that he would for Sion's sake grant safety to Israel!
When the Lord hath brought back the captivity of his people
Jacob will rejoice and Israel will be glad.

## LIV.

*For the conclusion. Among the Hymns on understanding. By David, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Behold is not David hid among us.*

1 SAVE me, O God, by thy name; and judge me by thy
2 power. O God, hearken to my prayer. Give ear to the words
3 of my mouth. For strangers have risen up against me; and
men of power have sought my life. They have not set God
4 before them. Behold God is my helper. The Lord is the pro-
5 tector of my life. He will turn these evils on mine enemies.
6 Destroy thou them in thy truth. With free will offerings I will
sacrifice to thee: I will praise thy name, O Lord; for it is
7 good: because thou hast delivered me from all affliction; and
among mine enemies mine eye hath looked on.

## LV.

*For the conclusion. Among the Hymns on understanding. By David.*

1 GIVE ear, O God, to my prayer; and overlook not my
2 supplication. Attend to me and hear me. I have mourned in
3 my meditation and am troubled: because of the voice of an
enemy and because of the oppression of a sinner. Because
upon me they cast iniquity and boiled with malice against
4 me; my heart within me was troubled; and the terror of death
5 fell upon me. Fear and trembling came against me; and a
6 dark gloom overwhelmed me. So that I said, O that I had

wings like those of a dove; that I might fly away and be at
7 rest. Behold I had removed far away, as a fugitive, and taken
8 up my lodging in the wilderness. I waited for him who deli-
9 vereth me from distress and a furious tempest. Confound, O
Lord, and divide their tongues, *For I saw iniquity and con-*
10 *tradiction in the city. Day and night shall transgression go*
*round it on its walls and trouble be in the midst of it, and in-*
11 *justice? Usury and fraud have not departed from its streets.*
12 Had an enemy reproached me I could have borne it. And had
the man who hated me magnified himself against me, I could
13 have hid myself from him. But thou, O man, my second self,
14 my guide, mine intimate friend! Who being with me didst
sweeten my repasts! In the house of God, we walked in una-
15 nimity—Let death come upon them; Let them go down alive
to the mansion of the dead: because there was wickedness in
16 their dwellings—in the midst of them. As for me, I cried to
17 God, and the Lord heard me. Evening and morning and
at noon I will declare and proclaim; and he will hearken to my
18 voice. He will deliver my soul in peace from them who come
19 near me. Because they among many were with me; God who
existeth before the ages will hear and afflict them. For there is
20 no redemption for them. They indeed did not fear God: he
hath stretched forth his hand with retribution. They profaned
21 and broke his covenant: they were scattered by the indigna-
tion of his countenance. When his heart was near, his words
22 were smoother than oil. Now they are daggers. Cast thy care
on the Lord, and he will sustain thee. He will never suffer the
23 righteous to be shaken. But thou, O God, wilt drag them
down to the pit of destruction. Bloody and deceitful men shall
not live half their days. But as for me I will trust in thee, O
Lord.

## LVI.

*For the conclusion. For people far removed from the Holies. By David for a monumental inscription, when the Philistines had him in their power at Geth.*

1 PITY me, O God, for a man hath trodden me down. Fight-
2 ing all the day long he hath afflicted me. Mine enemies have

trodden me down the whole day, with the day in their favour.
3 Because they who fight against me are many, let them be con-
4 founded. But let me trust in thee: to God let me commend
my words. In God I have trusted all the day long: I will not
5 fear what flesh can do to me. All the day long they spurned
my words: all their thoughts were against me for mischief.
6 Some are to dwell near and hide themselves: some are to
7 watch my footsteps. As I have suffered this for my life, thou
wilt on no account save them. In thine indignation thou wilt
8 cast down peoples. O God, to thee I have unfolded my life:
thou hast placed my tears before thee. According to thy pro-
9 mise mine enemies shall turn back; on the day when I invoke
10 thee. Behold I know that thou art my God. For God let me
approve the decree: for the Lord let me approve the word.
11 In God I have put my trust; I will not fear what man can do
12 to me. On me, O God, are the vows of thy praise, which
13 I will pay: because thou hast delivered my soul from death;
and my feet from falling: that I may worship acceptably be-
fore God; in the light of the living.—

## LVII.

*For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David for a monumental inscription, when he fled to the cave from the presence of Saul.*

1 BE merciful to me, O God; be merciful to me. For in
thee my soul hath trusted: and in the shadow of thy wings I
2 will put my trust, until this iniquity pass away. I will cry to
3 God the Most high; to God who to me hath been kind. He
sent from heaven and saved me. He delivered up to reproach
4 them who were treading me down. God sent forth his mercy
and his truth; and delivered my soul from the midst of lions.
I laid me down to sleep, troubled as I was. As for the sons of
men, their teeth are weapons and darts; and their tongue is
5 a sharp sword. Be thou, O God, exalted above the heavens;
6 and thy glory over all the earth. They had prepared snares
for my feet; and had caused my soul to bow down. They
dug a pit before me: but into it they themselves have fallen.
7 My heart is prepared, O God; my heart is prepared I will

8 sing and to vocal join instrumental musick. Awake my glory
—awake psaltery and kithara: I myself will awake early. I
9 will praise thee, O Lord, among peoples: among nations I
10 will hymn thy praise. For thy mercy is magnified up to hea-
11 ven and thy truth up to the clouds. Be thou, O God, exalted
above the heavens, and thy glory over all the earth.

## LVIII.

*For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David, for a monumental inscription.*

1 DO you indeed speak righteousness? Do you judge up-
2 rightly, O sons of men? In heart, indeed, you are working
3 iniquity in the land: your hands are weaving injustice. From
the womb the wicked are in a state of alienation, they have
4 gone astray from their birth—they spoke lies. They have a
venom like that of a serpent—like that of a deaf adder which
5 stoppeth its ears; which will not hearken to the voice of charm-
6 ers; nor to the charm administered by the wise. God hath
broken their teeth in their mouth: the Lord hath broken the
7 lion's grinders. They shall be despised like water passing by.
8 He will bend his bow till they be weakened. Like melting
wax they shall be dissolved. A fire fell and they saw not the
9 sun. Before your bramble bush can make its prickles felt; it
10 will devour you as it were alive, as with wrath. The righte-
ous will rejoice when he seeth the punishment of the wicked;
he will wash his hands in the blood of the sinner. And man
will say, Since there is indeed a reward for the righteous,
there is a God who judgeth those on the earth.

## LIX.

*For the conclusion. Destroy not. By David, for a monumental inscription, when Saul sent and watched his house in order to put him to death.*

1 DELIVER me, O God, from mine enemies: and redeem
2 me from them who rise up against me. Deliver me from them

who work iniquity; and save me from blood thirsty men.
3 For behold they have hunted my life: the mighty are set
against me: though there is no transgression—no sin, O Lord,
4 in me. Without transgression I ran and kept a straight course:
5 awake to meet me and behold. Do thou, O Lord, the God of
hosts, the God of Israel! attend to visit all the nations: shew no
6 mercy to any workers of iniquity. They are to return at even-
7 ing; and suffer hunger like a dog, and go round the city. Behold
they are to speak oraculously with their mouth; and have a
8 sword in their lips; For who heard? But thou, O Lord, wilt
laugh them to scorn. Thou canst set at nought all the nations.
9 My strength is with thee: I will keep watch: for thou, O God,
10 art my supporter. My God will cause his mercy to go before me:
11 my God will display it to me among mine enemies. Slay them
not. Perhaps they may have forgotten thy law. Scatter them
with thy power; and bring them back, O Lord, my defender.
12 Let them be but arrested in their pride; the destructions at-
tendant on their oath and falsehood, will shew the sin of their
13 mouth, the word of their lips. Under destructive wrath they
cannot subsist. Let them know that the God of Jacob ruleth
14 over the ends of the earth. They are to return at evening and
15 suffer hunger like a dog and go round the city. Let them dis-
perse, that they may eat; and if they are not satisfied, let them
16 murmur. But I will sing of thy power; and in the morning
exult in thy mercy: because thou wast my supporter, and my
17 refuge in the day of my affliction. Thou art my helper; to
thee, O my God, I will sing; thou art my supporter, my God,
my comfort.

## LX.

*For the conclusion. For those who are still to be changed. For a monumental inscription. By David, for instruction, when he had burned Syrian Mesopotamia, and Syrian Sobal; and Joab had returned, when he smote in the valley of Salt, twelve thousand.*

1 O GOD, thou didst cast us off and destroy us; thou wast
2 angry, but hast had compassion on us. Thou hast shaken the
land and troubled it. Heal the breaches of it; for it hath been
3 shaken. Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou hast

4 made us drink the wine of astonishment. Thou hast given to
them who fear thee, a signal to flee from the face of the bow—
5 that thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right hand
6 and hearken to me. God hath spoken in his sanctuary. I shall
rejoice and divide Sikima, and mete out the valley of tents.
7 Galaad is mine; and mine is Manasses: Ephraim is the strength
8 of my head; Juda, my king; Moab is the cauldron of my
hope. Over Idumea I will extend my march: to me the Phi-
9 listines are subjected. Who will lead me to the fortified city:
10 who will guide me to Idumea? Wilt not thou, O God, who
didst cast us off—wilt not thou, O God, go out with our ar-
11 mies? Grant us help, because of affliction; safety from man
12 is indeed vain. Through God we can exert power, he can
bring to nothing them who afflict us.

## LXI.

*For the conclusion. Among the Hymns. By David.*

1 HEAR, O God, my supplication: attend to this prayer of
2 mine. From the extremity of the land, I cried to thee, when
my heart began to despond: at Petra thou didst raise me up,
3 and conduct me. Because thou hast been my hope—a strong
4 tower from the face of a foe; I shall dwell at thy tabernacle
5 forever—I shall be sheltered in the covert of thy wings. Be-
cause thou, O God, hast heard my prayer—hast given a pos-
6 session to them who fear thy name; thou wilt add days to the
7 days of a *king*, and prolong his years to endless ages; he will
continue forever in the presence of God. O that every of them
8 may find out his mercy and truth! So will I sing to thy name
forever, that I may, day by day, perform my vows.

## LXII.

*For the conclusion. For Idithun. A Psalm. By David.*

1 SHALL not my soul be subjected to God? For from him is
2 my salvation. For my God and my Saviour himself, is my sup-
3 porter—I shall never any more be shaken. How long will you

set yourselves against a man? You are all committing murder,
4 as with a bended wall and a rampart pushed down. But they
had determined to pull down my honour. I was fleeing in thirst;
with their mouth they blessed, but with their heart they im-
5 precated curses. But be thou, O my soul, subjected to God:
6 for from him is mine expectation. Because my God and my
Saviour himself, is my support; I shall no more wander as an
7 exile. In God is my safety and my glory; he is the God of my
8 help, and on God is my reliance. Trust in him all ye congre-
gated people: pour out your hearts before him; for God is our
9 helper. But as for the vain sons of men—the lying sons of men;
10 Even in an unfair balance they are altogether vanity. Trust
not in oppression—nor eagerly covet plunder; if riches flow in,
11 set not your heart on them. Once God hath spoken; these two
things I have heard: That strength belongeth to God, and that
mercy, O Lord, is thine: that thou wilt render to every one
according to his works.

## LXIII.

*A Psalm by David, when he was in the wilderness of Idumea.*

1 O GOD, my God! to approach thee, I rise early. My
soul thirsted for thee. For thee [I thirst] with all the vehe-
ment desire with which my flesh pines in a land, desert, track-
2 less and without water. Thus have I appeared to thee in the
3 sanctuary; that I might see thy power and thy glory. Because
thy kindness is better than life; my lips shall continually praise
4 thee. Thus will I bless thee while I live: and in thy name I
5 will lift up my hands. Let my soul be filled as with marrow
6 and fatness: that my joyful lips may praise thy name. If I
recollected thee on my bed: in the morning watches I medi-
7 tated on thee. Because thou hast been my helper: therefore in
8 the shadow of thy wings I will rejoice. My soul hath kept
9 close to thee: thy right hand hath supported me. But as for
these who sought my life in vain; they shall go to the lowest
10 parts of the earth. They shall be delivered up to the edge of
11 the sword: they shall be portions for jackals. But the joy of
the king will be in God. Every one who sweareth by him

shall glory; because the mouth of them who speak lies is
stopped.

## LXIV.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 HEAR, O God, my prayer when I invoke thee. From the
2 fear of an enemy deliver my soul. Thou hast sheltered me
from the conspiracy of wicked men—from the multitude of
3 them who are working iniquity. They sharpened their tongues
4 like a sword: they bent a bow, a bitter thing, to shoot secret-
ly a blameless man: They are to shoot him suddenly and not
5 be afraid. They strengthened for themselves an evil matter:
6 they talked of hiding snares, saying, Who can see us? They
searched for iniquity: they failed in the search. A man is to
7 come with a deep heart; and God is to be exalted. Their
wounds became the dart of infants: when their tongues vili-
8 fied him. All that saw them were troubled: Then every man
9 was afraid. Then they rehearsed the works of God; then they
10 understood his doings. Let the righteous rejoice in the Lord
and trust in him: and let all the upright in heart be praised.

## LXV.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David. An Ode.*

1 TO thee, O God, a hymn in Sion is seemly: and to thee
2 a vow should be paid. Hearken to my prayer. To thee all flesh
3 should come. The acts of transgressors prevailed over us: but
4 thou canst pardon our sins. Happy he, whom thou hast chosen
5 and taken to thyself! He shall dwell in thy courts. Let us be
satisfied with the good things of thy house: thy temple is holy.
6 Thou art wonderful for righteousness: hear us O God, our
Saviour. Thou art the hope of all the ends of the earth: and
of them at sea far off. Thou establishest the mountains by
7 thy power: thou art begirt with majesty. Thou causest the
8 cavity of the sea to rage; the billows thereof to roar. When
nations are troubled and the inhabitants on its borders terri-
fied at thy signs; thou canst make the outgoings of the morn-

9 ing and evening joyous. Thou hast visited the earth and wa-
tered it: thou hast multiplied the means of enriching it. The
river of God is full of water: thou hast provided the supply
10 for it. Because such is thy provision, O! water its furrows
plenteously: multiply its productions. By these showers on it,
it will be gladdened; and will give a spring to vegetation.
11 Bless the crown of the year with thy goodness: and let the
12 fields be filled with fatness—let the mountains of the wilder-
13 ness be made fertile; and the hills be girt with joy. The rams
of the flocks have clothed themselves: and the valleys abound
with corn. Let them shout and hymn thy praise.

## LXVI.

*For the conclusion. An Ode of a Psalm. On the resurrection.*

1 SHOUT for God in triumphant strains, all ye lands. Sing
2 harmoniously to his name, ascribe glory to his praise. Say to
3 God, How awful are thy works! For the greatness of thy
4 power, let thine enemies submit to thee. Let all the earth
worship thee. With music vocal and instrumental let them
sing to thee—let them sing harmoniously to thy name.
5 Come and see the works of God! He is awful in counsels
6 touching the sons of men. He it is who turned the sea into
dry land; that they might march on foot through a flood.
7 There let us rejoice in him who ruleth by his everlasting pow-
er. His eyes look down on the nations. Let not the rebellious
exalt themselves.
8 O! Bless our God, ye nations; and cause the sound of
9 his praise to be heard. He it is who hath kept my soul alive;
10 and hath not given my feet to the briny deep. For thou, O
11 God, didst prove us, thou hast tried us as silver is tried. Thou
didst bring us into the net: thou didst lay affliction on our
12 back: thou didst mount men over our heads; we have passed
through fire and water. But thou hast brought us to a place of
13 rest. I will go to thy house with whole burnt offerings: To
14 thee I will perform my vows; which my lips have enjoined;
15 and which my mouth spoke in my affliction. To thee I will
offer whole burnt offerings; full of marrow, with frankincense
and rams. To thee I will sacrifice bullocks and goats.

16 Come, hearken, all ye who fear God, and I will tell you
17 what he hath done for my soul. To him I uttered a cry with
my mouth; and with my tongue repeated this aloud.
18 If I have regarded iniquity in my heart; let not the Lord
19 hearken. For this cause God hearkened to me: he attended to
20 the sound of my prayer. Blessed be God who hath not reject-
ed my prayer; nor turned away his mercy from me.

## LXVII.

*For the conclusion. Among the Hymns. A Psalm by David.*

1 GOD be merciful to us, and bless us; and may he cause
2 his face to shine on us. Because of knowing thy way on the
3 earth, thy salvation among all nations; let peoples praise thee,
4 O God, let all peoples praise thee. Let nations be glad and re-
joice, because thou judgest peoples righteously, and wilt guide
5 nations on the earth. Let peoples praise thee, O God, let all
6 peoples praise thee. The earth hath yielded its increase: may
7 God, our God, bless us! May God bless us! And let all the
ends of the earth fear him.

## LXVIII.

*For the conclusion. By David. A Psalm of an Ode.*

1 LET God arise and his enemies be scattered; and let them
2 who hate him flee before him. As smoke vanisheth, let them
disappear: as wax melteth before fire, so let sinners perish at
3 the presence of God. But let them who are righteous rejoice—
let them shout for joy at the presence of God—let them be
transported with gladness.
4 2. Sing to God; celebrate his name in songs: make way
for him who is riding westward. His name is the Lord, rejoice
5 before him. Let them be awed at the presence of him, who is
the father of the fatherless, and the judge of them who are wi-
6 dows. God is in a place consecrated to him: God settleth the
lonely in a family, having brought out with strength them who
had been bound; in like manner them who were rebellious—
them, whose habitation is now in tombs.

7 3. When thou, O God, wentest forth before thy people;
8 when thou wast marching through the wilderness; the earth
shook and the heavens dissolved in showers at the presence of
9 the God of Sina—at the presence of the God of Israel. Thou,
O God, canst assign to thy heritage rain, at pleasure; when
10 they were fainty thou didst refresh them. Thine animals dwell
among them: in thy goodness thou didst provide for the distressed.
11 4. God the Lord will issue an order to them, who publish
12 good news to the mighty host—the king of the armies of the
*Beloved* [to the army] of the *Beloved*, to divide spoils for beau-
13 tifying the house. Though you may have slept in kitchens;
the wings of a dove covered with silver, while its back is spang-
14 led with yellow gold, shall, when the Almighty scattereth kings
before it, be white as the snow on Selmon.
15 5. The mountain of God! a fertile mountain! Is a curdled
16 mountain a fertile mountain? But why do you suppose curdled
mountains? This is the mount on which God is pleased to dwell,
for the Lord will at length dwell there.
17 6. The chariots of God are innumerable: there are thou-
sands of happy attendants. The Lord was among them at Sina.
18 In this holy place having ascended on high thou hast led cap-
tivity captive; and received gifts in the manner of man in to-
19 ken (for some were incredulous) of thy dwelling there. Bless-
ed be the Lord God! Blessed be the Lord. Day by day let the
God of our salvation prosper us!
20 7. Our God is the God to save; and to the Lord belong
21 the out goings of death. But God will crush the heads of his
enemies—the hairy head of them who persist in their trespas-
22 ses. The Lord said, I will bring back from Basan; I will bring
23 back through the depths of a sea; that thy foot may be dip-
ped in blood—the tongue of thy dogs, in that of his enemies.
24 8. Thy marches, O God, have been seen—the marches of
25 my God, my king, in this holy place. The chiefs went before
next to the band of musick, in the midst of damsels playing
26 on timbrels, "*bless ye God in assemblies—the Lord, ye from*
27 *the fountains of Israel.*" There was young Benjamin in a rap-
ture; there the chiefs of Juda, the leaders; the chiefs of Zabu-
28 lon, the chiefs of Nephthaleim. Command, O God, thine army;

strengthen this, O God, which thou hast established among us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, let kings bring thee gifts.
30 Rebuke the wild beasts of the reed, that the silvery shoals may
not be intercepted. Is there an assembly of bulls among the
heifers of the people? Scatter the nations which delight in war.
31 9. Ambassadors shall come from Egypt; Ethiopia shall
32 stretch out her hands to God. O ye kingdoms of the earth,
33 sing to God—sing to the Lord in harmonious strains; in har-
monious strains sing to God, who rode on the eastern heaven
of heaven. Behold with his voice he will utter a voice of power.
34 Ascribe ye glory to God. His excellency is over Israel; and
35 his power is in the clouds. God is awful among his saints: he
is the God of Israel. He will give power and strength to his
people. Blessed be our God!

## LXIX.

*For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. By David.*

1 SAVE me, O God; for waters have broken in on my soul.
2 I am sunk down into deep mire, and there is no support be-
neath. I am come into the depth of the sea, and a tempest hath
3 overwhelmed me. I am weary with crying; my throat is hoarse;
4 and mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. They who hate
me without cause are more than the hairs of my head. Mine
enemies who persecute me wrongfully are become strong. I
have made compensation on the spot for what I did not take by
5 violence. Thou, O God, knowest my folly—and my trespas-
6 ses are not hid from thee. Let not them who wait for thee, O
Lord of hosts, be put to shame on my account. Let not them
be put to confusion for my sake, who are seeking thee, O God
7 of Israel. Because for thy sake I have borne reproach, confu-
8 sion hath covered my face. To my brethren I am become an
9 alien, and a stranger to the children of my mother. For my
zeal for thy house hath consumed me; and on me have fallen
10 the reproaches of them, who reproached thee. When I bowed
down my soul with fasting; it furnished occasion for reproach-
11 ing me. When I clothed myself with sackcloth, I became to

12 them a proverb—they who sat in the gate spoke against me;
13 and they who drank wine, made me their song. But to thee,
O Lord, I, in my prayer, applied: it was a time of favour. O
God, in the multitude of thy mercy—in the truth of thy salva-
14 tion, hearken to me. Save me from mire that I may not sink
down. Let me be delivered from them who hate me and out
15 of this depth of waters. Let not a flood of water overwhelm me,
nor a whirlpool swallow me up, nor a pit shut its mouth up-
16 on me. Hear me, O Lord, for thy loving kindness is good;
according to thine abundant mercy, look down upon me.
17 Turn not away thy face from thy servant; because I am in
18 distress, hear me speedily. Draw near to my soul and redeem
19 it; deliver me, because of mine enemies. For thou knowest my
reproach, and my shame and my confusion; all mine adversa-
20 ries are before thee. My soul expected reproach and misery.
I waited for a condoler, but there was none—for a comforter,
21 but none could I find. They indeed have given me gall for my
22 food, and for my thirst, have made me drink vinegar. Let
their table before them become a snare and a recompence and a
23 stumbling block. Let their eyes be darkened that they may not
24 see, and bow down their neck continually. Pour out thine in-
dignation upon them, and let thy wrathful ire take hold of
25 them. Let their fold be desolate, and in their dwellings no in-
26 habitant. Because him, whom thou smotest, they persecuted,
27 and have added to the pains of my wounds; add thou iniquity
to their iniquity, and let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not
29 be enrolled with the righteous. I am afflicted—I am full of
pain; but the salvation of thy countenance hath upheld me.
30 I will praise the name of my God with an Ode: I will mag-
31 nify him with thanksgiving; this indeed will be more pleasing
32 to God than a young bull with horns and hoofs. Let the afflict-
ed behold and rejoice: seek God diligently and you shall live.
33 For the Lord hath hearkened to the needy, and hath not despis-
34 ed his prisoners. Let the heavens and the earth praise him—
35 the sea and all that move therein. For God will save Sion, and
the cities of Judea shall be rebuilded, and the seed of his ser-
vants shall dwell there. They shall inherit it and possess it;
and they who love his name shall dwell therein.

## LXX.

*For the conclusion. By David. For a memorial, that the Lord hath saved me.*

1 O GOD, draw near to my assistance: O Lord, make haste
2 to help me. Let them who seek my life be shamed and con-
founded; let them be turned back and put to shame who wish
3 me evils. Let them who say to me, Ha! ha! be turned back
4 suddenly, covered with shame. Let all who seek thee exult,
and rejoice for thee. Let them who love thy salvation, say con-
5 tinually, Let God be magnified. As for me, I am afflicted and
needy; O God, assist me. Thou art my help and my deliver-
er: O Lord, make no delay.

## LXXI.

*By David. Sung by the children of Jonadab, and the first captives.*

1 IN thee, O Lord, I have put my trust: let me never be
2 put to confusion. In thy saving mercy deliver me and re-
3 scue me: incline thine ear to me and save me. Be thou to
me a protecting God, and a place of strength to save me:
4 for thou art my fortress and my refuge. O my God, deli-
ver me out of a sinner's hand—out of the hand of an un-
5 righteous and cruel man. For thou, O Lord, art mine expec-
6 tation—thou, Lord, art my hope, from my youth; upon thee
I have leaned from the womb: from my birth thou art my pro-
7 tector; thou art the constant subject of my song. To many I
8 became a wonder; but thou wast my powerful assistant. Let
my mouth be filled with praise, that I may celebrate thy glory
9 —thy majesty, all the day long. Cast me not off in the time of
10 old age: forsake me not when my strength faileth. Because
mine enemies have said to me—nay, my life guards have con-
11 sulted together, saying, "God hath forsaken him; pursue and
12 take him, for he hath no deliverer." O God, be not far from
13 me; draw near, O my God, to my assistance. Let them who
plot against my life be confounded, and perish;—let them,
who seek to do me hurt, be cloathed with shame and confu-
14 sion. But as for me, I will hope continually; and I will yet

15 praise thee more and more. My mouth shall proclaim thy sa-
ving mercy—thy salvation all the day long. Because I am un-
16 practised in studies I will go in the strength of the Lord; I will
17 mention the saving mercy of thee, O Lord, alone. Thou, O
God, hast taught me from my youth: and thus far I can de-
18 clare thy wonders—even to old age and grey hairs. O God,
forsake me not, till I declare thine arm to the rising genera-
19 tion—thy power and thy righteousness, O God most High—
the great things which thou hast done. Who is like thee, O
20 God? O what afflictions many and sore hast thou shewn me!
But thou hast returned and quickened me; and brought me up
21 again from the depths of the earth. Thou hast multiplied thy
saving mercy: thou hast returned and comforted me; and
22 hast brought me up again from the depths of the earth. There-
fore with a musical instrument I will praise thee—thy truth,
O God: I will sing and play on a kithara to thee, the holy one
23 of Israel. My lips shall rejoice, when I play to thee; my soul
24 also which thou hast redeemed. My tongue shall still talk of
thy saving mercy all the day long, when they, who seek my
hurt are shamed and confounded.

## LXXII.

*For Solomon.*

1 O GOD give the king thy judgment; and thy righteous-
2 ness to the king's son. That he may judge thy people with
3 righteousness; and thy distressed ones with judgment. Let
the mountains and the hills resume peace for thy people:
4 Let him judge righteously such of the people as are distress-
ed; and save the children of the needy: and humble oppres-
5 sors: and continue, as long as the sun and moon, through all
6 generations. Let him descend like rain on a fleece; and like
7 showers gently falling on the ground. In his days let right-
eousness spring up, with abundance of peace, till the moon is
8 no more. And let him rule from sea to sea; and from the river
9 to the limits of the world. Let the Ethiopeans bow down be-
10 fore him; and let his enemies lick the dust. Let the kings of

Tharsis and the isles bring gifts; the kings of the Arabs and
11 Saba offer presents. Let all the kings pay him homage—all the
12 nations serve as vassals. Because he delivered the poor from
13 the oppressor, and the needy who had no helper: he will
spare the afflicted and needy; and save the lives of those in
14 distress—from usury and injustice he will redeem their lives;
15 and their name will be precious in his sight: and he shall live,
and to him shall be given of the gold of Arabia; and prayer
shall be made for him continually: and he will be blessed all
16 the day long. Let there be in the land a settlement on the tops
of the mountains; the fruit thereof will overtop Libanus: and
17 they of a city shall flourish like the grass of the earth. Let his
name be blessed for ever! His name shall endure longer than
the sun: and by him all the tribes of the earth shall be blessed.
18 All the nations shall hail him happy. Blessed be the Lord the
19 God of Israel; who alone doth wonderful things. And blessed
be his glorious name for ever and ever: and let all the earth be
filled with his glory. Amen. Amen.

*An intermission of the Hymns of David son of Jessai.*

## LXXIII.

*A Psalm by Asaph.*

1 HOW good is God to Israel! To such as are upright in
2 heart! But as for me, my feet were almost gone: my steps
3 had well nigh slipped: for I envied the unrighteous; when I
4 saw the prosperity of sinners. For there is no lifting up of eyes
5 in their death: and in their affliction they have support. They
are not in trouble like other men; nor with other men to be
6 scourged. Therefore haughtiness hath got a mastery over
them—they have clothed themselves with their iniquity and
7 impiety. Their iniquity springeth up as it were out of fatness;
8 they passed on to the purpose of their heart. They thought
and spoke wickedly—they spoke injustice with a lofty air.
9 They set their mouth against heaven; and their tongue passed
10 on over the earth. Shall my people therefore turn to this; and

11 will full days be found by them? They indeed said, How
doth God know? and, Is there any knowledge in the Most
12 High? Behold these who are sinful men; are always prosper-
13 ous and have gotten wealth. Nay, I myself said, Have I then
in vain kept my heart just; and washed my hands in innocen-
14 cy. All the day long I have been scourged; and the accusation
15 against me is renewed every morning. Had I said, I will make
such a declaration openly: I should have been treacherous to
16 the generation of thy children. I therefore supposed, the
17 trouble of knowing this is before me. When I go to the
18 sanctuary of God; I may understand the final issue. It is but
for their frauds thou hast dealt thus with them. Thou hast
19 overthrown them by their exaltation. O! how they were for
destruction! They are gone in a moment! They perished for
20 their iniquity! As a dream of one awaked out of sleep. Thou,
21 O Lord, in thy city wilt spurn their ghost; therefore my heart
22 was cheered and my reins were changed. I indeed was despi-
cable for my want of knowledge: I was brutish as a beast be-
23 fore thee. As for me I shall be with thee continually: thou hast
24 held me by my right hand: with thy counsel thou hast guid-
25 ed me, and taken me to thyself with glory. For what is there
in heaven for me; or what on earth have I desired, besides
26 thee? Hath my heart and my flesh failed? God is the strength
27 of my heart—God is my portion forever. Seeing they who
withdrew themselves from thee, shall perish—thou hast cut
28 off every one who goeth a whoring from thee: It is therefore
good for me to cleave to God—to place my hope upon the
Lord: that I may publish all thy praises in the gates of the
daughter of Sion.

## LXXIV.

*Of understanding. By Asaph.*

1 O GOD, why hast thou utterly cast off? Why is thy wrath
2 extreme against the sheep of thy pasture? Remember thy
congregation which thou hast purchased of old; this portion
of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed; this mount
3 Sion on which thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy hands against their

perpetual haughtiness; for all that the enemy hath wickedly
4 done in thy Holies. They who hate thee have indeed triumph-
ed: in the midst of thy festival they set up their own signs:
5 The signs pointing to the entrance above they did not know.
As if in a forest of trees, they cut down with axes the doors
6 of that entrance. Then with hatchets and mattocks they broke
7 it down. They burned thy sanctuary to the ground with fire:
8 they profaned the habitation of thy name. They said, The
whole brood of them are in their heart set upon this: come,
let us cause to cease from the land the festivals of the Lord.
9 The signs peculiarly ours we do not see: there is no more a
10 prophet; nor will he any more acknowledge us. How long
O God, shall the enemy reproach? Shall the adversary blas-
11 pheme thy name forever? Why dost thou withdraw thy hand?
Let thy right hand be ever out of thy bosom.
12 God was indeed our king of old. He wrought deliverance
13 in the midst of this land. Thou by thy power didst exercise
dominion over the sea: thou didst crush the heads of the dra-
14 gons in the water. Thou didst crush the heads of the dragon:
15 thou gavest him to be meat for the Ethiopean tribes. Thou
didst cause springs and torrents to burst forth. Thou didst
16 dry up the rivers of Etham. Thine is the day and the night
17 is thine: it is thou who preparedst the sun and moon. Thou
hast made all the borders of the earth: summer and spring
18 were made by thee. Remember this creation of thine. An
enemy hath reproached the Lord; a foolish people hath blas-
19 phemed thy name. Deliver not up to the wild beasts a soul
which praiseth thee. Forget not forever the souls of thy afflict-
20 ed people. Have respect to thy covenant, because the dark
places of this land have been filled with habitations of ini-
21 quity; let not him who hath been humbled and shamed be
utterly scorned: let the afflicted and needy praise thy name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember the re-
23 proaches cast on thee, all day long, by a fool. Forget not the
voice of thy suppliants: let the pride of them, who hate thee,
ascend continually before thee.

## LXXV.

*For the conclusion. Destroy not. A Psalm of an Ode by Asaph.*

1 (p) LET us praise thee, O God; let us praise and invoke thy
2 name. Let me proclaim all thy wonderous works. (J) When I find
3 a suitable time, I execute righteous judgment. (p) The land, with
all its inhabitants, is wasted. (J) It was I who strengthened the pil-
4 lars thereof. I ordered the transgressors not to transgress, and
5 said to sinners, Exalt not a horn. Lift not up your horn on
6 high; speak not iniquity against God. For it is neither from
7 east nor from west, nor is it from desart mountains; for God
8 is judge;—he humbleth one and he exalteth another. For in
the hand of the Lord there is a cup, filled with mixed wine of
horror; and out of this he hath poured into that: but the dregs
of it are not emptied out; all the sinners of the land shall drink
9 it. (p) Let me then exult with joy forever, and tune my lyre for
the God of Jacob. (J) I will break all the horns of sinners, but
the horn of the righteous shall be exalted.

## LXXVI.

*For the conclusion with hymns. A Psalm by Asaph. An Ode on the Assyrians.*

1 IN Judea, God is known; his name is great in Israel. His
2 place was in *Eirene;* and his dwelling is on Sion. There he
3 broke the strong bows, armour, and sword and battle.
4 From everlasting mountains, thou shinest marvellously;
5 all the foolish hearted, were struck with consternation. All
those mighty men have slept their sleep, and found nothing
6 of their wealth for their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
7 they who had mounted their horses fell fast asleep. Thou art
terrible; who therefore can withstand thee, on the account of
8 thine indignation. From heaven thou didst cause the sentence to
9 be heard; the earth was terrified and was still: when God arose

---

(p) The Prophet. (J) Jehovah.

10 for judgment, to save all the meek in heart. Since the secret
purpose of man can contribute to thy praise, let the remainder
11 of it cause a festival to be celebrated for thee. Vow and pay
your vows to the Lord our God: let all around him bring
12 gifts to him who is awful—to him who taketh away the spirits
of chiefs—to him who is terrible to the kings of the earth.

## LXXVII.

*For the conclusion. For Idithun. A Psalm by Asaph.*

1 WITH my voice I cried to the Lord, and my voice was to
2 God, and he hearkened to me. In the day of my affliction I
sought God with my hands in the night before him; and I was
3 not disappointed. My soul had refused to be comforted; I re-
membered God and was made glad—I meditated, though my
4 spirit was in despondency. All mine enemies had previously
5 mounted guard; I was troubled and did not speak. I consider-
ed the days of old: I recollected the years of ancient times;
6 I meditated at night—I conversed with my heart—I searched
7 my spirit diligently. Will the Lord cast off forever, and will he
8 no more be favourable? Will he entirely cut off mercy, from
9 generation to generation? Will God forget to be gracious?
Will he in his anger restrain his compassion?
10 Then I said, I have now made a beginning; this is the
11 change of the right hand of the Most High. I called to re-
membrance the works of the Lord. Seeing I can remember
12 thy wonders of old: let me therefore meditate on all thy works,
13 and muse on thine institutions. O God, thy way is in that
14 which is holy; what God is great as our God? Thou art the
God who worketh miracles: thou hast made thy power known
15 among the tribes. With thine arm thou didst redeem this peo-
16 ple of thine—the children of Jacob and Joseph. The waters
saw thee, O God!—the waters saw thee and were terrified,
17 and the deep gulphs were troubled. Great was the roaring of
the waters; the clouds uttered a sound: for thy bolts were
18 passing through them. The sound of thy thunder was in the
round expanse: thy lightnings illumed the world; the earth
19 shook and trembled. Thy way was through the sea, and thy

paths through many waters; but thy footsteps could not be
known. Thou leddest thy people like a flock: by the ministry
of Moses and Aaron.

## LXXVIII.

*On understanding. By Asaph.*

1 ATTEND, my people, to my law; incline your ears to the
2 words of my mouth. I will open my mouth with parables—I
3 will utter dark sayings of old;—such as we have heard and
4 known, which our fathers have related to us. They were not
hid from their children: one generation told another the
praises of the Lord, his acts of power, and the wonders which
5 he hath done. Thus he raised up a testimony in Jacob, and esta-
blished a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers to make
6 known to their children: that the succeeding generation—the
children to be born, might know it, and rise and tell the same
7 to their children: that they might put their trust in God, and
not forget the works of God, but seek diligently his command-
8 ments—that they might not be like their fathers—a perverse
and rebellious generation—a generation which set not their
hearts aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 The sons of Ephraim, who bend and shoot the bow, were
10 turned back in the day of battle. They did not keep the cove-
11 nant of God, and would not walk in his law. They indeed
forgot his acts of kindness—those wonders of his which he
12 had shewn them—wonders which he did in the sight of their
13 fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the plain of Tanis. He had
cleft the sea and led them through it; he had stayed the waters
14 as in a bottle. He had led them with a cloud by day, and all the
15 night long with a light of fire; he had cleft a rock in the wil-
16 derness, and given them drink as from a great abyss; he had
brought water out of a rock, and caused streams to flow down
17 like rivers: But still they proceeded to sin against him—they
18 provoked the Most High in a desert. Still they made trial of
God in their hearts, by asking for meats to their appetites.
19 Nay, they spoke against God and said, "Can God provide a
20 table in a desert? When he smote a rock, waters gushed out,
and streams swelled to an overflowing flood. But can He also
21 give bread, or provide a table for his people?" Therefore the

Lord heard and was provoked; and a fire was kindled among
22 Jacob; and wrath came up against Israel. Because they believ-
ed not in God, nor trusted in his salvation.
23 Though he had commanded the clouds above, and had
24 opened the doors of heaven, and had rained down manna for
25 them to eat, and had given them the bread of heaven, (Man
was eating the bread of angels) he sent meat for them to sa-
26 tiety. He removed the south east wind out of heaven, and by
27 his power brought on the south west: and rained upon them
flesh, like dust: and feathered fowls as the sand of the sea;
28 they fell in the midst of their encampment, and all around their
29 habitation. Though they ate and were filled abundantly, and
30 he had given them their desire; their longing desire was not
31 stayed; therefore while the meat was still in their mouth, the
anger of God came up against them, and slew them amidst
their fat viands, and fettered the chosen men of Israel.
32 Notwithstanding all these things they still sinned, and did
33 not believe his wonderous works; therefore their days glided
away in vanity, and their years were attended with impatience.
34 When he smote them and they sought him, and returned and
35 inquired early after God, and remembered that God was their
36 helper, and that God the Most High was their redeemer; though
they expressed love for him with their mouth, they lied to him
37 with their tongue, and their heart was not right with him, nor
38 were they stedfast in his covenant. But he being merciful for-
gave their sins, and would not utterly destroy them. Yea, many
a time did he turn away his wrath, and would not suffer all his
39 wrath to blaze forth: for he remembered that they were flesh—
a breath going out and not again returning.
40 How often did they provoke him in the wilderness, and
41 excite him to anger in the desert? They actually turned back
and tempted God, and provoked to wrath the holy One of Is-
42 rael. They remembered not his hand, on the day when he res-
43 cued them out of the hand of an oppressor; how he had dis-
played his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the plain of Ta-
44 nis; and had turned their rivers into blood, and their cisterns
45 so that they could not drink—had sent against them the dog fly
which devoured them, and swarms of frogs which destroyed
46 them; and had given their crops to the canker worm, and their

47 labours to the locust—had smitten their vineyards with hail,
48 and their sycamine trees with frost; and delivered up their cat-
49 tle to hail, and their substance to the fire—having sent out
against them his fierce anger, wrath and indignation and afflic-
50 tion—a mission executed by evil angels: he paved a way for
his vengeance—he spared not their lives from death: he deli-
51 vered up their cattle to pestilence, and smote every first born
in the land of Egypt—the first fruits of their labours in the tents
52 of Cham; and brought out his people like sheep, and led them
53 like a flock in the desert, and guided them safely, so that they
were not afraid, though the sea overwhelmed their enemies;
54 and brought them to the mount of his holiness—to this moun-
55 tain which his right hand purchased; and drove out nations
from before them, and gave them by lot their several portions,
and settled in their dwellings the tribes of Israel.

56 Still they tempted and provoked God the Most High, and
57 did not keep his testimonies; but turned back and broke co-
venant like their fathers. They turned aside like a deceitful
58 bow. They provoked him with their mounts, and with their
59 graven images moved him to jealousy. God heard and despised
60 them and greatly contemned Israel, and he abandoned the ta-
bernacle of Selom—the tent in which he had dwelt among men;
61 and delivered up their strength to captivity, and their glory in-
62 to an enemy's hand; and gave up his people to the sword, and
63 slighted his inheritance. A fire consumed their young men,
64 and their virgins made no lamentation. Their priests fell by
the sword and their widows are not to bewail them.

65 At length the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, as a mighty
66 man recovered from wine; and he smote his enemies in the
67 hinder parts, and cast an everlasting reproach on them. But he
rejected the habitation of Joseph, and did not chuse the tribe
68 of Ephraim; but made choice of the tribe of Juda—of this
69 mount Sion which he loved, and built his sanctuary like that
70 of unicorns; in this land he founded it for this age, and he
chose David his servant and took him from the flocks of sheep
71 —he took him from tending the ewes with young to feed his
72 servant Jacob and Israel his inheritance. And he fed them in
the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skill of his
hands.

## LXXIX.

*A Psalm by Asaph.*

1 O GOD, nations are come into thine inheritance: they have
polluted thy holy temple. They have made Jerusalem a de-
2 pository for summer fruits. They have given the carcasses of
thy servants to be meat for the birds of the air—the flesh of thy
3 saints, to the wild beasts of the earth. They have poured out
their blood like water round Jerusalem; and there was none
4 to bury them. We are become a reproach to our neighbours—
5 A scoff and a derision to them around us. How long, O Lord,
wilt thou be angry? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire forever?
6 Pour out thy wrath on the nations that have not acknowledged
thee; and on kingdoms which have not invoked thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste this place of
8 his. Remember not our former iniquities: let thy tender mer-
9 cies overtake us speedily: as we are greatly distressed; help
us, O God, our saviour: for the glory of thy name deliver us;
10 and pardon our sins for thy name's sake. Perhaps they may
say among the nations, Where is their God? Let therefore
the avengement of the blood of thy servants, which hath been
11 shed; be known among the nations in our sight. Let the
groans of the prisoners come before thee. According to the
mighty power of thine arm; protect the children of them who
12 are slain. Retribute to these neighbours of ours—into their
bosom seven fold; their reproach, with which they have re-
13 proached thee, O Lord. For we are thy people and the sheep
of thy pasture: to thee we will render thanks forever: we
will proclaim thy praise to all generations.

## LXXX.

*For the conclusion. Respecting them who are to be changed. A testimony. By Asaph. A Psalm respecting the Assyrian.*

1 GIVE ear, O shepherd of Israel! Who leadest Joseph like
2 a flock—thou who art enthroned on the cherubim; shine forth
before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasses: stir up thy

3 strength and come for our salvation. Turn us, O God; and
4 let thy face shine; and we shall be saved. O Lord, the God
of hosts! How long wilt thou continue thine anger, against
5 the prayer of this servant of thine? How long wilt thou feed
us with bread of tears; and give us tears to drink by measure?
6 Thou hast made us a mocking stock to our neighbours: and
7 our enemies have derided us. O Lord, the God of hosts,
bring us back; and let thy face shine and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out
9 nations and planted it. Thou didst prepare the way before it;
10 and plant its roots and the land was filled: and its shade
obscured mountains: and its branchy shoots, the cedars of
11 God. It extended its branches quite to the sea; and its spread-
12 ing boughs quite to the river. Why hast thou broken down
13 its hedge; that all who pass by the way, may pluck it? The
boar from the forest hath laid it waste; and a savage beast
14 hath devoured it. O God of hosts, return we beseech thee;
15 look down from heaven and see and visit this vine: and re-
pair that which thy right hand hath planted—even for the son
16 of man, whom thou madest strong for thyself. It is burned
up with fire and rooted up. At the rebuke of thy countenance
17 are they to perish? O let thy hand be on the man of thy right
hand—on the son of man whom thou hast made strong for
18 thyself: and let us not depart from thee. Thou canst quick-
19 en us that we may invoke thy name. O Lord, the God of
hosts, bring us back: and let thy face shine and we shall be
saved.

## LXXXI.

*For the conclusion. On the wine presses. A Psalm by Asaph.*

1 EXULT with joy for God our helper! Shout triumphant-
2 ly for the God of Jacob! Take a psalm and bring a tympa-
3 num—the sweet sounding psaltery with a kithara. Sound the
4 trumpet at the new moon—at the set day of your festival. For
it is a statute for Israel—a rite established by the God of Ja-
5 cob—as a testimony for Joseph; it pointed him out at the time
of his coming out of the land of Egypt; he caused him to hear
6 a tongue which he knew not: he removed his back from bur-
dens. His hands served at the basket.

7 (J) " In affliction thou didst call upon me, and I delivered
thee. I heard thee in the secret of a tempest. I proved thee at
8 the water of strife. Hear O my people and I will speak to
thee. O Israel, and I will testify to thee. If thou wilt hearken
9 to me, with thee there must be no new fangled god: nor
10 shalt thou worship a strange god, for I am the Lord thy God;
11 who brought thee up from the land of Egypt. Open thy mouth
wide and I will fill it. But my people did not hearken to my
12 voice; nor did Israel attend to me. Therefore I gave them up
13 to the devices of their own hearts. Let them walk in their own
14 devices. Had my people hearkened to me—had Israel walked
in my ways: I would have effectually humbled their enemies;
15 and laid my hand on those who afflicted them. The enemies of
16 the Lord should have submitted to him; and their time would
have been forever: and he would have fed them with the finest
wheat; and satisfied them with honey from a rock."

## LXXXII.

*A Psalm by Asaph.*

1 GOD standeth in the assembly of gods and in the midst
2 he judgeth gods. (J) How long will you judge unjustly; and re-
3 spect the persons of sinners? Do justice to the fatherless and
4 the afflicted: Justify the lowly and the needy. Rescue the
5 needy and deliver the afflicted out of the sinner's hand. They
did not know; nor did they understand. They walked on in
6 darkness. All the foundations of the land shall be shaken. I
7 said you are gods; and all sons of the Most High: but you
8 shall die like men; and fall like one of the chiefs. (p) Arise,
O God, judge the land thyself: for thou shalt inherit all the
nations.

## LXXXIII.

*An Ode of a Psalm by Asaph.*

1 O GOD, who can be compared to thee? Keep not silence
2 nor be still, O God. For lo! thine enemies are become noisy;
3 and they who hate thee have raised their heads. Against thy
people they have taken crafty counsel. And consulted against

(J) Jehovah (p) the prophet or psalmist.

4 thy holies. Come, said they, let us cut them off from being a
nation: and let the name of Israel be no more remembered.
5 For with this intent they consulted in concert. Against thee
6 have entered into conspiracy the hordes of the Idumeans and
7 the Ismaelites, Moab and the Agarenians; Gebal and Ammon
and Amalek, and the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assur also is joined with them: they are come to the assistance
9 of the children of Lot. Do thou to them as to Madiam and
10 Sisara: as to Jabin at the brook of Kison. They were utterly
cut off at Aendor: they became as dung for the ground;
11 make their chiefs like Oreb and Zeb—all their chiefs like Ze-
12 bee and Salmana. They said, Let us possess ourselves of the
13 altar of God. O my God make them like a whirl—like stub-
14 ble opposed to wind. As fire blazeth through a forest—as a
15 spark can set mountains on fire: so thou with thy tempest
16 wilt pursue them, and trouble them with thy wrath. Fill their
faces with dishonour: that they may seek thy name, O Lord.
17 Let them be shamed and troubled forever: let them be put
18 to confusion and perish: and let them know that thy name is
the Lord—that thou alone art the Most High over all the
earth.

## LXXXIV.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm for the wine presses. For the sons of Kore.*

1 O LORD of hosts, how lovely are thine abodes! my soul
2 longeth, it panteth for the courts of the Lord. My heart and
3 my flesh exulted for the living God. For a sparrow hath found
for itself a house: and a ring-dove a nest for itself, where to
place its young—[Even I] these altars of thine, O Lord of
4 hosts. O my king and my God, happy they who dwell in thy
5 house; they shall forever praise thee. Happy the man, whose
support is from thee, O Lord! he hath laid up in his heart
6 steps for this mournful vale, to the place on which he hath
7 fixed; for the lawgiver will indeed give blessings. They shall
go on from strength to strength: the God of Gods will be seen
8 in Sion. O Lord, the God of hosts, hear my prayer; hearken
9 to it, O God of Jacob. O God, our shield behold: look down

10 on the face of thine Anointed. Because one day in thy courts is
better than a thousand; I had rather be in an abject state in
11 the house of God, than dwell in the tents of sinners. Because
the Lord loveth mercy and truth; God will give grace and glo-
ry: the Lord will not withhold good things from them who
12 walk in innocence. O Lord of hosts! happy is the man whose
trust is in thee.

## LXXXV.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm for the sons of Kore.*

1 O LORD, thou hast favoured this land of thine: thou
2 hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. Thou hast forgiven
thy people their iniquities: thou hast covered all their sins.
3 Thou hast caused all thine anger to cease: thou hast turned
4 away from thy fierce wrath. Turn us, O God of our salvation,
5 and turn away thy wrath from us. Be not angry with us forever.
6 Wilt thou extend thy wrath to all generations? O God, thou
wilt turn and quicken us, that thy people may rejoice for thee.
7 Shew us, O Lord, thy loving kindness: And shouldst thou
8 grant us thy salvation, I will hear what the Lord God will say
by me: for he will speak peace to his people—to his saints: even
9 to them who turn their hearts to him; moreover his salvation will
be near them who fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth have met each other; righteousness and
11 peace have mutually embraced. Truth hath sprung up out of
the earth, and righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 For the Lord will exercise benignity, and our land shall yield
13 her increase. Righteousness shall go before him, and he will
imprint his footsteps for a path.

## LXXXVI.

*A Prayer. By David.*

1 INCLINE, O Lord, thine ear, and hear me: for I am dis-
2 tressed and needy. Preserve my life, for I am holy: save thy
3 servant, O God, who trusteth in thee. Be merciful to me, O

4 Lord, for to thee I will cry all the day long. Comfort the soul of
thy servant; for to thee, O Lord, I have lifted up my soul:
5 for thou, Lord, art kind and gentle, and plenteous in mercy
6 to all who invoke thee. Listen, O Lord, to my prayer, and at-
7 tend to the voice of my supplication. In the day of my afflic-
8 tion, I cried to thee, because thou didst hear me. There is
none among gods like thee, O Lord: nor are any works to be
9 compared to thine. Let all the nations which thou hast made,
come and worship before thee, O Lord, and praise thy name;
10 for thou art great and doest wonders—thou art the Only, the
11 Great God. Conduct me, O Lord, in thy way; and I will walk
in thy truth. Let my heart be gladdened, that thy name may
12 be feared. I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole
13 heart, and glorify thy name forever. For thy mercy to me hath
been great; thou hast delivered my soul from the deepest man-
14 sion of the dead. O God, transgressors rose up against me,
and an assembly of violent men sought my life; they indeed
15 did not set thee before them. But thou, Lord God, who art
merciful and gracious, long suffering and abundant in good-
16 ness and truth, look down upon me and pity me; give thy
strength to thy servant and save the son of thy handmaid.
17 Vouchsafe to me a token for good, and let them who hate me,
see it and be ashamed, because thou, O Lord, hast helped me
and given me comfort.

## LXXXVII.

*A Psalm of an Ode for the sons of Kore.*

1 ON the holy mountains are his foundations! The Lord lov-
3 eth the gates of Sion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. Glo-
4 rious things have been said of thee, O city of God. Shall I men-
tion Rahab or Babylon to those gaining a knowledge of me?
Behold the Philistines and Tyrians, and the tribe of the Ethi-
5 opians say, Such and such were born there. Man will say,
"Sion is my mother;" and, "In it such a man was born."
6 "The Most High himself founded it" this will be the account
which the Lord will give in the enrollment of peoples and of

7 those chiefs who were born in it. How delighted must all be,
whose habitation is in thee!

## LXXXVIII.

*An Ode of a Psalm for the sons of Kore. For the conclusion. On the responsive Maeleth. On understanding. By Aiman the Israelite.*

1 O LORD God of my salvation, before thee I have cried
2 day and night. Let my prayer come before thee, incline, O
3 Lord, thine ear to my supplication; for my soul is full of trou-
4 ble, and my life draweth near to the mansion of the dead. I
was counted with them who are going down to the pit; I be-
5 came like a man who is past recovery—like one set free among
the dead—like the prostrate slain, asleep in the grave, whom
thou hast no more remembered.
6 Though they were cast off out of thy hand, they laid me in
7 the lowest pit— in dark places and in the shade of death. On
me thy wrath was pressed hard, and all thy billows thou didst
8 bring upon me. Thou hast removed far from me my acquaint-
ance, they accounted me an abomination to them. I was deli-
9 vered up and did not go abroad; mine eyes were weakened by
affliction. To thee, O Lord, I cried all the day long: to thee
10 I stretched forth my hands. Wilt thou work wonders among
11 the dead? Or can physicians raise them up to praise thee? Can
any in the grave declare thy kindness?—Or thy faithfulness,
12 in destruction? Can thy wonders be known in darkness—Or
13 thy saving mercy, in the land of forgetfulness? As for me, I
have cried to thee, O Lord, and in the morning my prayers
14 shall be before thee. O Lord, why rejectest thou my prayer—
15 why turnest thou away thy face from me? I am afflicted and
in troubles from my youth: though raised high I have been
16 humbled and distressed. Thy resentments have come upon
17 me; and thy terrors have quite confounded me: they have en-
compassed me like water: all the day long they begirt me at
18 once. Thou hast removed a friend far from me, my acquaint-
ance also, because of misery.

## LXXXIX.

*On understanding. By Aitham the Israelite.*

1 O LORD, I will sing of thy mercies forever; I will pro-
2 claim thy truth with my mouth to all generations. Since thou
hast said, "Mercy shall be built up forever. *My* truth shall
3 be established in the heavens. I have made a covenant with
4 my chosen, I have sworn to my servant David, I will establish
thy seed forever; I will build up thy throne to all generations."
5 O Lord, let the heavens praise thy wonders and thy truth in
6 the congregation of the saints. For who in heaven can be com-
pared to the Lord? Or who among the sons of God, likened
7 to the Lord? God is glorified in the counsel of the holy—great
8 and awful among all around him. O Lord, the God of hosts,
who is like thee? Thou, Lord, art mighty and thy truth is
9 around thee. Thou rulest the raging of the sea, and stillest the
10 rolling billows thereof. Thou hast humbled the proud like one
11 slain—with thy mighty arm thou hast scattered thy foes. Thine
are the heavens, and the earth is thine, thou hast founded the
12 world and its fulness. Thou hast created the north and the
13 west; let Thabor and Hermon rejoice at thy name. Thine arm
is endowed with power; let thy hand be strong—thy right hand
14 exalted. Justice and judgment are the preparation of thy throne;
15 mercy and truth shall march before thee. Happy the people
who know the joyful sound! They will walk, O Lord, in the
16 light of thy presence, and rejoice in thy name all the day long,
17 and be exalted by thy righteousness. For thou art the glory
of their strength; and by thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For thou art the help of our Lord even of the Holy One of Israel,
19 our king. At that time thou didst speak in vision to thy children
and say, "I have laid help on one who is Mighty: I have exalted
20 a chosen one of my people; I have found David my servant;
21 I have anointed him with holy oil. My hand will indeed sup-
22 port him. And him mine arm will strengthen. Over him an
enemy shall not gain advantage; nor shall a son of wicked-
23 ness any more afflict him. For before him I will hew down
24 his enemies: and them who hate him I will put to flight. And
my truth and my mercy shall be with him; and by my name

25 his horn shall be exalted. And I will put his hand on the sea;
26 and his right hand on the rivers: and he will invoke me say-
ing, Thou art my father; my God and the support of my sal-
27 vation; and I will set him as a first born; high above all the
28 kings of the earth. My mercy I will keep for him evermore.
29 And my covenant with him shall be firm. And I will establish
30 his seed forever, and his throne as the days of heaven. If his
children forsake my law, and do not walk in my judgments—
31 If they profane my statutes; and do not keep my command-
32 ments: I will visit their transgressions with a rod; and their
33 iniquities with scourges. But from him I will not withdraw
34 my mercy; nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. I will not vio-
35 late my covenant; nor annul what have passed my lips. Once
for all I have sworn by my holiness; that I will not be false
36 to David. His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the
37 sun before me; and as the moon forever fixed: and the wit-
ness in heaven is faithful."

38 Hast thou then cast off and set at naught—hast thou given
39 up this thine anointed? Hast thou made void the covenant
with thy servant: and profaned his sanctuary to the ground?
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges, and made his strong
41 holds a ruin. All that pass by have plundered him: he is be-
42 come a subject of reproach to his neighbours. Thou hast
raised up the right hand of his foes, thou hast made all his
43 enemies glad. Thou hast turned back the edge of his sword;
44 and hast not assisted him in battle. Thou hast caused his pu-
rification to cease: thou hast dashed down his throne to the
45 ground. Thou hast shortened the days of his throne, and pour-
46 ed contempt upon him. How long, O Lord, wilt thou turn
47 away? Shall thy wrath burn like fire forever? Remember
what my being is. Hast thou created all the sons of men in
48 vain? Is there any man who can live and not see death? Can
49 he deliver his soul from the mansion of the dead? O Lord,
where are thy mercies of old; which thou didst solemnly pro-
50 mise David by thy truth? Remember, O Lord, the reproach
of thy servants—that of many nations, which I retain in my
51 bosom—that with which thine enemies, O Lord, have re-
proached—with which they have reproached the redemption

52 of thine anointed one. Blessed be the Lord forever. Amen.
Amen.

## XC.

*A prayer of Moses the man of God.*

1 O LORD, thou hast been a refuge for us, from one gene-
2 ration to another. Before the mountains were brought forth;
or the earth or the world was formed: even from everlasting
3 to everlasting thou existest. Wilt thou turn man away to de-
spondency; when thou hast said, Return ye sons of men?
4 Since in thy sight a thousand years are but as yesterday which
5 is past; or as a watch in the night: shall these trifling years
of theirs be as if in the morning, a green herb passed away?
6 Should it in the morning bloom and pass away? In the even-
7 ing it would have fallen, withered and become dry. Because
we have fallen short by thine anger, and by thine indignation
8 have been troubled—thou hast placed our iniquities before
thee: let this age of ours be for the light of thy countenance.
9 Because all our days have fallen short; and we have failed by
thine indignation; our years have exercised themselves like
10 a spider. The days of these years of ours are seventy years:
and if by reason of strength they be eighty years; still the
11 surplus of them is labour and sorrow. Because gentleness
hath come upon us: let us, therefore, whoever knoweth the
power of thine anger, be taught, on the account of the terror
12 of thy wrath, so to number them. Thus make known thy
right hand; and them whose hearts are instructed in wisdom.
13 Return, O Lord. How long shall it first be? And be pacified
14 with thy servants. In the morning we were filled with thy
15 mercy. We indeed rejoiced and were made glad. During all
these days of ours may we be gladdened; in lieu of the days
wherein thou hast humbled us; and of the years in which we
16 have seen evils. And look upon these thy servants and on thy
17 works: and be thou the guide of their children. And let the
splendor of the Lord our God be over us: and do thou direct
for us the works of our hands.—

## XCI.

*The praise of an Ode. By David.*

1 HE who dwelleth under the protection of the Most High
2 shall lodge in the shelter of the God of heaven. He will say
to the Lord, "Thou art my helper: my God is my refuge,
3 I will trust in him." Because he will deliver thee from the
4 snare of hunters; and tumultuous accusation—with his breast
will overshadow thee: therefore under his wings thou shalt
5 rest secure. His truth will encompass thee with armour. Thou
shalt not be afraid of the terror by night; nor of the arrow
6 which flieth by day—of the thing which walketh in darkness;
7 nor of mischance and the demon of noon day. A thousand
may fall at thy side; and ten thousand at thy right hand: but
8 it shall not approach thee. But thou with thine eyes shalt ob-
9 serve, and see the reward of the wicked. Because thou, O
10 Lord, my hope; hast made the Most High thy refuge; no
evils shall come upon thee, nor shall a scourge approach thy
11 dwelling. For he will give his angels a charge concerning thee;
12 to keep thee in all thy ways; with their hands they shall bear
thee up; shouldst thou chance to strike thy foot against a
13 stone. Upon an asp and a basilisk thou shalt tread: and tram-
14 ple down a lion and a dragon. (J) Because he trusted in me, I
will deliver him: I will protect him because he knew my
15 name. He will call on me, and I will answer him: I am with
16 him in affliction: I will deliver him and honour him. With
length of days I will satisfy him; and I will shew him my sal-
vation.

## XCII.

*A Psalm of an Ode for the Sabbath day.*

1 IT is good to give thanks to the Lord; and with instru-
2 mental musick sing to thy name, O Most High—to proclaim
thy loving kindness every morning; and thy faithfulness every
3 night; with a ten stringed psaltery; with an ode on the kithara.
4 Because thou, Lord, with thy work hast made me glad:
5 therefore in the works of thy hands I will triumph. How great

6 are thy works, O Lord! How very deep are thy designs! A
senseless man cannot know; nor can the foolish comprehend
7 them. When the wicked sprang up like grass; all the work-
ers of iniquity had a glimpse that they should be destroyed
8 forever. As for thee, thou, O Lord, art Most High forever.
9 For lo! thine enemies shall perish: and all the workers of ini-
10 quity shall be scattered. But my horn shall be exalted like that
11 of the Oryx; and mine old age invigorated with fresh oil. Mine
eye hath looked on among mine enemies: and among the
12 wicked who rise against me, mine ear will hear. The righteous
shall bloom like a palm tree; and be multiplied like a cedar on
13 Lebanon. Being planted by the house of the Lord they shall
14 flourish in the courts of our God. In a vigorous old age they
shall still multiply; and continue prosperous; that they may de-
15 clare that the Lord my God is righteous; and that in him
there is no injustice.

## XCIII.

*For the day preceding the Sabbath when the world was stocked with inhabitants. The praise of an Ode by David.*

1 THE Lord hath commended his reign—hath robed him-
self with majesty. The Lord hath robed himself with power
and girded it on. For he hath established the world, which
2 cannot be shaken. From that time thy throne was prepared:
3 thou thyself art from everlasting. The rivers, O Lord, lifted
4 up—the rivers lifted up their voices. By reason of the roaring
of many waters; the mountainous billows of the sea are won-
5 derful. The Lord on high is wonderful; thy testimonies are
firmly established. Holiness becometh thy house, O Lord; to
the utmost extent of days.

## XCIV.

*A Psalm by David for the fourth day of the week.*

1 THE Lord is a God of vengeance, the God of vengeance
2 hath given solemn warning. Exalt thyself, O thou judge of
3 the earth; render a retribution to the proud. How long shall

4 sinners, O Lord—how long shall sinners boast? Shall they de-
claim and utter injustice? Shall all the workers of iniquity
5 speak? They have oppressed thy people, O Lord: and afflict-
6 ed thine inheritance. They have slain the widow and orphan:
7 they have murdered the stranger, and said, The Lord cannot
8 see, nor can the God of Jacob discern. Consider I beseech
you, ye brutish among the people. And ye fools, at length be
9 wise. Doth not he, who hath planted the ear, hear? And doth
10 not he who formed the eye, see? Will not he, who chastiseth
11 nations, reprove?—He who teacheth man knowledge? The
Lord knoweth the thoughts of these men, that they are vain.
12 Happy the man, whom thou, O Lord wilt instruct; and whom
13 thou wilt teach out of thy law; in order to set him at ease from
14 evil days; until a pit be dug for the sinner. For the Lord will
15 not cast off his people; nor will he forsake his inheritance; till
justice return to judgment; and all the upright in heart be in
her train.
16 Who will stand up for me against evil doers? Or who will
17 assist me against the workers of iniquity? Had not the Lord
indeed come to mine assistance; my soul would soon have
18 sojourned in the mansion of the dead. Did I say, My foot hath
19 slipped? Thy mercy, O Lord, assisted me. O Lord, according
to the multitude of the sorrows of my heart; thy comforts de-
20 lighted my soul. Shall a throne of iniquity—shall he who
21 frameth mischief for law, have fellowship with thee? Shall they
hunt for the soul of the righteous? And shall they condemn
22 innocent blood? The Lord indeed was my refuge: my God
23 was the support of my hope. He will make them retribution
for their iniquity and their wickedness: the Lord our God
will utterly destroy them.

## XCV.

*The praise of an Ode, by David.*

1 O COME, let us sing with joy to the Lord; let us shout tri-
2 umphantly to God our Saviour: let us approach his presence
with a song of praise, and shout with joy to him in psalms,
3 that the Lord is a great God and a great king over all the Gods;

4 and that the Lord will not cast off his people: that in his hand
5 are the limits of the earth—and the lofty mountains are his:
that the sea is his—he made it; and his hands formed the
6 dry land. O come, let us worship and bow down before him, and
7 let us weep before the Lord, our maker. Because he is our God,
and we are the people of his pasture, and the flock of his hand:
8 To-day, since you have heard his voice, let not your hearts be
refractory as at the great provocation—as in the day of the
9 temptation in the desert, (J) where your father's tried me—
10 they proved me, though they had seen my works. Forty years.
I was incensed with that generation, and said, They do always
11 err with the heart—and have not known my ways; so in mine
indignation, I solemnly said, They shall not enter into my rest.

## XCVI.

*When the house was built after the captivity. An Ode by David.*

1 O SING to the Lord a new song—sing to the Lord, all
2 ye of this land. Sing to the Lord and bless his name;—publish
3 daily the good news of his salvation: proclaim his glory among
4 the nations—his wonderous works among all the tribes—That
the Lord is great, and greatly to be praised; he is to be feared
5 above all the gods; That all the gods of the nations are demons;
6 But as for the Lord, he made the heavens. Honour and come-
7 liness are before him, holiness and majesty in his temple. As-
cribe to the Lord, ye families of nations—ascribe to the Lord
8 glory and honour—ascribe to the Lord glory to his name. Take
9 sacrifices and come to his courts: worship the Lord in his holy
10 court: Let all the earth be moved at his presence. Say among
the nations, The Lord is King, for he hath renovated this
world, which shall no more be shaken; he will judge peoples
with righteousness.

11 Let the heavens rejoice and the earth exult: let the sea be
12 moved and the fulness thereof. Let the plains and all therein be
gladdened—and let all the trees of the forest exult before the
13 Lord; for he is coming—for he is coming to judge the earth.
he will judge the world with righteousness—and the several
tribes with his truth.

## XCVII.

*By David, when his land was at peace.*

1 THE Lord is king; let the earth rejoice—let the multitude
2 of isles be glad. A cloud and darkness are around him: justice
3 and judgment are the basis of his throne. Before him a fire
4 shall march, and burn up his enemies all around. His light-
nings shot a glare through the world: the earth saw and trem-
5 bled. The mountains melted like wax, at the presence of the
6 Lord—at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The
heavens declared his saving goodness: and all the peoples saw
7 his glory. Let all the worshippers of graven images, who boast
of their idols, be confounded. Worship him all ye his angels.
8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judea re-
9 joiced, because of thy judgments, O Lord. For thou art the
Lord Most High, over all the earth; thou art far exalted above
all the gods.
10 Hate iniquity, ye who love the Lord: the Lord preserveth
the lives of his saints. Out of the hand of sinners he will save
11 them. A light is sprung up for the righteous, and joy for the
12 upright in heart. Rejoice in the Lord, ye righteous, and give
thanks at the mention of his holiness.

## XCVIII.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 O SING to the Lord, a new song, that the Lord hath
done wonderful things. His own right hand and his holy arm
2 hath saved him. The Lord hath made known his salvation: he
3 hath displayed his forgiving mercy before the nations. He re-
membered his mercy for Jacob—and his truth to the house of
Israel. All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our
4 God. Raise a shout of triumph to God, all ye of the earth!
5 Sing and exult and sing in harmonious strains. Sing to the
Lord with a kithara—with a kithara and a tuneful psalm.
6 With spiral trumpets and the sounding cornet, raise a shout of
7 triumph for the Lord, before the king. Let the sea roar and

the fulness thereof—the world and they who dwell therein.
8 Let the rivers unite in applauses; let the mountains exult with
9 joy; that he is come to judge the earth. He will judge the
world with righteousness, and the several tribes with equity.

## XCIX.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 THE Lord hath commenced his reign: let peoples rage.
2 He is enthroned on the cherubim; let the earth be shaken. The
3 Lord is great in Sion and high over all the tribes. Let them
4 praise thy great name, for it is awful and holy. As the honour
of a king loveth judgment; thou hast provided rules of recti-
5 tude; and executed judgment and justice in Israel. Extol the
6 Lord our God; and bow at his footstool; for he is holy. Moses
and Aaron among his priests; and Samuel among them, who
invoke his name; called on the Lord, and he hearkened to
7 them. To them he spoke in a pillar of cloud. They kept his
8 testimonies and the statutes which he gave them. O Lord, our
God, thou didst hearken to them—To them thou wast a God
propitious; though executing vengeance on all the people's de-
9 vices. Extol the Lord our God and worship on his holy hill:
for the Lord our God is holy.

## C.

*A Psalm of praise.*

1 SHOUT triumphantly for the Lord, all ye of the land.
2 Serve the Lord with gladness. Come before him with the
3 shout of joy. Know that the Lord is very God: he made us
and not we ourselves: we are his people and the sheep of his
4 pasture. O enter his gates with thanksgiving—his courts with
5 songs of praise: give thanks to him and praise his name: for
the Lord is good; his mercy endureth forever—and his truth
to all generations.

## CI.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: to thee, O Lord,
2 I will tune my lyre. I will conduct myself wisely in a perfect
way; O when wilt thou come to me? I have walked in the in-
3 tegrity of my heart in the midst of my household. I have not
set any wicked thing before mine eyes: them who commit
4 transgressions I detested. A perverse heart hath not cleaved to
me. When the wicked withdrew from me; I no more acknow-
5 ledged him. Him, who privily slandered his neighbour, I ex-
pelled. With one of a haughty eye and unsatiable heart I
6 would not eat. Mine eyes have been on the faithful of the
land; that they might dwell with me. He who walked in a
7 perfect way, hath been employed in my service. He who prac-
tised haughtiness found no abode in my family. He who spoke
8 unjustly was not right in mine eyes. I took the earliest occa-
sion to destroy all the sinners of the land—to root out of the
city of the Lord all the workers of iniquity.

## CII.

*A Prayer for the afflicted when he is oppressed with grief, and would pour out his supplication before the Lord.*

1 HEARKEN, O Lord! to my prayer; and let my cry come
2 to thee. Turn not away thy face from me: on the day of my
distress incline thine ear to me: on the day I call on thee, an-
3 swer me speedily. For my days have vanished like smoke:
4 and my bones are parched like dry wood. I am cut down like
grass: my heart is withered: because I have forgotten to eat
5 my bread. By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones
6 have cleaved to my flesh. I am become like a pelican of the de-
7 sert: I am like a night hawk on a ruined building. I have pass-
ed sleepless nights; and been like a solitary bird on a house
8 top. All the day mine enemies reproached me: and they who
9 praise me swore against me. Because I have eaten ashes as
10 bread and have mingled my drink with tears, on account of

thine indignation and wrath: (for having lifted me up thou
11 hast dashed me down.) My days have flitted away like a sha-
12 dow; and I am withered like mown grass. But thou, O Lord,
endurest forever: and the memorial of thee to all generations.
13 Thou wilt arise and have mercy on Sion: for the time to fa-
14 vour her—the set time is come. Because thy servants had an
affection for the stones thereof; therefore they will commise-
15 rate her rubbish. And the nations shall fear thy name, O Lord;
16 and all the kings of the earth, thy glory. For the Lord will re-
17 build Sion and appear in his glory. He hath regarded the pray-
18 er of the lowly, and hath not despised their supplication. Let
her be enrolled for the generation to come: and the people to
19 be born will praise the Lord: because he hath looked out
20 from the height of his sanctuary. Out of heaven the Lord
looked down on the earth; to hear the groaning of the pri-
21 soners; to set free the sons of them who were slain; to pro-
claim the name of the Lord in Sion; and his praise in Jeru-
22 salem. When tribes were assembled together; and kings,
23 to serve the Lord; he addressed him in the way of his strength—
24 Shew me the fewness of my days; call me not away in the
25 midst of them; thy years are throughout all generations. Thou
Lord, in the beginning didst lay the foundations of the earth;
26 and the heavens are the work of thy hands. They shall perish;
but thou wilt endure: they shall all wax old like a garment;
and like a mantle thou wilt fold them up and they shall be
27 changed: but as for thee, thou art the same; and thy years
28 shall have no end. Let the children of thy servants pitch their
tents and their seed be established forever.

## CIII.

*By David.*

1 BLESS the Lord, O my soul; and all within me, his holy
2 name. Bless the Lord, O my soul; and forget not all the praises
3 of him; who pardoneth all thine iniquities; who healeth all
4 thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who
5 crowneth thee with mercy and kindness; who satisfieth thy de-
sire with good things that thy youth may be renewed like an

6 eagle's. It is the Lord, who exerciseth mercy and judgment
7 for all who were oppressed. He made known his ways to Mo-
8 ses—his pleasure to the children of Israel. He is the Lord
gracious and merciful; slow to anger and abundant in kind-
9 ness; he will not be angry to utter ruin, nor continue his wrath
10 forever. He hath not dealt with us according to our sins; nor
11 retributed to us according to our iniquities. For high as the
heaven is from the earth; the Lord hath enlarged his mercy
12 for them who fear him. Far as the east is distant from the west,
13 he hath removed from us our transgressions. As a father piti-
eth his children; the Lord hath pitied them who fear him, be-
14 cause he knew our formation. O remember that we are dust. As
15 for man, his days are like grass; like a flower of the field, so
16 he may bloom. Because a blast of wind passed over it, it is
17 gone. It shall no more know its place. But the mercy of the
Lord is from age to age over them who fear him: and his
18 saving goodness over children's children, for them who keep
19 his covenant, and remember his commands to do them. The
Lord hath established his throne in heaven, and his dominion
20 is exercised over all. Bless the Lord, all ye his angels—ye
mighty powers, who execute his word, on hearing the voice
21 of his commands. Bless the Lord, all ye his armies—ye minis-
22 ters of his, who perform his will. Bless the Lord all ye his
works, in every place of his dominion. O my soul, bless thou
the Lord.

## CIV.

*By David.*

1 BLESS the Lord O my soul. O Lord my God, thou art
very great. Thou hast robed thyself with honour and majesty;
2 clothing thyself with light as with a mantle; stretching out
3 the heaven as a tent. Thou art he who covereth his chambers
with waters who maketh clouds his chariot—who walketh on
4 the wings of winds—Who maketh winds his messengers, and
5 flaming fire his ministers—Who founded the earth on its firm
6 basis, that it may not be moved forever. Is the abyss like a
garment to be its covering—are waters to stand above the
7 mountains? At thy rebuke they shall flee—at the peal of thy

8 thunder they will tremble. They ascend mountains, they go
down vallies; to the place which thou hast founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a bound which they shall not pass; nor shall
they return to cover the earth.
10 Thou art he who sendeth forth springs in vallies. Waters
11 shall flow down between the mountains; and give drink to all
the beasts of the field. Wild asses will expect them to quench
12 their thirst. By them the birds of the air will abide: from
13 among the rocks they will utter a sound. Thou art he who
watereth mountains from his chambers. With the fruit of thy
14 works the earth will be satisfied. Thou art he who causeth
grass to grow for cattle; even verdant grass for the service of
15 man. That he may bring food out of the earth: wine cheer-
eth the heart of man: that he may exhilarate his countenance
16 with oil; the heart of man is strengthened with bread. The
trees of the plain shall be fully satisfied—the cedars of Leba-
17 non, which he hath planted. There the birds will build their
18 nests. The family of the stork account them their own. The
lofty mountains are for the hinds; a rock is the refuge of the
19 choirogryllus. He hath appointed the moon for seasons: the
20 sun knoweth his time for going down. Thou hast stationed
darkness and there was night: in it all the beasts of the forest
21 will come forth—Lions roaring for prey, seeking their food
22 from God. When the sun is risen, they will assemble and
23 lay themselves down in their dens; Man will go forth to his
labour; and continue at it till evening.
24 How manifold are thy works, O Lord, with wisdom thou
25 hast done them all. The earth is filled with thy creatures; So
is the great and spacious sea: in this are moving things innu-
26 merable—living creatures small and great. There ships sail:
there is that dragon, which thou hast formed to sport therein.
27 All wait on thee to give them food in due season. When thou
28 givest them, they gather; by opening thy hand all are bounti-
29 fully supplied. But when thou deniest, they are troubled. With-
30 draw their breath, they die and return to their dust: send forth
thy breath and they are created: thou indeed canst renew the
31 face of the earth. Let the glory of the Lord endure forever;
32 let the Lord rejoice over his works. When he looketh at the

earth, he causeth it to tremble; when he toucheth the moun-
tains, they smoke.
33 I will sing to the Lord as long as I live, I will praise my
34 God while I have a being. Let my meditation be acceptable
35 to him, and I will rejoice in the Lord. Let sinners be consum-
ed from the earth, and the wicked so as to be no more; O my
soul, bless thou the Lord.

## CV.

*An Alleluia, or alternate Song of Praise to the Lord.*

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord and invoke his name: pro-
2 claim his works among the nations. Sing to him and sing with
3 instrumental musick; relate all his wonderous works. Sing
praises to his holy name. Let the heart of them, who seek the
4 Lord, be glad. Seek the Lord and be confirmed in strength;
5 seek his face continually. Remember his wonders which he
6 hath done; his miracles and the judgments of his mouth. O ye
seed of Abraham, his servants—ye children of Jacob, his cho-
7 sen ones; he is the Lord, our God, in all this land are his judg-
8 ments. He remembered forever his covenant—a word which
9 he gave in charge for a thousand generations; the covenant
which he made with Abraham, and that oath of his to Isaak,
10 which he confirmed to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an
11 everlasting covenant—saying, To thee I will give the land of
12 Chanaan to be the lot of your inheritance. When they were
13 few in number—of little account and sojourners therein; when
they passed through from nation to nation—from one kingdom
14 to another people; he suffered no man to injure them—he re-
15 proved kings for their sake, "touch not mine anointed ones,
16 and to my prophets do no harm." When he called for a famine
17 on the land—broke all the stay of bread, he had sent before
18 them a man, Joseph was sold for a servant. They had hum-
19 bled his feet with fetters, his life was spent in irons; until his
20 word came to pass—till the oracle of the Lord tried him. The
king had sent and loosed him—the chief of peoples had set
21 him at liberty—had appointed him lord of his house, and ruler
22 of all his possessions; that he like himself might instruct prin-

23 ces, and teach his senators wisdom: then Israel went down to
24 Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Cham. When he
had encreased his people to a great degree, and made them
25 stronger than their enemies; and had turned their hearts to hate
26 his people, to deal deceitfully with his servants; he sent forth
27 Moses his servant—Aaron whom he had chosen: to them he
committed the words of his signs—of his wonders in the land
28 of Cham. He sent forth darkness and it was dark. When they
29 made his words bitter, he turned their waters into blood, and
30 made a slaughter of their fishes; their land swarmed with frogs,
31 in the inmost chambers of their kings. He spake and the dog
32 fly came and stinging gnats in all their borders; he made his
33 showers, hail, flaming fire in all their land; he smote their vines
34 and their fig trees, and broke every tree of their border. He
spake, and the grasshopper came, and the brouchus locust in
35 swarms innumerable, and devoured every herb in their coun-
36 try, and ate up the fruit of their land. Then he smote every first
37 born of their land—the first fruits of all their labour; and
brought out his people with silver and gold, and there was not
38 a feeble person among their tribes. Egypt rejoiced at their go-
39 ing out, for the dread of these had fallen on them. He spread
out a cloud to shelter them, and a fire to illuminate the night
40 for them. They asked, and flocks of quails came; and he sa-
41 tisfied them with the bread of heaven. He split a rock and wa-
42 ters gushed out, and rivers ran in dry places. Because he re-
membered his holy promise—that which he made to Abraham
43 his servant; therefore he brought out his people with joy—
44 even his chosen ones with gladness; and gave them the coun-
45 tries of nations, and they inherited the labours of peoples; that
they might keep his rules of rectitude, and that they might
diligently seek his law.

## CVI.

*An Alleluia.*

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good: for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. Who can express the mighty acts
3 of the Lord? Who can publish all his praises? Happy they.

4 who keep judgment, and who do justice at all times. Remem-
ber us, O Lord, affectionately as thy people, visit us with thy
5 salvation: that we may see it in the felicity of thy chosen—that
we may be gladdened with the joy of thy nation—that we may
6 sing praises with thy heritage. We with our fathers have sin-
ned: we have committed iniquity; we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers minded not thy wonders in Egypt, they did not
8 remember the multitude of thy mercies. Though in coming
up they were refractory at the Red sea, yet he saved them for
his name's sake, that he might make known his mighty power.
9 He rebuked the Red sea and it was dried up; and he led them
10 through the deep as through a wilderness; and saved them
from the hand of those who hated them, and delivered them
11 out of an enemy's hand. The water covered those who afflicted
12 them, not an individual of them was left. Though they be-
13 lieved his words, though they sang his praise; they soon forgot
14 his works, they waited not for his counsel. They indulged a
longing desire in the desert, and tried God in a place without
15 water. Though he granted them their request, and sent satiety
16 to their soul: yet they provoked Moses in the camp and Aaron
17 the consecrated of the Lord. The earth opened and swallowed
18 up Dathan, and covered the company of Abeiron; and a fire
was kindled in their assembly, and a flame burned up the wick-
19 ed. Even at Choreb they made a calf, and worshipped the
20 graven image: and exchanged their glory for the image of an
21 ox which eateth grass. They forgot God their saviour, who
22 had done great things in Egypt—wonderful things in the land
23 of Cham, and terrible things at the Red sea: whereupon he
spake of destroying them, had not his chosen Moses stood be-
fore him in the breach, to turn him from his fierce indignation,
that he might not utterly destroy.

24 When they despised the pleasant land and did not con-
25 fide in his word: but murmured in their tents; and hearkened
26 not to the voice of the Lord: he lifted up his hand against
27 them; to overthrow them in the desert; and cast back their
seed among the nations: and disperse them in the countries.
28 When they consecrated themselves to Belphegor; and ate the
29 sacrifices offered to dead men; and provoked him with their
30 devices: and the plague was raging among them: Phineas

stood up and made atonement; and the plague was stayed:
31 and it was counted to him for righteousness to all generations
32 forever. When they provoked him at the water of strife it went
33 ill with Moses on their account. For they provoked his spirit
34 and he spake unadvisedly with his lips. They did not root out
35 the nations which the Lord had mentioned to them: but min-
36 gled with those nations; and learned their works. And served
their graven images which became to them a stumbling block.
37 They actually sacrificed their sons and their daughters to de-
38 mons: and shed innocent blood—the blood of their sons and
daughters, whom they sacrificed to the graven idols of Cha-
39 naan. And the land was polluted with blood and defiled by
their works: and they went a whoring with their devices.
40 Therefore the Lord was incensed against his people, and ab-
41 horred his inheritance. And he delivered them into the hands
42 of enemies; and they who hated them ruled over them. When
their enemies afflicted them; and they were humbled under
43 their hands: many a time did he deliver them. But they pro-
44 voked him with their counsel. When they were humbled for
their iniquities; the Lord beheld when they were afflicted.
45 When he heard their supplication, he remembered his cove-
46 nant and according to the multitude of his mercies; he relent-
ed and excited compassion for them among all those who had
47 captivated them. Save us, O Lord, our God; and gather us from
among the nations; that we may give thanks to thy holy name
48 —that we may triumph in thy praise. Blessed be the Lord
the God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all
the people say, Amen, Amen.

## CVII.

*An Alleluia.*

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good: for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. Let this be said by them whom
the Lord hath redeemed—whom he hath redeemed from an
3 enemy's hand—whom he hath gathered out of the countries;
4 from the east and west and north and sea. They had wander-
ed in the desert in a land without water: they found no way

5 to a city of habitation. They were hungry and thirsty. Their
6 soul within them fainted: then they cried to the Lord in their
7 affliction; and he delivered them from their distresses: and
conducted them to a straight road; that they might go to a city
of habitation.
8 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies; and for his
9 wonderful dealings with the sons of men: because he hath satisfied the longing soul; and filled the hungry with good things.
10 As for them who sat in darkness and the shadow of
11 death; bound with affliction and irons; because they rebelled against the oracles of God; and contemned the counsel of
12 the Most High: when their heart was brought low by troubles
13 —when they were weak and there was no helper: then they
cried to the Lord in their affliction; and he saved them from
14 their distresses; and brought them out of darkness and the
shadow of death; and burst their chains asunder.
15 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his
16 wonderful dealings with the sons of men; for he hath dashed
to shivers the gates of brass, and broken asunder the bars of
iron.
17 He helped them out of the way of their transgression:
18 for on account of their iniquities they were brought low. Their
soul abhorred all manner of food, and they drew near to the
19 gates of death. Then they cried to the Lord in their affliction,
20 and he saved them from their distresses. He sent forth his
word and healed them: and delivered them from their destructions.
21 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his
22 wonderful dealings with the sons of men; and let them offer him
a sacrifice of thanksgiving, and publish his works with joy.
23 As for them who go to sea in ships, and traffick on the mighty
24 waters—they see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in
25 the deep. He spake, and up rose a tempestuous wind: and its
26 waves are lifted high; they mount up to the heavens: then down
27 they descend into the depths; with perils, their souls are
melted;—they reel and stagger like one drunk, and all their
28 skill is swallowed up. Then they cried to the Lord in their af-
29 fliction, and he brought them out of their distresses. He rebuked the tempest, and it stopt in a still calm; and its waves
30 were lulled to silence. And they were glad, because they

were at rest. And he conducted them to their desired port.
31 O let them praise the Lord for his mercies, and for his won-
32 derful dealings with the sons of men. Let them extol him
in the congregation of the people: and praise him in the assem-
bly of Elders.
33 He hath turned rivers into a wilderness: and outlets of
34 waters into a thirsty land—a fruitful country into barren-
35 ness: for the wickedness of them who dwell therein. He
hath turned a desert into pools of water, and a thirsty soil into
36 water springs: and caused the hungry to dwell there. And
37 they have erected abiding cities: and have sown fields and
planted vineyards, which have yielded them the fruits of in-
38 crease. And he hath blessed them and they have multiplied
39 greatly, and their cattle have not decreased. Again they have
been diminished, and brought low by oppressions, afflictions,
40 and sorrow. Contempt hath been poured on their princes: and
41 he hath caused them to wander in a trackless desert. Then out
of affliction he hath helped the needy, and hath made families
like a flock.
42 Let the righteous see and rejoice, and let all iniquity stop
43 its mouth. Whosoever is wise and will observe these things,
he will understand the mercies of the Lord.

## CVIII.

*An Ode of a Psalm, by David.*

1 MY heart is prepared, O God, my heart is prepared; I
2 will sing and play on what is my glory. Awake psaltery and
3 kithara, I myself will awake early. I will give thanks to thee,
O Lord, among peoples—among nations I will resound thy
4 praise; for thy mercy is great above the heavens, and thy
5 truth reacheth to the clouds. Be thou, O God, exalted above
the heavens; and over all the earth thy glory.
6 That thy beloved may be delivered, save with thy right
7 hand and answer me. God hath spoken in his sanctuary, I shall
be exalted, and divide Sikima, and measure out the valley of
8 tents. Galaad is mine and mine is Manasses; and Ephraim is
9 the support of my head: Juda is my king. Moab, the cauldron
of my hope. Over Idumea I shall extend my march: to me

10 the Philistines are subjected. Who will conduct me to the
11 strong city—who will guide me to Idumea? Wilt not thou, O
God, who didst cast us off—Wilt not thou, O God, go out
12 with our armies? Grant us help because of affliction; safety
13 from man is indeed vain. Through God we can exert power:
he can make our enemies contemptible.

## CIX.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 O GOD, pass not by my praise in silence: for against me
2 the mouth of a sinner; and the mouth of the deceitful is open-
ed. They have spoken against me with a deceitful tongue.—
3 With words of hatred they encompassed me about; and fought
4 against me without provocation. They traduced me for my
5 love; but I prayed, when they were rendering me evil for
6 good, and hatred for my love. " Set a sinner over him; and let
7 an accuser stand at his right hand. When he is judged let him
be condemned; and let his supplication be deemed an offence.
8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office. Let his
9 children be fatherless and his wife a widow. Let his sons be
10 vagabonds and beg: let them be cast out from their dwellings.
11 Let an extortioner seize all that he hath; and strangers make
12 spoil of his labours. Let there be none to help him; nor any
13 to compassionate his orphan children. Let his children be for
destruction—In one generation let his name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered before the Lord;
15 and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be
continually before the Lord. And let the memorial of them be
16 cut off from the earth: because he did not remember to shew
mercy; but persecuted a man needy and afflicted: to put to
17 death one who was broken hearted. As he loved cursing, let
it come on him: as he delighted not in blessing let it be far
18 from him. As he clothed himself with cursing as with a man-
tle; and it came like water in his bowels; and like oil into
19 his bones: let it be to him as the mantle which covereth him:
and as the girdle with which he is continually girded."
20 From the Lord is this work of them who traduce me: and of
21 them who speak evil against my soul. Do thou, O Lord, Lord,

deal with me for thy name's sake: for thy mercy is good.
22 Deliver me, for I am afflicted and needy; and my heart is
23 troubled within me. Like a declining shadow I have glided
24 away;—I have been shaken off like locusts. My knees are
weakened by fasting; and my flesh is changed for want of oil.
25 As for me, I became their scoff; they beheld me—they shaked
26 their heads. Help me, O Lord, my God: and save me ac-
27 cording to thy mercy. Let them know that this is thy hand;
28 and that thou; O Lord hast done this. Let them curse, thou
indeed wilt bless. Let them who rise up against me be put to
29 shame: but let thy servant be made glad. Let them who tra-
duce me, be clothed with shame: let them be covered with
30 their shame as with a mantle. With my mouth I will greatly
thank the Lord; and praise him in the midst of many: be-
31 cause he stood at the right of the needy; to save from them
who seek my life.

## CX.

*A Psalm. By David.*

1 THE Lord said to my Lord; sit at my right hand; till I
2 make thine enemies thy footstool. Out of Sion the Lord will
send thee a rod of power: rule thou in the midst of thine ene-
3 mies. With thee shall be the government; in the day of thy
power—in the splendours of thy holies from the womb: be-
4 fore the morning star I begot thee. The Lord hath sworn and
will not change; thou art a priest forever, after the order of
5 Melchisedek. The Lord at thy right hand hath crushed kings
6 in the day of his wrath. He will judge among the nations: he
will multiply slaughters: he will crush the heads of many on
7 the earth. He will drink of the brook in the way: therefore
he will lift up the head.

## CXI.

*An Alleluia.*

1 I WILL praise thee, O Lord, with my whole heart; in
2 the counsel of the upright and the congregation. The works
of the Lord are great; exquisitely contrived for all his purpo-

3 ses. Thanksgiving and majesty, his work and his righteous-
4 ness shall endure forever. He hath made a memorial of his
5 wonders: merciful and gracious is the Lord. He hath given
food to them that fear him: he will remember his covenant
6 forever. He hath shewn his people the power of his works;
7 by giving them possession of nations. The works of his hands
are truth and judgment: all his commandments are faithful.
8 They are firmly established forever: they are done with truth
9 and uprightness. He hath sent redemption for his people;
he hath enjoined his covenant forever: holy and awful is his
10 name. The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom;
and all who practise it have good understanding. Let the
praise of him endure forever.—

## CXII.

*An Alleluia.*

1 HAPPY the man who feareth the Lord! in his command-
2 ments he will greatly delight. His seed shall be mighty in
3 the land: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Glory
and riches are in his house; and his righteousness shall en-
4 dure forever. To the upright light sprang up in darkness. He
5 is merciful, compassionate and just; a beneficent man who
commiserateth and lendeth. He will manage his affairs with
6 judgment; because he is never to be shaken: the righteous
7 shall be in everlasting remembrance: at bad news he will
not be terrified: his heart is prepared to trust in the Lord.
8 His heart is established, he could not be terrified; even when
9 he beheld his enemies. He hath dispersed, he hath given to
10 the needy; his righteousness shall endure forever. His horn
shall be gloriously exalted: the wicked shall see and be en-
raged. Let him gnash his teeth and pine away; the desire of
the wicked shall perish.—

## CXIII.

*An Alleluia.*

1 O PRAISE the Lord, ye his servants! praise the name
2 of the Lord. Let the name of the Lord be blessed; henceforth
3 and forever. From the rising of the sun to its going down;
4 let the name of the Lord be praised. The Lord is high over
5 all the nations: his glory is above the heavens. Who is like
6 the Lord our God who dwelleth on high, and superintendeth
7 the things below him in heaven and on the earth? Who rais-
eth the distressed from the ground, and lifteth the needy from
8 a dunghill: to seat him with princes; with the chiefs of his
9 people. Who settleth the barren woman in a family making
her a joyful mother of children.

## CXIV.

*An Alleluia.*

1 AT the departure of Israel from Egypt; of the house of
2 Jacob from a barbarous people; Judea became his sanctuary;
3 Israel his dominion. The sea saw and fled: Jordan was turned
4 back. The mountains skipped like rams: the hills, like lambs
5 of the flock. What ailed thee, sea, that thou fleddest? And thee,
6 Jordan, that thou turnedst back? You, mountains, that you
skipped like rams? And you, hills, like lambs of the flock?
7 The earth was moved at the presence of the Lord; at the pre-
8 sence of the God of Jacob: who turned the rock into pools of
water: and into fountains of water, the flinty rock.

## CXV.

1 NOT unto us, O Lord; not unto us. But to thy name only
2 give the glory: for thy mercy and for thy truth. Perhaps the
3 nations may say, Where is their God? Our God is in heaven
and on earth: all that he willed, he hath done.

4 The idols of the nations are silver and gold; the workman-
5 ship of men's hands. They have a mouth but cannot speak:

6 though they have eyes, they cannot see. Ears they have, but
7 they cannot hear: having nostrils they cannot smell. They
have hands but they cannot feel: They have feet, but they
cannot walk: nor can they utter a sound with their throat.
8 Let them who make them be like them; and all who
9 have trusted in them. The house of Israel have trusted in the
10 Lord: he is their helper and protector. The house of Aaron
have trusted in the Lord: he is their helper and protector.
11 They who fear the Lord have trusted in him: he is their helper
and protector.
12 The Lord hath remembered us and blessed us: he hath
blessed the house of Israel: he hath blessed the house of
13 Aaron: he hath blessed them, who fear the Lord, both small
14 and great. May the Lord add to you more and more—to you
15 and to your children. May you be blessed by the Lord: who
made the heaven and the earth.
16 To the Lord belongeth the heaven of heavens: and he hath
17 given the earth to the sons of men. The dead cannot praise
thee, O Lord; nor any who go down to the mansion of the
18 dead: but we who are alive will bless the Lord; from this time
forth and forever.

## CXVI.

*An Alleluia.*

1 I AM full of love, because the Lord will hear the voice of
2 my supplication. Because to me he inclined his ear: therefore
3 in my days I will invoke him. The pangs of death encompass-
ed me; the perils of Hades found me: I met with distress and
4 sorrow: thereupon I invoked the name of the Lord; O Lord
5 deliver my soul. The Lord is gracious and righteous: mer-
6 ciful indeed is our God. The Lord preserveth the sincere:
7 I was brought low but he saved me. Return, O my soul, to
8 thy rest: for the Lord hath dealt kindly with thee. Because he
hath delivered my soul from death; mine eyes from tears and
9 my feet from falling: I will worship before the Lord in the land
10 of the living. Alleluia!
11 I believed therefore I spake; for I was brought very
12 low: and in my perturbation I said, Every man is a liar.

13 What shall I render to the Lord; for all that he hath done
for me? I will take the cup of thanksgiving; and invoke
14 the name of the Lord. I will pay my vows to the Lord; in the
15 presence of all his people. At a high rate; in the sight of the
16 Lord; is estimated the death of his saints. O Lord I am thy ser-
vant—I am thy servant and the son of thy handmaid. Thou
17 hast burst my bonds asunder: to thee I will offer a sacrifice of
18 praise and call on the name of the Lord. I will pay my vows to
19 the Lord; in the presence of all his people—in the courts of the
house of the Lord—in the midst of thee, Jerusalem.

## CXVII.

*An Alleluia.*

O PRAISE the Lord, all ye nations!
  Praise him all ye peoples!
For his kindness is exerted for us,
  And the truth of the Lord will endure forever.

## CXVIII.

*An Alleluia.*

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord, for he is good: for to ever-
2 lasting his mercy endureth. O! let the house of Israel say,
3 For he is good. For to everlasting his mercy endureth. O!
let the house of Aaron say, For he is good. For to everlasting
4 his mercy endureth. Let all who fear the Lord say, For he is
5 good. For to everlasting his mercy endureth. Because of af-
fliction I called on the Lord, and he heard me for enlargement.
6 Having the Lord for my helper, I will not fear what man can do
7 to me. Having the Lord for my helper, I shall look down on
8 mine enemies. It is better to confide in the Lord than to confide
9 in man; it is better to trust the Lord than put confidence in
10 princes. All the nations compassed me about: but by the name
11 of the Lord I was avenged of them. Compassing me about they
beset me, but by the name of the Lord I was avenged of them.
12 They encompassed me as bees do a honey comb: and blazed
furiously like fire among thorns;—but by the name of the

13 Lord I was avenged of them. Being hard pressed, I was on the
14 point of falling: but the Lord himself supported me. The
Lord is my strength and my song of praise—he indeed was
15 my salvation.—A sound of joy and deliverance in the tents
of the righteous! The right hand of the Lord hath exerted
16 power! The right hand of the Lord hath exalted me; the right
17 hand of the Lord hath exerted power. I shall not die: but live
18 and proclaim the works of the Lord. With correction, the Lord
19 corrected me: but did not deliver me up to death. Open for
me the gates of righteousness, and I will go in at them and
20 give thanks to the Lord. This is the gate of the Lord, at it the
21 righteous are to enter. I will praise thee because thou didst hear
22 me, and hast been unto me salvation. The stone which the
builders rejected, was the very one for the head of the corner.
23 This [salvation] was from the Lord, and it is wonderful in our
24 eyes. This is the day which the Lord made: on it let us rejoice
25 and be glad. O Lord save, I beseech thee: O Lord, I beseech
26 thee, prosper. Blessed be he who is coming in the name of the
27 Lord; we have blessed you of the house of the Lord. God is
Lord, and he hath shined upon us. Solemnize a festival with
28 thick boughs, even to the horns of the altar. Thou art my God
and I will praise thee; thou art my God and I will exalt thee:
I will praise thee, because thou hast heard me; and hast been
29 unto me salvation. O give thanks to the Lord, for he is good;
for to everlasting his mercy endureth.

## CXIX.

*An Alleluia.*

### ALEPH.

1 HAPPY the undefiled in the way! who walk in the law of
2 the Lord. Happy they who search his testimonies, and seek
3 him with their whole heart: for they are not workers of iniqui-
4 ty—they have walked in his ways. Thou hast enjoined the
5 strict observance of thy precepts. O that my ways may be di-
6 rected, that I may keep thy rules of rectitude. Then I cannot
be put to shame, when I have respect to all thy command-
7 ments. I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I

8 have learned thy righteous judgments. I will keep thy judg-
ments, O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 By what can a youth make his way prosperous? By keep-
10 ing thy words. I have sought thee with my whole heart; let
11 me not be driven from thy commandments. I have hid thine
12 oracles in my heart, that I may not sin against thee. O Lord,
13 thou art blessed, teach me thy rules of rectitude. With my lips
14 I have declared all the judgments of thy mouth. I have been
delighted with the way of thy testimonies, as for all manner of
15 riches. I will talk continually of thy commandments, and be
16 attentive to thy ways. I will meditate on thy judgments and
not forget thy words.

GIMEL.

17 Make retribution to thy servant; that I may live and keep
18 thy words. Open mine eyes, that I may discern the wonder-
19 ous things of thy law. I am a sojourner in this land, hide not
20 thy commandments from me. My soul is engaged in a conti-
21 nual longing for thy judgments. Thou hast rebuked the haugh-
22 ty; cursed are they who turn aside from thy commands. Re-
move from me reproach and contempt, since I have earnestly
23 sought thy testimonies. For chiefs sat and spoke against me,
24 but thy servant meditated on thy statutes; for thy testimonies
are my study, thy statutes, my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth to the ground; keep me alive according
26 to thy word. I have declared thy ways and thou hast heard me;
27 teach me thy rules of rectitude. Instruct me in the way of thy
28 statutes, and I will meditate on thy wonders; my soul drooped
29 with heaviness; strengthen me with thy words. Remove from
me the way of injustice, and graciously favour me with thy
30 law. I have chosen the way of truth, and have not forgotten
31 thy judgments; I have cleaved, O Lord, to thy testimonies;
32 O let me not be put to shame. I ran in the way of thy com-
mandments, when thou didst enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and in every
34 occurrence I will seek it. Give me understanding that I may
35 search thy law, and keep it with my whole heart. Lead me in

the path of thy commandments; for I have delighted therein.
36 Incline my heart to thy testimonies and not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity—keep me alive
38 in thy way. Confirm thine oracle to thy servant that thou mayst
39 be feared. Take away my reproach which I dreaded, because
40 thy judgments are good. Behold I have longed for thy pre-
cepts; quicken me by thy saving goodness.

## VAU.

41 O Lord, let thy mercy come upon me—thy salvation ac-
42 cording to thy word; and to them who reproach me I will
43 make answer, that I have trusted in thy words. And take not
the word of truth entirely from my mouth, for I have trusted
44 in thy judgments; and I will keep thy law continually forever
45 and ever. I indeed have walked in a roomy place, because I
46 diligently sought thy precepts; and I have spoken of thy testi-
47 monies before kings, and was not ashamed: and have medi-
tated on thy commandments, in which I took great delight;
48 and have held up my hands for thy precepts which I loved,
and meditated on thy rules of rectitude.

## ZAIN.

49 Remember thy words to thy servant, for which thou hast
50 caused me to hope: this hath comforted me in mine affliction,
51 for thine oracle kept me alive. The haughty transgressed to a
52 great degree, but from thy law I turned not aside. O Lord, I
53 remembered thy judgments of old and was comforted. Horror
seized me on the account of sinners—of them who utterly for-
54 sake thy law. Thy statutes were the subject of my songs, in
55 the place of my pilgrimage. I remembered thy name, O Lord,
56 in the night, and have kept thy law. This was my condition,
because I diligently sought thy statutes.

## CHETH.

57 Thou, O Lord, art my portion; I have determined to keep
58 thy law. With my whole heart I have entreated thy favour,
59 be gracious to me according to thy word. I revolved thy ways
60 in my mind, and turned my feet to thy testimonies. I prepared
myself and was not troubled, to keep thy commandments.
61 The cords of sinners entangled me; but I did not forget thy
62 law. At midnight I arose to give thee thanks; because of thy
63 righteous judgments. I am a companion of all them who fear

64 thee; and of them who keep thy commandments. O Lord the
earth is full of thy mercy, teach me thy statutes.

## TETH.

65 O Lord, thou hast dealt kindly with thy servant; accord-
66 ing to thy word. Teach me kindness and discipline and know-
67 ledge; because I have believed thy commandments. Before I
was afflicted, I transgressed: for this cause I have kept thy
68 word. Thou, O Lord, art good; in thy goodness teach me thy
69 statutes. The iniquity of the proud was multiplied against me:
70 but I with my whole heart will search thy precepts. Their
71 heart was curdled like milk: but I meditated on thy law. It
is good for me that thou hast humbled me: that I might learn
72 thy rules of rectitude. The law of thy mouth is better to me
than thousands of gold and silver.

## JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: instruct me
74 that I may learn thy commandments. They who fear thee will
be glad when they see me; because I have trusted in thy
75 words. I know, O Lord, that thy judgments are just: and that
76 thou with truth hast humbled me. O! let thy mercy be my
77 comfort, according to thy word to thy servant. Let thy tender
mercies come to me that I may live; for thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, because they have unjustly in-
79 jured me. But let me meditate on thy precepts. Let them who
fear thee turn to me—and them who know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes, that I may not be
shamed.

## CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation; I trusted in thy words.
82 Mine eyes failed for thy promise, saying, When wilt thou
83 comfort me? Though I became like a leathern bag in frost; I
84 did not forget thy statutes. How many are the days of thy
servant? When wilt thou avenge me of my persecutors?
85 Transgressors told me idle tales: but thy law O Lord, taught
86 me otherwise. All thy commandments are truth. They perse-
87 cuted me without cause, do thou assist me. They have almost
finished me on the earth; but I did not forsake thy precepts.
88 According to thy mercy quicken me; that I may keep the tes-
timonies of thy mouth.

## LAMED.

89 O Lord, thy word will endure in heaven forever—thy
90 truth to all generations. Thou hast established the earth and it
91 shall continue. By thy arrangement day shall continue: for all
92 things are in subjection to thee. Had not thy law been my
93 study, I should have perished in my affliction. Let me never
forget thy rules of rectitude: for by them thou hast kept me
94 alive. I am thine, O save me: for I have diligently sought thy
95 statutes. Sinners lay in wait for me to destroy me: I under-
96 stood thy testimonies. Of all perfection I saw a limit; thy
command is very broad.

## MEM.

97 O! how I have loved thy law, O Lord! It is my medita-
98 tion all the day. Thou hast given me a knowledge of thy law
99 above mine enemies; because it is mine forever. I had more
understanding than all my teachers: because thy testimonies
100 are my study. I understood more than elders: because I di-
101 ligently sought thy commandments. From every evil way
102 I restrained my feet; that I might keep thy words. I have
not turned aside from thy judgments: because thou didst
103 instruct me. How sweet are thine oracles to my taste! They
104 are sweeter than honey to my mouth. From thy precepts I
got understanding : Therefore I hated every wicked way.

## NUN.

105 Thy law is a lamp to my feet; and a light to my paths.
106 I have sworn and determined to keep thy righteous judg-
107 ments. I have been exceedingly afflicted: quicken me, O
108 Lord, according to thy word. Accept, O Lord, I beseech
thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth: and teach me thy
109 judgments. My life is continually in thy hands; and I have
110 not forgotten thy law. The wicked laid a snare for me: but
111 I erred not from thy precepts. I have taken thy testimonies
for an everlasting inheritance: for they are the joy of my
112 heart. I inclined my heart to perform thy statutes; for the sake
of an everlasting reward.

## SAMECH.

113 I have hated transgressors and loved thy law. Thou art
114 my helper and my protector: I have hoped for thy words.
115 Away from me ye evil doers, for I will diligently seek the

116 commandments of my God. Uphold me according to thy
word and keep me alive; and let me not be shamed for mine
117 expectation. Help me and I shall be saved; and I will medi-
118 tate continually on thy statutes. Thou hast set at naught all
who apostatize from thy statutes; because their inward
119 thought is wicked. All the sinners of the land I accounted
120 transgressors; therefore I loved thy testimonies. Penetrate
my flesh with the dread of thee; for I am terrified at thy
judgments.

## AIN.

121 I have done what is right and just; O deliver me not up
122 to mine oppressors. Be surety for thy servant for good—let
123 not the proud oppress me. Mine eyes have failed looking for
thy salvation, and for the promise of thy saving goodness.
124 Deal with thy servant according to thy mercy, and teach me
125 thy statutes. I am thy servant, give me understanding, that
126 I may know thy testimonies. It is time to act for the Lord;
127 they have made void thy law. For this cause I loved thy com-
128 mandments more than gold or the topaz. For this cause I di-
rected my course to all thy commandments: I hated every
evil way.

## PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful; therefore my soul sought
130 them diligently. The manifestation of thy words will enlight-
131 en, and make the simple wise. I opened my mouth and pant-
132 ed, because I longed for thy commandments. Look down
upon me, and be gracious to me, as thou art to them who love
133 thy name. Order my steps according to thy word, and let no
134 iniquity have dominion over me. Deliver me from the oppres-
135 sion of men, and I will keep thy precepts. Let thy countenance
136 shine on thy servant; and teach me thy statutes. Mine eyes
poured down streams of water, because I did not keep thy law.

## TSADDI.

137 Thou, O Lord, art righteous; and thy judgments are right.
138 Thou hast strictly enjoined as thy testimonies, righteousness
139 and truth. My zeal for thee hath consumed me; because mine
140 enemies forgot thy words. Thy word is very pure; and thy
141 servant hath loved it. Young and despised as I am, I have not
142 forgot thy precepts. Thy righteousness is an everlasting

143 righteousness, and thy law is truth. When affliction and dis-
144 tress found me, thy commandments were my study; thy tes-
timonies are everlasting righteousness; give me understand-
ing and I shall live.

## KOPH.

145 I have cried with my whole heart, O Lord, hear me; I
146 will diligently seek thy statutes. I have cried to thee, O save
147 me; and I will keep thy testimonies. I awoke before the dawn
of the morning, and cried; on thy words I placed my hope.
148 Mine eyes were awake before the morning dawn, that I might
149 meditate on thine oracles. Hear my voice, O Lord, according
to thy mercy—according to thy judgment keep me alive.
150 They, who persecute me unjustly, drew near; but they were
151 far removed from thy law. Thou, O Lord, art near, and all
152 thy ways are truth. I knew of old from thy testimonies, that
thou hast founded them forever.

## RESH.

153 Behold my affliction, and deliver me; for I have not for-
154 gotten thy law. Plead my cause and deliver me; on account
155 of thy word keep me alive. Salvation is far from sinners, be-
156 cause they did not seek thy statutes. Thy tender mercies, O
Lord, are many; quicken me according to thy judgment.
157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet from thy
158 testimonies I have not declined. I beheld transgressors and
159 was grieved; because they did not keep thy words. Consider,
O Lord, that I have loved thy commandments: in thy mercy
160 keep me alive. The beginning of thy words was truth, and
all thy righteous judgments endure forever.

## SCHIN.

161 Chiefs persecuted me undeservedly: but my heart stood
162 in awe of thy words. Let me exult with joy for thine oracles;
163 as one who findeth great spoils. I have hated and abominated
164 iniquity: but thy law I have loved. Seven times a day have
165 I praised thee, for thy righteous judgments. Great peace
have they who love thy law: and for them there is no stum-
166 bling block. I have waited, O Lord, for thy salvation; and
167 have loved thy commandments. My soul hath kept thy tes-
168 timonies and hath loved them exceedingly. I have kept thy
commandments and thy testimonies: for all my ways, O
Lord, are before thee.

## TAU.

169 O Lord, let my prayer come before thee: give me under-
170 standing according to thy word. Let my supplication come
before thee, O Lord. According to thy word deliver me.
171 Let my lips solemnly utter a hymn; when thou hast taught
172 me thy statutes. Let my tongue resound thine oracles; for all
173 thy commandments are righteous. Let thy hand be near to
174 save me: because I have chosen thy statutes. O Lord, I have
longed earnestly for thy salvation: and thy law is my study.
175 Let my soul live and praise thee; and thy judgments be my
176 support. Like a lost sheep I have gone astray: O seek thy
servant; since I have not forgotten thy commandments.

## CXX.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 IN my distress I cried to the Lord; and he hearkened to
2 me. O Lord, deliver my soul from false lips, and from a de-
3 ceitful tongue. What should be given thee? Or what return
4 made thee for a deceitful tongue? Arrows of the mighty sharp-
5 ened with devouring coals. Ah woe is me that my sojourn
is so long protracted—That I have dwelt with the tents of
6 Kedar—That my soul hath so long dwelt with them, who
7 hate peace. I was for peace; but when I spoke they attacked
me without provocation.—

## CXXI.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 I HAVE lifted up mine eyes to the mountains, from which
2 my help is to come. My help is from the Lord, who made the
3 heaven and the earth. O let him not suffer my feet to stum-
4 ble: nor let him, who keepeth me, slumber. Lo! he who
5 keepeth Israel, will neither slumber nor sleep. The Lord will
keep thee! The Lord at thy right hand will be thy shelter:
6 the sun by day shall not scorch thee; nor shall the moon hurt
7 thee by night. May the Lord preserve thee from all evil! the

8 Lord will keep thy soul. The Lord will guard thy coming
in and going out henceforth and forever.

## CXXII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 I WAS rejoiced when they said to me; "Let us go to
2 the house of the Lord." Our feet have been standing in thy
3 courts, O Jerusalem. Jerusalem is built like a city; with re-
gard to which, the participation of it is for this very purpose:
4 for thither the tribes have come up—the tribes of the Lord,
a testimony to Israel; that they may give thanks to the name
5 of the Lord: because there the thrones for judgment are set—
6 thrones for the house of David. Pray, I beseech you, for the
peace of Jerusalem; and for prosperity to them who love thee.
7 O let there be peace in thine army and prosperity in thy pa-
8 laces! For the sake of my brethren and neighbours, I have
9 expressed a wish of peace for thee—For the sake of the house
of the Lord our God, I have earnestly sought thy good.

## CXXIII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 TO thee who dwellest in heaven, I have raised mine eyes.
2 Behold! as the eyes of servants are on the hands of their mas-
ters—as the eyes of a maid are on the hands of her mistress, so
are our eyes on the Lord our God, till he be gracious to us.
3 Have mercy on us, O Lord; have mercy on us; for we are
4 exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is filled exceed-
ingly—we are the scoff of the prosperous and the contempt of
the haughty.

## CXXIV.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 HAD not the Lord been on our side (let Israel now say)
2 had not the Lord been on our side, when men rose up against

3 us; they might have swallowed us up alive—when their wrath
4 was kindled against us, the water might have overwhelmed us.
5 Our soul hath passed through a torrent. Hath our soul then
6 passed through impetuous water? Blessed be the Lord, who
7 hath not given us as a prey to their teeth! Our soul hath es-
caped as a bird from the fowler's snare. The snare was bro-
8 ken and we have escaped. Our help is in the name of the Lord,
who made the heaven and the earth.

## CXXV.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 THEY who trust in the Lord shall be like mount Sion; he
2 who inhabiteth Jerusalem shall never be shaken. Around her
are mountains; and the Lord is around his people, from this
3 time forth and forever; for the Lord will not suffer the rod of
the wicked to be over the inheritance of the righteous; that
the righteous may not stretch forth their hands to iniquities.
4 Do good, O Lord, to the good, and to them who are upright
5 in heart. But them who turn aside into crooked ways, the Lord
will drive away with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon
Israel!

## CXXVI.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 WHEN the Lord brought back the captivity of Sion; we
2 were like them who are comforted. Then was our mouth filled
with joy, and our tongue with exultation—then did they say
among the nations, "The Lord hath done great things for
3 them." The Lord hath done great things for us; we are trans-
4 ported with rapturous joy. Bring back, O Lord, our captivity,
5 like torrents in the south. Let them who sow with tears reap
6 with rapture. They went step by step and wept sowing their
seed; but let them come tripping with joy, carrying their
sheaves.

## CXXVII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 UNLESS the Lord build the house, the builders have la-
boured in vain. Unless the Lord guard the city, in vain hath
the watchman watched—in vain is your early rising.
2 Ye who eat the bread of care, rise when you have rested—
3 when he hath given his beloved sleep. Behold sons are an he-
4 ritage of the Lord—a reward of the fruit of the womb. Like
shafts in the hands of a mighty man, so are the sons of them
5 who were shaken off. Happy he who shall satisfy his desire
with these. They shall not be put to shame, when they speak
to their enemies in the gates.

## CXXVIII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 HAPPY are all they who fear the Lord, who walk conti-
2 nually in his ways. Thou shalt eat the labours of thy hands;
3 thou art happy and it shall be well with thee. Thy wife shall
be in the sides of thy house, like a fruitful vine; thy children
4 round thy table, like olive plants. Behold thus shall the man
5 be blessed, who habitually feareth the Lord. May the Lord
bless thee for the sake of Sion; and mayst thou see the good
6 of Jerusalem all the days of thy life! And mayst thou see chil-
dren's children! Peace be upon Israel.

## CXXIX.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 Many a time have they warred against me from my youth,
2 let Israel now say—Many a time they warred against me from
3 my youth; they did not however prevail over me. Upon my
back the wicked hammered, they prolonged their iniquity:
4 the righteous Lord hath broken the necks of the wicked. Let
6 all who hate Sion be confounded and turned back. Let them

be like a blade on the house tops, which withereth before it is
7 pulled up, with which the reaper hath not filled his hand, nor
8 he who gathereth the sheaves, his bosom; so that they who
passed by did not say, "The blessing of the Lord is upon
you." We have blessed you in the name of the Lord.

## CXXX.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 OUT of depths to thee, O Lord, I cried; O Lord, hearken
2 to my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the sound of my
3 prayer. Shouldst thou, O Lord, mark iniquities; O Lord,
4 who can subsist? Because there is forgiveness with thee, for
5 thy name's sake, I have waited for thee, O Lord: my soul
6 hath waited for thy word—my soul hath hoped for the Lord,
7 from the morning watch till night. Let Israel hope in the Lord,
for with the Lord there is mercy, and with him plenteous re-
8 demption. And he himself will redeem Israel from all their in-
iquities.

## CXXXI.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 O LORD, my heart is not exalted, nor are mine eyes lofty;
Nor have I exercised myself in great things: nor in things too
2 wonderful for me. Had I not been humble, but exalted myself
as a weaned child doth against its mother; how thou wouldst
3 have retributed to my soul! Let Israel hope in the Lord
henceforth and forever.

## CXXXII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 O LORD, remember David, and all his meek humility;
2 how he sware to the Lord, and made his vow to the God of
3 Jacob: "I will not enter the lodging of my house, nor go up

4 to my bed of rest: nor give sleep to mine eyes or slumber to
5 mine eyelids; nor rest to my temples; until I find a place for
6 the Lord—a habitation for the God of Jacob." Behold we had
heard of this [ark] at Ephrata; we found it in the fields of the
7 forest. Let us go to his habitations; let us worship at the place
8 where his feet stood. Arise, O Lord, and go up to thy rest,
9 thou and the ark of thy holiness. Let thy priests be clothed
with righteousness, and thy saints shout for joy.
10 For the sake of thy servant David, turn not away the face
11 of thine anointed. The Lord hath sworn a truth to David, and
will not annul it; of the fruit of thy body I will set on thy
12 throne; if thy children keep my covenant, and these my testi-
monies, which I will teach them, their children also shall sit on
13 thy throne forever. For the Lord hath chosen Sion, and made
14 choice of it for his habitation. This shall be my rest forever.
15 Here I will dwell, for I have chosen it. With blessings I will
16 bless her provision; and satisfy her poor with bread. Her
priests I will clothe with salvation; and her saints shall shout
17 for joy. I will cause a horn for David to spring up there; I
18 have prepared a lamp for mine *anointed*. His enemies I will
clothe with shame: but on him my crown shall flourish.

## CXXXIII.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 BEHOLD! what I pray you, so beautiful, or is there any
2 thing so pleasant, as brethren dwelling in unity? This is like
precious ointment on the head, which floweth down to the
beard—on the beard of Aaron, down to the hem of his robe.
3 It is like the dew of Hermon, which descendeth on the moun-
tains of Sion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing,
Life for evermore.

## CXXXIV.

*A Song of the steps.*

1 ATTEND! bless the Lord, all ye servants of the Lord,

who stand in the house of the Lord—in the courts of the house
2 of our God. At night, lift up your hands to the holies and bless
3 the Lord. May the Lord out of Sion bless thee :—he who made
the heaven and the earth.

## CXXXV.

*An Alleluia.*

1 PRAISE the name of the Lord—praise the Lord, ye his ser-
2 vants, who wait in the house of the Lord—in the courts of the
3 house of our God. Praise the Lord; for the Lord is good;
4 with instruments of musick praise his name: for it is good. For
the Lord hath made choice of Jacob for himself—of Israel for
5 his peculiar treasure. For I know that the Lord is great, and
6 that our Lord is above all the Gods. All that the Lord pleased
he hath done in heaven and on earth: in the seas and in all the
7 deeps. When he brought clouds from the end of the earth; he
8 made lightnings for the purpose of rain. He it is who bringeth
winds out of his treasuries: who smote the first born of
9 Egypt—the first born both of man and beast. Amidst thee,
Egypt, he sent his signs and wonders, on Pharao and on all
10 his servants. It was he who smote many nations; and slew
11 kings of mighty power—Seon king of the Amorites, and Og,
12 the king of Basan, and all the kingdoms of Chanaan: and gave
their land for an inheritance—for an inheritance for his people
13 Israel. O Lord, thy name is forever, and the memorial of thee
14 to all generations; for the Lord will judge his people, and take
15 comfort in his servants. The idols of the nations are gold and
16 silver—the workmanship of men's hands. They have a mouth,
17 but cannot speak: eyes they have, but they cannot see; they
have ears, but they cannot hear: nor is there any breath in their
18 mouth. May they who make them be like them; and all they
19 who have trusted in them. O house of Israel, bless ye the
20 Lord: bless the Lord ye of the house of Aaron. O house of
Levi, bless ye the Lord; bless him, ye who fear the Lord.
21 Blessed be the Lord in Sion—he who inhabiteth Jerusalem.

## CXXXVI.

*An Alleluia.*

1 O GIVE thanks to the Lord for he is good; for his mercy
2 endureth forever. O, give thanks to the God of Gods, for his
3 mercy endureth forever. Give thanks to the Lord of Lords; for
4 his mercy endureth forever. To him who alone hath done great
5 wonders: for his mercy endureth forever—to him who made
the heavens with wisdom: for his mercy endureth forever—
6 to him who established the earth on the waters: for his mercy
7 endureth forever—to him who alone made the great lights:
8 for his mercy endureth forever—the sun to rule the day: for
9 his mercy endureth forever—the moon and the stars to rule
10 the night; for his mercy endureth forever—to him who smote
Egypt with their first born; for his mercy endureth forever—
11 and brought out Israel from among them; for his mercy en-
12 dureth forever: with a strong hand and an outstretched arm;
13 for his mercy endureth forever—to him who divided the Red
14 sea into parts; for his mercy endureth forever. And led Israel
through the midst thereof: for his mercy endureth forever:
15 but shook off Pharao and his hosts into the Red sea; for his
16 mercy endureth forever:—to him, who led his people through
17 the desert; for his mercy endureth forever—to him who smote
18 great kings; for his mercy endureth forever: and slew kings
19 of mighty power: for his mercy endureth forever.—Seon
20 king of the Amorites; for his mercy endureth forever; And
21 Og the king of Basan; for his mercy endureth forever: and
gave their land for an inheritance; for his mercy endureth for-
22 ever: an inheritance for Israel his servant; for his mercy en-
23 dureth forever: because in our affliction the Lord remember-
24 ed us; for his mercy endureth forever: and redeemed us from
25 our enemies; for his mercy endureth forever. He it is who giv-
26 eth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth forever. O give
thanks to the God of heaven: for to everlasting his mercy en-
dureth.

## CXXXVII.

*For David, a Psalm of Jeremias.*

1 BY the rivers of Babylon there we sat down and wept,

2 when we remembered Sion. Upon the willows in the midst of
3 it we hung up our harps: for there they who had captivated us,
asked of us the words of a song: and they who had led us away
asked for a hymn, saying, Sing for us some of the odes of
4 Sion. How can we sing the song of the Lord in a strange
5 country? O Jerusalem, if I forget thee, let my right hand be
6 forgotten. Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth, if I
do not remember thee—if I set not Jerusalem foremost, as the
chief object of my joy.
7 Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom; who in the day
8 of Jerusalem said, Rase! Rase! down to its foundations! O
daughter of Babylon the miserable! Happy he who shall ren-
9 der thee thy recompense; for what thou hast done to us! Hap-
py he who shall seize and dash thy infants against stones!

## CXXXVIII.

*A Psalm by David, used by Aggaius and Zacharias.*

1 I WILL adore thee, O Lord, with my whole heart. And
with instrumental musick sing to thee before angels: because
2 thou hast heard all the words of my mouth. I will worship be-
fore thy holy temple; and adore thy name for thy mercy and
thy truth: because thou hast magnified above all thy holy
3 name. On the day when I invoke thee, O answer me speedily:
4 thou canst strengthen me in my soul with thy strength; let all
the kings of this land adore thee, O Lord, because they have
5 heard all the words of thy mouth. And let them sing in the
6 ways of the Lord: because the glory of the Lord is great. For
the Lord is high and looketh down on the things which are
low: and from afar he knoweth the things which are high.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou canst keep me
alive. Against the rage of enemies thou hast stretched forth
8 thy hand: and thy right hand hath saved me. Thou, O Lord
wilt retribute for me. O Lord, thy mercy endureth forever;
overlook not the works of thy hands.

# CXXXIX.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm by David.*

1 O LORD, thou hast proved me and known me. Thou
2 knowest my sitting down and my rising up. Thou from afar
3 understandest my thoughts. Thou hast tracked my path and
my line: and hast seen distinctly all my ways—that there is
4 not an evil word on my tongue. Behold thou, O Lord, know-
5 est all things—the last and the things of earliest date. Thou
6 hast formed me and laid thy hand on me. This knowledge of
thine is too wonderful for me. It is great beyond my compre-
7 hension. Whither can I go from thy spirit? And from thy pre-
8 sence whither can I flee? If I ascend up to heaven, thou art
there. If I go down to the mansion of the dead, there thou art.
9 If I wing my flight towards the morning; or dwell at the ex-
10 tremes of this sea; even there thy hand will guide me; and thy
11 right hand will restrain me. When I said, Darkness will surely
trample me down: then to my great joy, night was luminous.
12 For darkness cannot darken from thee; even night can be
made light as day: the darkness of that, as the light of this.
13 Because thou, O Lord, hast possessed my reins—hast sup-
14 ported me from my mother's womb; I will adore thee, for
thou art awfully wonderful. Thy works are wonderful; as my
15 soul well knoweth. From thee was not concealed this bone of
16 mine; which thou in secret didst fashion. When my substance
was in the lowest parts of the earth; thine eyes beheld the un-
wrought part of me. When on thy book all shall be enrolled;
17 they will day by day be fashioned. When none among these
were yet in being; for me these friends of thine, O God, were
highly prized: their principalities were made very strong.
18 Were I to number them, they would surpass the sand. I have
19 been raised up and am still with thee. Since thou, O God,
20 slayest sinners: begone from me ye bloody men. For in an-
swer to their reasoning thou wilt say, In vain shall they take
21 these cities of thine. Have I not, O Lord, hated them who hate
22 thee; and been melted for them who are thine enemies! With
perfect hatred I have hated them—I have accounted them mine
23 enemies. Try me, O God, and know my heart: examine me

24 and know my ways; and see if there be in me any trace of iniquity; and lead me in an everlasting way.

## CXL.

*For the conclusion. A Psalm. By David.*

1 DELIVER me, O Lord, from a wicked commoner: from
2 an unjust man of rank, preserve me; who hath contrived mischief in their heart. All the day long they prepared battles:
3 they sharpened their tongue like that of a serpent: the poison
4 of asps was under their lips. Keep me, O Lord, from the hand of a sinner: deliver me from unjust men; who have formed
5 contrivances to supplant my steps. The haughty hid a snare for me—they spread out nets for my feet—close by the way
6 they laid for me a stumbling block. I said to the Lord, Thou
7 art my God. Hear O Lord, the voice of my supplication. O
8 Lord, Lord, the strength of my salvation! Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. Deliver me not up to the wicked from my desire. Against me they have formed de-
9 vices: Forsake me not, lest they be exalted. Let the amount of their compassings—the labour of their lips cover them.
10 On them shall fall coals of fire in the land; and thou wilt overthrow them with miseries; that they may not rise up again.
11 A tattling chief cannot prosper in the land: evils will hunt
12 to destruction a man of violence. I know that the Lord will maintain the cause of the afflicted and the right of the needy:
13 moreover, that the righteous will adore thy name—that the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

## CXLI.

*A Psalm by David.*

1 TO thee, O Lord, I have cried, hearken to me—attend
2 to the sound of my supplication. When I cry to thee; let my prayer come before thee as incense—and the lifting up of my
3 hands as an evening sacrifice. Set a watch, O Lord, on my
4 mouth; and guard the door of my lips. Let not my heart

turn aside to wicked deeds—to form excuses for sins with
men who work iniquity: nor let me associate with their cho-
5 sen bands. Let a righteous man correct me with mercy; and
he will work conviction in me: but let not the oil of a sinner
(for this shall still be my prayer) anoint my head at their pleasure.
6 Their strong men were swallowed up near a rock: let them
7 hear my words for they were sweet. As if a lump of earth was
broken on the ground; our bones were scattered at the grave's
8 mouth. Since mine eyes are to thee, O Lord, Lord—in thee
I have placed my confidence: deliver not my soul to destruc-
9 tion. Keep me from the snare they have laid for me: and
10 from the stumbling blocks of the workers of iniquity. The
wicked shall fall by their own net, I am in private till I can
escape.

## CXLII.

*On understanding. By David when he was in the cave. A Prayer.*

1 WITH my voice I cried to the Lord—to the Lord I made
2 supplication with my voice. Before him I pour out my prayer:
3 before him I will declare my affliction. When my spirit faint-
ed thou knewest my paths. In the way I was going they hid
4 a snare for me. I looked to the right; and observed that none
was there, who knew me. Flight was cut off from me; and
5 is he not earnestly seeking my life? To thee, O Lord, I
cried and said, Thou art my hope—my portion in the land of
6 the living. Attend to my supplication; for I am brought very
low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger
7 than I. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may adore thy
name, O Lord. Let the righteous wait for me, till thou shalt
reward me.

## CXLIII.

*A Psalm by David, when his son was pursuing him.*

1 O LORD, hearken to my prayer! Listen to my supplica-
2 tion in thy truth; answer me in thy saving goodness; and enter
not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight no man
living can be justified.

3 Because the enemy hath earnestly sought my life—hath
humbled my life to the ground—hath caused me to sit in dark
4 places, like them who have been long dead; therefore my spi-
rit was overwhelmed with grief; my heart within me was trou-
5 bled and I remembered the days of old. I meditated on all thy
6 works—I mused on the works of thy hands. I spread forth
my hands to thee; for thee my soul thirsted like land without
7 water. Hear me speedily, O Lord; my spirit hath failed. Turn
not away thy face from me; nor let me be like them who go
down to the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy kindness in the morning; for in thee
I have placed my confidence. O Lord, let me know which
way I shall go; for to thee I have lifted up my soul.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies; for to thee I have
10 fled for refuge. Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God.
Let thy good spirit lead me in the right way.

11 For the sake of thy name, thou, O Lord, wilt keep me
alive—in thy saving goodness thou wilt bring my soul out of
12 trouble, and in thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy
all them that afflict my soul; for I am thy servant.

## CXLIV.

*By David. On Goliath.*

1 BLESSED be the Lord my God, who teacheth my hands to
2 war and my fingers to fight. He is my mercy and my refuge—
my support and my deliverer, my protector in whom I trusted,
who subdueth the people under me.

3 O Lord, what is man that thou shouldst acknowledge him,
4 or a son of man that thou shouldst regard him! Man is like
vanity, his days glide away like a shadow.

5 O Lord, bow thy heaven and come down: touch the moun-
6 tains and let them smoke. Flash lightnings and thou wilt scat-
7 ter them; dart thy bolts and thou wilt discomfit them; stretch
forth thy hand from on high, rescue me and deliver me from
many waters—out of the hand of the children of strangers,
8 whose mouth hath uttered falsehood, and whose right hand is
a right hand of deceit.

9 O God, to thee I will sing a new song—to thee I will play
10 on a ten stringed psaltery, to him who giveth salvation to kings,
who hath redeemed his servant David from the hurtful sword.
11 Rescue me and deliver me out of the hand of the children of
strangers, whose mouth hath uttered falsehood, and whose right
12 hand is a right hand of deceit—whose sons are like trees well
planted when young; their daughters beauteous, adorned like
13 shrines; their store houses full and overflowing; their flocks
14 prolific, abounding in their outwalks; their herds fat. There is
no destruction of enclosures—no breaking out—no screaming
15 in their folds. The people who had such things were hailed
happy; but happy is the people, whose God is the Lord.

## CXLV.

*A Psalm of praise. By David.*

1 I WILL extol thee, O my God, my king: and bless thy
2 name for ever and ever. Day by day I will bless thee, and
3 praise thy name for ever and ever. The Lord is great and
greatly to be praised; and of his greatness there is no end.
4 Let generation after generation praise thy works, and proclaim
5 thy mighty power: Let them speak of the transcendant glory
6 of thy majesty, and relate thy wonderous works. Let them ex-
press the might of thine awful dealings, and rehearse thy great-
7 ness. Let them make mention of thine abundant goodness, and
8 exult with joy in thy saving mercy. The Lord is gracious and
9 merciful: long suffering and abundant in kindness. The Lord
is kind to them who wait, and his mercies are over all his
10 works. Let all thy works, O Lord, praise thee, and let thy
11 saints bless thee; let them speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
12 and talk of thy government: to make known thy government
to the sons of men, and the transcendant glory of thy kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion,
14 throughout all generations. The Lord is faithful in his words,
15 and bountiful in all his works. The Lord upholdeth all that are
16 falling, and raiseth up all who are broken down. The eyes of
all wait upon thee: and thou givest them their food in due sea-
17 son; thou openest thy hands, and satisfiest the desire of every

7 made a decree and it shall not pass away. Praise the Lord ye
8 of the earth! dragons and all deeps! Fire, hail, snow, ice,
9 tempestuous wind, which execute his commands! Moun-
10 tains, and all hills! fruit trees and all cedars! wild beasts
11 and all cattle! creeping things and winged fowls! Kings of
the earth, and all peoples! chiefs and all judges of the earth!
12 youths and virgins! elders with them of younger years! let
13 them praise the name of the Lord; for his name alone is
exalted. To him belongeth thanksgiving, on earth and in
14 heaven. When he shall exalt the horn of his people, let there
be a song of praise among all his saints—among the children
of Israel—a people who draw near to him.

## CXLIX.

*An Alleluia.*

1 SING to the Lord a new song. Praise is his due in the
2 congregation of saints. Let Israel rejoice in his maker—and
3 the children of Sion exult in their king. Let them praise his
name in choirs—on the tympanum and psaltery sing praises
4 to him: for the Lord taketh pleasure in his people; and with
5 salvation he will exalt the meek. Let the saints triumph in
6 glory; and exult with joy on their beds. Let the high praises
of God be in their mouth; and in their hands two edged
7 swords; to execute vengeance on the nations—rebukes among
8 peoples. To bind their kings with fetters; and their nobles
9 with chains of iron: to execute on them the judgments writ-
ten. Such is the honour which all his saints have.

## CL.

*An Alleluia.*

1 PRAISE God in his holies; praise him in the firmament
2 of his power. Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him ac-
3 cording to his abundant majesty: praise him with the sound-
4 ing trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and kithara: praise
him with the tympanum and chorus: praise him with stringed

5 instruments and organs; praise him with soft sounding cym-
6 bals: praise him with the cymbals of triumph: let every breath
praise the Lord.

*N. B. There is in the Septuagint another Psalm, with this title:—This Psalm on David was written by himself in prose, when he fought in single combat with Goliath.*

I was little among my brethren, and the youngest of my father's family. I fed my father's flocks. My hands had made an organ; and my fingers had tuned a psaltery. But who will tell my Lord. My Lord himself heareth. He sent his messenger and took me from my father's flocks and anointed me with anointing oil. My brothers were comely and great; but the Lord did not delight in them. I went out to meet the Philistine, and he cursed me by his idols. But I drew his own sword and cut off his head, and took away reproach from the children of Israel.

END OF VOL. II.

DATE DUE

GAYLORD PRINTED IN U.S.A.